This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Digitized by Google

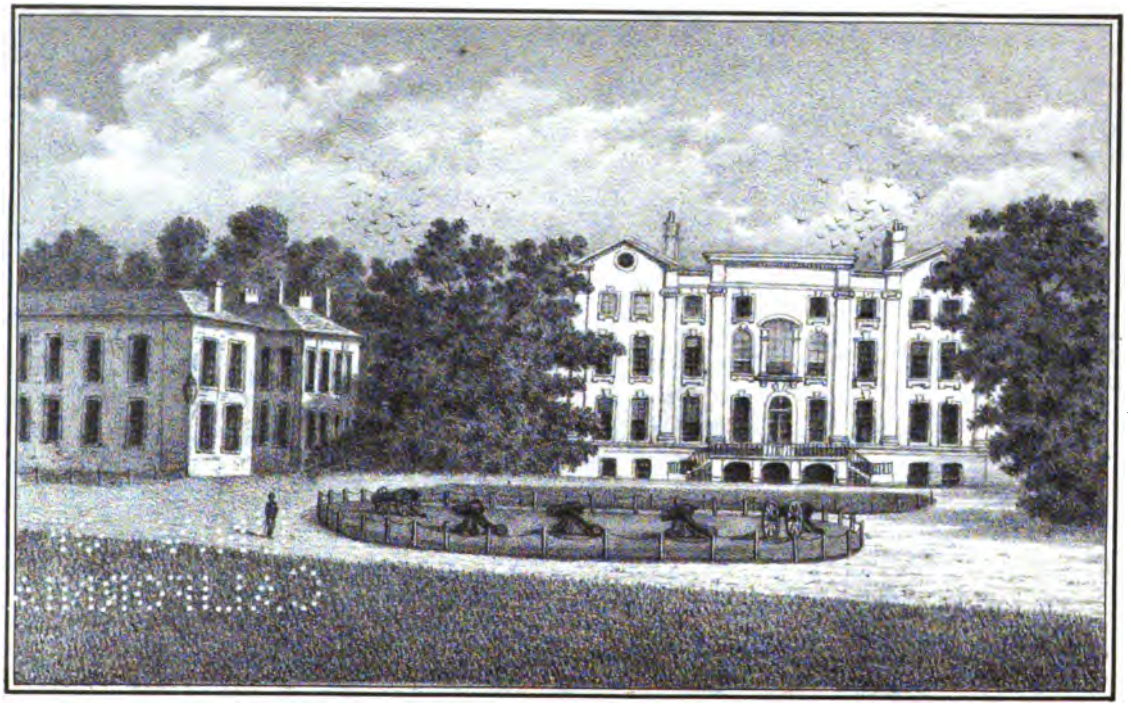
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



ADDISCOMBE COLLEGE

Nec faciam vitio culpave minorem

Digitized by Google

THE MILITARY HISTORY

OF

THE MADRAS ENGINEERS AND PIONEERS,

FROM 1743 *UP TO THE PRESENT TIME.*

COMPILED BY

MAJOR H. M. VIBART,

ROYAL (LATE MADRAS) ENGINEERS.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

W. H. ALLEN & CO., 13 WATERLOO PLACE. S.W.

PUBLISHERS TO THE INDIA OFFICE.

1881.

(All Rights Reserved.)

Digitized by Google

UG 497
.H75
v. 1

LONDON :
PRINTED BY W. H. ALLEN AND CO., 13, WATERLOO PLACE.

HENRY MORSE STEPHENS

Digitized by Google

DEDICATED

TO THE

REMAINING OFFICERS

OF THE

Old Corps of Madras Engineers.

513141

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

INTRODUCTION.

HAVING obtained, some years ago, a tolerably accurate list of officers who had served in the Corps of Madras Engineers, I was urged by some friends to undertake the compilation of the Military History of the Corps from its commencement up to the present time. At first I was unwilling to attempt this, but the frequent persuasions of a friend, added to the deep interest I have always taken in the Corps, together with the feeling that, perhaps, if I did not take the matter up, nothing would be done, at last overcame my hesitation, and I commenced some six years ago to collect information.

I know well that there are many officers in the Corps who could have done greater justice to the subject, but I trust that my shortcomings will be overlooked by my friends, when they consider that at least I have done my best.

Although a great deal of the book must necessarily, I think, be dry, still I hope I have obtained information

Digitized by Google

regarding the Corps not previously generally known, which will prove of interest.

I have endeavoured to trace the services of the Madras Engineers, Pioneers, and Sappers, from their origin, and, in my accounts of the various campaigns in which they have been engaged, I have done my utmost to ascertain the manner in which those Corps have contributed to their success. I have made use, whenever practicable, of letters and reports of engineers themselves, and I have availed myself largely of various military works published by officers of the Corps.

The compilation is a record of the gradual development of the Corps, with accounts of all the campaigns in which they have been engaged, with a view to bring prominently to notice the works done by those Corps. I have largely consulted the Madras Government Records, as well as many works published many years ago, and not readily obtainable.

I have to thank the Madras Government and the Military Authorities at Fort St. George for the freest access to their records. Without this, I could have done nothing as regards the earlier history of the Corps. Several of my brother officers have assisted me with information regarding the later campaigns, and I am greatly indebted to them for aid so freely rendered.

I must not forget to add that owing to the kindness of Brigadier-General O'Connell, Quartermaster-General of the Madras Army, I was enabled to make use of any of the numerous plans in his office, careful lists of

Digitized by Google

which have been prepared under the able direction of Major Kenny Herbert, Assistant Quartermaster-General.

I need say nothing further, but conclude with the hope that my compilation will not be harshly criticised by my friends.

H. M. V.

Corwen, 25th October 1881.

Digitized by Google

AUTHORITIES CONSULTED.

Records of Madras Government.
Orme's Hindostan.
Hamilton's Gazetteer.
Wilks' Mysore.
Munro's Coromandel War, 1784.
Broome's Rise and Progress of Bengal Army.
East India Military Calendar.
Fullarton's Narrative of Operations of Southern Army, 1788.
Mackenzie's Sketch of War with Tippoo.
Dirom's Narrative of Campaign, 1792.
Life of Baird, by Hook.
Life of Lord Harris, by Lushington.
Beatson's War with Tippoo, 1800.
Wilson's Expedition to Egypt.
Thorn's Memoirs of War, 1803–1806.
Wellington's Indian Despatches.
Blakiston's Memoirs.
Thorn's War in Java.
Blacker's Mahratta War.
Lake's Sieges of Madras Army.
Summary of Mahratta and Pindaree Campaign.
Prinsep's History of Political and Military Transactions in India, 1813–1823.
Historical Record of "Queen's Own" Madras Sappers and Miners, by Lieutenant-Colonel Wilson.
Dodwell and Miles' Army Lists.
Military Reminiscences, by Colonel James Welsh, Madras Establishment.
Diary of Ensign Rowley, Madras Engineers, 1799.
History of Persia, by Markham.
History of Travancore, by a Native of Travancore.
Malleson's Native States of India.
Malleson's Monograph on Seringapatam.
Yonge's History of British Navy.

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

State of the Carnatic in the last century.—Capture of Madras by the French.—Siege of Fort St. David raised.—Mr. G. Jones' report on fort.—Siege of Pondicherry.—Capture of Ariancopang.—Siege of Pondicherry raised.—Peace between England and France.—Captain Delavaux retires from the service.—Devicottah captured.—Terms of evacuation of Fort St. George by the French.—Benjamin Robins.—His assistants.—Thomas Heath.—Philip Glass.—Death of Robins.—Surrender of Covelong.—Colonel Scott appointed Engineer-General.—Two companies formed.—Death of Colonel Scott.—Capture of Calcutta by Suraja Dowlah.—Clive sends to Madras for an engineer.—Brohier goes to Calcutta.—Call, Chief Engineer at Madras.—The Council asks Call's advice regarding defence of Madras . . . p. 1

CHAPTER II.

Siege of Fort St. David.—Its capture by the French.—Lally fails at Tanjore.—Siege of Madras.—Formation of European and Native Pioneers.—Preston marches to Arcot.—Engineers granted commissions.—Siege of Madras raised.—Colonel Lawrence takes Poonamallee and Tripassare.—He marches towards Conjeveram.—Brereton takes command.—Lawrence and Draper return to England.—Capture of Conjeveram.—Brereton attacks Wandewash.—Repulse of the English.—Coote takes command.—Capture of Wandewash.—Carangooly taken.—Defects of Wandewash.—Improvements of Fort St. George.—French attack Wandewash.—Coote defeats the French.—Death of Brereton.—Coote takes Chettipet.—Wood invests Arcot.—Capture of Arcot.—Coote attacks Waldour.—Siege of Karical by Monson.—Party of Pioneers take Chillumbrum.—Verdachellum surrendered.—Coote takes Villenoure and Waldour.—Coote superseded by Monson.—Monson wounded.—Coote

Digitized by Google

re-assumes the command.—Siege of Pondicherry.—Great storm at Pondicherry.—St. Thomas' redoubt captured.—French capitulate.—Sufferings of French.—Ginjee invested.—Thiagar blockaded.—Pondicherry destroyed.—Mahé capitulates.—Ginjee taken.—The French lose every place in India.—Coote goes to Bengal . . . . . p. 24

CHAPTER III.

Siege of Vellore.—Pioneer company raised under Captain Bonjour.—Expedition against Manilla.—Captain Stevenson.—Murder of Lieutenant Fryer.—Capture of Manilla.—Passes leading into the Carnatic . . . . . p. 57

CHAPTER IV.

Siege of Madura.—Lawrence's proclamation.—Tanjore Rajah agrees to co-operate.—Council of war.—Siege raised.—Preston left in command.—Charles Campbell appointed to command the army.—French officer offers to desert.—Rebels completely invested.—Preston marches towards Palamcottah.—Siege undertaken in earnest.—Hamilton of the Engineers killed.—Assault made.—Preston badly wounded.—Pioneers from Manilla arrive in camp.—Engineers at the siege.—Madura taken.—Palamcottah taken.—Survey of passage between Ceylon and mainland.—Death of Stevenson.—Madras Government entertain fears of Hyder Ali.—Survey of the passes.—Caillaud's treaty with Nizam Ali.—Colonel Joseph Smith arrives in India.—Colonel Wood commands in Carnatic.—Call inspects forts and passes.—Bonjour takes Vaniembaddy.—Nizam moves towards Bangalore and Colonel Smith marches to join him.—Nizam Ali commences hostilities against us.—Colonel Smith takes command in the Baramahl.—Battle of Changama.—Battle of Trinomally.—Confederates defeated.—Hyder moves to Amboor.—Relief of Amboor.—Hyder attacks a convoy, and is repulsed.—Nizam treats with Smith.—Ignominious peace with the Nizam.—Hyder goes to west coast . . . . . p. 74

CHAPTER V.

Black Town fortified.—Army sent against Tanjore.—Capture of Vellum.—Vellum occupied.—Siege of Tanjore.—Engineers suffer heavily.—Montresor wounded.—Colonel Ross wounded.—Dispute as to right of engineers to take rank in the army.—Force sent to reduce Ramnad.—Ramnad stormed.—The Poligar killed.—Montresor appointed to the infantry.—Campbell killed

Digitized by Google

—Montresor dies.—Tanjore assaulted and captured.—Nagore taken.—Survey of Northern Circars.—Corps of Guides raised.—Dispute about rank of engineers.—Artillery located at St. Thomas' Mount.—Chief Engineer complains against Captain Dugood.—Bound hedge for Madras.—Memorial of Engineers to Commander-in-Chief.—Tanjore restored to the Raja.—Paul Benfield.—Lieutenant Robert Schoular appointed surveyor.—Vellum destroyed.—Complaint of Chief Engineer.—Lieut.-Colonel Cosby commands a force against Rajah of Carvetnuggur.—War with France.—Siege of Pondicherry.—Major Stevens, Chief Engineer, killed.—Pondicherry delivered up, 19th October 1778.—Captain Maule remarks on Major Stevens.—Siege of Mahé.—Mahé captured.—Forts destroyed.—Geils distinguished at Pondicherry.—Sea-face of Fort St. George.—Full batta . . . . . p. 110

CHAPTER VI.

Banks and Bonneveaux taken prisoners by the Mahrattas.—Movements of the English fleet under Rodney in 1780.—Combined French and Spanish fleets.—Rodney reinforced, but combined fleets had left for Europe.—Simon Stewart and Mr. W. Rylands, of Engineers, made prisoners.—Colonel Baillie.—Corps of Engineers in 1780.—Hyder Ali descends into the Carnatic.—Baillie's defeat.—Munro retreats to Marmelong . . . . . p. 140

CHAPTER VII.

Sir Eyre Coote's campaign.—Battle of Porto Novo.—Battle of Polilore.—Coote's Despatch.—Battle of Sholinghur.—Hyder attacks our advance force at Veracundalore.—Vellore relieved.—Chittor captured.—Southern campaign.—Braithwaite attempts Patacottah.—He is wounded.—Nixon takes command.—Siege of Negapatam.—Negapatam capitulates.—Sir E. Hughes goes to Trincomalee.—Capture of Trincomalee.—Vellore relieved.—Hyder lays a snare for us.—Defeat of Braithwaite.—Cuddalore capitulates . . . . . p. 152

CHAPTER VIII.

Expedition to the Cape of Good Hope.—Suffrein proceeds to India.—Captain Byres made prisoner in the *Hannibal*.—Admiral Hughes at Madras.—Naval action off Sadras.—Byres writes to Coote regarding exchange.—He appeals to the Governor.—Coote's army.—Naval battle at Battacolo.—Ross rejoins as Chief Engineer.—Coote's campaign.—Battle of Arnee.—Our Grand Guard cut to pieces.—Naval action near Nega-

Digitized by Google

patam.—Reinforcement for Trincomalee.—Suffrein attacks Trincomalee, which capitulates. — Court-martial thereon. — Banks honourably acquitted.—Naval action near Trincomalee.—Peace with Mahrattas and negotiations with Hyder.—Vellore relieved.—Colonel Lang sent to command Southern Army. — Expedition against Cuddalore. — Coote taken ill.—Expedition abandoned.—Tippoo defeated at Ponnany and wounded.—Expedition to destroy Wandiwash and Carangooly.—Negapatam destroyed.—Movements from Bombay.—Force under Colonel Lang.—Siege of Caroor.—Aravacoorchy captured.—Taking of Dindigul.—Colonel Fullarton takes command of the Southern Army.—Death of Coote.—Darapooram captured.—Stuart takes up position before Cuddalore.—Assault on enemy's works.—General Stuart's after-orders.—Council of War.—Naval engagement between Suffrein and Hughes.—Governor complains of Stuart's dilatoriness.—General Stuart resigns command of Company's troops.—General Stuart arrested by the Governor.—Arrest of General Burgoyne.—General Stuart sent prisoner to England.—Armies march to winter quarters.—Pandalumcoorchy attacked.—Assault repulsed, and the place abandoned.—"Comby" taken possession of.—Fullarton resolves to take Palghaut.—Pettah occupied. — Palghaut captured. — Coimbatore surrenders. — Colonel Campbell surrenders Mangalore.—Losses of Engineers . p. 170

CHAPTER IX.

Tippoo attacks Travancore.—Proposed Corps of Guides.—Colonel Stuart sent to Dindigul.—Assault fails, but place surrendered.—Kelly's plan for capture of Bangalore.—Siege of Palghaut.—Surrender of Darapoorum.—Lord Cornwallis lands at Madras.—British before Bangalore.—Bangalore Fort captured.—Battle of Arrikera.—Cornwallis moves on Caniambaddy.—Bombay Army retires to the Coast.—Cornwallis sets out for Bangalore.—Army returns to Bangalore.—Siege of Ryacottah.—Gowdie advances to Nundy.—Siege of Nundidroog.—Colonel Ross reconnoitres Savandroog.—Savandroog captured.—Surrender of Ramgherry and Shivagherry.—Tippoo's Lines.—Assault of Tippoo's Lines.—Seringapatam Island.—Attack made by Tippoo's Cavalry.—Bombay Army crosses the Cauvery.—General Orders regarding operations of Engineers.—Action on night of 21st.—Two of Tippoo's sons enter camp as hostages.—Tippoo signs articles of peace.—Colonel Maxwell sent against the Poligar of Shevagherry. . . . . p. 213

CHAPTER X.

France declares War against England and Holland.—Colonel Braithwaite takes command of army before Pondicherry.—Siege of Pondicherry.—Maule killed, and Captain Trapaud becomes Chief Engineer at Siege.—Pondicherry sur-

Digitized by Google

renders.—Pioneers level the batteries, &c.—Mr. Topping and Captain George Johnstone. — Expedition against Malacca. — Amboyna, Banda Neira, and other spice islands taken.—Capture of Columbo.—Proposed siege of Manilla. —Colin Mackenzie recommended for Surveyor-General.—Mackenzie joins Colonel Roberts' detachment near Hydrabad.—Major-General Ross brings to notice inadequate strength of the Engineer Corps. — Employment of Pioneers previous to campaign against Tippoo.—Constitution of the Corps of Engineers at Madras.—A corps of Militia embodied in Madras, December 1798 . . . . . p. 274

CHAPTER XI.

Campaign of 1799.—Plan of the Campaign.—Hostilities commenced, 5th March 1799.—Routes to Seringapatam.—Rowley and Garrard join Nizam's contingent.—Tippoo's attack on the Bombay Army at Sedaseer.—Tippoo moves to meet General Harris.—Action at Malavelly.—Army crosses Cauvery at Sosilla, just about the junction of the Cubbany River.—A line of posts from the river to Sultanpettah secured.—Floyd marches towards Periapatam.—Bombay Army arrives, and crosses the river.—General Floyd marches towards Cauverypooram.—At Mysore Ensign Rowley examines the fort.—Enemy advances to secure village on northern side of river, where it was proposed to establish an enfilading battery.—Attack on enemy's intrenchments at old powder-mill.—Attack on the outposts of the Bombay Army.—Enemy's intrenchments behind the water-course which runs to Periapatum Bridge attacked—Norris and Farquhar crossed the greater part of the river on 29th April.—Scarcity of provisions.—Lieutenant Lalor finds the river fordable.—Breach practicable.—Storming party.—Colours planted on summit of breach.—Tippoo killed.—Our loss.—Survey of position of army before Seringapatam.—Dispute between Wellesley and Captain Norris.—Captain Bong's case.—G. O. G. regarding Seringapatam medal . p. 290

CHAPTER XII.

Wustara.—Arrakerry, stronghold of the Rajah of Bellum.—Chitteldroog.—Dhoondiah Waug.—Blair and Garrard ordered to survey Forts on northern frontier of Mysore.—Dhoondiah.—Koondgul stormed.—Dummul stormed.—Dhoondiah encamps near Soondooty.—Wellesley surprises Dhoondiah at Manowly, and captures his baggage.—Wellesley moves to Kittoor.—Detachment sent against Pychy Raja in Wynaad and Malabar.—Poligar War.—Repulsed from Pundalumcoorchy with heavy loss.—Pioneers attacked by the enemy.—Pioneers exposed without arms or any protection.—Heitland, of Pioneers, wounded.—Force reaches Sherewéle.—Calliacoil Pagoda.—

Digitized by Google

Attempt to reach Calliacoil from Sherewéle side abandoned.—A new chief set up in place of the Murdoos.—Fresh attempt on Calliacoil.—Thanks of Government.—Wellesley marches against Rajah of Bullum . . p. 332

CHAPTER XIII.

Expedition to Egypt.—Expeditions at the Spice islands.—Changes in the Corps from 1799 to 1803.—Engineer Corps after the capture of Seringapatam.—Major-General Ross recommends an increase to the Corps of Engineers.—Proposed Establishment.—Distribution of Corps.—Major-General Ross reports on Fort of Seringapatam.—Approval of Colonel Gent's services.—Engineer Corps on 1st January 1803.—Expedition into kingdom of Candy, in Ceylon.—Increase of the Corps of Pioneers, January 1803 . . p. 354

CHAPTER XIV.

Causes of the Mahratta War in 1803.—Ensign Rowley dies.—Pettah of Ahmednugger taken by escalade.—Fort of Ahmednugger captured.—Colonel Stevenson takes Jaulna.—Battle of Assaye.—Colonel Maxwell killed.—Loss of the Pioneers.—Battle of Argaum.—Siege of Gawilghur.—Assault of Gawilghur.—Scarcity of forage.—Anecdote of siege of Ahmednugger.—Blakiston slightly wounded at Assaye.—Captured standards made use of by Pioneers in a comical way.—Mode of attack of 19th Dragoons at the battle of Argaum.—Remarks on the work of Captain Johnson and the Pioneers.—Blakiston suffers from dysentery.—Remarks of Captain Johnson on the siege.—Expedition against Cuttack.—Four stands of colours captured by the troops.—Hostilities with Jeswunt Row Holkar.—Chandore surrenders.—The strong fortress of Dhoorp included in the capitulation of Chandore.—Employment of Pioneers in 1805.—Government make provision for families of natives killed in action.—Pioneers in Wynaad.—Pioneers in Poloor Pollums.—Pioneers at Chittoor.—Court of Directors appoint cadets to Artillery and Engineers.—Lieutenant Blakiston in Wynaad.—Full batta granted to Pioneers.—Captains commanding to draw batta of Majors.—A company of Madras Pioneers serve with Poona Subsidiary Force till April 1806 . . . . . p. 372

CHAPTER XV.

The mutiny at Vellore.—Colonel Gillespie's report.—Gillespie thanks Blakiston. Principal conspirators executed.—Blakiston posted to Bangalore.—Captain George Johnstone.—Engineer Corps in 1809.—Pier proposed at Madras.—

Digitized by Google

Attack on the Resident of Travancore.—Fighting at Quilon.—Troops ordered to Travancore.—Battle of Quilon.—Capture of Arambooly lines.—Army marches for the interior.—Action near Nagracoile.—Army reaches Trevandrum.—Chalmers defeats enemy at Killianore.—The Dewan commits suicide, and his brother and friends are hanged.—Occupation of the Mauritius resolved on.—Capture of St. Paul's, Bourbon.—St. Paul's abandoned.—Attack on Bourbon.—Reinforcements arrive at Rodrigues.– Capture of Bourbon.—Attack on the Isle of Passe.—Capture of the Isle of Passe.—Defences entrusted to Davies.—Davies wounded at Grand Port.—The French capture *Windham* and *Ceylon*, East-Indiamen.—*Astell*, East Indiaman, escapes.—French make their way into Grand Port — *Windham* recaptured by boats from *Sirius*.—Captains Pym and Willoughby attack the French ships in the harbour.—Captain Willoughby dreadfully wounded.—Garrison at Isle of Passe compelled to surrender.—Lieutenant Davies taken prisoner.—Bourbon blockaded.—Blakiston and C. E. Trapaud at Bourbon.—Several deaths on the march from extreme heat.—Surrender of Mauritius . p. 401

CHAPTER XVI.

Force in the field to protect Nagpore.—Dispute between Sir George Barlow and officers of the Madras Army producing the so-called Mutiny.—Lieutenant-Colonel Bell, of the Artillery.—Colonel Bell seizes treasure.—Colonel Davies placed in confinement.—Colonel Bell threatens to destroy bridges over the Cauvery.—Troops from Chittledroog march to Seringapatam.—Conference held. — Fortress surrendered. — Memorial of Madras Engineers regarding promotion.—Establishment of a Battalion of Pioneers.—Sir John Malcolm's Mission to Persia.—Grant and Fotheringham sent to Baghdad, McDonald and Monteith to Bussorah.—Grant and Fotheringham murdered.—Malcolm visits Futteh Ali Shah.—Sir Gore Ouseley appointed Ambassador by the Crown.—Malcolm desires to leave Persia.—Anxiety of the King for retention of Malcolm.—Order of the Lion and Sun instituted, and conferred on Malcolm.—Malcolm quits Tabreez.—Lieutenants Christie, Lindsay, and Monteith remain in Persia.—First Engineer officers who passed through Addiscombe College.—The French occupy Java.—British expedition against Java.—Movements of the fleet.—Course of the reconnoitring party.—Mackenzie recommends Chillingching as the landing-place.—Position of troops after debarkation.—Tanjong Priok.—Army crosses Antchol river.—Colonel Gillespie to Wetteroreden.—Extracts from Colonel Gillespie's despatch.—Siege of Cornelis.—Lieutenant-Colonel Clarges mortally wounded.—The several columns of attack.—Gillespie captures the advanced redoubt, and crosses the bridge.—Arrival of Colonel Gibbs.—Movements of remaining columns.—Colonel McLeod killed.—Wood's column.—Column under Major Yule.—Total defeat of the enemy.—Our losses.—General Janssens flies to Buitzenzong.—Extract from Lord

Digitized by Google

Minto's letter to Secretary of State.—Cheribon surrenders, and General Jumel taken prisoner.—Janssens surrenders the island.—Fort Ludowyck surrenders.—Sir S. Auchmuty sets sail for Batavia, *en route* for Madras.—Hostilities with the Sultan of Mataram, and capture of Djoejocarta.—Subsequent operations of the British forces.—Expedition against Djoejocarta.—Sultan demands our surrender.—The Sultan surrenders.—Gillespie wounded.—Mackenzie ordered to remain in Java by the Commander-in-Chief.—Field force under Colonel Dowse in South Mahratta country.—Four sappers detained in Java to assist in forming a colonial corps.—Field force at Gooty under Major-General Taylor.—Establishment of European officers of Pioneers revised.—Adjutants appointed to each battalion of Pioneers.—Detachment of Madras Pioneers ordered to Ceylon.—Pioneers employed with Hydrabad subsidiary force under Colonel Doveton.—Force assembled at Gooty for service against Kurnool.—Casualties in Corps of Engineers from December 1810 to December 1816.—Pay of Acting Chief Engineer.—Additions to the Corps.—Major Farquhar at Malacca.—Lieutenant Monteith in Persia.—Lieutenant-General Trapaud's memorial regarding officers of Engineers' exclusion from Staff employ . . . . . p. 441

CHAPTER XVII.

Mahratta War.—Rajah of Nagpore intrigues.—Holkar commences hostilities.—Holkar and Scindiah make treaties with the British Government.—Pindarries.—The Peishwa.—The Nagpore Government.—Holkar a young minor.—Intrigues at Peishwa's Court previous to 1815.—Trimbuckjee confined to Tannah, but escapes.—Alliance proposed to the Peishwa.—Hydrabad.—Appa Sahib's alliance with British Government.—Pindarries enter the Madras territory.—Divisions in the field.—Lord Hastings reaches Cawnpore.—Sir T. Hislop leaves Secunderabad.—Doveton leaves Jaulna.—4th Division in rear of Unkye Tankye pass.—The Governor-General takes the field.—Treaty with Scindiah.—Sir T. Hislop arrives at Hurdah.—2nd Division of the Grand Army intended to undertake Siege of Asseerghur.—The 4th Division to advance to the Nerbudda.—Fifth Division assembled at Hoosingabad.—3rd or Left Division of the Grand Army.—Force under Brigadier Hardyman.—Brigadier Toone's Division terminated line to the left.—Reserve Division under Ouchterlony.—Guzerat Division.—Deccan Reserve under Munro.—The Peishwa solicits the reduction of Soondoor.—Chain of posts formed along the frontier.—4th Division returns to Poona.—Movements of General Doveton.—Bajee Row attacks the Residency at Poona.—Colonel Burr defeats the Peishwa.—4th Division reaches Kirkee.—Pioneers improve the ford.—Peishwa retreats.—The Pindarries.—Position of the Pindarries.—Pindarrie forces.—Battle of Seetabuldee.—Troops poured into Nagpore.—Ensign Jenkins dies.—Movements against the Pindarries.—Operations against army of Holkar.—Battle of Mehidpore.—Bombay Army.—

Digitized by Google

Guzerat Division.—Movements of the Grand Army.—Operations confined to Mewar.—Battle of Nagpore.—Attack of Nagpore city.—Storming party.—Attack on breach fails.—Davies severely wounded.—Extract from General Doveton's letter.—Further operations against the Pindarries.—Pindarries attempt to regain Malwa.—Completely dispersed at Kotrah on the Kalle Sindh.—Kureem Khan and Wasil Mahomed's forces annihilated.—Cheetoo's forces dispersed.—Cheetoo killed in the jungle by a tiger.—2nd Division proceeds from Nagpore to the west.—Holkar's possessions in Khandeish ceded to the English.—Operations of 4th Division and the Reserve.—Detachment under Captain Staunton repulses the Peishwa's Army at Korygaum.—Flight of Bajee Row continued.—General Pritzler pursues Bajee Row.—Cavalry action at Ashtee.—Gokla killed.—Siege of Singhur.—Singhur capitulates.—Pritzler takes a number of forts.—Munro takes Badami.—Siege of Belgaum.—Munro effects junction with Pritzler.—Siege of Sholapore.—The Fort of Sholapore reconnoitred.—Grant reconnoitres the rampart and ditch.—Sholapore surrenders.—Forces in Hindustan.—Saugor surrenders.—Lieutenant Remon, Bombay Engineers, wounded.—Dhamonee surrenders.—Mundla stormed.—Army of the Deccan.—1st Division of Deccan Army marches to the south.—Sir T. Hislop at Talneir.—Killadar surrenders.—Arabs attack our party.—Killadar hanged.—Doveton at Ootran ordered to Bal.—Holkar's possessions quickly occupied.—Hislop hears of Bajee Row.—Sir T. Hislop returns to Madras *viâ* Bombay.—Bajee Row hastens towards Chanda.—Adams defeats the Peishwa near Soonee.—Pursuit of Mahratta Army.—Peishwa turns north to cross the Taptee.—Wusota invested by General Pritzler.—Surrender of Wusota.—The 2nd Division employed in pursuit of the Peishwa.—Detachment under Lieutenant-Colonel McDowell into Khandeish.—Unkye Tunkye.—Engineer officers present.—Trimbuck reconnoitred.—Ensign Lake wounded.—Trimbuck surrenders.—Engineer Department moves to Nassick.—McDowell before Malligaum.—Adams before Chanda.—Situation of Chanda.—Campaign in Bhonsla territory closed.—Appa Sahib confined at Nagpore.—Appa Sahib escapes.—The whole of Lieutenant-Colonel Adams's force takes the field.—The Peishwa crosses the Taptee.—Peishwa has a conference with Sir John Malcolm.—He joins Malcolm's camp.—McDowall's force at Malligaum.—Description of Malligaum.—Recommendations of Commanding Engineer, Lieutenant Davies.—Sortie from Malligaum.—Lieutenant Davies mortally wounded.—Eulogy of Lieutenant Davies.—Conduct of siege devolves on Ensign Nattes.—Arrangements for the assault.—Ensign Nattes killed in the assault.—Storming party retreats to the trenches.—Pettah captured.—Attack on west side abandoned.—Proposal to attack east face.—Surrender of Malligaum.—Severe losses among Engineer officers.—Appa Sahib makes for the Mohadeo Hills.—Adams sends reinforcements.—Arabs driven into the jungles.—Appa Sahib engaged in making fresh levies.—Intrigues at Nagpore.—At end of October Mohadeo Hills still hold out.—Attempt to recover Chouragurh.—Colonel Adams enters the Hills.—Tribes of Goands reduced.—Appa Sahib escapes from Mohadeo Hills.—Lieutenant-Colonel

Digitized by Google

Pollock in the Valley of the Taptee.—Captures Jilpy Amneir.—Ex-Raja of Nagpoor makes his way to Asseerghur.—Troops assembled for the Siege of Asseerghur.—Ordnance available for the Siege.—Description of Asseerghur. Attack of Asseerghur.—Pettah taken.—Engineer Department established in centre of the pettah.—Malcolm moves to north-west of the fort.—Disastrous explosion.—Engineers reconnoitred east front.—Lieutenant Coventry's (Commanding Engineer) report.—Doveton's Division moves for attack on east front.—Engineers' Depôt established at the Ram Bagh.—Malighur occupied by our troops.—Saugor battering train and Bengal Miners arrive.—North-east angle of fort destroyed.—Killadar offers to surrender with stipulations, which were rejected.—Killadar surrenders unconditionally.—Fort occupied.—Great exertions of the Artillery.—Loss of garrison slight.—British losses.—Appa Sahib not found in the fort.—Appa Sahib escapes and makes his way to the Punjab.—Attack of Nowa.—Description of Nowa.—Shaft commenced to blow in the counterscarp.—Inner fort carried.—Our losses.—Engineer Establishment.—Siege of Copal Droog.—Force encamped before Copal Droog.—Description of Copal Droog.—Lower fort taken possession of.—Plan of attack.—Upper fort escaladed.—Assaulting columns throughout the campaign led by Engineer Officers.—Extract from General Pritzler's despatch.—Disturbances in Sawunt Waree.—Composition of Engineer Corps up to 1829 . . p. 488

APPENDIX I. 587

APPENDIX II. 590

APPENDIX III. 600

Digitized by Google

LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

	Copies.
Lieut. F. W. T. Attree, R.E.	1
Capt. A. Awdry, R.E.	1
General Sir Frederick Abbott, C.B., R.E. (retired) ...	1
Major E. Begbie, Queen's Own S. and M.	2
Col. J. Beatty, R.E.	2
Secretary Bangalore Book Society...	1
Lieut. W. L. C. Baddeley, R.E.	1
Major A. M. Brandreth, R.E.	2
Bt.-Major B. Blood, R.E.	1
F. Brandt, Esq., Madras Civil Service	1
Bombay Government, Military Department	2
Lieut.-Col. W. H. Burton, R.E.	1
Capt. C. H. Brookes, R.E....	1
Lieut.-Col. T. Beckley, R.E. (retired)	1
Lieut.-Col. E. Buckle, R.E. (retired)	1
Major-General W. J. Birdwood, R.E. (retired)	1
Lieut A. W. Cockburn, R E.	1
Capt. W. H. Coaker, R E.	1
Capt. D. McN. Campbell, R.E.	1
Capt. F. F. Cotton, R.E.	1
Col. G. T. Chesney, R.E. (1 of them for Government) ...	2
Major S. C. Clarke, R.E	1
Col. G. C. Collyer, R.E. (retired)	1
Major W. G. Cumming, R.E.	1
Col. W. Chrystie, R E.	1
Col. Sir Andrew Clarke, R.E., K.C M.G., C.B., C.I.E. ...	1
General Sir Arthur Cotton, Kt., R.E., K.C.S.I.	1
Major-Gen. W. R. Dickenson, R.E (retired)	1
Lieut. T Digby, R.E.	1
Major H. Doveton, R.E.	1
H. E. G. Evans, Esq., Civil Engineer, Madras	1

Digitized by Google

LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

	Copies.
Col. W. H. Edgcome, R.E.	1
Major A. J. Filgate, R.E.	1
Lieut.-Col. G. P. de P. Falconnet, R.E.	1
Major-General J. A. Fuller, R.E.	1
Major A. T. Fraser, R E.	1
Lieut.-General E. A. Foord, R.E. (retired)	1
Lieut -Col. H. R. Faber, R.E. (retired)	1
Major J. P. Grant, Bombay S. C.	1
Lieut.-Col. C. A. Goodfellow, R.E., V.C.	1
Lieut. H. E. Goodwyn, R.E.	1
Sir J. D. Gordon, K.S.C.I., Resident Mysore ...	5
Major A. F. Hamilton, R.E.	1
Capt. W. J. Heaviside, R.E.	1
Edward Hewetson, Esq., Supt. of Police, Bangalne ...	1
Lieut. R. E. Hamilton, R.E.	1
Lieut. H. J. Harman, R.E.	1
Lieut. C. B. Henderson, R.E.	1
P. P. Hutchins, Esq., Madras C. S.	1
Capt. G. Henry, R.E.	1
Lieut.-Col. J. O. Hasted, R.E.	1
Bt.-Col. W. Hichens, R.E.	1
Lieut.-Col. W. G. Hebbert, R.E. (retired)	1
Col. E. Hemery, R.E. (retired)	1
Major-General H. W. Hitchens, R.E. (retired)	1
Government of India	25
Major-General C. C. Johnston, R.E. (retired)	2
Capt. J. G. Johnston, R.E. (retired)	2
Col. R. B. Kennedy, Madras S. C.	1
Lieut. L. Langley, R.E.	1
Lieut.-Col J. G. Lindsay, R.E.	1
Sir H. Atwell Lake, K.C.B., late Col. R.E.	1
Lieut. H. D. Love, R.E.	1
Bt.-Lieut.-Col. A. Le Mesurier, R.E.	1
D. Logan, Esq , Chief Engineer South Indian Railway ..	1
Edgar Ludlow, Esq., Indian Forest Department	2
Major Edmund Ludlow, M. S. C.	1
Major H. R. Mead, R.E.	4
Major J. R. McCullagh, R.E.	1
Col. J. Mullins, R.E.	2
Capt. V. L. Mathias, M. S. C., late M. S. and M. ...	1
Major G L. C. Merewether, R.E	1
Col. J. G. Medley, R.E	1

Digitized by Google

LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

	Copies.
Government of Madras	50
Major P. Montgomerie, R.E.	1
Major E. L. Marryat, R.E.	1
Col. J O. Mayne, R.E.	2
Major J. L. L. Morant, R.E.	1
John MakGill, Esq., late R.E., Kemback, near Cupar ...	1
General Lord Napier of Magdala, R.E., G.C.B., G.C.S.I.	1
Col. R. F. Oakes, R E. (retired)	2
Major-General P. P. L. O'Connell, R.E. (retired) ...	1
Major R. P. Pennefather, R.E.	2
Col. (Brigadier-General) H. N. D Prendergast, R.E. V.C., C.B.	1
Col. H. L. Prendergast, R.E.	1
Major General C. Pollard, R.E.	1
Major J. Pennycuick, R.E.	1
W. Pearl, Esq., Madras Medical Establishment	1
Government of Punjab	2
Capt. W. R Purchas, R.E.	1
Col. C. Pasley, R.E., C.B.	1
Major-General Sir T. T. Pears, R.E., K.C.B. (retired) ...	1
Major P. Phelps, R.E.	1
Captain C. C. Rawson, R.E.	1
C. Rundall, Esq., Madras Salt Department	1
Royal Engineer Library, Madras	2
Royal Engineer Institute, Chatham	10
Resident, Hyderabad, Deccan	2
Lieut. J. F. Romilly, R.E.	1
Lieut.-General F. H. Rundall, R.E., C.S.I.	1
Col. H. T. Rogers, R.E.	2
Col. R. H. Sankey, R.E., C.B.	2
Col. J. H. M. Shaw-Stewart, R E....	1
Bt.-Lieut.-Col. C. A. Sim, R.E.	6
Capt. A. W. Smart, R.E.	1
Major A. C. Smith, R.E.	2
Major J. P Steel, R.E.	1
Lieut. B. Scott, R.E.	1
Lieut.-Col. N. Swanston, Madras S. C., late M. S. and M.	1
Bt.-Lieut.-Col. O. B. C. St. John, R.E., C.S.I.	1
Lieut. E. C. Spilsbury, R.E	1
Bt.-Lieut.-Col. R. M. Smith, R.E....	1
Major C. J. Smith, R.E.	8
Col. J. T. Smith, R.E. (retired)	2

Digitized by Google

LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

	Copies.
Major H. Smalley, R.E.	1
General Sir J. L. A. Simmons, R.E., G.C.B.	1
Charles Sibthorp, Esq., Madras Medical Establishment ...	1
Major D. H. Trail, R.E.	1
Major E. A. Trevor, R.E.	1
Bt.-Lieut.-Col. Ross-Thompson, R.E.	2
G. Thornhill, Esq., C.S.I., Madras Civil Service (retired)	1
Lieut.-Col. E. T. Thackeray, R.E., V.C.	1
F. N. Thorowgood, Esq., C.E., Superintendent Madras Harbour Works	1
Major R. H. Vetch, R.E.	1
Lieut. C. B. Wilkieson, R.E.	1
Lieut. R. A. Wahab, R.E.	1
W. S. Whiteside, Esq., Madras Civil Service	1
Capt. C. H. Walsh, 44th Regiment	1
Lieut.-General G. W. Walker, R.E.	1

Digitized by Google

LIST OF MAPS AND PLANS.

	To face Page.
Addiscombe College, Governor's House	*Frontispiece.*
Plan of Fort St. George, 1733	5
Plan of Fort St. George, December 1758	40
Siege of Manilla, 1762	70
Plan of Fort St. George, 1862	127
Plan of Pondicherry, 1778, with Siege Works	134
Battle of Cuddalore, 13 June 1783	190
Sketch of the Southern Countries of India traversed by the armies commanded by Colonel Humberston and Colonel Fullarton, 1782-84	208
Plan of Bangalore, with the Attack of the English Army, March 1791	225
Plan of Bangalore and its Environs, with the positions of the English and Tippoo's Armies, March 1791	225
Plan of Nundidroog, and the British Attack, October 1791	239
Plan of the Siege of Seringapatam, 8–24 February 1792	268
Plan of Pondicherry, 1793, with Siege Works	276
Sketch of the Environs of Seringapatam, showing Siege Works, 1799	320
Sketch of the Fort of Gawilghur	384
Plan of the Fortress of Vellore	409
Map of Réunion Island, or Bourbon	428
Map of the Mauritius	438
Sketch of the Advance of the British Army against Port Louis, December 1810	439
Plan of Attack on the Fortified Lines of Cornelis, 26 August 1811	468
Plan of Attack on Seetabuldee, 26–27 November 1817; and on Nagpur, 19–29 December 1817	510
Plan of Attack on Malligaum, 14 June 1818	550
Plan of the Attack of Asseerghur, 9 April 1819	566
Map of Central India, with the positions of the several Divisions of the British Army during the Campaign of 1817-18, for the extermination of the Pindarries	578

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

MILITARY HISTORY

OF THE

MADRAS ENGINEERS

AND PIONEERS.

CHAPTER I.

State of the Carnatic in the last century.—Capture of Madras by the French.—Siege of Fort St. David raised.—Mr. G. Jones' report on fort.—Siege of Pondicherry.—Capture of Ariancopang.—Siege of Pondicherry raised.—Peace between England and France.—Captain Delavaux retires from the service.—Devicottah captured.—Terms of evacuation of Fort St. George by the French.—Benjamin Robins.—His assistants.—Thomas Heath.—Philip Glass.—Death of Robins.—Surrender of Covelong.—Colonel Scott appointed Engineer-General.—Two companies formed.—Death of Colonel Scott.—Capture of Calcutta by Suraja Dowlah.—Clive sends to Madras for an engineer.—Brohier goes to Calcutta.—Call, Chief Engineer at Madras.—The Council asks Call's advice regarding defence of Madras.

It was not till 1770 that the Corps of Madras Engineers was organised on a strictly military basis; but more than a quarter of a century previous to that time, various engineers were employed on the fortifications at Madras and Fort St. David, as well as on other duties of a purely military engineering character.

In 1748 the first regular establishment of engineers was formed. The head of this establishment was named Chief Engineer.

Digitized by Google

Up to the year 1745 the English governors had merely been at the head of trading establishments, but war having been declared between France and England in 1744, and an English fleet having appeared on the coast with the view of destroying the French settlements, changed the course of affairs.

At this period two nawabs of the Carnatic had been assassinated in succession After the death of the first, Subder Ali (the brother-in-law of Chunda Sahib), Nizam-ul-Mulk, the Subadar of the Deccan, proceeded to Arcot, in the beginning of 1743, with an immense army, and found the Carnatic at his disposal. The young son of Subder Ali had just before his arrival been proclaimed Nawab in his father's place. The Carnatic was, however, in a state of anarchy. "Every petty commandant of a fort assumed the title of Nawab, and no less than eighteen of these little nawabs were introduced to the Nizam in a day. He threatened to scourge the first person who should in the future usurp the title, and named Anwar-u-Din Nawab." He further arranged that when the boy-prince came of age, he would be made Nawab; Anwar-u-Din meantime being his guardian.

In March 1744 the Nizam left the Carnatic, and three months after the boy-nawab was murdered at a wedding feast. It was believed that the murder was instigated by Anwar-u-Din and Mortiz Ali (the uncle of the young Nawab). Nevertheless, Nizam-ul-Mulk confirmed Anwar-u-Din in the post of Nawab; and when war broke out between the French and English he was at the head of affairs in the Carnatic. At this time the English were in possession of two settlements—one at Madras; and the other at Fort St. David, near the mouth of the Ponniar river, and twelve miles south of the French settlement of Pondicherry, which was about 100 miles south of Madras The Dutch had settlements at Pulicat (twenty-four miles north of Madras), and at Sadras (forty miles south of it).

In 1745 the forts at Madras (St. George), and at the Ponniar

Digitized by Google

(St. David) were formidable enough to deter the natives of the country from attacking them, but were quite unfitted to stand a regular siege and bombardment. It is at this time that we find the first records of professional engineers being called in to give their advice regarding the forts, and Major Knipe's quaint report in 1743 shows clearly how very inferior were the works at Fort St. George. Mr. George Jones' report on Fort St. David, in 1747, clearly establishes the fact that, although Fort St. David was stronger than Fort St. George, it still was but a contemptible place of arms.

It was in 1639 that the English first settled at Madras; previous to that they had a factory at Armegon, north of Madras. They now obtained a strip of coast six miles long and one broad; on this, they built a factory, and surrounded it with a wall, on which they mounted cannon. Mr. Francis Day was the English chief at that time.

In 1644 we find that £2,294 had been spent on the fortifications, and it was estimated that £2,000 more would serve to complete it. The fort was of course but small, and a garrison of 100 men was considered sufficiently strong for its occupation. It is unlikely that Mr. Day had any professional assistance in erecting this fort, as it is certain that the so-called fort merely consisted of a slight wall surrounding the residences of the merchants.

It would appear that for a century after its foundation no material alterations were made to it.

In the year 1740, the President having learnt that 20,000 Mahrattas had arrived at Arcot, and were plundering the country, became alarmed and hastily appointed William Monson, Esq., captain; Mr. John Stretton, lieutenant; and Mr. John Hallyburton, ensign. He also gave certain directions to the storekeeper and gunner regarding the guns and their carriages, and ordered the paymaster to repair the chevaux-de-frises. The alarm excited by the proceedings of the Mahrattas induced the

Digitized by Google

Directors of the East India Company to send out an experienced engineer officer, Major Charles Knipe, to report on the state of the fortifications His short and pithy report, given below, will show that in 1743 the fort was hardly entitled to its name.

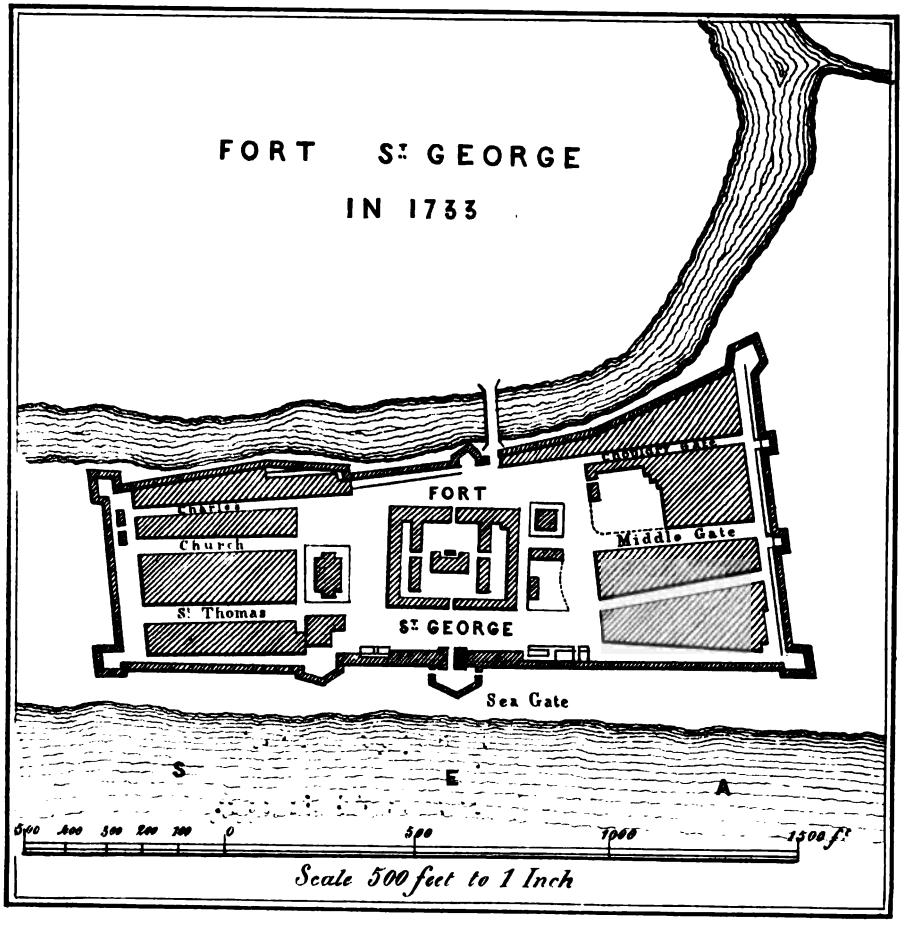
"Major Charles Knipe having surveyed the fortifications of the town on the west side from Charles' Point to Queen's Point, delivers in a report.

"To the Honourable Richard Benyon, Esq.,
"President and Governor.

"In obedience to your Honour's commands, I have taken a survey of your city of Madraspatam from Charles' Point to the Queen's Point, being that part of the fortifications, as it is called, which faces towards the island; but I must take the liberty to assure you it is no fortification at all, but rather an offensive than defensive wall to your garrison. Was it not for the support it has from the several outhouses of the inhabitants which are all built against it through the whole extent above-mentioned, it could not stand, nor was it more than sufficient for a garden-wall when first erected. As to the river that runs by it, that neither is any addition to the strength of your works, but rather a nuisance to the town; for I observe in every part of it, it is continually forded at less than two feet deep. The plan laid down for enlarging your city and carrying a new fortification across the island from Charles' Point to Queen's Point, above mentioned, I have by your Honour's direction very carefully examined in regard to a foundation, by making small wells of considerable depth from the surface, and by boring several feet deeper in the bottom of each of them through the whole extent of the intended fortification, and find the soil is clay and sand capable of sustaining any weight, especially if assisted with a few wells under the foundation near the river's side, where it is a little spungy. As to the river, I will engage to turn that quite off from your town at a very small expense, and supply its

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

place with a much better foss, by which the whole island will be drained and become a very firm and solid tract of land.

"This is humbly submitted to your Honour's and the Gentlemen of the Council's consideration by

"Your most obedient servant,

(Signed) CHARLES KNIPE.

"Fort St. George,
"January 25th, 1743."

But little action could have been taken on this report, for in 1746, when captured by the French, it was as weak as it could well be. It was in January 1748 that that distinguished man Stringer Lawrence arrived from England to command the Company's forces in India with the rank of Major; and in June of the same year the first regular engineer was appointed to the establishment, Captain Alexander Delavaux. From that date a regular establishment of engineers was maintained. This body was of very small strength, and even in 1758 during the siege of Madras, the number of engineers available was only four. These engineers were obtained from various sources. Previous to the siege of Madras in 1758–59, the engineers were considered civilians. At that time, however, military commissions were given to the four engineer officers employed in the defence, and subsequently officers on joining the Engineer Service were granted military rank.

In 1769 the number of engineers in the Madras Service was but eight, and in 1770, when the Engineer Service was re-organised on a purely military basis, the whole Corps consisted of nine officers. This number was gradually increased, but even so late as 1845 the whole amounted to no more than forty-six, and in 1860, when the Corps attained its maximum strength, there were hardly ninety.

As before stated, war was declared between England and France in 1744, and early next year the first naval action took place between the two nations, in the Indian Seas. Commodore

Digitized by Google

Barnet had been sent with four ships to protect our trade. Two of these he sent to Malacca, and with the others he proceeded himself to the Straits of Banca. He hoisted Dutch colours, and waited for the enemy. Three French ships, mounting thirty guns each, and laden with fine cargoes, appeared. A smart action followed, with the result that all three were captured. Barnet's other two vessels also captured two French vessels from Manilla, with freights of enormous value. Barnet was now anxious to go still further to the East; but the authorities at Madras begged him to repair to that place, and he at once complied with their request. Admiral Labourdonnais, Governor of the Mauritius, was threatening Madras, thinking that as Barnet had been obliged to send two of his vessels home, he would be able easily to defeat him. Barnet had, however, been reinforced by three vessels, and had added one of his prizes to his squadron, so that he was actually stronger than he had been in 1745.

Labourdonnais left the Mauritius early in spring of 1746, and in June arrived on the coast. He had eight ships, carrying 130 more guns than the English; but, in spite of this, owing to the guns of the French being of an inferior calibre to ours, the advantage was really with us. Had Barnet still been in command, Labourdonnais would have been defeated; but in April 1746, Barnet had died at Fort St. David, and Captain Peyton, of the *Medway*, had succeeded to the command. He had six ships cruising north of Ceylon, when Labourdonnais came in sight. Instead of engaging in a battle, Peyton, taking advantage of the better sailing-quality of his ships, refused an engagement, contented himself with a cannonade, and next day actually fled to Trincomallee—leaving Labourdonnais master of the seas. The latter went leisurely to Pondicherry, refitted his ships, and supplied them with heavier guns. In the beginning of August he again came in sight of Peyton, who again fled, when Labourdonnais set himself to the reduction of Madras.

Digitized by Google

Fort St. George was insufficient to repel a large European force.

On 3rd September 1746, the French squadron anchored south of Madras, with 1,100 soldiers, 400 Caffres, 400 natives, and 2,000 French seamen.

The English garrison was only 200 men.

The troops were landed on 4th September, and on the 7th bombarded the fort from a battery of nine mortars to the west, 500 yards distant from the walls.

In the evening some of the ships cannonaded the town.

On the 8th, a battery of five mortars was put up to the south, and the bombardment was continued till the 10th September, when the fort surrendered, and Madras passed into possession of the French. The English had seven men killed and wounded.

Mr. (after Lord) Clive, was a writer at Madras. He became a prisoner of war, but escaped, disguised as a native, to Fort St. David.

The Government was now transferred to Fort St. David.

On 9th December 1746, a French force of 1,700 men invested Fort St. David. They drove in the irregular peons who had been armed by the English to protect the territory round Fort St. David; but the Nabob's army, coming up to the assistance of the English, surprised the French, and threw them into confusion. The garrison thereupon made a sally, and drove the French back several miles.

The French continued to invest the place till 19th February 1747.

The English garrison was now reinforced from England, and marched out and gave battle. An English fleet appeared, and the enemy raised the siege.

Our squadron now consisted of eleven good ships. The result of the reinforcement was that Dupleix was blockaded in Pondicherry (Labourdonnais had returned to the Mauritius,

Digitized by Google

chiefly owing to Dupleix's jealousy), and our naval superiority was re-established.

The English fleet was commanded by Commodore Griffin, who recommended the Governor to commence on new works for the more perfect defence of Fort St. David. Mr. George Jones, engineer, was accordingly directed to survey the fortifications, and send in a report. On 25th April 1747, he forwarded this report to the Governor in Council, with plan and estimates. "The Board considered that the works ought to be carried out with the utmost vigilance and expedition before the Monsoon sets in." This report had been called for by Mr. Hinde, Governor of Fort St. David, but he having died meantime, the report was presented to Charles Floyer, Esq., who had succeeded him on 15th April 1747.

Mr. Jones considered the fort was too weak and defective to enable us to make an effective defence against the French. He reported that the fort was surrounded with a fausse braye and a ditch of fifty feet.

It appears that the fort was rectangular, with a bastion at each corner.

The interior space was 150 yards by 100, or rather more than three acres. The whole of this space was filled with buildings and warehouses, and hence the effects of a bombardment would be dreadful.

He recommended a horn-work on the north side, having 140 yards of "cassimated masonry." "The guns, from the curtains thereof, will enfilade the approaches from the Colloway." On the east and west sides he proposed lunettes; each to have four magazines for powder, and in addition to this, there was to be a covertway and glacis.

He suggested that a "very able hand should be sent from England, as it was highly necessary."

It is presumed that these recommendations were carried out not long after, as, when the French attacked the fort in

Digitized by Google

May 1758, it appears to have been as recommended by Mr. Jones.

The Court of Directors would seem to have approved of Mr. Jones' suggestion that an officer should be sent out from England, for on 13th June 1748 we find that Captain Alexander Delavaux arrived, having been appointed engineer and captain of their train of artillery at Fort St. David; and Mr. George Jones resigned.

In January 1748, Major Stringer Lawrence arrived from England, to command the Company's forces in India.

On 17th June, the French attacked Cuddalore, but were repulsed by Lawrence. On 24th, Lawrence and Delavaux reported that Fort St. David might be kept against the French; but only with the proviso of withdrawing all the soldiers into it, and leaving Cuddalore and all the English bounds exposed to the enemy.

The Artillery Company, commanded by Captain Delavaux, was of the following strength :—

		Salary.
1	First Captain and Chief Engineer	200 £
1	Second Captain and Engineer ...	150 „
1	Captain-Lieutenant and Director of Laboratory	100 „
1	First Lieutenant Fireworker ...	75 „
1	Second Lieutenant do. ...	60 „
1	Ensign do. ...	50 „
4	Sergeant Bombardiers	2s. per diem.
4	Corporal do.	1s. 6d. „
2	Drummers	1s. „
100	Gunners	1s. „

Admiral Boscawen, with the English fleet, arrived at Fort St. David on 29th July, and there found the squadron under Admiral Griffin.

The latter resigned the command, proceeded to Trincomallee, and thence to England.

Digitized by Google

On 8th August, the Company's forces marched to the siege of Pondicherry, with the reinforcements brought by the Admiral.

The force consisted of the following:—

King's Troops.

12 Companies of 100 men	1,200
800 Marines	800
80 Artillery	80
	2,080

Company's Troops.

1 Battalion	450
70 Artillery	70
Dutch reinforcements	120
On board ships, 1,000 seamen ready to be landed	1,000
	3,720
300 Topasses	300
	4,020

Besides 2,000 sepoys, not well disciplined.

The Company's Artillery was no doubt the train just formed and commanded by Captain Delavaux, who was also Chief Engineer. The army approaching Pondicherry bounds came in sight of Fort of Ariancopang. An engineer of the Company's troops was ordered to reconnoitre. Orme says he was afraid to go near enough, and reported that it was not strong; on which an attempt was made to storm it. The English troops were assailed with musketry and grape-shot, and finally repulsed with heavy loss. It was, however, determined to reduce the fort. The English engineers erected a battery on the south side of the river; but when they opened fire they found the

Digitized by Google

guns were intercepted by a thick wood. Orme says, the artillery officers erected another, with greater skill; and fire was kept up on both sides with but little execution. The French cavalry advanced to the entrenchment close to the battery where the sailors were posted. A panic arose and they fled. Major Lawrence was taken prisoner, and carried off to Ariancopang.

The same day a severe explosion took place in the fort, disabling nearly 100 men. Some hours after, the French blew up the fort and retired rapidly to Pondicherry.

The English took possession of Ariancopang, and remained there five days repairing the fort.

On 26th August the army marched and took possession of Oullagary. The French garrisons in the redoubts in the bound hedge were withdrawn.

The Engineers recommended that the town should be attacked on the north-west side.

On 30th August the army broke ground at a distance of 1,500 yards, and Orme says, "by this the engineers showed themselves little skilled in their art."

Two sorties were made by the French, but on both occasions they were repulsed.

The approaches were carried on very slowly owing to a want of experience.

Two batteries of three guns were raised within 1,200 yards. After much labour the trenches were advanced to within 800 yards of the walls.

It was then found that a large morass was before this part of the town; that is on the west side.

Two batteries began to fire on 26th September—one of eight and the other of four pieces of 18 and 24-pounders; besides these there was a bomb battery of five mortars, and fifteen Royals and fifteen Cohorns.

The French now opened several embrasures in the curtain and began to fire from two or three batteries on the crest of the

Digitized by Google

glacis, so that the fire of the besiegers became less powerful than that of the enemy. Admiral Boscawen ordered the ships to batter the town, but this was not found to be of much use.

The fire from the batteries continued three days longer, that from the town increased, and dismounted nine of our pieces.

Very little impression was made on the defences; sickness prevailed in camp, and the monsoon had set in, so a council of war was summoned, and on 30th September it was determined to raise the siege.

The cannon and heavy stores were embarked on the ships, and the batteries destroyed. On 6th October the troops began to march, having previously blown up the fort at Ariancopang.

During the siege the English lost 1,065 Europeans.

757 Infantry.
43 Artillery.
265 Seamen.

Very few sepoys were killed, as they generally ran away on the approach of danger. Orme blames the engineers for the failure in most unmeasured terms. He says, "The engineers were utterly unqualified for the enterprise, but the artillerymen and officers knew their business."

It must be remembered that the Company's Artillery had only lately been raised, and that the officer commanding the Artillery was also Chief Engineer. No doubt the engineers appear to have blundered from want of experience, and, perhaps, from the indifferent quality of the men at their disposal.

In the event of failures, it frequently happens that the engineers have to suffer the odium of want of success, but when successful they have been too often denied the credit justly theirs, which is calmly appropriated by the general commanding.

Digitized by Google

In January 1749 news was received of a peace between England and France, and for a time hostilities ceased between the two nations in India.

On the 20th April 1749, Captain Delavaux informed the Council that he was suffering from a disease from which he was not likely to recover, and requested to be allowed to retire from the service and proceed to Europe.

His request was complied with, and one of the lieutenants of the Train of Artillery was directed to take charge of the company and oversee the fortifications.

The English and French, unable to fight against one another in India owing to the peace, determined to assist the native princes in their disputes.

Towards the end of January, accordingly, a force left Fort St. David, under Captain Cope, to assist in reinstating Sahojee, ex-Rajah of Tanjare, on his throne.

This force suffered from a storm while at Porto Novo. After repairing damages, it penetrated into the Tanjore country, but not getting expected assistance from the inhabitants, was compelled to retire to Porto Novo, and next day marched to attack Devicottah. Having no battering train, it was obliged again to retire to Fort St. David.

The English, considering the possession of Devicottah to be of great importance, sent a force against it under the command of Major Lawrence.

On 27th May 1749, the troops embarked and anchored off Devicottah, two days after. On the 29th and 30th the troops landed; on 2nd June they began to make fascines, &c.; and on the 5th opened ground.

On the 8th a battery opened fire on the town, at daybreak, for a few minutes, and then the place was summoned in the name of Sahojee, ex-King of Tanjare.

Lawrence waited two hours, and, having received no reply, ordered our guns and mortars to open fire briskly. This fire

Digitized by Google

shattered the wall very much, and nearly dismounted all the enemy's guns.

On the 11th a small body of Marines were landed to look after the baggage, while Lawrence attacked the place. That night we were prevented crossing the river by heavy rain. "Mr. More, the carpenter of the train, passed the river the same night, and made fast the rope to the other side of the river to pass our float." As the English battery was on marshy ground, Major Lawrence feared that another day's rain would have rendered it impossible to attempt anything, and he determined to attack on the 12th at 1 P.M. They passed the river by the "float" (raft) made by Mr. More, to the number of 700 sepoys and 400 Europeans. Lieutenant Clive was ordered to drive the enemy from the entrenchment on the left, and 300 sepoys were posted on the right to secure our right flank.

Lieutenant Clive was repulsed, not having been properly supported by the sepoys; however, another party was sent forward to attack the entrenchment, under Sergeant Brown, and Captain Dalton, with the Grenadiers, followed by the main body, attacked the breach, and were in the possession of the fort by 5 o'clock.

In August 1749, Major Lawrence and two others met M. Dupleix and five others, for the purpose of considering the terms of the evacuation of Fort St. George by the French.

1st Article of Treaty.—The gentlemen named,* to go to Madras and take an inventory of effects, artillery, &c.

2nd.—Inventory being finished, the day the town is to be evacuated to be settled.

3rd.—On the day agreed on, English troops to be carried by sea. The French will march out by sea-gate, while the English go in by St. Thomas' Gate.

4th.—As soon as French troops have embarked, the French

* Major S. Lawrence, Mr. Alexander Wynch, Mr. Foss Wissott.

Digitized by Google

commandant will deliver the keys to the English Commissioner and Admiral Boscawen.

On 2nd September 1749 the commissioners appointed protested against taking Fort. St. George, as they asserted that it was not in the condition stated in 9th Article of Treaty; guns, mortars, and warlike stores having been carried away.

Although Madras was given up to the English in 1749, the head-quarters of the English Government remained at Fort St. David till 1751.

The Court of Directors about this time appear to have been seriously alarmed regarding the state of the forts.

On 8th December 1749, the Court of Directors appointed Benjamin Robins, Esq., Engineer-General and Commander-in-Chief of Artillery of all settlements in East Indies and St. Helena. He was ordered to proceed to Fort St. David, then to Fort St. George, Fort William, to Bombay and St. Helena.

The following were sent with him as assistants:—

		£
John Brohier, Esq.	salary	40
Nathaniel Carrington	„	20
Charles O'Hara	„	20
Sampson Morrice	„	20
Charles Knapton	„	20
Philip Glass	„	20

In addition to these salaries £20 a month was allowed for their diet.

Mr. Robins was under covenant to continue in India until the despatch of the last ships from the place where he shall be resident between the months of January and March 1753–54. And if he lost his passage outward bound, until same time in 1754–55. Mr. Robins was to receive the same civil and military honours as the third in Council.

Houses in the fort were to be provided for Mr. Robins and his

Digitized by Google

assistants. A smith (Robert Barrowcliffe) and a carpenter (Israel Selfe) were also to proceed, and to be under orders of Chief Engineer. Their salary was to be £60 each per annum, and they contracted to serve for five years.

It appears that some time before, a Mr. Thomas Heath had been sent out to be trained up under Captain Delavaux. He was represented as not having a turn for the profession of an engineer. The Court accordingly directed Mr. Robins to "have a trial of him, and if he finds him incapable or unwilling to assist him, he is to be sent home by one of the first ships." Result of trial not known.

Mr. Robins was a very distinguished scientific artillerist. He was the inventor of the ballistic pendulum. He was also the real narrator of Lord Anson's voyage round the world.

Mr. Robins planned the fortifications of Fort St. David and Madras. When the French delivered Fort St. George to us in 1749 it was incapable of a long defence against Europeans, and the internal area was only fifteen acres. An addition had been projected in 1743 by Mr. Smith. This project doubled the area of the fort. The ditch which marked its limits was then dug, and faced with brick, and was supplied with water from northern river, but nothing was then raised above the surface.

Mr. Robins approved generally of Mr. Smith's project and completed the plans, but was unable to finish the works owing to his death, which took place at Fort St. David on July 29th, 1751.

Orme calls Mr. Robins a man of great science. Mr. Nourse, an eminent bookseller, in 1761 was preparing for the press the learned works of Mr Robins under the care of Dr. James Wilson. He says in preface:—

"Mr. Robins' abilities as an engineer, I have heard highly praised by many intelligent persons who have been on the spot; and what is still more, I have been informed (by Mr. Orme) that they were approved of by the brave Colonel Clive."

Digitized by Google

In the years 1750–52 it does not appear that any of the Engineers were employed on active service against the enemy.

It was probably thought of more importance that they should attend to the fortifications of Fort Saint David, &c.

On 26th June 1751, however, we find that "Mr. Clive having arrived from camp yesterday, communicated to the President that Captain Gingens finding that he could not get permission by fair means for the troops into fort of Volconda, the coffres set the suburbs on fire, and he (Gingens) with the main body advanced very near the wall, when the killadar let in a body of French troops with three or four pieces of cannon, which immediately played so briskly on them, he was compelled to retire out of reach of the guns; the coolies having run away, a good deal of the baggage was lost. The troops encamped at Vullatoor —a very strong situation." On hearing this, Mr. B. Robins proposed to go to the camp, but the Council were of opinion that his life was of too much value to be risked in this way. Clive having taken reinforcements to Trichinopoly returned in the beginning of August, and representing the critical situation of affairs at Trichinopoly, proposed to attack Arcot, offering to lead the expedition himself. On 31st August he took Arcot without opposition.

The detachment with which he effected this consisted of 300 sepoys and 200 Europeans with eight officers, six of whom had never been in action, and four of these six had not previously belonged to the army. The names of only five of these officers are known.

Clive was commanding; the other four were:—

Ensign Glass.

Lieutenant Bulkley.

Lieutenant Trenwith.

Lieutenant Revel, the only artillery officer.

Ensign Glass was a volunteer, and distinguished himself highly in the memorable defence of Arcot by Clive. He came

Digitized by Google

out to Fort St. David as one of Mr. Benjamin Robins' assistants, his name being Philip Glass.

The French during the siege of Arcot took possession of Conjeveram, and surprised a party of disabled men returning; among these were Revel and Glass.

Clive determined to attack Conjeveram and summoned it. The French commandant ordered Revel and Glass to write to Clive and say he intended to expose them on the walls if he attacked. They wrote this, but said they hoped no regard for their safety would induce him to discontinue his efforts. After three days the French abandoned the Pagoda, but left the two prisoners behind.

On 29th July 1751, Mr. Robins expired at Fort St. David, literally with his pen in his hand.

Mr John Brohier was put in entire charge of the works, and "the young gentlemen who were under Mr. Robins" were directed to assist Mr. Brohier.

Mr. Robins, it appears, had requested that Mr. Brohier should succeed him, and also that Mr. John Call (afterwards chief engineer at defence of Fort St. George in 1758–59) should get the same allowance as the other young gentlemen, as he had been employed by Mr. Robins since the beginning of the year.

Mr. O'Hara was also directed to assist Mr. Brohier at Fort St. David, Mr. Charles Knapton being employed on the Company's work to the northward.

On 22nd of September 1752, Captain Clive advises the surrender of Sandet Bunder, or Covelong. On 30th November it was resolved to destroy it, and Mr. John Brohier having been called upon to furnish a report, stated that it would take some time and many workmen.

It was, however, resolved on, and the demolition was commenced on 30th December 1752.

In the Madras Government Records a few names of engineers

Digitized by Google

are found here and there, but it has been impossible to ascertain when they were appointed, or where they came from, thus:—

On the 12th February 1753, we find that a Mr. Thomas Taylor reports on the breastwork at Syrian. Again, in 1754, we find that Mr. John Smith recommends that Mr. Hopkins should be sent to Negrais, as "being skilled in fortifications and maritime affairs." Further on we find (11th January 1754) Mr. Charles Knapton (one of the assistants who came out with Mr. Robins) desires to be re-called from Negrais, as a Mr. Hunter is there, and two engineers are not required for the place.

In August 1753, Colonel Caroline Frederick Scott came out as Engineer General, apparently on somewhat the same terms as Mr. Robins; he landed at Madras, but set out immediately for Bengal, returning, however, on 15th April 1754.

Major Lawrence at this time was anxious to be relieved of his command, and suggested that Colonel Scott should be directed to relieve him on his arrival, but that officer declined to do so, on the grounds that he was specially sent out to attend to the fortifications of Calcutta, Madras, &c.

About this time two Train Companies were formed, 118 men each. Mr. Brohier was appointed second Captain, and it was stated that one Captain and two Lieutenants were coming out from England.

During the next few years the information available regarding the Engineers is very scanty and unsatisfactory.

In 1755, a Mr. Raillaud is mentioned in the records as "a good engineer and draughtsman," and appointed to act as lieutenant (it is presumed in the Train).

In 1756, Mr. John Call was the engineer at Fort St. David, and in May of the same year a Mr. Conradi, who "had been employed for two years under the engineer at Fort St. George," was directed to assist him at Fort. St. David.

Mr. Smith, engineer, was ordered from Devicottah to Madras,

Digitized by Google

and Lieutenant Hume, "a very good officer, and qualified as an engineer," to succeed him.

Colonel Scott appears to have died at Calcutta about the middle of 1756, for in September of that year, Mr. Charles Frederick Noble (who was Colonel Scott's secretary), writes to say that Mr. Wells had been left by Colonel Scott to carry out the works.

The Council thereupon directed that Mr. Brohier should be assisted in his work by Mr. Charles Noble, Mr. McDonald (volunteer of the King's Train), and Mr. Leigh (a Company's servant, brought up as an engineer).

On 17th June 1756, Calcutta was taken by Suraja Dowlah, and the tragedy of the Black Hole took place, when out of 145 men and one lady shut up in a close room—not twenty feet square—but twenty-three ghastly figures were brought out alive next morning.

After considerable loss of time, a force was sent to re-take Calcutta, five ships of war, five Company's vessels, with 900 Europeans and 1,500 sepoys under Colonel Clive and Admiral Watson. Clive entered Calcutta on 2nd January 1757, when the fort surrendered at discretion. Clive at once sent down to Madras for an engineer, and the Council, after a good deal of hesitation, directed Captain John Brohier to go to Calcutta, and place himself at the disposal of Colonel Clive.

Mr. John Call was ordered to re-place him at Fort St. George.

Mr. Hume was to proceed to Fort St. David, and Mr. Conradi had to take charge of Devicottah. Mr. McDonald and Mr. Charles Noble appear to have gone to Calcutta as Captain Brohier's assistants.

Captain Brohier does not appear to have left Madras till June, a few days before the battle of Plassey. John Dyer, a master-bricklayer, accompanied him.

On his way up to Calcutta, Captain Brohier was ordered to

Digitized by Google

land at Vizagapatam, survey the fortifications, and give his advice to Mr. Percival, who was, it is presumed, the chief civil officer there.

Captain Brohier landed on 24th June, at Vizagapatam, and found it invested by the French. He examined the works, and finding them untenable with the troops in it, resolved to embark, and leave Lieutenant Elly to cover retreat and make the best terms he could.

Monsieur Bussy summoned the fort, and finally marched in the French force, consisting of 830 Europeans, infantry, artillery and cavalry, 200 Mahrattas, and 6,000 sepoys.

Captain John Brohier now proceeded on to Calcutta, and was entrusted with the plan and erection of Fort William.

"The works now progressed rapidly, and in the month of September the enceinte was completed, as also the ravelins and covered-way; the facing of the masonry of the escarpment was in a forward state, the covered-way palisaded, and the bridges and drawbridges well advanced; the cost of all this already amounted to twenty-two lacs of rupees.* So badly was the masonry executed, however, that the greater part had subsequently to be re-built, when the height of the works was considerably increased."

Mr. John Call became the chief engineer at Madras, as we have seen, and during the year 1757 was engaged in improving the forts at Chingleput, Fort St. David, and Fort St. George.

Early in 1758, Mr. Call submitted a letter regarding Fort St. George. He names the several works as follows:—

The bastion lately built at north-west corner of town	The Royal Bastion.
Bastion north-east corner ...	The Demi Bastion.
Gate to be built between these bastions	The North Gate.

* Report of Committee of Secrecy, appointed November 4th, Appendix No. 4. Broom's *History of Rise and Progress of the Bengal Army*, p. 203.

Digitized by Google

Redoubts before this gate ...	North Redoubt.
Gate to the east	Sea Gate.
Redoubt before Sea Gate ...	Sea Gate Redoubt.
Bastion south-east corner ...	St. Thomas' Bastion.
Bastion south-west corner ...	The Nabob's Bastion.
Gate on south curtain	St. Thomas' Gate.
Earthen bastion, north of Nabob's Bastion	Lawrence Bastion.
Earthen bastion, south of Royal Bastion	Pigot's Bastion.
Gate in curtain between them ...	St. George's Gate.
The redoubts to be placed in front of gate	St. George's Redoubts.

Early in May, the Council having learned that the French had received great reinforcements, thought it necessary to provide, in the best manner possible, for the defence of Madras, and accordingly asked for Mr. Call's advice.

He recommended "redoubts in places of arms to north and west, as well as a lunette to south; that the ditch which now extended one-half the length of south curtain be carried entirely along, and round St. Thomas' Bastion; and a battery erected in south-east angle of covered-way, to defend and cover St. Thomas' Bastion."

The south part of the fort being the weakest, he argued that the works in that part should be first put in hand.

There were two cisterns in the fort—one under Nabob's Bastion, to hold 33,480 gallons, another under Charles' Bastion, to hold 23,532; total, 57,012 gallons. He estimated this to be one-ninth of what was necessary.

The water of several wells in the town he reported "drinkable, but cannot be depended upon." He thought it "necessary to make more cisterns, but there being now no time, the best thing to do is to fill all small tanks, casks, and jars that were in the place."

Later on (in November), he lined out two lunettes on the

Digitized by Google

glacis, to cover old south curtain and increase the fire from that part.

He proposed to secure Black Town, by constructing two dams in river to the west, one by the bound hedge, and the other near the Arrack Distillery, to keep back the water, and make an inundation over the country near the river.

"The defects of the bound hedge to be made good with caldera-bushes, and between each brick out-guard, a redoubt of palmyra trees to be raised; barricades to be made across the street."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER II.

Siege of Fort St. David.—Its capture by the French.—Lally fails at Tanjore.—Siege of Madras.—Formation of European and Native Pioneers.—Preston marches to Arcot.—Engineers granted commissions.—Siege of Madras raised.—Colonel Lawrence takes Poonamallee and Tripassare.—He marches towards Conjeveram.—Brereton takes command.—Lawrence and Draper return to England.—Capture of Conjeveram.—Brereton attacks Wandewash.—Repulse of the English.—Coote takes command.—Capture of Wandewash.—Carangooly taken.—Defects of Wandewash.—Improvements of Fort St. George.—French attack Wandewash.—Coote defeats the French.—Death of Brereton.—Coote takes Chettipet.—Wood invests Arcot.—Capture of Arcot.—Coote attacks Waldour.—Siege of Karical by Monson.—Party of Pioneers take Chillumbrum.—Verdachellum surrendered.—Coote takes Villenoure and Waldour.—Coote superseded by Monson.—Monson wounded.—Coote re-assumes the command.—Siege of Pondicherry.—Great storm at Pondicherry.—St. Thomas' redoubt captured.—French capitulate.—Sufferings of French.—Ginjee invested.—Thiagar blockaded.—Pondicherry destroyed.—Mahé capitulates.—Ginjee taken.—The French lose every place in India.—Coote goes to Bengal.

In May 1758, the French proceeded under Mr. Lally to attack Fort St. David. On the 15th the French engineers erected a battery of two 24-pounders on the north bank of the river of Bandapollem.

"Fort St. David could not be attacked by regular approaches from the south, owing to the river, but on north and west the ground was rather advantageous to the enemy."

The body of the place was small, being only 150 yards west to east, and 100 yards north and south.

Digitized by Google

The bastions each mounted twelve guns. The outworks were a horn work to north with thirty-four guns, two large ravelins east and west, with a ditch all round which had a cuvette supplied from the river; scarp and counter-scarp were faced with brick; a broad covered way, palisaded with arrows at salient angles, commanding the glacis, and the glacis itself provided with well-constructed mines.

The ground to the north of the fort is sandy, with large hillocks here and there.

This ground was included by the sea, the rivers Ponniar and Tripapolore, and a canal joining them. On the edge of the canal, 1,300 yards north of the fort, stood an obsolete redoubt called Chuckly Point. 200 yards to right of this stood another redoubt on a sand-hill called Patcharee. 400 yards in rear of this was another much larger sand-hill called Thevanapatam; a fascine battery was raised on this hill. To the west of this hill there was a bridge over the canal, commanded by a gateway with a narrow rampart and battlements.

The garrison in Fort St. David consisted of 619 Europeans, of whom 286 were effective military, 83 pensioners, and 250 seamen (crews of *Triton* and *Bridgewater*) besides 1,600 natives.

On 15th May the French attacked the posts in the sand with three columns, the division on the right to attack the bridge near Thevanapatam, the centre was to attack Chuckly Point, and the left to cross the canal where it joins the Ponniar. The right division found the bridge destroyed, the centre could not find the expected ford, and they both therefore halted. The left division easily crossed near the Ponniar. The centre division learning this, marched and crossed at the same point, while the right division remained in front of the broken bridge. Chuckly and Patcharee Point were both attacked at the same time, and in half an hour carried. The two divisions then marched on the Thevanapatam battery.

Digitized by Google

After a spirited resistance of two hours the enemy got possession of it, and all the Europeans were made prisoners.

The French retired from the Thevanapatam Hill, but held the other two points.

On the 16th the enemy broke ground, and carried a trench from Chuckly to Patcharee; and by the 19th they had advanced to the Hill of Thevanapatam.

The next day they opened another trench from Thevanapatam to the bridge, and repaired the latter.

By this time only 200 of the sepoys remained in the garrison, The enemy worked on till the 26th, constructing four batteries and carrying on their trenches from Thevanapatam towards the north-east angle of the glacis. The fort continued all this time to lavish their fire. The enemy's fire up to this had merely consisted of five mortars to the west, but on the 26th a battery of seven guns opened. On the 27th some of the sailors broke into the treasury, procured some arrack and got very drunk.

By the 30th the enemy were within 200 yards of the glacis, and opened three other batteries, one of three guns with five mortars against north-west bastion, another of six guns and four mortars on Thevanapatam Hill, and the third of four guns 300 yards to the south-east of Thevanapatam, opposite the north-east bastion.

The north face was enfiladed by a battery on the west, and the defences on this side had already suffered so much—both from the enemy's shot and the shock of their own firing—that they could barely return the same number of guns.

Up to 1st June the fire still continued. The enemy carried their trenches to the foot of the glacis near the north-east bastion, where they began to erect a battery. All the embrasures in the fort commanding this point were ruined, and as the French squadron had arrived, and could land a large number of men and make an assault which the garrison were not in a position to resist, Major Polier and Mr. Wynch determined to hold a

Digitized by Google

Council of War, at which it was decided they must capitulate on the best terms obtainable.

On 2nd June a flag of truce was hoisted, terms were arranged, and at 6 P.M. the French Grenadiers were admitted into the fort. The garrison marched out and delivered up their arms and the ensigns to the French, and they were all marched to Pondicherry as prisoners. Lieutenant Hume appears to have been the chief engineer of the garrison. Fort St. David was by the French razed to the ground.

Immediately after the capture of Fort St. David the French took possession of Devicottah, the garrison having abandoned it on the approach of the enemy.

The French army returned to Pondicherry, and on the 7th Mr. Lally entered in triumph.

Mr. Lally, to secure money supplies marched to Tanjore to obtain payment of a bond for fifty-six lacs given by the Rajah to Chunda Sahib. He found it impossible to get what he required, and proceeded to attack Tanjore.

The English managed to cut off his supplies, and he was compelled to return to Pondicherry without effecting his object. He then determined to drive the English from Madras. On the 29th November the French army moved from Coujeveram, and in the afternoon of the 9th December 1758 appeared in sight of the Mount.

The English force under Lawrence retreated the next day from the Mount to Choultry Plain. The French advanced to Marmelon. Our army retreated to the Island, and our parties at St. Thomé and Egmore fell back on the main body.

The French army consisted of 3,000 Europeans, 500 Black Horse and 3,000 sepoys.

English, 1758 Europeans and 2,200 sepoys, besides 200 horse belonging to Nabob, and of little use.

On 14th December the French marched from Choultry Plain by Vepery to the north of Black Town, and by 8 A.M. were in full possession of it.

Digitized by Google

The following account is chiefly taken from the journal of the chief engineer, Captain John Call.

A sally was made from the fort under Colonel Draper with 500 men. He marched out at the West Gate over the old bridge which led into Pedda Naik's pettah. Major Brereton with 100 men guarded the passes by the old hospital to cover Colonel Draper's retreat.

Colonel Draper advanced with two field-pieces into the great street of the pettah, against the regiment of Lorraine with four field pieces.

The enemy were driven from their guns, and Colonel Draper and four Grenadiers advanced to take them, but our Grenadiers were shaken, and did not advance rapidly Meantime, Colonel Draper learned that Lally's regiment was advancing in support; he thereupon retreated, and retired into the fort, bringing Count D'Estaing prisoner.

Meantime the engineers were engaged in making a dam in the "gut," * to shut up the communication between the water in the river and the ditch, lest the enemy should cut the dam, which kept up the water some two feet, and thereby drain so much off.

15th December. The engineers were employed in making two batteries—one of three guns to cover the old north-east bastion, and another of four guns, on the glacis to the east, a little south of the southern flank of the same bastion, from the covered-way to the surf.

16th. A "black fellow" was hanged this evening at the foot of the glacis, as a spy.

A sally took place this night, but it was not successful.

17th. The Governor told the garrison that five days after the defeat or retreat of the enemy he would divide 50,000 rupees amongst them.

* An opening between the river and the ditch to the west of the Royal Bastion.

Digitized by Google

Between the 12th and the 18th no less than thirty-three deserters came over from the enemy.

In addition to Captain John Call, who was chief engineer, there were four assistants—

Captain Lieutenant Leigh, engineer ordinary.

Lieutenant Eiser, H.M.'s 64th Regiment, engineer extraordinary.

Lieutenant Stevenson, sub-engineer, and

Ensign Cotsford, practitioner engineer.

On the 19th, the enemy threw up two breast-works, one behind the other, near the sea-side to the north. It was supposed they intended to attack the north face of north-east Bastion, so it was resolved to strengthen the demi bastion.

One thousand sepoys were sent out to push through the enemy at Garden House, attack St. Thomé, and try to spike a large gun on the beach. The enemy made an unexpected opposition, and the sepoys retreated in disorder to the fort. It was thus seen that no dependence could be placed on the sepoys in attack.

On the 20th a new Mayor was selected. It was usual to salute him with nine guns, so nine were shotted on the Royal Bastion, pointed at the enemy, and discharged in his honour. All this night a warm fire was kept up from the Royal Bastion and north lunette on besiegers' trenches. At 10 P.M. a sally was made to spike a large gun in Triplicane, and another to spike guns on the island. Neither were successful, but the enemy was much annoyed by the attempts.

The artillery force of the garrison amounted to eleven non-commissioned officers, seventy-eight privates, and 155 lascars.

On the 23rd the Governor received intelligence of Colonel Forde having gained a complete victory over the French in the north Circars; the whole garrison were put under arms, marched into the covered-way, and having brought the enemy in alarm to the front, twenty-one guns were fired at them, and three running-fires from the covered-way.

Digitized by Google

By the 28th, part of the enemy's battery, near Sumput Row's house, was visible, also their barricade across the street in Pedda Naik's pettah, opposite the bridge. A brisk fire was kept up on these works, which seemed to be intended for a principal battery against the north-west face of Royal Bastion, and to enfilade the covered-way of north front.

Mr. Lally complained of our firing at his head-quarters, and threatened to burn Black Town. Captain Call remarks on this, "that he had no right to complain, because he is perhaps the first General that fixed his head-quarters within point blank shot of a fort, and lodged a regiment and ammunition at the same place."

The English working parties usually consisted of 100 Europeans and 200 to 300 sepoys.

Captain Preston and Usoff Cawn had a skirmish with the enemy on 30th December, with advantage on our side.

On the 31st, a sally was made to the south, with one company of Grenadiers, troops of Horse, and 1,000 sepoys; no opposition was met with.

Captain Preston was now at Trevembore, two miles south of St. Thomé, and proposed to make a large circle round the enemy, cut off their supplies, and endeavour to take Poonamallee and Tripassore.

On 2nd January the enemy began to fire from battery of six guns, north of old hospital, to enfilade the Royal Bastion, and batter west flank of the demi-bastion.

The English were able to oppose twelve pieces, and the French battery was soon silenced, and two of their guns knocked to pieces.

The French continued to throw shells into the town.

Five more deserters came in to-day.

On the 5th, the engineers erected a battery of five pieces on the covered-way before salient angle of the demi-baston, against the enemy's north battery.

Digitized by Google

On the 6th, the French opened fire in real earnest; the fire on the 2nd was merely intended to engage the garrison, while a force was detached to attack Captain Preston, south of St. Thomé.

They fired from Lally's battery near the sea with six guns and seven mortars, and from Lorraine's battery with seven guns and a howitzer. They had a mortar or two to the west. They threw 150 shells and 200 shot, but our fire appeared superior to theirs. Against Lally's battery we had ten guns, and against Lorraine eleven guns.

On the 7th, fire continued, and they opened another battery to the left of the burying-ground. The damage done by the enemy's fire was not great.

Captain Preston having been attacked at Trivembore, had been obliged to retreat in some disorder.

As soon as it was evident that the enemy were about to open fire, Captain Call, chief engineer, drew out the following instructions for his assistants:—

"It is ordered that Captain Lieutenant Leigh, engineer in ordinary, and Ensign Cotsford, practitioner engineer, do attend on the front, attached together, and Lieutenant Eiser, H.M.'s 64th, engineer extraordinary, and Lieutenant Stephenson, sub-engineer, do also attend together, and that these four gentlemen relieve each other every twenty-four hours, at the same time as the guard is relieved.

"That the senior engineer on duty every twenty-four hours do make a report to me if any very extraordinary occurrence happens; that he acquaint the senior engineer who relieves him with such observations as he has made while on duty, and with the nature of the work carrying on, and also reports to me, by writing, in general terms, what has been executed during his tour of duty.

"That the senior engineer going on duty every morning do attend the parade and receive the working-party, which he is to

Digitized by Google

distribute according to the orders he has received, or if he has none in particular, in such a manner as he thinks the service may require."

"That the senior engineer on duty, on application being made to him by any military or artillery officer for the repairing or security of any work, do give them all the assistance he can, and he is to take care that the parapets, embrasures, platforms, and the works in general are kept in the best condition possible.

"The master bricklayer and carpenter have orders to follow the directions of the engineers on duty, and give all the assistance they can in their branches."

On the night of the 7th the enemy ceased firing, but this proved merely a lull before the storm; for next day they began with a heavier fire, the damage done to the fort being greater than before.

"About 4 A.M. on the 7th, the garrison were surprised with the arrival of three boats with a Frenchman in each; they were the same which had been sent on the 3rd to Sadras with some English ladies. The French having seized that place captured the boats, and loading them with 150 shot of 24-prs., 100 empty cartridges, 50 steel caps, 50 barrels of powder, and 1,500 sand-bags, sent them back with a soldier in each to Black Town. The boat fellows towards the morning being opposite Madras, seized the arms of the sleeping soldiers, poured water on the locks, tied up the men, and landed the boats at our sea-gate."

On 8th January the damages to the works began to get more serious, and their repair of vast importance. The Chief engineer having found the soldiers unused to such duty, and extremely awkward in repairing the damaged works, recommended the establishment of a pioneer company composed of volunteers drawn from the several corps, who were to attend only to the repair of the works, so that by constantly employing the same people they might the more readily execute the required services.

Digitized by Google

The company consisted of six sergeants, six corporals, and eighty-eight privates commanded by Lieutenant Meyer assisted by Ensign West.

Two companies of sepoys were also formed with proper officers on the same plan.

The men of the European Pioneer Company were to receive half a rupee a day as extraordinary allowance.

To-day, a shell from the enemy fell on a house full of saltpetre and brimstone which took fire, and could not be put out for many hours.

The enemy were observed to be erecting works to the west and south by which the town would be fully invested, so it was resolved to effect a junction with Captain Preston. Preston was to march to the Mount from Wendalore on the 11th, and then to St. Thomé, by Trevembore, by daylight on the 12th. On the same morning a force of 400 Europeans and 1,000 sepoys with a troop of horse were to march, attack St. Thomé, and join Preston. By this means it was hoped that the country to the south might be kept open.

Up to 8th January the number of deserters from the French amounted to fifty.

On the 9th, a smart fire kept up on both sides all day, and there were two explosions in French batteries. Our parapets much damaged. A sentinel (lately deserted from the French) was tried for quitting his post and plundering; he was hanged.

10th.—The enemy carried a trench from Lally's battery 150 feet west, and thence a zig-zag south-east towards the sea; they also began a trench from near the new hospital towards Pettah bridge. Orders given to the engineers to set up a palisadoe within the lunette to the north round demi-bastion; to keep 1,000 sand-bags filled on each battery of front attacked; to keep water-tubs in each battery to wet sand-bags; to fill sand-bags with earth that falls from bastions into the dry

Digitized by Google

ditch; to erect a strong high traverse over steps leading up to Choultry Gate to prevent street being enfiladed; to erect another traverse to secure the sick in hospital, and to make a report to the Governor every evening before sunset of damage works have received, and number of men required for working party.

Owing to the misconduct of the cavalry with Captain Preston, he was unable to effect the proposed junction to south of Madras with a part of the garrison, and marched to Arcot to try to collect a better body of cavalry. The Governor, Mr. Pigot, heard of this movement on the 16th, but concealed it for fear of dispiriting the garrison.

The French continued to carry on the approaches.

On the 12th a sortie was made (as already arranged) to the south under Major Brereton; it was successful as far as it went and two guns were taken, but of course no junction was effected with Preston.

14th.—Enemy opened a battery of three mortars behind burying-ground. Three explosions took place in rear of Lally's battery.

18th.—Enemy fired from Lally's battery with fifteen guns, and from a work near the bar with two small guns.

19th.—Enemy by this time were advanced on our glacis, and beyond north-east salient angle by the seaside.

The Governor called a Council of War. At first it was determined to sally, but this was abandoned, as it appeared the enemy designed to attack.

20th.—Enemy advanced third zig-zag quite down to the sea. To the south a barbette battery was being constructed, and two large guns or mortars placed behind it.

Commissions were issued to the engineers as follows:—

John Call, sub-director—Captain, 1st January 1759.

Alex. Leigh, engineer-in-ordinary—Captain-Lieutenant, 15th January 1759.

Digitized by Google

Wm. Stevenson, sub-engineer—Lieutenant, 1st December 1758.

Ed. Cotsford, practitioner engineer—Ensign, 1st January 1759.

On the 21st a sally was made on the enemy's trenches by one officer and thirty men, and one officer and thirty pioneers. They entered the works, destroyed some of them, and returned with the loss of four men.

By this time the enemy had advanced their sap very near the salient angle, and had also opened a battery of three guns in their zig-zag to fire on right face of north ravelin, but this latter was badly constructed. One morning the besieged found a pole stuck in the ground at the foot of the glacis, at the head of which was a large board with the following notice pasted on it:—

"Grace aux deserteurs François qui rejoinderont leurs drapeaux, et part au butin."

Translation.—"Pardon and part of the plunder to the deserters from the French who will rejoin their colours."

This was taken down and the following put up in its stead:—

"Un tien vant mieux que deux tu l'aura.

"Les deserteurs François trouvent l'argent Anglais plus comptant et leur traitement plus doux que les promesses vaines des François de leur part du butin sans paye, et conseillent leurs camerades de venir à Madras participer d'une meilleure fortune."

Translation.—"A bird in the hand is worth two in the bush."

"The deserters from the French find English money and English treatment of greater value than French promises of plunder without pay, and invite their comrades to come and better their fortunes."

The enemy on 24th January attempted to push their gabions close to covered way, but many were overset by our men; they, however, carried on their approaches from ridge of the glacis on

Digitized by Google

north-east salient angle, almost parallel to north face of covered way. On the 30th but little advance had been made by the enemy, and it was supposed that they were erecting a battery on east or north face of covered way. The *Shaftesbury* arrived at Madras, and the Captain informed the Governor that he left Bombay on 18th December in company with six vessels containing six companies of Colonel Draper's regiment, and that they might be expected at any time.

On the next day a constant fire was kept up, and every half-hour hand-grenades were thrown into the enemy's trenches. Enemy opened four embrasures in the battery on crest of glacis before the face of the demi-bastion. The French frigate attacked the *Shaftesbury* and did her much harm.

Our fire from the fort still appears to have been superior to that of the French.

On 4th February, a gallery under west counterscarp having been advanced, about eighty feet fell in at the end, and light came through, but the miners stopped the hole so soon that it is believed the enemy did not discover it.

The engineers directed the gallery to be filled five or six feet back, and the return for the chamber to be made at once.

5th.—No apparent alteration in enemy's works. Usoff Cawn arrived at the Mount. Captain Vasserot sent out to join him with a few troops and money, also a gold watch for Abdul Wahab, and an amethyst ring set with diamonds for Usoff Cawn.

From the 6th to 12th the enemy continued to fire from about ten guns and two mortars, but they do not appear to have worked either at the batteries or approaches.

On the 9th an action took place at the Mount between the English, under Major Caillaud, and the French. The French attacked with 600 Europeans, all their cavalry, and a large body of sepoys with seven or eight pieces of cannon. After twelve hours' efforts to dislodge the English, they retreated about

Digitized by Google

sunset, while the English had to move to Vandalore for ammunition.

On the 13th the enemy made an attempt to seize our fascine battery, but they were repulsed. The same night they advanced a gabionade thirty feet in front of stockade under cover of the bank of the glacis, and formed a traverse with a direct communication behind it to the stockade. This work was discovered about 9 P.M., and a fire of musketry, round and grape-shot kept on it all night. In the morning the guards of the demi-place of arms and the fascine battery sallied out and destroyed it.

The enemy fired Chepauk this day.

15th.—The enemy attempted last night to replace the work destroyed, but were prevented by a brisk fire which was kept up all night.

16th.—Enemy were very silent last night, but we kept up a smart fire on the head of their sap from the fascine battery.

The engineers laid a platform for a 12-pounder very close to the surf, and a gun was put ready for service. Crows' feet were strewed on top of glacis near fascine battery, and several planks with nails driven through, laid on the sand to prevent approach.

Six sail approached Madras, and were found to be our long-expected succours. About 8 P.M. they anchored in the roads and were found to be *Queensborough*, 20; *Revenge*, 20; *Winchelsea*; *Prince of Wales*; and *Britannia*, with six companies of Colonel Draper's regiment, Major Monson in command. As many troops as possible were landed at once.

We learned that the French had abandoned St. Thomé, and that they intended to raise the siege and march off before daybreak. Major Caillaud had already received directions to harass the French during their march.

On the 17th, at daybreak, found that the enemy had abandoned their works, and were retreating; at 9 they blew up Egmore Powder Mills.

Digitized by Google

The following is the account given by the chief engineer of the enemy's works :—

"The construction and position of the battery on crest of glacis ill-contrived. Seven guns found on it; carriages all disabled."

"Lally's battery had fifteen embrasures, three firing on ravelin, and twelve on demi- and north-east bastions; six guns on carriages, of which all but one considerably damaged; five guns with carriages, dismounted. Six mortars behind this battery had been fired for some time."

"The battery to the left of burying-ground had four embrasures to enfilade right face of north ravelin and covered-way before it; three guns on carriages, muzzles damaged; six guns dismounted, and three carriages ruined."

"No guns were found in Lorraine battery; the good guns had been drawn off, and remainder buried.

"In all the batteries the platforms were very bad; instead of having sleepers and planks, they had merely a few pieces of wood taken from the roofs of houses. Their gabions were bad, and their fascines not much better."

The number of guns found in the enemy's works were fifty-two :—

33 18 and 24-pounders and
19 9-pounders.

Many thousand shot and 150 barrels of powder at St. Thomé; also forty-four sick and wounded soldiers.

The French retreated so precipitately that they had no time to burn Black Town.

The Company's garden houses and houses belonging to European inhabitants suffered severely, the walls of some alone being left.

Our loss in the siege was :—

Commissioned officers :

Killed	...	...	...	15	
Wounded	...	...	..	14	
				—	29

Digitized by Google

Non-commissioned officers and soldiers:		
Killed	257	
Wounded	182	
Taken prisoners...	122	
Deserted...	20	
	—	581
Europeans, total		610
Sepoy officers and privates:		
Killed	105	
Wounded	217	
Deserted...	440	
	—	762
Grand total		1,372
Totals:		
Killed	377	
Wounded	413	
Taken prisoners...	122	
	—	912
Deserted		460
		1,372

Enemy's Loss.

Europeans killed and wounded, 90 officers and 1,410 men.

The ammunition expended by the garrison during the siege was very large.

18,309	round shot.
1,366	grape shot.
6,702	shells.
1,990	hand grenades.
522	match chains.
330	fire balls.
29,219	

and 176,798 lbs. of powder; the quantity remaining being only 66,802 lbs.

Digitized by Google

"Thus terminated the siege of Fort St. George after the garrison had been shut up sixty-seven days, and the enemy's batteries had been open forty-six."

"To the credit of our artillery let it be remarked that two 12-pounders from the north ravelin dismounted four 24-pounders opposite to them, and that of fifty-two pieces of cannon found on the enemy's batteries, thirty-one were disabled by our shot, which are many more than we had hurt by the enemy, notwithstanding our works were enfiladed, plunged into and taken in reverse. I must also mention that the works by the exertions of a few men were kept in extraordinary good repair, and three guns with stout parapet were maintained on the north-east bastion from the first to the last day of the siege. An addition was also made of a battery by the seaside, and two pieces more were fired on the 16th February than on the 14th December. Nor must I forget to observe that a few raw men taken from the Pioneer Company greatly outdid the boasted miners of the French, who were to blow whole bastions into the air; for after the breaching battery was erected, those men, without having seen anything of the kind before, and without any previous preparations of stantions or tools, were set to open the counter-scarp, and by continued hard labour carried a gallery ninety-five feet in length under the enemy's battery, where two chambers were made and loaded with 250 lbs of powder each."

"This work was executed within a few feet of the enemy, and in sight of their lodgment on the glacis."

"They saw and dreaded, but could not interrupt it, though we lost many men."

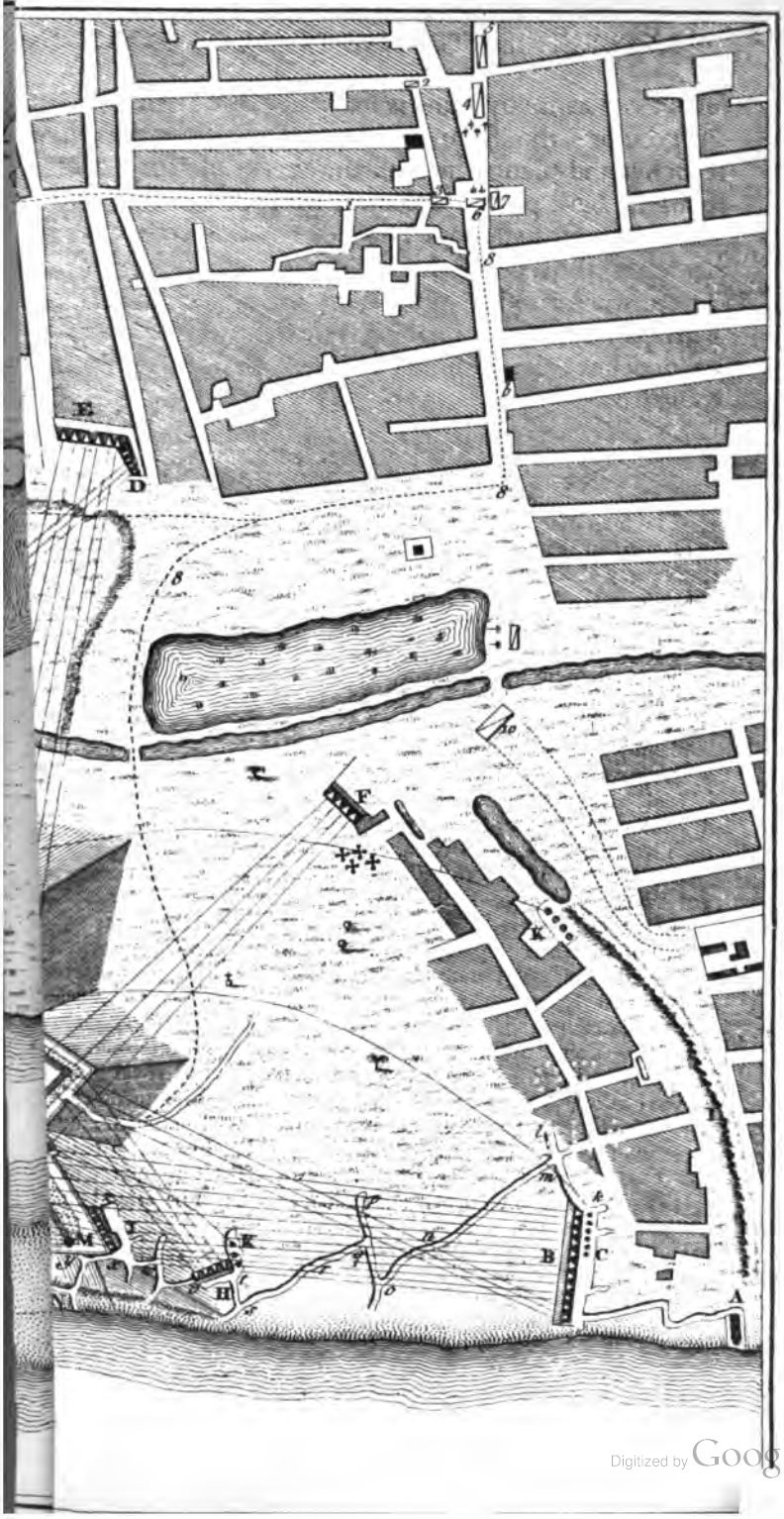
"Whoever considers the nature of the soil, and that the gallery was carried on under the explosions of the enemy's guns, which every day made the earth to fall in, must allow this to have been a most laborious and hazardous undertaking."

The above remarks have been extracted from the journal of the chief engineer, Captain John Call.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Directly the siege was over, the chief engineer turned his attention to the state of Fort St. George.

The enemy's works were first destroyed, and then the necessary repairs to the fort were undertaken. The chief engineer, besides this, sent in a project for strengthening the sea-face.

The levelling of the enemy's works was undertaken by the remains of the Pioneer Company, and in a fortnight the work was done. As the English had suffered great inconvenience from the tombs at the burying-ground during the siege, the chief engineer recommended their removal, and this was at once done. Colonel Lawrence and Major Brereton each applied for a plan of the fort and the French attack, that they might explain to the Ministry and the Captain General the nature of our defence.

It was found impracticable to take the field till the beginning of March. Colonel Lawrence, after taking Poonamellee and Tripassore, marched towards Conjeveram, but he could not get the enemy to stir, and as he was in a bad state of health, he quitted Madras and returned to England, leaving the command to Major Brerton, Colonel Draper having been compelled to leave the country on account of his health.

Major Brereton marched to Wandewash, and opened ground before it. The French marched to relieve it, and came within eight or nine miles of our army. Major Brereton thinking their position too strong, did not attack, but made a forced march, and entered Conjeveram.

It was garrisoned by 500 black troops, under Mustapha Beg. He fought well, but was killed with the greatest part of his followers. The English suffered severely, and lost four officers.

Major Monson, as he was reconnoitring, received a wound from a ball, which entered near his ear, passed through his cheek, and came out near his nose. The narrator of this incident quaintly remarks, "but he never found any great inconvenience from it." Majors Brereton and Caillaud were also wounded.

Digitized by Google

We remained at Conjeveram for a month, while Mr. Lally was at Cauverypauk. On 6th May the French marched towards Conjeveram; at the same time Brereton advanced, but the latter, finding that his Europeans were suffering heavily from the excessive heat, resolved to return to Conjeveram. In a march of eight miles, six Europeans fell dead, and ninety were taken ill.

The French advanced within three miles of Conjeveram. Major Brereton being ill, Major Monson took command; he avoided a general action, but was successful in several skirmishes. Finally, Mr. Lally marched to Trivatore,* sent his army into cantonments, and went himself to Pondicherry.

On 29th August, Major Brereton, commanding the army, held a Council of War (Majors Monson and Caillaud), and it was agreed that the army was in a position to take the field.

Up to this time the chief engineer had remained at Madras, superintending the repairs and improvements to Fort St. George. Messrs. Leigh, Stevenson, and Cotsford, were with the army. Major Brereton proposed to take Wandewash, and asked for Call's services.

Call was directed accordingly to join the army, but about the middle of September he was ordered to return to Madras, as his presence was not immediately wanted with the army, owing to the arrival of the French fleet.

On 25th September, Major Brereton determined to attack Wandewash, and in a letter to the Council (apparently in answer to one of theirs, counselling prudence) he says:—"Nothing but the being convinced that now is the time for action, or never, could carry me on after the receipt of your letter; if we succeed 'tis well, if not, I shall hang myself."

The army moved on 26th September, and took Trivatore. On the 30th, Brereton made an assault on Wandewash. The

* On Cheear river, ten miles north-west of Wandewash.

Digitized by Google

English were repulsed with a loss of twelve officers and 195 men killed and wounded. The French lost about 200 also.

The English again returned to Conjeveram.

On 30th October, Colonel Coote took command, but did not arrive at Conjeveram till 20th November, when he appointed—

Major Monson ...	Quartermaster-General.
Captain T. Adams Captain William Ingram	Aides-de-Camp.
Lieutenant Eiser, acting engineer at Fort St. George ...	Brigade Major.
Lieutenant Rowland ...	Secretary.

Immediately after Coote took command, he ordered Captain Call to camp, but the Council objected, and stated that Messrs. Leigh, Stevenson and Cotsford were with the army. The army marched from Conjeveram on 25th November, and on the 26th a detachment, under Major Brereton, invested Wandewash. Two batteries were erected as soon as possible, and opened fire on the 29th. On the 30th a breach was made, and the place was surrendered. A garrison was placed in Wandewash, the engineer being Lieutenant Cotsford. From Wandewash, Coote marched to Carangooly; this was taken on 8th December.

Coote left Lieutenant Fletcher and two companies of sepoys at Carangooly, with an engineer (Lieutenant Stevenson) and fifty pioneers to repair the fort.

A few days after the capture of Carangooly, the chief engineer was ordered to proceed to Wandewash and Carangooly, to survey them, and give his opinion on placing them in a state of defence by the end of December. Captain Call finished his work there, and on the 3rd January 1760 sent in his report.

He examined Chingleput as well as the two posts mentioned, and reported that "the south face of that fort had been so

Digitized by Google

judiciously altered as to have become very strong." He offered some proposals for making the north face equally so, and stated his opinion that "Chingleput was of the utmost consequence to Madras, as protecting thirty-five miles of intermediate country, and being almost an invincible obstacle to the French in any designs they might have on Madras."

As regards Carangooly, he pronounced the fortifications defective; he thought it better to hold it in its present state as long as we held Wandewash, but hardly thought it necessary to hold it if we were to lose Wandewash. In that case it should be destroyed, and preparations were made accordingly. He did not think Wandewash strong, but was of opinion that it was of the utmost consequence to us, on account of its situation, which is only twenty-five miles from Ginjee, and about the same distance from Chingleput; also useful as contributing to make easy an attempt on Chettipet, the capture of which place would cut communication between Arcot and Pondicherry, and render the siege of the latter place much easier.

By means of Wandewash and Chettipet it would not be difficult to open a communication with Trichinopoly, aud our possessions round Madras would take a very compact form.

He considered the defects of Wandewash to be the want of a wet ditch, insufficient cover to walls against distant batteries, and inefficient flank fire. He made a number of proposals for improving the strength of the fort. Amongst others, improvements to ditch, a glacis, a counter-guard before the south-east tower, a ravelin on the east front, and the projection on the west front to be turned into a bastion, removal of two cavaliers; on the north he reported the ditch good and the country open. Ramparts to be raised. Magazines, &c., good.

If these proposals were carried out, Wandewash might be reckoned a strong place.

Mr. Cotsford, the engineer at Wandewash, was ordered to increase the flank fire.

Digitized by Google

Captain Sherlock, the officer commanding, received from Captain Call instructions as to the defence he should make in case the French attempted to re-capture the place.

Captain Call, owing to the late successes, thought it a desirable time to improve Fort St. George, and recommended a redoubt on north-east salient angle of covered-way, and the east face (sea-face) to be strengthened.

The works of the fort had chiefly up to this time been of earth. Captain Call considered that, owing to the defenceless state of Madras at the time, it was necessary to form them of earth, but hoped never to be under the necessity of raising earthworks again. He mentioned that, since 1752, 2,87,570 pagodas* had been spent on works of Fort St. George, and filling up the river; and all other charges bring the whole to 5,09,030 pagodas. He thought before it was properly finished the cost would be doubled.

The Council ordered that 200 bricklayers and 150 carpenters should be employed on the works at once.

In January 1760, Lieutenant Stevenson was at Carangooly, Ensign Cotsford at Wandewash, and Captain Lieutenant Leigh with the army, Captain Call being in Madras.

After the Capture of Carangooly, Coote posted his army in a strong position between Cauverypauk and Arcot. He had 2,100 Europeans, 4,000 sepoys, and 1,500 horse. The French under Lally moved from Arcot by the road of Wandewash, and sent a party to Conjeveram, who ransacked the town, but could not get possession of the fort. Coote marched to Conjeveram; upon this, the enemy retired and joined their main body at Patangel on the road from Conjeveram to Wandewash.

On 16th January the French attacked the pettah, and after a stout resistance lodged themselves, and commenced to erect a battery.

* Three and a half rupees.

Digitized by Google

On the 20th they commenced to fire (Captain Sherlock commanded; engineer, Lieutenant Cotsford) from one 24-pounder and three 18-pounders.

Coote now determined to relieve Wandewash, and took post at Ootumaloor on the 17th, and hearing from Captain Sherlock that the breach might be practicable on the 22nd, resolved to made an effort to raise the siege that morning. The army marched at 6 A.M. on 22nd January, engaged the enemy, and utterly defeated them. The English were left entire masters of the field, together with all the French artillery, except three small pieces; twenty pieces of cannon were taken. Three 20-pounders, one 24-pounder, and one 32-pounder. Captain Lieutenant Leigh was the only engineer with Coote's army.

The French had 200 killed and 600 wounded.

We took 240 prisoners, of whom 200 were wounded.

Our loss was 52 Europeans killed and 140 wounded, some of whom afterwards died of their wounds; among them Major Brereton.

The French retreated as fast as possible to Chettipet, eighteen miles distant, and next day assembled the remains of their broken army at Ginjee.

On 28th January Coote marched to Chettipet and began to erect batteries. Next day a breach was made and the place was surrendered.

Captain Wood, by order of Coote, invested Arcot soon after the battle of Wandewash.

On 2nd February he was joined by Coote, who at once erected batteries against the fort. Two of 18-pounders against the curtain between the north-west corner tower and gateway; one, of two 18-pounders and one 24-pounder, against tower and curtain west of south-west corner tower; and one of 12-pounders against north gate and to enfilade west front. Batteries opened on 5th February. On the 8th, Coote had carried his approaches to the south-west within 260 yards of crest of glacis, those to west within 250,

Digitized by Google

and summoned the garrison. The commandant said if he was not relieved in six days he would deliver up the fort on being allowed honours of war. Hostilities recommenced; and the approaches were carried on to within sixty yards of crest of glacis when the garrison surrendered on 10th February, and Coote took possession of Nabob's capital, and captured eleven European officers and 236 European soldiers. Rear-Admiral Cornish arrived at Madras with six ships on 28th February, and as the French had no fleet, he at once co-operated with the land forces.

The garrisons of Permacoil and Alumparva* having surrendered prisoners of war, Coote proceeded with the army to attack Waldour and blockade Pondicherry by land. At the same time Major Monson, with the chief engineer (Call), seven gunners and fifty pioneers, embarked on board the fleet to begin the siege of Karical with the assistance of the Marines. They were joined by 40 Artillery, 100 Europeans, and 200 sepoys from Trichinopoly. The fleet arrived in the Karical roads on 28th March, and at 5 P.M. Major Monson landed, with the pioneers and 300 Marines, four miles north of Karical. Next morning they seized the town. Captain Call, with the pioneers, took possession of a saluting battery near the mouth of the river; while doing so they were fired on fiercely from the fort. In the night the pioneers made a battery near the river on esplanade. Next evening a 10-inch mortar was landed, and at 10 P.M. began to bombard Fort Dauphin.

The enemy abandoned Fort Dauphin and retired to Fort St. Louis. By 1st April the English had finished a battery of four 18-pounders. On the 3rd they fully invested the place; by the 5th they had erected several batteries, breached one bastion, and dismounted several guns. Major Monson now learnt that Lally had sent troops within twenty miles, so he summoned the garrison, and the place was given up. 206 Euro-

* Seventeen miles north by west and twenty-five north by east of Pondicherry.

Digitized by Google

peans, including officers, were taken prisoners, and 200 sepoys. Major Monson next marched to Chillumbrum, and summoned the garrison, who seemed determined to hold out. In the night a party of pioneers were carrying fascines to a battery, mistook their way, and marched right up to the fort. The French thought they were coming to escalade the place, and cried out that they surrendered at discretion. Prisoners taken were forty Europeans with six officers, and 300 sepoys.

Verdachellum surrendered soon after, and Major Monson in the beginning of May joined Coote.

Towards the end of April the chief engineer was directed to return to Madras; and Captain Leigh received orders to remain at Karical, to construct the mines and to destroy the fort as soon as it was resolved on. In March, the engineer at Wandewash was told to proceed with the strengthening of the fort in accordance with Captain Call's suggestions. In this month mention is made of another engineer, a Mr. MacMahon, doing duty with Colonel Coote's army.

Lieutenant Stevenson was appointed engineer at Allumparva, and in June requested to be allowed to leave the engineers and enter the military; but permission was refused, as his services were urgently required as an engineer.

He was employed by Coote in the destruction of Allumparva, as also in preparing plans of Wandewash, Karical, Chellumbrum and Verdachellum.

Captain Leigh was employed at Karical, but on 18th August was ordered to Trichinopoly, to report on the works necessary at that place. On 5th October he left Karical, reached Trichinopoly on the 8th, and sent in a lengthy report on the fort with extensive proposals for strengthening it.

The Board, however, did not think it expedient at the present juncture to make any additions and alterations to the fort, especially as an engineer could not be spared to superintend the works, and Captain Leigh was told simply to repair the

Digitized by Google

breach made by late rains, return to Karical to comply with previous instructions regarding that fort.

On 7th November, Leigh was ordered to destroy Fort Dauphin, and after that was effected, he, with the pioneers, European artificers, and pioneer lascars, were to repair to camp.

On 8th September, John Call, the chief engineer, attended the Board in Madras, and the oath of secrecy being administered to him, took his seat at the Board.*

Meanwhile, Coote having taken Villenoure and Waldour encamped in front of Villenoure, with his left on descent of Red Hills, four miles from Pondicherry and one mile and a half from Oullagerry where the enemy were still posted. He threw up redoubts in the different avenues, as also did the enemy, and the advanced parties were within musket-shot of each other.

During this time the French made three attempts on Cuddalore. In the first they carried off seventy Marines, but the two last were repulsed with loss. The rainy season approaching, Colonel Coote requested the Admiral to land Marines to take Ariancopang. They landed at Cuddalore on 29th August, and 800 men, under Major Monson, were disposed for the attack of Ariancopang, while Coote with the main army marched on Oulagerry. Monson, however, did not approve of the operation, so Coote countermanded it.

M. Lally, at 4 A.M. on 3rd September, made four attacks at once on our advanced redoubts.

One on the Tamarind redoubt, erected on 29th August on the Red Hill, about 4000 yards north west of Pondicherry; the second on the redoubt at the end of the Waldour avenue from the fort; the third on the redoubts on the Villenoure and Oulagerry avenues.

* A few days after, orders were given that, as the duty of the engineers in camp were very fatiguing, and not to be performed without horses, they were to receive allowance for a horse as an adjutant.

Digitized by Google

The fourth was to cross the river from Ariancopang and advance to the villages near the Villenoure Fort. All failed except that on the Waldour avenue redoubt.

The next night an attack was made again on Tamarind redoubt, but the enemy was repulsed with loss.

After this, Coote was superseded by Monson; the former went to Madras and Monson took command.

On the 9th, Monson ordered the whole army to attack the French posts at Oulagerry Church and redoubts in the bound hedge. The attack was successful, and the enemy abandoned three redoubts and left behind them fifteen pieces of cannon; but the great advantages proposed by this success were unfortunately lost, for Colonel Monson in the attack received a shot which broke his leg, and the Commander-in-Chief being disabled, the troops contented themselves with taking post in the bound hedge.

The next day the whole army encamped at Oullagerry and proceeded to fortify the redoubts they had taken; a detachment was sent to invest Ariancopang, the French withdrew the garrison and blew up part of the fort, which the English soon repaired, and established a post there.

Colonel Coote was now requested to re-assume the command, and he reached the camp on 20th September 1760.

In the beginning of October, finding the French were strengthening the works to the north, he attacked them and got possession of a redoubt they were fortifying; a party of pioneers at once set to work to close the gorge and make it tenable.

Ensign MacMahon commanded the pioneers on this occasion. He had been ordered to call at Major Smith's post for a detachment of Europeans, but mistaking his orders neglected to do so; at midnight the pioneers were suddenly attacked by 400 Europeans and 600 sepoys. The Ensign (a Dane) who commanded the sepoys in the redoubt abandoned it on the first onset. Ensign MacMahon was killed, and the pioneers, sur-

Digitized by Google

prised and defenceless, escaped as they could. The sepoys were encouraged by a Subahdar named Cowen Naig; he formed them in the plain and returned to recover the post, in which he effectually succeeded.

On 6th October, the monsoon approaching, the whole line struck their tents, and encamped a mile and a half from their old ground on the hills.

While the monsoon continued, Coote, knowing that the works he might make would be destroyed by the rains, confined himself to cutting off all communications between the garrison and the country. Meantime, Major Preston was engaged in blockading Ginjee and intercepting convoys which they continually attempted to send for the relief of Pondicherry.

On 11th November, the chief engineer suggested that, as it would soon be necessary to begin the siege of Pondicherry, he should go to the camp in order to determine against which front the attack should be made. A week after he arrived at camp.

On the 27th, M. Lally turned the natives out of the town (except those absolutely necessary), to the number of 1,400 of both sexes and every age.

They were not allowed to pass through the English lines for a week, but at last Coote, finding Lally inflexible, allowed them to go—their only sustenance, in addition to what they had brought out, had been for eight days the roots of grass picked up in the fields.

Four ricochet batteries were finished on the 8th: one was near the beach with four 18-pounders, and enfiladed the sea-face; the second, of two 24-pounders, two 18-pounders, with three mortars of 13-inch, 10-inch, and 8-inch, was on the other side of the swamp, 140 yards from the walls, and bore on the west flank of the north-west bastion, which mounted ten guns, and had a strong counter-guard in front with twenty-five guns.

The third and fourth batteries were to the south: the third on

Digitized by Google

the edge of a large island, called Cocoanut Island (formed by the river), and mounted two guns; the fourth was raised on a smaller one, called Sand Island, and bore on St Thomas' redoubt, and on curtain between the two bastions nearest to the sea.

These four batteries were only intended to harass the enemy.

They opened at midnight on 8th December, and the firing continued for six days, but diminished after that for want of powder.

On the 20th, more powder arrived, and the enfilade and bombardment recommenced from all the batteries.

On the first day of the year 1761 a sudden storm of wind put the whole English fleet into extreme danger and destroyed several vessels.

The *Newcastle*, *Queensborough*, and *Protector* fire-ships were driven ashore two miles south of Pondicherry, and the *Duke of Aquitaine*, *Sunderland*, and *Duke*, store-ships, went to the bottom. 1,100 Europeans perished in these vessels. Several of the other ships suffered heavily, but the *Norfolk*, Admiral Steven's flag-ship, received little damage, and the Admiral soon returned to his station.

After the storm, every exertion was made to restore our works. The two batteries of Cocoanut and Sand Islands were ruined. As these could not readily be restored, owing to river flood, Coote determined to surprise St. Thomas' redoubt.

On 5th January the river had sufficiently fallen, and the detachment for attack assembled at the Ariancopang redoubt north of Cocoanut Island, and the other side of the river.

The English got possession of the redoubt by stratagem, and immediately after, Captain Call, the chief engineer, followed by the Pioneer Company, of fifty men (European), and 100 lascars, carrying gabions, fascines, and tools, set to work to close and retrench the gorge. By 4 A.M. the work was finished, and the

Digitized by Google

workmen withdrawn at 5. The redoubt was attacked by the garrison and retaken. A redoubt was commenced on the spit of land 300 yards in rear of the former.

By the morning of 10th January, the Hanover Battery was completed, and opened fire from ten guns, six 24-pounders and four 18-pounders, with three mortars.

The guns on the left fired on the west face of the north-west bastion, and the counter-guard before it. Two guns on the next bastion on the left, and two guns on the projecting towers on each side of Waldour gate. The redoubt on the spit of land to the south was finished on the 12th, and on the night of the 13th the trenches were commenced. Working parties, 700 Europeans, rank and file, 400 lascars, the Pioneer Company of 70 Europeans and 200 coolies.

Ground was opened near the bleaching ground, and the trench was carried on obliquely for 480 yards, passing the high road leading from Madras gate, and then continued 280 yards parallel to walls of town. Two short trenches from each end of this parallel were dug, and fell in with two ends of the intended battery, which was forty yards in front. All this work, 800 yards long, sheltered by gabions, fascines, and sand-bags, was executed by the European soldiers. The lascars and coolies were employed in bringing materials, and the pioneers were employed in the battery.

Before morning six embrasures were finished, and the cannon had been brought from the Artillery Park to the battery. The battery was 450 yards from the walls.

There was no time to lay the platforms, and it was expected the garrison would fire hotly on the work in the daytime.

They, however, only fired now and then, and the chief engineer, John Call, observing this, sent carpenters to lay the platforms.

The Hanover battery fired all day with great vivacity, and silenced all the guns opposed to it.

Digitized by Google

On the 14th night the pioneers, with 300 lascars, went again to work in the Royal battery, and the garrison having kept up a smart fire, wounded twelve men. Before daylight, however, the battery was finished.

It contained eleven 24-pounders and three heavy mortars. It opened fire on the 15th morning, and supported by the Hanover battery with ten guns and three mortars, soon silenced all the defences which bore on it, except a gun or two on the bastion near the sea. On the night of the 15th another battery of six guns was about to be commenced, 300 yards nearer the beach, and 150 nearer to the walls, to destroy the flanks of the various bastions. At sun-set, however, a flag of truce was seen advancing in the Villenoure avenue to offer capitulation.

The next morning, the 16th January, Villenoure gate was taken possession of. The French, amounting to 1,100, all wore the face of famine, fatigue, or disease.

On the 17th, the English flag was hoisted, and a salute of 1,000 guns fired.

Five hundred pieces of cannon and 110 mortars and howitzers were taken, and ammunition, arms, and stores, in great abundance.

Colonel Coote detached eight companies of sepoys under Captain Smith to invest Ginjee, and the blockade of Thiagar was continued by Major Preston.

The engineers present at the siege of Pondicherry were:—John Call, chief engineer; Alexander Leigh (having completed the demolition of Fort Dauphin at Karical went to Pondicherry on the 5th December). William Stevenson and Edward Cotsford, although not mentioned in the records, must have been present, as on the 23rd February they sailed with Admiral Stevens to assist in the attack on Mahé.

Captain John Brohier, who was the Engineer-in-Chief, appears all this time to have remained at Fort William.

He was dismissed about July 1760. I have been unable

Digitized by Google

to ascertain the reason of his dismissal,* but the result was that John Call was appointed engineer-in-chief and Major, 31st July 1760; Alexander Leigh, sub-director and Captain, 18th November 1760; William Stevenson, engineer ordinary and Captain-Lieutenant, 18th November 1760; Edward Cotsford, sub-engineer and Lieutenant, 18th November 1760.

Major John Call was directed, a few days after the surrender, to destroy the fortifications of Pondicherry. He remained there engaged upon this work with his three assistants till the departure of the expedition to Mahé.

Captain-Lieutenant Stevenson and Lieutenant Cotsford accompanied the expedition to Mahé, while Captain Leigh was left at Pondicherry to complete the work commenced by Major Call.

In the five or six weeks which elapsed between the surrender of Pondicherry and the departure of the expedition, the west front was blown up, as also parts of the north and south fronts; the mines in the town wall were nearly completed, except those on sea-face. The mines under the citadel had also been commenced. The circumference of the fort, exclusive of the citadel, was four miles in brickwork, yet Major Call hoped all would be finished in three months.

Admiral Stevens sailed on the 23rd February with eleven ships of the line and two frigates.

Major Moore, of H.M.'s 79th Regiment, commanded the military expedition, and, in addition to Stevenson and Cotsford of the Engineers, Ensign Ware, of the Pioneers, went with two sergeants, four corporals, thirty pioneers, three artificers, and forty lascars. Their services were, however, not required at Mahé, as, on the 13th February, it capitulated to Major Hector Munro.

Early in February 1761, Captain Smith took the mountain of

* Probably due to the badness of the masonry constructed at Fort William which had (as already noticed) to be for the most part rebuilt.

Digitized by Google

St. George at Ginjee, and the same day Thiagar capitulated to Major Preston, after a blockade and bombardment of sixty-five days.

On 5th April the Commandant of the Great Mountain of Ginjee capitulated, and thus the hostilities between the French and English terminated, with the result that the French had not a single "place" in India—their factories at Surat and Calicut being mere trading settlements.

Colonel Coote embarked on the 13th March for Bengal, leaving his regiment to follow.

Major John Call, on his return to Madras, was engaged on the fortifications of Fort St. George, which it was considered desirable should be made permanent as soon as possible

Captain Leigh was directed to demolish the Fort of Waldour, as soon as he had finished with Pondicherry.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER III.

Siege of Vellore.—Pioneer company raised under Captain Bonjour.—Expedition against Manilla.—Captain Stevenson.—Murder of Lieutenant Fryer.—Capture of Manilla.—Passes leading into the Carnatic.

In 1761 it was found that the Nabob of the Carnatic was unable to recover his dues from his tributaries, and the Council at Madras resolved on 24th August to assist him. This they proposed to do first by attacking Vellore.

Colonel John Caillaud was appointed to command the Army, while Messrs. Bourchier and Du Pré were to accompany it as Field Deputies.

Messrs. Stevenson and Cotsford of the Engineers, who were now at Tellicherry, were ordered to return, with the view of being present at the proposed siege. After the capture of Pondicherry, it will be remembered, they accompanied the expedition to Mahé, a few miles south of Tellicherry.

On 28th September, Caillaud encamped before Vellore, and waited for stores. Lengthy negotiations with the Killadar followed. Mortiz-Ali-Khan (the Killadar) offered his only daughter in marriage with the Nabob's eldest son, but no settlement was effected, and, after considerable delay, the Killadar returned to his fort on 12th October, having refused the terms

Digitized by Google

offered by the Nabob; and next day our batteries opened fire at a distance of 400 yards.

On the night of the 11th we had begun to erect our batteries. One of four guns and a howitzer, to enfilade the front, attacked (south face); one of four 24-pounders, to batter in breach; and a third, a little to the right of that, of two 24-pounders, to ruin defences. Besides these, there was a battery of three mortars.

On the 13th night we broke ground, carried on trenches for 150 toises, and constructed two parallels; the next day we pushed our trenches by sap close to the edge of the counter-scarp.

Finding we were battering a stone cavalier, it was determined to construct a battery of two 24-pounders on the edge of the counter-scarp, and to batter a little more to the right.

This battery was opened on the 16th morning with great success, and we succeeded in breaching a hole "through and through." On the 16th night we repaired embrasures, and made a sap to the ditch in order to fill it.

On this night we had two officers and twenty men wounded, besides some "blacks." The Killadar's family, trying to escape from the fort, were captured.

From the 17th to the 20th we were engaged in carrying a descent into the ditch, extending parallels to the left, and making a breach so low as to perceive another wall, an old gateway having formerly existed there.

On the 22nd the pettah was stormed and captured, after a little resistance. The great obstacle to the capture of the fort was found to be the breadth and depth of the ditch. A successful attempt was made to partially drain it. On 17th November the water in it had been lowered one foot, and water continued to run off.

On 16th November, Caillaud "had the misfortune to lose that valuable man, Captain Leigh, of the Engineers, who was killed by a musket shot." At this time Leigh was the only engineer

Digitized by Google

officer present, and Major Barker offered his services to carry on the works. It was now, more than ever, necessary that Stevenson and Cotsford should be present, and the Chief and Council of Tellicherry were asked to send them overland. They arrived in camp about 10th December, but by what route they came is not known.

Meantime, the gallery over the ditch, having been formed by us, was destroyed by the enemy, and our army was greatly in want of stores. Call was, in the absence of other engineers, sent to Vellore on 4th December, and on the same day the Killadar expressed his anxiety to treat for peace, but the attack was in no way relaxed. On the 11th the Killadar determined to give up the fort to the Nabob. Vakeels were accordingly sent from the Killadar to the Nabob at Arcot. The attack was discontinued on this account, but the gallery across the ditch was still pushed on.

The Council at Madras, in allowing Call to go to the siege, say that "as he had the rank of Captain since 1757, when he was second engineer, he was now to have the rank of Major, from date of his commission as chief engineer."

Captain-Lieutenant Stevenson was appointed sub-director and captain from 16th November 1761 (date of death of Leigh); Lieutenant Cotsford, engineer-in-ordinary, Captain-Lieutenant; and Barnard appointed practitioner engineer, and Ensign.

Directly the Council learnt that Stevenson and Cotsford had arrived, they told Call that as soon as Vellore was taken he was to proceed to Timery and Cauverypauk, remove stores thence to Arcot, and destroy the two forts. Having done this, he was to go to Chettipet and Carangooly, send the stores to Wandewash, and destroy those two also.

Major Call had represented to Caillaud the necessity of forming a Pioneer Company of sixty men, with officers, and recommended Captain Bonjour for the commandant, with the rank of Captain.

Digitized by Google

Caillaud was accordingly authorised to raise this body of pioneers. Captain Bonjour was appointed Commandant, and Mr. Canmore Lieutenant. The Pioneers were allowed double pay during the siege of Vellore, and in future were to have this whenever they were employed on active service in the field.

Nothing very much more of interest occurred during the remainder of the siege; but on the 18th December Captain Stevenson was wounded in the head, while a Mr. Lloyd was killed in the trenches. The gallery was well advanced, but as it went on slowly Call proposed to fill up the ditch uncovered. On the 23rd fifteen feet was done without loss, on the 24th forty-five feet more, and a level passage made, above water, to the foot of the breach, with small loss. On the 26th Vellore Fort surrendered at discretion, and Major Campbell took possession. The hill forts of Sazarow, Gazarow, and Mortazagur were surrendered at the same time. Major Call, in his report, says that the passage across the ditch being effected, nothing could have prevented our opening the whole fire of fourteen guns and nine mortars on the 26th, when the Killadar, seeing it was hopeless, agreed to surrender. Call immediately visited the front attacked, and examined the preparations made for the defence. He found them to be such as might have cost many lives to get over, and considering the number and hard duty of the garrison, he thought it was astonishing how they were effected.

Behind the second intended breach he found a ditch within the rampart, and five mines loaded under it. Behind that ditch was a breastwork with a ditch in front of it.

Six guns were planted on the breastwork, with places for two tiers of musketry. He thought the Killadar was indefatigable in searching for obstacles, and had proved himself not unskilled in the art of defence.

Three days must, however, have made us masters of Vellore,

Digitized by Google

although Major Call was persuaded that many must have fallen in the assault, and much ammunition been expended.

Besides this, the hill forts might have held out, and given much trouble. They were extremely difficult of access by the common road, and might be considered impregnable, especially the middle one called Gazarow. The pettah was greatly protected by them, and the attack of Vellore on north-east and south might be rendered very dangerous were the forts furnished with heavy cannon and ammunition.

The south front of Vellore was much battered, and required immediate repair. The engineers at once commenced to carry out these, as well as to remove the gallery from the ditch, fill in the trenches, and level the batteries. Major Call estimated the cost of repairs, &c at 1,00,000 rupees, and was of opinion that when that had been properly laid out, and proper supplies of artillery and stores put in, no force could be collected to take them from 150 Europeans and 1,000 sepoys. He considered that Vellore, with the three hill forts, formed the strongest fortifications he had seen in India.

Towards the close of 1762 Major John Call submitted five alternative plans for strengthening the south front of Fort St. George. The Council selected No. 4 as by far the most preferable in point of size and small number of troops for its defence, and ordered the chief engineer to at once set to work.

Call thus describes the selected project: "No. 4 is a project calculated to remedy defects, and really would render the south front superior to any other, but it would prove a very expensive undertaking.

"The old bastion in this remains as a kind of retrenchment, and is enveloped by another of a good size, and the curtain is enlarged. Instead of a little ravelin with flanks, the faces of the two lunettes are continued till they join the faces of the ravelin, and the whole is formed into one work, which may be called a

Digitized by Google

double tenaillon, the exterior faces of which defend each other reciprocally, and the wings are well flanked by the collateral bastions; so that here is one capacious extensive work which covers the whole work instead of three."

"Before the salient angle of the bastion is a good counter-guard, well flanked, which stops all approach by the sea side."

"In short, there could not be designed a stronger project, but the expense will be very great."

"In the previous February two objects had been proposed; either to fortify the south front, or to face the western bastions and curtains. The latter of these was justly preferred, and is now almost complete."

The Board resolved also that the north-west curtain should be continued till it joined the north curtain, and that the enclosure of the town on that side be completed, and the old town wall, as well as part of the sheds belonging to the Mint, be removed, and the old Mint bastion destroyed, to open a communication between the north part of the town and the western rampart.

The bank and hedge, composed of bamboos, milk-hedge, palmyras, and all kinds of thorny shrubs, was also approved of. The blind on north-east was in a very ruinous state, and was to be made into a more useful and very defensible work, by cutting it off from the covered-way, and carrying a ditch quite round it next to the sea.

In this report it is remarked: "The nabob stone pillars, which formerly composed a useful colonnade between the sea gate and the inner fort, having been brought back from Pondicherry (the French must have removed them from Madras between 1746 and 1749) have been set up in the position they formerly stood. There were also many of the timbers brought with them, so that if the Honourable Board think proper they may be replaced, and the terrace completed, as opportunity will admit."

Digitized by Google

These pillars, it is supposed, are the fine black stone ones which now form a portion of the building containing the old Government records.

On the 28th June 1762 an expedition was proposed against Manilla. General Lawrence, Mr. Bourchier, and Major John Call dissented, but it was nevertheless despatched. General Draper commanded the army, the command of the fleet being with Admiral Cornish. Below I give the report of the engineer commanding on the expedition, Captain Stevenson.

"The President and Council not thinking proper to spare Major Call, did me the honour of appointing me engineer on this expedition, with the assistance of Messrs. Cotsford and Barnard; as which I think it incumbent on me to give an account of our military transactions from our arrival before the place till we became masters of it; but as these matters cannot so properly be introduced in a letter, I have collected them in the form of a journal apart, and shall make the description of the fortifications the subject of this:—

"The city of Manilla lies in a large bay in the Island of Luconia, of near thirty leagues in circumference, in 14° 40′ N. latitude, and 3° 30′ to the west of St. Bernardino. It is about two miles and a half in circumference, and the buildings pretty regular, crossing each other at right angles.

"The lower stories of the houses are of stone, and the upper of wood, on account of the frequency of earthquakes in these parts. Some of the churches and convents are entirely of stone, but then the walls are of a surprising thickness. Many of the buildings are very large, but few worthy of particular notice on account of their architecture.

"The foot of the walls to north-west is washed by a fine broad river, navigable for small vessels a great way up the country. There is, I am told, eight feet on the bar at high water during the driest season of the year." "The entrance is preserved by two piers, which run 500 or 600 yards into the

Digitized by Google

bay, which would otherwise be choked up by a bank of sand." "The north-west end of the city is cut off from the rest by a regular front, with its ditch and drawbridge, and forms the citadel called St. Jago, which is triangular, and commands the city, bay, and river." "The walls of the city are of stone, and the fortifications tolerably regular. Between the bastions of St. Michael of the citadel and the Royal bastion St. Diego, which comprehends the sea front, are the small low bastions of St. Francisco, St. John, St. Isabel, St. Joseph, and St. Eugenio, with long low curtains between them, without either ditch or palisade before them." "The walls are from twelve to fourteen feet high, and the ramparts about eight feet broad. There is in this front a sally-port and the gate of St. Lucia."

"The Royal bastions of St. Diego and St. Andrew, with the intermediate curtain, make a very formidable front, the bastions mounting twelve guns in face, four in flank, and the curtain sixteen, with a wet ditch, low covered-way, and low glacis before the whole. In this front is one of the principal gates of the city, called Porta Real, with its drawbridge, and a small ravelin before it. Next to the bastion of St. Andrew, is the Royal bastion of St. Lorenzo, which is a very spacious one, but mounts all its cannon *en barbette*; the curtain between it and St. Andrew's is not above eight feet broad, and continues about the same breadth from St. Lorenzo to St. Gabriel. Between these two bastions is the Parian Gate, which leads to the Chinese town and suburbs of Santa Cruz and Minouda. The projecting part of this gate forms a small flat bastion, the gateway opening through the flank."

"There is a kind of double tenail before this gate, but it is a very low, defenceless work. The bastion St. Gabriel mounts seven guns in face and two in flank, but they are so crowded that half of them would be useless on service."

"Before the two last-mentioned fronts runs a broad morass

Digitized by Google

which serves for a ditch, and is a very good defence at high water, but almost dry when the tide is out."

"From the bastion of St. Gabriel to St. Francisco of the citadel, runs a low narrow curtain, only broad enough for musketry, having no cannon for its defence, but from the flanks of St. Domingo and St. Gabriel. But this front is very well secured by the river."

"It has in it two gates, one called St. Domingo, and the other the Magazine Gate. At the extreme front of the citadel, under the bastion St. Barbera, are two semi-circular batteries that command the entrance of the river, and communicate with the bastion by a swamp." "The natural situation of Manilla is such that, should it ever be thought necessary, it is capable of being made a very formidable place; but not at a small expense, being so extensive."

The vicinity of the suburbs is one of the greatest obstacles at present to its making a good defence against an European force, as we experienced in attacking it, by taking possession of the churches of St. Jago and Bagombaya (that are not 800 yards from the walls) the day after our landing, behind which our troops were lodged in the greatest security, and all the necessaries for carrying on the attack collected with great facility; whereas had there been an esplanade of 700 or 800 yards, we should have been obliged to open our trenches at that distance—the fatigues of carrying on which, and relieving the guards of them, would have been more than our handful of men could have got through with, for we were obliged to employ our soldiers in bringing up our shot and shell, cannon, &c. from the landing-place, the natives, instead of assisting us, being in arms against us."

"Another great fault is, the parapets of all the works are of stone, which, instead of being a protection to the troops placed behind for their defence, make a greater destruction among them (owing to their splinters) than the enemy's shot; which we had a

Digitized by Google

convincing proof of on opening our battery, for, notwithstanding they could oppose twice the quantity of cannon against our battery that we had in it, yet they were obliged to abandon them all in a few hours, not being able to stand on their works for the splinters of the parapets.

"The speediest and least expensive way of making it more respectable to an European enemy would be to make good parapets of earth on all the works that are spacious enough to allow of it; to deepen the ditch considerably on the east and south-east fronts; to build batardeaux with sluices where the ditch communicates with the river, that the water may be kept up at spring tides in the ditch and inundations, and not suffered to ebb and flow with the river as at present, by which it happens frequently that the water in the ditches is not knee-deep when the tide is out." "The ditch should be continued round the west face of the bastion St. Diego, and a stout work built to defend it, as well as to shut up entirely the sea front, which is very weak and defenceless. The glacis before the south-east front should likewise be considerably raised, and the buildings cleared away within at least 600 yards of the walls all round. The north front would require nothing further than to be well palisadoed, the river being a sufficient security to that side. Should it be ever found necessary to go to the expense of putting it in the above-mentioned state, I look upon it that, properly garrisoned, with an experienced officer to command it, it would be capable of making a very good defence against the most formidable European force that may be expected in this part of the world; but should it only be thought necessary to secure it against all attempts of the natives, palisadoes set up in those parts where the walls are low, and the water kept up in the ditch by a batardeau, will secure it from anything that can be feared from them. I hope the above description of the place, with the assistance of the enclosed plan, will sufficiently explain anything relating to fortifications. I have been so employed

Digitized by Google

since the capture of the place, that I am obliged to defer sending a particular plan of the town and harbour of Cavite till another opportunity.

"I am, with the utmost respect, &c. &c.

"WM. STEVENSON.

"*Manilla*, November 10th, 1762."

The fleet, consisting of eight ships of the line, three frigates, and two Indiamen, anchored in Manilla bay on 23rd September, after a passage of eight weeks. The same evening, boats sounded the entrance to Cavite harbour, and left a buoy 450 yards from Rivera Point in four and a half fathoms. The next day an officer with a Spanish flag, came on board to know why we had entered the bay (they had not heard of the declaration of war).

The English determined to attack Manilla, and not Cavite. Officers were sent to demand surrender.

The bay was then reconnoitred, with a view to select a proper spot for landing the troops; and in the evening the troops landed one and a quarter miles south of the fort. There was a good surf on, and several of the boats were stove in; but no lives were lost.

The troops took post at Malatta Church, a quarter of a mile beyond the landing-place.

On the 25th, early, Colonel Monson advanced with a company of 79th, and took post at the Hermitage, 600 or 700 yards from the walls, and in the afternoon a party was advanced to the church of St. Jago, 300 yards from the walls.

On the 26th the enemy were driven from Bagombaya Church. We were in great distress for want of fascines and tools, the store-ships not having arrived. A party of 400 men were employed in making fascines and gabions. Two mortars were brought up, and some shells thrown into the city. Some straggling seamen were murdered by the natives.

Digitized by Google

On the 27th we continued to make gabions, &c., and opened fire at night from two more mortars from behind the church, and threw up a breast-work to the left of St. Jago.

On the 28th, Lieutenant Fryer, the General's secretary, going into garrison this morning with a flag of truce, to conduct a relative of the Governor, was murdered.

The Governor expressed the utmost horror of the act.

On the 29th we broke ground, and commenced a battery of eight 24-pounders, 300 yards from the walls, to breach the face of the bastion of St. Diego, near the angle, the ditch terminating to the right of it.

Two ships came in (*Elizabeth* 60, and *Falmouth* 50 guns), moored on the capital of the bastion of St. Diego, one mile distant, and fired into the town.

October 1st.—We began a battery this afternoon for two 13-inch and two 10-inch mortars, and at night a strong working-party was employed in completing an eight-gun battery.

There was a severe gale of wind this night, and the store-ships were driven on shore; but our stores were landed. The next day, the wind continuing to blow very fresh, a boat from the wrecks was overset, and most of the people in her perished; amongst them an officer, Lieutenant Hardwick.

The platforms were laid this day, and all the guns brought into our battery.

The battery was completed at night, and the mortar-battery was also nearly ready.

On the 3rd, at daybreak, we opened fire from eight 24-pounders and five mortars. Our fire was at first answered briskly, but the enemy were silenced in two hours, and before night our artillery had nearly ruined the defences on the bastion of St. Diego. During the night another battery of three 24-pounders was formed, to destroy the defences of the Ravelin, and the flank of St. Andrew's, which defended the breach; also the flank of the small bastion of St. Joseph.

Digitized by Google

All night a constant fire of grape and musketry was kept up on the breach, and all our mortars were directed to that part.

4th.—A party of enemy's irregulars surprised the seamen's quarters at 3 A.M., and killed and wounded a good many; they were, however, finally repulsed, and lost 200 in their retreat. A Mr. Porter, of the fleet, was wounded—a very active, brave young fellow. Another party got possession of Bagombaya Church, and killed and wounded sixteen or seventeen of our men; but in their retreat they suffered very much. Among the killed was Captain Strahan, who commanded our party at the church.

This night the three-gun battery was finished.

The face of the bastion of St. Diego was in a very ruinous condition, and we prevented them repairing it by a constant fire of grape, &c.

5th.—The platforms were laid in three-gun battery, and we then opened our fire on St. Andrew's Bastion, which was shortly after abandoned by the enemy. They brought three guns on the curtain to bear on ours, but they were shortly dismantled.

A man was sent to the counterscarp to examine the breach. He reported it practicable, on which the General determined to attack next morning, as our little army commenced to complain of fatigue—being no sooner relieved of a guard than sent on a working-party, and that in heavy rain, which we were seldom without during the whole siege.

6th.—An hour before daybreak the whole army was under arms. The disposition for attack was as follows:—

Twenty volunteers and an officer from each corps made first attack; these were followed by grenadiers; after these the pioneers, with everything necessary for making a lodgment; after them the whole army. Parties were posted all along the front, with musketry and field-pieces, to keep the enemy from their parapets whilst our troops advanced.

Digitized by Google

An officer and thirty men were posted in the steeple of Bagombaya Church, to prevent them firing from St. Andrew's Bastion. Signal being given, our troops marched on briskly, and were in possession of the breached bastion before the enemy were alarmed; and we did not meet with much opposition in getting possession of the sea-line and St. Andrew's; but in attempting to open the Royal Gate we lost some men, and Major Moore, 79th. A number of men got inside the guard-house, and refused to lay down their arms; they were all put to the sword, to the number of sixty or seventy. About thirty more shared the same fate at the Parian Gate. As our troops marched up the street they were fired at from houses. Even after our troops had given quarter, and while a flag of truce from the citadel was with us, several of our people were killed and wounded; but on the General sending an officer into the citadel, all hostilities ceased.

The Governor came out about 8, and our troops took possession at 9.

During the siege three officers were killed—

Lieutenant Porter	..	Sea Battalion.
Captain Strahan	...	79th.
Lieutenant Fryer	...	(With flag of truce).

Lieutenant Spearing, of the Marines, was wounded.

The day of the storm—

Killed—

Major Moore ...	...	79th.

Wounded—

Captain Sleigh	...	Grenadiers.
Lieutenant Garnons	.	79th.
Lieutenant Hazlewood	...	79th.
Lieutenant Hogg	...	79th.
Ensign ———	...	Sea Battalion.

Digitized by Google

Drowned—

Lieutenant Hardwick.

Total—5 Officers killed and 6 wounded.

We had Europeans killed	...	21 + 69	wounded.
Sepoys „	...	5 + 23	„
		26 + 92 = 118.	

The reason for the small loss in assault was owing to the enemy's bad look-out; for we were in possession of the breach before they were fairly alarmed.

The Spaniards had three officers, two sergeants, fifty troops of the Line, and thirty militia killed, without reckoning the wounded. The Indians had 300 killed and 400 wounded.

Money and plate distributed to the victors amounted to 4,96,000 dollars, of which one-third was allotted to the East India Company.

The English remained in possession of Manilla till 31st March 1764, when news arrived of the Treaty of Peace, and the English evacuated Manilla, Spanish authority being re-established.

On 15th April 1763, the governor of Fort St. George considered the pass of Santgad of so much consequence for the security of the Carnatic, that Major Campbell was directed to order a captain to take command of the forts, and Major Call, the chief engineer, was told to take a survey of the forts and pass, give directions for strengthening them, and also inspect the works at Vellore itself.

Major Call carried out his orders, and returned to Madras on the 2nd May.

The forts of Santgad lie rather more than thirty miles west of Vellore. Major Call considered the place exceedingly strong by nature.

He left Mr. John McLean there to make a survey of the

Digitized by Google

pettah and hills. Meantime he stated that "he thought we should only hold the hills, and that a small force would suffice for this purpose."

Call reported: "It appears that the first pass from the Deccan, through the chain of mountains which divide the Peninsula, into the Carnatic, is at Damalcherry, which lays directly west of Madras, and is in the possession of a polygar, supposed to be a friend; the next is about thirty miles further south, and is called Cuddapahnuttam, now in our hands. The third is called Gejadavy, about forty miles south of the second. The fourth is called Metteepettah, or Ahtur Pass, directly inland of Thiagur, and about thirty miles from it. The fifth, and last, is near Tureyore, and has been seldom, or never, used for incursions. The three first, are those through which the Mahrattas or the Subah's troops have commonly entered the Carnatic, and the other two are only open to the Mysoreans; but the possession of Thiagur will render that at Ahtur very hazardous to an enemy. Through the Damalcherry no enemy can enter if the Polygars oppose him, and they are all well affected to the Nabob. While the Nabob is master of Tripety, Chundergerry, and all the neighbouring country, Cuddapahnattum is secured; and though Vaniembaddy is in the hands of Hyder Naigue, or the Mahrattas, and Gejadavy open to them, an enemy entering that way must pass near Amboor (held by a friend of the Nabob), and in sight of Sautgur; and they must also pass near Vellore before they can come into the Carnatic, to do any mischief—so that, being possessed of Sautgur and Vellore, the three most dangerous passes are either shut up or rendered very hazardous to pass through or retreat by."

"From Santgur to Cuddapahnuttam Pass the distance is fifteen miles, and the road, for the latter half of the way, is flanked by hills on each side, within the reach of musketry, which hills at last join together, and a very narrow passage (not more than six feet wide, with very high banks on the sides) is

Digitized by Google

cut through one of them for 100 yards, where a gate closes the entrance from the west, and to the right and left is carried on a wall to defend the passage. After passing through the gate the road is quite environed with hills, which continue very close to each other as far as Cuddapahnattum, which is also in the Nabob's possession, and about eight miles beyond the pass. That any body of men, large or small, should pass through this defile when opposed by a few men with musketry, I am persuaded is impossible, and no artillery, or any other large carriages, can pass, even without opposition, unless they are dismounted."

Call also visited Vellore, and states:—

"I shall always think that Vellore, finished as it is begun, and, as proposed, furnished with provisions and ammunition sufficient to serve a moderate garrison for a long time, would be an undertaking no country power in India could think of attempting; and no European power that had not been long established on the coast, with plenty of all necessaries and stores, while unassisted by the Carnatic Government, could possibly accomplish it in many months."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IV.

Siege of Madura.—Lawrence's proclamation.—Tanjore Rajah agrees to co-operate.—Council of war.—Siege raised.—Preston left in command.—Charles Campbell appointed to command the army.—French officer offers to desert.—Rebels completely invested.—Preston marches towards Palamcottah.—Siege undertaken in earnest.—Hamilton of the Engineers killed.—Assault made.—Preston badly wounded.—Pioneers from Manilla arrive in camp.—Engineers at the siege.—Madura taken.—Palamcottah taken.—Survey of passage between Ceylon and mainland.—Death of Stevenson.—Madras Government entertain fears of Hyder Ali.—Survey of the passes.—Caillaud's treaty with Nizam Ali.—Colonel Joseph Smith arrives in India.—Colonel Wood commands in Carnatic.—Call inspects forts and passes.—Bonjour takes Vaniembaddy.—Nizam moves towards Bangalore and Colonel Smith marches to join him.—Nizam Ali commences hostilities against us.—Colonel Smith takes command in the Baramahl.—Battle of Changama.—Battle of Trinomally.—Confederates defeated.—Hyder moves to Amboor.—Relief of Amboor.—Hyder attacks a convoy, and is repulsed.—Nizam treats with Smith.—Ignominious peace with the Nizam.—Hyder goes to west coast.

In 1759 the Nabob's Government, finding that the districts of Madura and Tinnevelly were in great disorder, and that they were unable to get any revenue from them, sent Mahomed Yusuf with a strong force to take charge of the districts. He agreed to rent the districts for an annual sum of seven lacs of rupees. He had some considerable trouble in restoring order, but being a good soldier, he eventually succeeded, and introduced a good government. He was, however, unable or unwilling to pay the

Digitized by Google

rent required of him. He probably contemplated independence; whether he was unfaithful or not does not seem to be quite clear. At any rate, the Nabob and the English Government resolved to coerce him, and in 1763 an army was sent against him. He tried by negotiation, and by his influence with some of the English, to clear himself; but finding this of no avail, determined to fight.

His lengthy and gallant defence show that he had much money at his disposal: hence it would seem that he really did intend to found an independent kingdom. Orme says: "He first enlisted under Captain Clive, a little before the battle of Covrepank (February 1752); he was a brave and resolute man, but cool and wary in action, and capable of stratagem; he constantly procured intelligence of the enemy's motions, and having a perfect knowledge of the country, planned the marches of the convoys so well, that by constantly changing the roads, and the lines of bringing the provisions out of the woods, not one of them was intercepted for three months." And again: "Mahomed Isoof, an excellent partisan, whose merit had raised him from a captain of a company to be commander-in-chief of all the sepoys in the English service." *

It was in June 1763 that Major-General Lawrence recommended that the expedition against Yusuf Khan (Usoff Cawn in old records), should be no longer delayed. Colonel Monson was to command, and Admiral Cornish was desired to land the troops sent from Madras, as far as possible to the south. Lawrence himself went to Cuddalore, and thence to Trichinopoly. On 8th July he caused a public notice to be affixed to the gates of Trichinopoly to the following effect:—

"I, Major-General Lawrence, do hereby give notice that I have joined the Nabob against the rebel Usoff Cawn; whoever is

* On 5th February 1759, it will be remembered, this man was presented with an amethyst ring set with diamonds.

Digitized by Google

taken with him will be deemed a rebel, and treated accordingly; but those who leave him in due time, or before his troops come to any action, will be favourably received by the Nabob. As the English are in peace with all nations, Europeans who are found with him will be treated as rebels likewise, except they leave him before his forces act against the English, in which case they may be assured of a favourable reception."

A few days after, Monson reached Trichinopoly, and having heard that Usoff Cawn had attacked a fort belonging to the "Nalcottah man," Major Preston, the second in command, was ordered on the 14th to march against him. General Lawrence requested that Major Call, the chief engineer, should join the army at once, and accordingly he, with all the engineers, set out on the 25th, and arrived at Trichinopoly on 2nd August. On 21st July an interview took place between the Nabob and the King of Tanjare, half-way between Trichinopoly and Tanjare, when the latter promised to assist with troops and grain.

The artillery and stores were now sent forward in three divisions well covered by Major Preston. Some correspondence took place between Lawrence and the Council, regarding the disposal of Usoff Cawn when he should be captured.

Lawrence thought that when taken he should not be sent to Madras, but delivered to those who were to receive the management of the countries he had usurped. Mr. Pigot and Council, however, considered that Usoff Cawn would be a dangerous man to be entrusted in the hands of the Nabob if his intentions were to make him a State prisoner, "but if it be agreeable to you to order the commanding officer to execute him upon the first tree, in sight of the army, it will be quite satisfactory to us."

On 2nd August, Monson marched from Trichinopoly, while on the 6th, Preston strongly encamped some fifteen miles from Madura. On the 11th, a reconnoitring party on our side was attacked by a greatly superior force and obliged to retreat. We

Digitized by Google

lost over 200 stand of arms, and 150 sepoys killed and wounded, and forty missing.

The enemy also suffered heavily.

In spite of this reverse, on the 20th we captured one of the out forts, and three days after the rebels made their escape out of Tirumboor, and abandoned Vallichinattum and Omnasatrum forts.

Monson commended Preston greatly for the capture of Trivandore and Tirumboor.

Monson began his march from the latter place on 28th August, and found Usoff Cawn encamped under the walls of Madura. The Nattum Pass had been taken possession of by Mr. West with 2,000 of the Nabob's troops.

Madura was now partly invested, and Monson encamped at Teppacolum (by this, it is presumed, is meant the fine Teppacolum* south of the river, two or three miles east of the town and fort).

"On 2nd September, Monson went out with the European cavalry, 200 or 300 Black Horse, a battalion of sepoys, a European picket, and two guns on the west of the fort. He fired a few shots from the guns, advanced the cavalry, and these charged; they were, however, deserted by the 'Black Horse,' and had to retire with considerable loss, Captain Donald Campbell and Lieutenant Stevenson missing. Campbell was wounded and taken prisoner, while Stevenson was badly wounded, and died a short time after. Our loss was seventeen European cavalry killed and wounded. Usoff Cawn was out to see the fight, met Campbell, and expressing his great regret at seeing him wounded, treated him most civilly."

Monson and Call now reconnoitred the north side of the fort. Call was of opinion that Madura could not be attacked with less than fourteen guns and ammunition for ten days' firing. He

* A large tank built of Ashlar masonry.

Digitized by Google

considered the best point of attack would be the north-east corner, or near it, on the east face.

"It would be necessary to have an enfilading battery on the other side of the river, on line of the east front of the fort produced, and a post must there be established." "The extensive esplanade made round the fort made it necessary to break ground some 1,200 or 1,500 yards distant, and it was clear that the works would be greatly interrupted by sallies." Artillery required was stated to be ten 18-pounders or 24-pounders, besides four 12-pounders for enfilading, ninety rounds per day for each gun. Call also gave a list of gabions, fascines, &c., required.

On 7th September, a council of war was called, at which were present Majors Piers, Chapman, Preston, and Call. The question put was: "Shall attack be undertaken with the present quantity of cannon, shot, and powder?" The answer was: "Guns and ammunition insufficient to undertake the siege with any prospect of success, unless they can be supported with 2,400 24-pounder shot, 2,900 18-pounder shot, 1,100 12-pounder shot, and 937 60-lb. barrels of powder. This would suffice for thirteen days' firing."

The reduction of Madura could not be laid on one side; although Monson thought success very precarious, as he could not camp within two and a half to three miles of the fort, while Call stated that he could not break ground at less than 2,000 yards. To add to these difficulties, the country was greatly flooded.

The Council in Madras, in replying to this report, thinking it possible that the siege might have to be abandoned, directed Monson in the following amusing manner:—

"If expedition has to be abandoned, a declaration is to be sent to Mons. Flamecourt (in command of the French), setting forth that we do so to avoid acts of hostility against the French"!!

Digitized by Google

During the month of September the work was much retarded by rains.

We opened fire on the fort on the 24th September, and after five days' firing it was reported that very little success had been attained. There was a two-gun battery within 200 yards of north-east angle, to ruin the face of it; two guns more at 500 yards to ruin the shoulder and re-entering angle; four more playing on a large bastion on the east front; but little or no impression was made.

On the 28th Call pushed on by night as far as possible, and gained the glacis by a double sap. It now appeared that unless we could keep up a constant heavy fire, we should have no alternative but to retire to Tirumboor and Nattum, and wait till the monsoon was over. Gaining the glacis by a direct double sap was ineffectual, as the rebels opened three guns on our flank.

On 2nd October we began a battery to ruin the flank. It was hoped that this battery would be finished on the 5th, and Monson reported that if he judged he had sufficient powder and shot to destroy the flank and make a breach, he would commence firing; but if he could get none from Trichinopoly, he would call a council of war.

On 27th October he stated that "it was unadvisable to continue the siege, as there is no likelihood of their being able to get possession"; so he purposed to take post on a rising ground, three miles north-east of Tirumboor, where he would cover Marrawar and Nallacottahman's countries, and keep open communications with Trichinopoly by Nattam Road and Tondi." Preston proposed that "the army should be cantoned at Tirumboor, Trivadare, Omastrum, Nattum, and Towarancuritchy. Heavy artillery to be taken beyond Nattum, and hospitals removed to Trichinopoly." Want of success owing partly to insufficient supply of military stores, and partly to very bad weather.

Digitized by Google

On 3rd November, Monson reconnoitred the ditch (it was unfordable, and twenty-eight yards broad) before the great work on left of attack. "It was clearly too formidable to think of filling it up at this season."

He thereupon entered into a correspondence with Usoff Cawn, but finding he meant nothing by his letters, broke off the correspondence, and from the 5th began to take measures for raising the siege. The pass of Nattum had to be secured, while a part of the army took possession of the rebels' country before the harvest was gathered. Military stores and guns were to be collected at Towarancuritchy and Nattum, and when everything was properly prepared, the fort was to be reinvested. Our losses in this unsuccessful attack were somewhat heavy. On 24th October alone eighty-four wounded sepoys arrived at Trichinopoly. It was now settled that what was required was—

Four 24-pounders,
Four 18-pounders,
One 12-pounder,

in addition to previous armament; and shot for twenty days' firing, at ninety rounds a day for twelve guns.

On 18th November 1763, Colonel Monson set out for Trichinopoly, leaving Major Preston at Tirumboor in command of the army.

The intentions of the latter were to march shortly to the south, to deprive the rebel of any advantage he might derive from the country. On the 25th, accordingly, he made up his mind to march back to within sight of Madura; but the men of the 96th Regiment refused to march. The officers of the regiment did all they could to assist Major Preston by influencing their men, but without avail. The result of this was that the President and Council of Madras resolved to receive non-commissioned officers and men of Her Majesty's regiments and artillery into the service of the Company for periods of one, two,

Digitized by Google

three, four, and five years, giving a bounty of five pagodas (17½ rupees) for each year, and they further proposed to withdraw all His Majesty's troops, and reinforce the army with the troops of the Company.

Owing to the refusal of the men of the 96th Regiment to march, Preston was compelled to remain at Tirumboor throughout the month of December. This inaction was not altogether unfortunate, as during December the rains were very heavy, and it is probable the loss of men by disease would have been great.

Usoff Cawn, during this time, received a reinforcement of 200 men from Dindigul; but the Poligars (chiefs) of the country generally were in our interest. At last Preston was enabled to move, and on 29th December 1763 marched to Audacotavum (about one mile from Teppacolum).

The enemy showed themselves at Teppacolum, but not long enough to receive any harm from us.

During the time we remained inactive, Usoff Cawn wrote, representing his concern for his past behaviour, promising obedience, and asked to be permitted to rent Madura and Tinnevelly for seven lacs. The Governor replied that the only means Usoff Cawn had for securing his life and effects, was to surrender all the places in his possession, and rely entirely on the mercy of the Governor and Council.

The position taken up by Preston had a fine command of the different roads from Madura to all our other posts. As soon as his position was strengthened, Preston proposed to move six miles to the south, and establish a strong fort at a remarkably high rock, with a mosque on it, on the high road to Tinnevelly. This was called Secundra Mullai.

Usoff Cawn was in no way idle. By the 15th January 1764 the east face of Madura was entirely repaired, and above 3,000 workmen were constantly employed on other parts of the fort.

Digitized by Google

Major Charles Campbell (as senior officer) now applied for command of the army. The Council considered that his appointment was unavoidable; but they regretted the necessity, as they were so well pleased with Preston. Accordingly, on 26th January 1764, Campbell was appointed to command the army, but Preston did not deliver it over till 13th February. Preston learning that Usoff Cawn was receiving reinforcements from Mysore, moved the army to the west of Madura, so as to cut off communications between Madura and Dindigul.

The day after Campbell assumed command, Major Call, chief engineer, arrived in camp, on the south bank of the river, north-west of Madura. A new post was made out of a ruined pagoda on the north side of the river, opposite the camp. We now had four posts besides the camp, and it was proposed to form two more. Usoff Cawn had several posts out of the fort, at distances of 500 to 800 yards, and by means of them kept us at a distance. Preston, at this time, was commanding at Secundra Mullai. Call reported that no gabions, fascines, or pickets, had been made, and that he required more carpenters, smiths, and fascine makers. He further stated that "Usoff Cawn had 2,000 men at work, and expressed his astonishment how he got the people to stay, or found money to pay them," and finally remarked that "we should want all the troops we could assemble, although we had the whole of the Manilla garrison." We had 400 Europeans and 1,200 sepoys, whereas it was considered that we must have 800 Europeans. Usoff Cawn had made great additions to the fort, and had got out-posts on three sides. It was necessary that we should take all these, as well as all forts within fifty miles of Madura. More sepoys, and more cavalry were required, to enable us to cut off all communication for ten miles round.

Call hoped to hear daily of the troops from Manilla or from Bengal.

Monsieur Marchaud (who commanded the French in

Digitized by Google

Madura) protested against the attack of the place. The result of the protest was that Campbell was directed by the Council to endeavour to seize Marchaud, if he was the same man taken by Richard Smith, near Devicottah, in March 1760 who was permitted to go on parole, and had never been exchanged.

In February, Preston received an anonymous letter, apparently from the officer commanding French Hussars, offering to desert for 15,000 pagodas. He proposed to effect this by feigning a a sally. Preston offered 8,000 pagodas. As no dependence could be placed on the promise, Campbell posted 200 Grenadiers and 150 rank and file. All the European cavalry, 1,700 sepoys, and six field-pieces, with 800 horse, were to lie concealed, Campbell himself being near at hand with the rest of the army.

On the 26th, three officers and forty-one hussars came out to us, as proposed. Fourteen of the best men were taken into our service, and the remainder sent away. Mons. Riquet was the commanding officer. He was paid 1,500 pagodas in cash, 2,500 by a bill on Mr. Floyer, and 4,000 by a bill on the Honourable Board at Madras. Two days after this the enemy abandoned the advanced redoubt on the south face of the fort; we took possession, and encamped the army on the same face.

Preston now took charge of the Teppacolum, and on the 2nd March the rebels were completely invested. Each of our posts was within gun-shot range of those on either side.

The Black Horse of the enemy, which up to this time had been encamped on the glacis, was cannonaded and forced to enter the fort. About this time, Major Call had a fall from his horse, and broke his arm, but in spite of this he remained in camp, surrounded by his work-people, employed in making fascines, gabions, &c.

A fort, Putta Kotta, about fifteen miles south of Madura, was captured at this time.

Digitized by Google

The following were the different forts and posts depending on the army :—

	Captains.	Subal-terns.	Guns.	Companies of Sepoys.	Euro-peans.
Nuttum	—	1	2	6	—
Sattrum and Walshy-nattum	—	2	2	5	—
Trivadore	—	—	2	3	—
Trivambore	—	1	3	4	—
Tondy	—	—	—	2	—
Tondy Redoubt ...	1	—	5	7	—
Fort Defiance... ...	—	1	5	3	29
Nattum Redoubt ...	—	1	2	4	22
Exegon	—	1	2	2	22
Damoodra Pillay Re-doubt	—	—	1	5	12
Tumanly Redoubt ...	—	1	2	3	—
Nemellie...	—	1	1	4	—
Putta Kotta, 15 miles on Tinnevelly Road		—	—	3	—
Sholavandan, 12 miles on Dindigul Road	—	1	—	4	—
Total	1	10	27	55	85

Twenty of the companies of sepoys belonged to the Nabob.

In addition to the above it was proposed to erect two other redoubts—one to the left of the Teppacolum, and the other in front. This was the state of affairs on the 4th March 1764.

Captain Hart now took Chinampettah by storm, our loss being Ensign Carty killed, and fifteen wounded; 300 of the enemy were killed and wounded.

Another detachment was on the march to attack a mud fort south-west of Madura.

On 15th March we caught a hircarrah, who had been in Usoff Cawn's employ for seven years. He said he would tell us all about Madura.

Digitized by Google

On the 16th, Preston marched towards Palamcottah. Campbell expected him to be absent twenty days, and that on his return they would be in a position to break ground. Since the beginning of March the army had been without arrack, and the sick list was 100 more than during February. This increase of sickness was attributed solely to the want of arrack.

At this period, several lieutenants misbehaved themselves. They were aggrieved at some promotions which had been made, and asked leave to go to Madras. They were permitted to go, although their conduct was characterised by Campbell as unreasonable and unmilitary. The result was that they were dismissed the service. Their names were Hunterman, Ward, and Philips.

On the 27th Captain Fitzgerald, with his troop and 120 Tanjore Horse, while observing the enemy on the Teppacolum side, near Fort Defiance, was charged by "Cawn Sahib's" horse, but repulsed them with great loss. Our loss was five troopers, and ten "blacks," and thirteen horses killed and wounded. The enemy's horse would have been cut to pieces had they not galloped under the guns of the fort.

Preston meanwhile had taken Soondavandy, after he had nearly breached one of its towers.

He reported that the garrison of Shevalapoothoor had taken refuge in the Poligar country of Stractoor, eighteen miles south of Shevalapoothoor.

On 5th April, Preston was at Gaingoondain, and reported a skirmish between cavalry near Palamcottah. He was now ordered to return to Madura by 20th April, but to leave a detachment before Palamcottah. This Preston did, establishing a strong post 2,000 yards from that place. Soon after Preston's arrival Campbell attacked one of the enemy's redoubts, carried it, killed fifteen sepoys and two gunners, and wounded many. Our troops also brought off a lieutenant of artillery prisoner. The redoubt had to be abandoned, as it was too near the fort

Digitized by Google

to admit of occupation. Our loss was trifling. Bad weather and rain prevented any further attack for some days.

On 29th April, at 7 A.M., we opened with five batteries on five redoubts; and at noon Preston on one side, and Campbell on the other, carried them with a loss of twenty Europeans and many sepoys on our side. We took five guns and ten Europeans; while Captain Kirkpatrick, with his troop of Hussars and Black Horse, cut up numbers of the enemy, and pursued them to the gates of the fort. Our troops behaved well, while the enemy, although they fought under round and grape shot of the fort, showed but little resolution.

We lost	7	Europeans killed
	17	„ wounded, and
	30	sepoys killed and wounded, besides 7 horses.
Total	54	

Enemy lost 400 sepoys, 18 Europeans, 20 topasses, killed and wounded, and we took 16 Europeans and topasses prisoners.

At this time it was reported that the force in Madura consisted of 150 Europeans, and 4,000 natives. The siege of Madura was now undertaken in earnest. On 10th June we were ready to open on the fort with nearly forty pieces of cannon and mortars.

On the 14th, the enemy made a vigorous sally and upset a few empty gabions, but were repulsed with a loss of fifty. We lost Captain Smith and Lieutenant Maitland, and four Europeans killed, and ten wounded. On the 16th, we lost Lieutenant Whithear and two Europeans killed, and five wounded. By the 15th, the batteries on the crest of the glacis were nearly finished, and on the 20th the mines for blowing in the counterscarp of the ditch were sprung.

The batteries for breaching the fausse braye were also ready. The batteries had the desired effect, and it was expected that the place would be stormed on the 22nd.

Digitized by Google

On the 20th, Mr. Hamilton of the Engineers was killed, and Ensign Bowman wounded. Owing to some intelligence received from the fort through deserters, it was thought prudent to defer attack till the 23rd. Our loss from the 22nd to the 24th inclusive, was eight Europeans killed, and two officers and thirteen wounded.

Major Campbell considered that the place ought to be stormed at once. "There were six practicable breaches in the fausse braye, good passages in the ditch, at least 500 yards of rampart ruined, and the storming party could consist of 800 Europeans and 3,000 or 4,000 sepoys."

Call considered "the walls of Madura were now assaultable; but thought assault should not take place at night as a miscarriage was possible, and would be most fatal. A lodgment should be made on the north-west bastion, and a passage, covered on the right against the flank of the west gate, should be made across the ditch." Preston and Wood (Brevet-Major) agreed with Call.

Campbell thought "assault might be immediately made with success, but deferred to opinion of the others."

On the 23rd, we failed in making an epaulement across the ditch to the breach in the fausse braye. Opinion then became unanimous, that the guns should play briskly on the 24th and 25th; also at night on the west angle, two curtains and towers adjacent; and that an assault should be made on the 26th morning. Meantime, passage of ditch was again to be attempted, and a trench, by way of deception, was to be pushed nearer the north-west gateway.

Accordingly early in the morning, the assault was made. We were repulsed with great loss. The mud in the ditch was so soft, that the troops had their arms, and most of their ammunition rendered useless, but they still went on. Preston was gallantly leading on the right, when he was struck down badly wounded. The troops, however, got up to the top of the tower

Digitized by Google

in several places; but the enemy had under cover so many men with long pikes, and threw such quantities of large stones, hand grenades, and shells down the breach, that it was found impossible (in spite of great gallantry) to gain the tops of any of the breaches, we were, therefore, forced to draw off our troops.

Our loss was very heavy. Captain Bullock, and Ensign Vashan killed; and Major Preston, Captains Kirkpatrick and Fitzgerald, and Lieutenants Wear, Owen, McDonald, and Bruce, wounded.

One hundred and twenty Europeans killed and wounded, and fifty sepoys, besides many others bruised with stones.

A second assault was proposed at once by Campbell, Call, and Wood; but the heavy rain (country flooded), and a great deal of ammunition spoilt, prevented this being carried out. It was now considered desirable not to assault Madura, but merely to blockade it very closely.

On 12th July the pioneers who had arrived from Manilla came to camp, and were busily engaged in making redoubts and a deep ditch all round the fort. The following were the engineers at the siege:—

John Call, Major.
Abram Bonjour, Director, Captain (belonging to battalion).
Edward Cotsford, Captain.
John Adams, Sub-Lieutenant.
John McLean, Sub-Lieutenant.
William Stevens, Practitioner-Engineer, and Ensign.
Charles Delavaux, Practitioner-Engineer, and Ensign.
Hamilton, Practitioner, Engineer, and Ensign (killed on 20th June).
William Toplady and W. Delafield, Extra Ensigns (belonging to battalion).

On 19th July, Verdagerry, which commanded several passes into Travancore, surrendered to Lieutenant Robert Kelly.

Digitized by Google

The blockade of Madura was strictly enforced, and by the 5th August the garrison was getting straitened for supplies, and their horses were dying, while our people were engaged in building "pandals" (huts are doubtless meant) for our army. The garrison were under these circumstances naturally extremely unhappy, especially as they had to eat their horses. Usoff Cawn became very melancholy, but still determined to hold out.

On 15th September Mr. Marchaud wished to have an interview with Majors Campbell and Call. He offered to deliver up Madura and Palamcottah, on condition that we should allow Usoff Cawn, with troops and some pieces of artillery, to retire to Dindigul. There terms were, of course, refused, and he was told that nothing but surrender at discretion would be of avail. Marchaud then asked if Usoff Cawn and a few of his troops would be allowed to pass. This was again answered in the negative.

Cotsford, of Engineers, was compelled by ill-health to leave about end of August.

On 17th September a letter was received from Usoff Cawn himself, asking to be allowed to pass. The terms were again rejected, and hostilities recommenced—fire being opened from our batteries. The blockade still continued very close till 13th October; on that date, about 11 P.M., Mons Perigny (formerly engineer at St. David's) came out with a flag of truce, and a note from Mr. Marchaud, to say that he had made Usoff Cawn a prisoner, and offered to deliver up the fort. Madura was accordingly taken possession of at 6 P.M. on 14th October. Usoff Cawn and his family were taken prisoners, and the next day Usoff Cawn was hanged. Although, being a rebel, he had rendered himself liable to this fate, still, considering the gallantry displayed by him, his life might well have been spared. The incident was, it is thought, by no means creditable to us.

On the 18th, Campbell and Call set out for Palamcottah, leaving Wood to command the army.

Digitized by Google

They arrived at Palamcottah on 22nd October, and sent a summons. The Commandant immediately offered to give up the fort, and the next day it was taken possession of in good order. Call settled with the King of Travancore, who claimed certain parts of the country; but as he had given no assistance he got very little satisfaction.

Campbell and Call returned to Madura, and the campaign came to a close.

When the expedition left for Manilla in 1762, Major Call was the only engineer left in Madras. About this time John Adams and John McLean were appointed, and in 1763, William Stevens, Paul Benfield, Charles Delavaux, and Hamilton were appointed to the Engineers; so that after the return of the troops from Manilla, and the capture of Madura, the corps consisted of the following:—

Major Call.
Capt. Stevenson.
Capt. Cotsford.
Barnard.
Adams, about 1762.
McLean, appointed March 1762.
Stevens, appointed January 1764.
Benfield, appointed January 1764.
Delavaux, appointed January 1764.
Hamilton having been killed at siege of Madura.

Early in 1765 it was resolved to survey the passage between Ceylon and the mainland, and Mr. Stevens, one of the assistant engineers, was deputed for the work. About the same time Mr. Delavaux, assistant engineer, was ordered to fortify the palace, &c., at Arialore—a place about twenty-five miles north of Tanjore.

The object of surveying the passage between Ceylon, and the mainland was to enable troops to pass by a shorter cut than going round Ceylon.

Digitized by Google

The instructions given to Mr. Stevens are somewhat curious.

"You must be careful not to give offence to anyone at Ramisseram, and be guarded not to give cause of complaint to the Dutch. Should they want to know your business, state that you are examining the Nabob's country, and you will be furnished with passports to that effect."

Mr. Delavaux, after completing his work at Arialore, left Woodiarpolliem, on the 20th April 1765, to join Colonel Campbell's army, and reached it on 2nd May. Mr. Stevens sent in his report regarding the channel on 22nd February. He was of opinion that no vessel above twenty tons could pass through the channel. None of the channels ever had more than four feet of water at the highest floods.

Colonel Campbell was apparently about to attack Ongole, and on 24th May an account of the fortifications was sent to him.

In June, Major Call had to examine the several Poligar works that were to be destroyed, and having done so, directed Mr. Stevens to destroy all barriers, &c.

Mr. Pybus, the resident at Masulipatam, reports on labour and material for fortifying Masulipatam, and notes that the rates for coolies are :—

		A.	P.
Men	5 dubs =	1	8
Women	3 dubs =	1	0
Boys	4 dubs =	1	4

48 dubs = 1 rupee.

Major Call was in June called upon to proceed to Masulipatam and report fully regarding the better fortifying of the place.*

All this time Mr. McLean appears to have remained as engineer at Madura. On the 21st August 1765, we learn that Captain William Stevenson, who was commanding engineer on expedition to Manilla, died, and this occasioning a vacancy of

* On 15th July, James Call was appointed an engineer.

Digitized by Google

engineer in ordinary, Mr. McLean was appointed in his place with the rank of Captain-Lieutenant, for which he is to receive twenty-four pagodas per month subsistence."

Mr. Stevens, in August, is directed to destroy the Poligar strongholds around Trivalore; and in September Major John Call is finally ordered to Masulipatam with reference to the fortifications.

Next month the Madras Government received a letter from Fort William, which stated that for some time the river had very dangerously encroached on the new fort, which induced the authorities there to ask for Major Call's services, as they entertained a high opinion of his abilities. Major Call reported on Masulipatam, but did not receive the letter ordering him to Calcutta till the day after he left Masulipatam on his return, and not seeing any prospect at that time of obtaining a sea conveyance he proposed to go in January, returning to Madras in April.

Early in 1766 the Madras Government would appear to have had great fear of Hyder Ali, who had taken in hand Mauphuz Khan, the brother of Mahomed Ali, the Nabob of the Carnatic.

Major Bonjour, on 3rd February 1766, was ordered to make a survey of the passes of Sautgadda, Damalcherry, Vencatagerry, Rampoor, Chingajedevy, Ryacotta, Cauverypatam, Hooly Durg, Cauverypoor, Suttamungalum, and nine others."

He proposed "to close those which are not essential for communication, and to make the rest redoubts and forts provided with all sorts of magazines." He considered "Rampoor important, being about size of Arcot; but of all the passes those of Damalcherry require the most attention, not only as being dangerous by their extensive roads, but by their situation." "An enemy might be in centre of the province before we would be aware of their designs."

Captain-Lieutenant John McLean was engaged at Madura on

Digitized by Google

the repairs of the works, and building new barracks for the troops up to the month of August or September, and then proceeded to Madras.

Before the close of the year he asked the Board to give him his rank on the military establishment, and on 30th December they agreed to give him a brevet of Captain, and ordered him to proceed with the army as engineer.

On 12th November 1766, General Caillaud concluded a treaty with Nizam Ali, by which we were to have the Northern Circars (except Guntoor, which we were not to possess till the death of Basalut Jung). "It was also agreed that an English auxiliary force should be at the disposal of Nizam Ali," to settle the affairs of his government in everything that is right and proper; "and as he was at that time concerting with the Mahrattas a a plan for the conquest or plunder of Mysore, it was distinctly understood that this was to be the first service on which the auxiliary troops were to be employed."

Colonel Joseph Smith arrived in India in September 1766, and was selected to proceed to Hydrabad for the purpose of concerting the details of this co-operation, and commanding the troops.

Early in 1767 Lieutenant-Colonel Wood was in command of the English army in the Carnatic, and in February he instructed Captain McLean of Engineers to reconnoitre the passes with two companies of sepoys, lascars, &c. Not content, however, with this, the Board directed Major Call to go to Cuddapahnuttam to examine all the passes that may be useful for the expedition against Hyder.

He was also to communicate with "Mahade Row"* if possible. Mahade Row had, however, not the slightest intention of assisting the Nizam and the English, against Hyder. The Peishwa was first in the field, and having taken Sera, Hyder

* The Peishwa.

Digitized by Google

purchased his retreat for thirty-five lacs of rupees in the month of March. The Peishwa was now encamped near Colar, and Lieutenant-Colonel Tod and another person, on behalf of the Nizam, were sent to the Peishwa to prevail on him to persevere in the war. They were received in the Mahratta camp with ridicule, and got no satisfaction whatever.

The Mahrattas moved north on the 11th May. Meantime Major Call was inspecting the forts and passes at Palmanair, Cuddapahnattum, Vaniambaddy, and Amboor. He recommended the occupation of all the passes, and the Board ordered him to remain and instruct Major Bonjour, who was in command of a detachment of the army, how he was to act. They also sent Sergeant Hawkins with the lascars, and a lieutenant fireworker's commission for Sergeant McHuge.

Major Bonjour took Vaniambaddy at the end of April.

Major Call appears to have exerted himself greatly at this juncture, and received the thanks of the Board.

In the month of May Major Call informs "that Major Bonjour will be unable to take Gejadary and Kistnagerry, the former being very difficult of access, while the latter is well garrisoned."

At this time the engineers appear to have consisted of the following:—

Major Call, chief engineer,
Captain Cotsford,
Captain McLean,
Lieutenant Stevens,
Lieutenant Paul Benfield,
Ensign Thomas Barnard, and
Ensign McLeod.

Adams, Delavaux, and James Call appear to have died between 1765 and 1767. Of these only four appear to have been engaged on active service in the Carnatic in 1767, viz.

Digitized by Google

Major Call, Captain McLean, and Messieurs Barnard and McLeod. Captain Cotsford and Lieutenant Stevens were engaged in the Northern Circars, and Lieutenant Benfield was at Cuddalore.

The Nizam, on 11th May, moved towards Bangalore, and the English, under Colonel Joseph Smith, marched to join him, but found the Nizam's troops departing to a distance of twelve miles, and Smith discovered that the Nizam was in correspondence with Hyder; so in spite of the Nizam's protestations, Colonel Smith moved towards his frontier, but left three battalions with field-pieces at the Nizam's request. This brigade remained with the Nizam for some little time, but was at length allowed to depart, leaving five companies. Finally these companies also, were allowed to go, three days before Nizam Ali commenced hostilities against us.

Meantime, the English moved a force into the Baramahl, from Madras, and on 25th May Major Call reported the arrival of this force at Cuddapahnuttam.

On 1st June, Major Bonjour retreated from Gegadavy to Tripatore, but on receiving reinforcements, attacked Kistnagherry, and McLean was sent to assist him.

Major Call was now re-called to settle with the Nabob regarding the Madura country, and sent Lieutenant-Colonel Tod to join Major Bonjour.

An attempt was made on the 3rd June to capture Kistnagherry by surprise. The town at the foot of the fort was occupied without any serious opposition; a petard was prepared for forcing gate of upper fort, but the men who carried it, as well as the forlorn hope, being all killed by showers of rocks, the party retired with the loss of nearly the whole of the Granadier Company.

Colonel Smith now took command of the troops in the Baramahl. Nizam Ali was on crest of hills which overlooked Baramahl, and Hyder was two days march behind.

Digitized by Google

Forces.	Cavalry.	Infantry.	Guns.
Nizam's ...	30,000 ...	10,000 ...	60
Hyder ...	12,860 ...	18,000 ...	49
	42,860 ...	28,000 ...	109
English Force:—			
Europeans ...	30 ...	800 ...	16
Natives ...	— ...	5,000 ...	—
Mahomed Ali	1,000 ...	— ...	—
	1,030 ...	5,800 ...	16

On the 25th August the enemy, by surprise, took a number of cattle, &c., and on the 28th, Hyder took Cauverypatam on second day of siege.

On the 28th the English army moved towards Singarapet. Colonel Wood, with a corps of British troops, had been ordered from Trichinopolee to join Smith, by making for Trinomallee. Hyder took up a position at Cauverypooram, apparently thinking that Smith would be rash enough to attack him. Colonel Smith reached Singarepet on the 30th. Hyder followed, and harassed the British on their march towards the pass to Changama.

On 3rd September, Colonel Smith attempted the pass of Changama; he was attacked, but defeated Hyder with great loss.

Colonel Smith was, however, compelled from want of provisions to push on to Trinomallee after a short halt, which place he reached on the 4th, the troops having been twenty-seven hours without rest or food. He found no rice, and only a little "paddy."

Colonel Wood joined him on 8th September without molestation. Smith had to go out in quest of food, but returned on the 14th. He now determined to attack, but found the enemy very secure, from the interposition of a swamp.

Digitized by Google

On the 16th he moved east for food. Owing to these difficulties he called a Council of War, who agreed unanimously that Trinomally must be evacuated, the wounded and stores placed in Chettipet, two marches to north-east, and that the troops should march into cantonments at Arcot or Vellore. The Government objected to this, and Colonel Smith manœuvred about Trinomally.

Smith's army now amounted to 10,430 infantry, &c., and 1,500 very indifferent "horse." About noon on 26th September, the confederates moved a column to Colonel Smith's left, and commenced a distant cannonade.

A morass intervened, and beyond the morass a line of redoubts.

This swamp extended from a long way beyond Smith's left, to a hill beyond his right. He determined to move round this hill to the right. The enemy thought he was retreating, and they determined to cut him off. The confederates were thus marching from south-west and the English from south-east, and their advanced guards were almost in contact on their rounding the hill. The confederates tried to occupy the hill, but were repulsed by Captain Cooke.

The enemy formed. Hyder could only bring thirty pieces into battle. The English line cautiously advanced from one strong post to another, and rapidly defeated the enemy. Hyder drew off his guns in the redoubts, and asked Nizam Ali to do the same; but he refused. The British advanced in line, and the guns were then ordered to retreat, covered by Hyder's infantry. Night closed in as the English reached the last ground abandoned by the enemy, within a mile of the redoubts; having taken nine guns. Nizam Ali fled in a westerly direction through Changama Pass, and left his commander-in-chief, Raccum-ud-Dowla, to care for the retreat; while Hyder provided for the safety of his own army. During the night, an attempt was made on the enemy, under Major Fitzgerald, but it failed

Digitized by Google

through swampy nature of ground. At day-break the army was in motion, and soon passed the redoubts, which had been abandoned.

They found the road covered with the armies, and a train of artillery was still visible.

In the course of the day forty-one pieces were taken, belonging to Nizam, and fourteen more were afterwards discovered in the woods; total taken, sixty-four guns.

Loss of the English was only 150 killed and wounded, while the loss of confederates amounted to 4,000, and a large quantity of stores

Tippoo, who was plundering near Madras, joined his father at once; and Colonel Smith, having put his army under cover, went to Madras to arrange about future supplies. English army was cantoned at Conjeveram, Wandewash, and Trichinopoly.

On 12th October, Mr. Marsden, a third lieutenant in the Marine Service, was allowed to exchange from the Navy to the Engineers, being appointed practitioner engineer and ensign from 12th November.

On the 27th of the same month, Mr. Montresor arrived from England, with the rank of sub-engineer and lieutenant, and was ordered at once to proceed on service.

On 5th November, Hyder captured Tripatoor, and Vaniembaddy on the 7th, and thence moved to Amboor.

Up to the latter part of October, Captain McLean, engineer, was in charge of the garrison; but as his services were urgently required at Vellore, he was directed on the arrival of Captain Calvert's battalion to deliver over charge to that officer.

Hyder arrived before Amboor on 10th November. On the 15th, the lower fort was dismantled, and Calvert retired to summit of the hill with 500 sepoys, 1 officer, 1 sergeant, and 15 Europeans.

Finding the Killadar in correspondence with Hyder, Calvert

Digitized by Google

imprisoned him, and protracted the defence for twenty-six days He was relieved on the 6th December by the approach of the English army.

The division of Colonel Wood was ordered to move from Trichinopoly on Trinomally, and thence to enter the Baramahl by the Changama Pass; and Smith pursued Hyder, finding him at Vaniembaddy on 8th December. Hyder retreated to Tripatore, and thence towards Cauverypatam. Colonel Smith was again reinforced by Colonel Wood. He now reconnoitred Cauverypatam, but found it was too strong—having been strengthened by redoubts during the year.

Hyder sent off his heavy guns on the 14th, and on the 18th the Nizam, with the main body of his army, reascended the Ghauts, and moved north. Hyder employed his light troops on Colonel Smith's line of supplies, and attempted in person to cut off a convoy under Captain Fitzgerald. He took with him 4,000 horse, 2,000 infantry, and eight guns; but Colonel Smith detached reinforcements, and Hyder was repulsed, having his horse shot under him. Hyder then ascended the Ghauts, and the English had again to move in opposite directions for food.

Colonel Peach meantime (sent from Bengal), had landed in the northern Circars, and had penetrated to Cummumet and Warungol, and alarmed Nizam Ali. The Nizam opened communications with Colonel Smith. Hyder discovered this, and, assuming acquiescence, they parted—the Nizam going to the north. Hyder also made pacific overtures, but being referred to Madras, thought that his advances were rejected. Negotiations with the Nizam terminated on 23rd February 1768 in a peace, and a very ignominious treaty.

Hyder now found the Moplah chiefs were rising in rebellion, so by the 20th January he re-fitted at Bangalore, and then proceeded by long marches to the west coast, took Mangalore, Honore, and Buswaing-droog, which had previously been taken by the English from Bombay; he then went to Bednore, hearing

Digitized by Google

of discontent. He levied heavy fines, and by promises to the Malabar chiefs, he received large sums of money, and withdrew his garrisons; but carefully kept Palghaut.

Hyder did not re-commence his operations from Bangalore before August.

On 25th March 1768, field deputies were appointed to attend the army with the Nabob. They were Messrs. Call and Mackey. Mr. Holland was also appointed as an assistant. A month after this, we find the field deputies were at Arcot.

The English army had been formed into two divisions; one under Colonel Smith moved north as far as Paliconda, in the valley of Vellore, to approach the Nizam's army at Punganoor, to hasten the negotiations, and then returned to blockade Kistnagherry. The second, under Colonel Wood, reduced fortified places in Baramahl, Salem, Erode, and Coimbatore. Wood captured fifteen forts. The order of their capture was as follows:—

Tengricotta	Capitulated February 1768.
Darampoory	Taken by assault.
Salem	Surrendered
Ahtoor	
Namcul	
Erode	Taken by assault.
Suttiamungalum ...	Surrendered.
Denaikencotta	
Pass of Guzzlehutty ..	
do. Cauverypoor ...	
Coimbatore	
Palghaut	
Darapooram	
Aravacoorchy	
Dindigul	

On the 2nd May, Kistnagherry surrendered, and it was then published to the army that two Field Deputies were to be sent to aid (!) Colonel Smith, and Mahomed Ali (!!) was to accompany

Digitized by Google

them; and "one of the deputies was appointed Commissary-General: thus becoming, as a member of the Government, Colonel Smith's superior; as Field Deputy, his colleague; and as Commissary-General, his inferior."

On 14th May, Colonel Smith appointed Mr. Geils (Artillery) to act as field engineer with the army.

On 8th June, Colonel Donald Campbell ascended the pass of Boodicota.

On the 16th he reduced Vencatagherry, three marches north, and sent a detachment back to reduce Peddanaik Durgum. He then went against Mulwaggle, took the lower fort, but found the upper one too strong.

Colonel Campbell opened a secret negotiation with the Killadar, who agreed to deliver it up.

Colonel Campbell moved off to Colar to facilitate matters, leaving a force in the lower fort. A stratagem was adopted. The Killadar had been told by Hyder to recruit, and he, pretending that they were deserters from the English force, let in a party of sepoys under Captain Matthews (dressed and painted like a subadar), at 4 A.M. on 23rd June, and the place was taken without loss.

On the 23rd Colonel Campbell arrived before Colar. Regular approaches were carried on to the crest of the glacis, when the fort surrendered at discretion. Lieutenant Henry Montresor, engineer, was here "shot in the arm, but the ball was extracted." Lieutenant McLeod, also of engineers, was "wounded, ball not extracted."

Meanwhile the Field Deputies and army under Smith reached Arlier, and Colonel Campbell was told to join head-quarters.

Captain Cosby was sent on 28th June to beat up Muckhdoom Sahib at Bauglore, eighteen miles south-west; but the day dawned before he came in presence of the enemy.

On 3rd July, the whole army moved by Bauglore to Oossoor,

Digitized by Google

which fell on the 11th, and a detachment under Cosby took Anikul and Denaikencottah.

Colonel Lang was now sent to form a chain of posts, to form connection with those conquered by Colonel Wood, south of the Cauvery.

On 26th July, Mr. Lewis Smith was appointed a cadet in the Engineer corps, and was directed to proceed with Lieutenant Davis' detachment to join Colonel Smith's army.

Colonel Smith had recommended the Government to obtain the services of Morari Row, and on 4th August, at Ooscotta, Morari Row joined with 3,000 horse and 2,000 irregular infantry. Colonel Wood was also now on his way to rejoin the main army by the Tapoor Pass.

On 4th August, Hyder had entered Bangalore.

On the 9th the enemy made their first appearance to reconnoitre, and on the 22nd, Hyder attacked Morari Row's camp, but was not successful, as he lost 300 men killed and wounded, and eighty good horses, besides those hurt. Morari Row only lost eighteen men and thirty horses.

Colonel Smith's aide-de-camp, Captain Gee, was sent to inquire the reason of the disturbance, and was cut down in the dark by some of the Mahrattas. This was due to instructions of Morari Row to his men; they were ordered not to mount, but to stand at their horses' heads, and cut down any mounted man. Captain Gee was, of course, mounted, and in the dark he was taken for one of Hyder's force.

On 3rd September, Hyder attempted to cut off Colonel Wood. Mahomed Ali, with the two Field Deputies, with escort, were sent to Colar, and Colonel Smith moved to Maloor.

On the 5th it was expected Colonel Wood would be at Boodicotta, fifteen miles distant from Maloor; so Colonel Smith placed his baggage in Maloor on the 5th, and early on the 6th was on march to Boodicotta. Hyder, calculating on Colonel Smith remaining Maloor, tried to attack Wood in a defile.

Digitized by Google

The hills were between Hyder and Colonel Smith, as well as between Colonel Smith and Colonel Wood.

Colonel Smith sent persons to top of hills for intelligence, and learnt that Colonel Wood was in sight. He saw that he could reach and clear angle of defile sooner than Hyder. He quickened his pace, and sent word across the hills to Colonel Wood. The latter very foolishly fired a salute, and Hyder immediately counter-marched.

Colonel Smith attempted a pursuit, but it was of no avail. Colonel Wood, owing to Colonel Smith's displeasure, resigned his command, and Colonel Lang took charge of his division, which was ordered to pursue Hyder in direction of Batemungalum, half-way between Vencatagherry and Colar; while Colonel Smith moved by Colar.

Pursuit was of no use, and they both returned to Colar, a post being established at Mirgomally, two marches north.

Hyder marched to Goorumconda, arranged matters with Meer Sahib, his brother-in-law, and then returned respectably reinforced to Colar, where the battering train of the English was drawn out.

Hyder now made advances for peace, and was ready to cede the Baramahl to the English, and pay ten lacs of rupees.

The English Government was unreasonable, and the negotiations failed.

Colonel Smith had previously occupied Mulwaggle with his own troops, but the Field Deputies had relieved the garrison with a company of Mahomed Ali's troops, and Hyder at once took the place.

Colonel Wood attempted to recover it, took the lower fort, but was beaten off in his attempt to escalade the rock.

On 4th October a convoy appeared to be approaching, Colonel Wood moved out with a small force to reconnoitre, was attacked by Hyder, and nearly cut off. Captain Brookes recovered the day by advancing by a circuitous route on the left flank of enemy, and then attacked, shouting, "Smith, Smith."

Digitized by Google

The belligerents both thought that Smith's division had arrived, and Hyder was as much dismayed as the English were elated. Colonel Wood's force was saved, and, in spite of some desperate attacks of Hyder, remained in possession of the field.

Hyder lost 1,000, while that of the English was eight officers and 229 men, with two guns.

Both forces had expended nearly all their ammunition.

Colonel Smith was at Colar when he heard of this on the 6th, and early on the 7th encamped at Mulwaggle.

On the 14th both divisions were in motion to the north, and tried to bring Hyder to a general action. Hyder harassed each division with his light troops, made a circuitous movement, and on 5th November alarmed the Field Deputies, and Mahomed Ali at Colar. Colonel Campbell was in command, and Hyder, finding his arrangements for defence judicious, retired on the 7th.

Colonel Smith returned on the 8th, under heavy rain. He was then directed to proceed to Madras to give his advice (it was thought by many that he was recalled, so that Wood might command the army), and on the 14th November the Nabob, the Field Deputies, and Colonel Smith left under escort, accompanied by Morari Row.

During this period, in addition to Colonel Call,* who was one of the Field Deputies, the engineers with the army were Lieutenant Geils, Lieutenant Montresor, and Ensign Marsden.

Captain McLean was shot through the head at Tingricottah, on 12th February 1768; and Lieutenant McLeod, it is presumed, died from effects of wound received on 2nd July the same year, as no further mention of him can be found.

Cotsford and Stevens were in the north, the forming acting as Resident of Ganjam, and as such, assisting Colonel Peach in command of Bengal troops; while the latter was employed in

* Date of colonelcy by brevet, 10th April 1765.

Digitized by Google

strengthening forts at Ellore, Masulipatam, Bezwada, Rajahmundry, and Samulcottah. Mr. Paul Benfield is not mentioned, but it is likely he also was with the army.

Colonel Smith's division moved east of Colar, and hearing that Hyder was besieging Oossoor, Colonel Wood's division was reinforced by 2nd Regiment of Europeans, and Captain Cosby's sepoys, with a view to relieve the place. Colonel Smith's division, under Major Fitzgerald, remained at Vencatagherry to cover the movement of the Nabob. Colonel Wood marched to relieve Oossoor on the 16th, reached Bauglore on the 17th, left his baggage, &c. in the pettah, and at 10 P.M. moved towards Oossoor arriving 7 A.M. on the 18th. He intended to have made a night attack, but was thus foiled.

Hyder remained north-west of fort till Wood's advance was entering Oossoor. Meantime Hyder's infantry got between them, and Bauglore. About 2 P M. repeated discharges of cannon were heard, which obliged Colonel Wood to retrace his steps. Bauglore was garrisoned by one of the best of Mahomed Ali's corps, commanded by Captain Alexander. Hyder approached in several columns. Captain Alexander attempted to preserve two 18-pounders which had been left by Colonel Wood, but was obliged to retreat into the small fort. The enemy entered the pettah, and the camp-followers and inhabitants tried to get into the fort; but the gate was shut, and then followed a dreadful scene, people and cattle crushed to death in hundreds. Hyder made no attempt on the fort, but took the 18 pounders, and all the baggage, and sent them to Baugalore. When Wood returned, Hyder was nearly out of sight.

The loss sustained was 2,000 people, 2,000 cattle, two 18-pounders, and nearly all the stores, baggage, and camp equipage. On the 20th, Wood returned to Oossoor, and on the 21st again to Bauglore, and same evening to Arlier. Hyder re-appeared on the 22nd, and opened a cannonade, which Wood attempted to return. Hyder made a show of retiring, and at

Digitized by Google

10 P.M. Wood resumed his march, when Hyder attacked, and continued to do so throughout the night, and next morning.

Colonel Wood's ammunition began to fail when, about noon, Hyder drew off, and retreated south-east. This was caused by approach of Major Fitzgerald, who had made a forced march from Vencatagherry.

Fitzgerald wanted to follow Hyder to Bangalore; but Wood objected, the troops being insufficient. Fitzgerald addressed a public representation to Colonel Smith that Wood ought to be removed. The Government ordered Wood to proceed in arrest to Madras, and Colonel Lang took command early in December.

Fuzzul-ulla-Khan, commandant of Bangalore, had been sent by Hyder to Seringapatam. With 7,000 men, and ten guns he took all the English posts on the Coimbatore side, and completed his descent by 4th December.

On the 6th Hyder descended east into the Baramahl by pass of Palicode, and thence south through pass of Tapoor. Colonel Lang sent a division under Major Fitzgerald on 10th in same direction (5,000 men), and Colonel Lang found himself under the wall of Vencatagherry with 370 Europeans and 900 sepoys, two 6-pounders, one 3-pounder, and two howitzers.

Colonel Lang was now directed to withdraw the battering train from Colar, but a garrison was left there under Captain Kelly.

The posts in Salem and Baramahl fell without difficulty to Hyder, and Fitzgerald was not in time to relieve any of them.

As Fitzgerald approached the Cauvery, he learnt that Hyder was about to cross near Caroor, and was going to Trichinopoly and Tanjore. Fitzgerald resolved to cover Trichinopoly, and inclined to the east. Hyder then went in the opposite direction, took Caroor and Erode, and then marched against Cauverypatam.

Digitized by Google

It was commanded by Captain Faisan.

He had been besieged for a month by Fuzzel-ulla-Khan; after a protracted defence he capitulated, being reduced to the last extremity for want of provisions.

Thus closed the year 1768. Hyder had recovered, in three weeks after his descent, the whole of the possessions which had been wrested from him in two campaigns, except Colar, Vencatagherry, and Kistnagherry.

Fuzzel-ulla-Khan was now sent to operate from Dindigul upon Madura and Tinnevelly; while Hyder recrossed the Cauvery, and marched to east along the north bank.

Fitzgerald was at Munsoorpett opposite Trichinopoly. He marched farther north to place himself between Hyder and Madras. Hyder crossed to south-east in rear of Fitzgerald, and levied four lacs of rupees from Tanjore.

The Government now made advances for peace. Hyder returned a suitable answer, and Captain Brooke was sent to him. Captain Brooke reported the result, and the Madras Government sent him again with an outline of the terms. These, however, were positively rejected; but Hyder said he was still ready to receive a man of rank, with reasonable proposals, and full powers. The Government accordingly sent Mr. Andrews, and Colonel Smith once more assumed command of the army, which was directed to re-unite on Chettapet. Colonel Smith assumed command on 1st February, and Mr. Andrews passed to Hyder's camp on the 14th.

On the 22nd, Mr. Andrews agreed to a cessation of arms for twelve days, and proceeded to Madras to report Hyder's ultimatum.

Before the campaign proceeds further, notice may be taken of the proposed changes in the Engineers.

It was shortly intended to thoroughly re-organise the corps, by obtaining some officers from England, and place it entirely on a military footing.

Digitized by Google

Accordingly all the engineers were called upon to make their choice regarding their resigning, or remaining in the corps.

Colonel Call sent in the answers of the engineers as follows:—

Call himself, intended to quit India on account of his health. He was requested to continue as Chief Engineer as long as he remained.

Cotsford chose the Civil Service, and was appointed Resident at Ganjam.

Paul Benfield, the Civil List.

William Stevens, to remain in the Engineer Corps.

Henry Montresor requested to be continued in the Military Line.

Barnard, to be retained on Civil List.

Thomas Marsden wished to continue on the Engineering List.

Mr. William Stevens was appointed Sub-Director, and Captain, from 26th January, and

Mr. Thomas Marsden, Sub-Engineer, and Lieutenant, from the same date.

To resume. Hyder's proposals were rejected, and hostilities were resumed on the 6th March.

Colonel Smith manœuvred very skilfully, and more than once, in his manœuvres between Ginjee, and Madras involved Hyder in perplexity, and repeatedly out-manœuvred him.

These movements had brought the armies 140 miles south of Madras. Hyder sent off all his army, except 6,000 chosen horse, and 200 infantry, to retire through pass of Ahtoor, while he himself with his chosen body marched 130 miles in three and a half days, and on 29th March appeared within five miles of Madras, to the consternation of the English Government.

On the 23rd, Smith reinforced Lang's division, and sent him in direction of Thiagur, and Trinomallee, with orders to take post at either, and to act on the communications of the enemy with the passes of Ahtoor, and Changama.

Digitized by Google

When Smith heard of Hyder's movement, he ordered Lang to attack, while they were in the pass; but Lang found his force quite insufficient for an attack on Hyder's main army.

Colonel Smith followed with celerity, and early on 31st was met ten miles from his camp with an order to halt whenever the letter might reach him. Hyder, finding Smith was so close, said he could not negotiate with his army so near; so Smith, on 1st April, was ordered to retire. He sent word he would move on 2nd. Hyder finding he did not move on 1st, moved to the north early on 2nd; and Government, alarmed for Black Town, ordered Smith to march north, or to Madras, whichever he might deem expedient. Smith obeyed with alacrity, but had not moved half way, when he was ordered again to halt.

The treaty with Hyder was concluded the same evening, and executed the following day.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER V.

Black Town fortified.—Army sent against Tanjore.—Capture of Vellum.—Vellum occupied.—Siege of Tanjore.—Engineers suffer heavily.—Montresor wounded.—Colonel Ross wounded.—Dispute as to right of engineers to take rank in the army.—Force sent to reduce Ramnad.—Ramnad stormed.—The Poligar killed.—Montresor appointed to the infantry.—Campbell killed.—Montresor dies.—Tanjore assaulted and captured.—Nagore taken.—Survey of Northern Circars.—Corps of Guides raised.—Dispute about rank of engineers.—Artillery located at St. Thomas' Mount.—Chief Engineer complains against Captain Dugood.—Bound hedge for Madras.—Memorial of Engineers to Commander-in-Chief.—Tanjore restored to the Raja.—Paul Benfield.—Lieutenant Robert Schoular appointed surveyor.—Vellum destroyed.—Complaint of Chief Engineer.—Lieut.-Colonel Cosby commands a force against Rajah of Carvetnuggur.—War with France.—Siege of Pondicherry.—Major Stevens, Chief Engineer, killed.—Pondicherry delivered up, 19th October 1778.—Captain Maule remarks on Major Stevens.—Siege of Mahé.—Mahé captured.—Forts destroyed.—Geils distinguished at Pondicherry.—Sea-face of Fort St. George.—Full batta.

Colonel Call, on 18th March 1769, had represented the necessity of fortifying Black Town.

He proposed a simple enclosure, composed of bastions and curtains, varying in their size and length according to the nature of the ground. The angles made by the prolongations of the curtain to be very obtuse. He went into considerable detail as regards method of carrying out the work, &c. &c

Early in the year the Chief Engineer was called upon to survey the country round Madras, and during the whole of this

Digitized by Google

year all the engineers appear to have been employed in similar duties, as no military expeditions were undertaken.

John Call* left Madras for England in early part of the year, and Henry Montresor† took charge of the works at Madras in his place. While so engaged he sent in a chart of India, and the Board complimented him on his great merit and abilities, and gave him a commission as Sub-Director and Captain of Engineers, to rank from June 1770.

In July, Montresor recommended that Pigot's and Lawrence's bastions, Fort St. George, should be rebuilt, and St. George's ravelin erected. The two bastions were in a very ruinous state. He estimated the cost at 143,500 pagodas. Mr. Benfield was recommended as contractor.

The Board agreed to Montresor's proposal, and blamed John Brohier for weakening the works by deepening the ditch.

On 23rd March 1770, the Court of Directors ordered that the establishment of engineers should consist of:—

1 Chief Engineer, with rank of Lieutenant-Colonel
1 Director, with rank of Major.
3 Sub Directors, with rank of Captain.
2 Sub-Engineers, with rank of Lieutenant.
2 Practitioner Engineers, with rank of Ensigns.

They applied to the Board of Ordnance for an officer of Royal Engineers, and Patrick Ross‡, then a captain-lieutenant of

* He was eldest son of John Call, Esq., of Launcels, county of Cornwall. After retirement from the Company's service he entered Parliament—being subsequently appointed one of the Commissioners to inquire into the state and management of Crown lands. He was created a baronet on 28th July 1791. He married 28th March 1772, Philadelphia, third daughter and co-heir of William Batty, M.D., by whom he had a family. He died 1st March 1801.

† On 10th June 1769, Mr. Henry Montresor reported himself fit for duty, and he was appointed to superintend the works at Madras.

‡ He appears to have joined the Royal Engineers in 1751 as sub-engineer and lieutenant. In 1761–62 he was stationed at Guadaloupe and Martinique. Guadaloupe was taken from the French in January 1760, but the complete conquest of the island was not effected till May. On 4th January 1762, when Ross was

Digitized by Google

nineteen years' standing, was placed at their disposal as Chief Engineer.

Lieutenant-Colonel Ross arrived at Madras on, or about, the 15th September, and the Corps of Engineers consisted of the following officers:—

Patrick Ross, Principal, and Lieutenant-Colonel, 15th September 1770.

Archibald Mitchell, Director, and Major, 15th September 1770.

William Stevens, Sub-Director, and Captain, 26th January 1769.

Henry Montresor, Sub-Director, and Captain, 25th June 1770.

Philip Pittman, Sub-Director, and Captain, 15th September 1770.

William Campbell, Sub-Director, and Captain, 15th September 1770.

Thomas Marsden, Sub-Engineer, and Lieutenant, 26th January 1769.

at Guadaloupe, war was declared between Great Britain and Spain. On 6th June 1762 our fleet under Admiral Pocock, K.C.B., appeared before Havana. The castle of El Moro (which commanded the harbour) was built on a rock of great height, and fortified with batteries of heaviest artillery then known. It was stormed on 30th July. On 11th August the Governor hung out a flag of truce, and on the 14th we took possession.

The army consisted of 14,000 men under the Earl of Albemarle. Our losses were very heavy. The army alone lost 1,800, and the losses in the fleet, though less, were yet very considerable. This capture of the Havana was effected less than two months before Manilla was captured by us under General Draper.

In 1763 Ross was still a sub-engineer, and next year we find him named as extraordinary engineer with, it is presumed, the rank of Captain-Lieutenant.

It is likely that Ross was engaged on active service in this war, which came to an end on 10th February 1763, the date of the Treaty of Paris. This was the era of England's greatest prosperity. We conquered Canada, Cape Breton, and St. John, as well as Cuba; at the Peace, Martinique, Guadaloupe, Marie Galante Desuada and St. Lucia were given back to France. England retaining Grenada, Grenadines, St. Vincent, Dominica, and Tobago.

Martinique was captured on 3rd February 1762.

Digitized by Google

George Lewis Wittever, Sub-Engineer, and Lieutenant, 15th September 1770.

George Maule, Practitioner Engineer and Ensign, 31st August 1770.

With the exception of Stevens, Montresor, and Marsden, all these came from England.

Montresor, having been appointed Captain before the orders for forming the establishment were received, was made a supernumerary.

Stevens had joined as Ensign on 7th January 1764,
Montresor as Lieutenant on 8th September 1767, and
Marsden as Ensign on 12th November 1767.*

The establishment allowed for two ensigns, but only one was appointed.†

The Chief Engineer was directed to remain at the Presidency with two captains, one lieutenant, and one ensign; while the Director or Major was ordered to the Northern Circars, with two captains, one lieutenant, and one ensign to assist him.

The Chief Engineer was made a member of the Board, and Captain Montresor, who had previously been appointed, was also to remain as a member.

Before the close of November, Lieutenant-Colonel Ross sent in a plan for an arsenal. The estimate amounted to the modest sum of 9,327 pagodas, or about 37,000 rupees.

Engineers with the army at this time were Captain Montresor and two subalterns.

In 1770–71 Hyder was engaged in war with the Mahrattas. The Rajah of Tanjore had previously paid tribute to the Nabob of the Carnatic. Encouraged by the vicinity of the Mahrattas

* Alexander Mitchell (Major Mitchell's brother) was appointed, 25th January 1771, Practitioner-Engineer and Ensign, to make up the establishment.

† Thomas Marsden died at Tripassoor on 19th March 1771, and George Maule was appointed Lieutenant in his place; Alexander Dugood, who came out in the military line in 1768, was appointed to fill up the vacancy in ensigns.

Digitized by Google

(his own countrymen), the Rajah resisted the demand. The Nabob required from the British Government an army to enforce it. After some hesitation, which arose from doubts as to who was to meet the expenses, his request was granted. The Raja paid the Mahratta commander five lacs of rupees, obtaining in consideration a promise of assistance.

Trimbuck Row, the Mahratta chief, threatened with a considerable force to descend into the province of Arcot; but a payment of four lacs by Mahomed Ali to Trimbuck Row put a stop to this movement.

It was not till September 1771, that an army was sent against Tanjore, under Colonel Joseph Smith. The army assembled at Trichinòpoly, arrived at Vellum at 10 A.M. on 16th September, and was soon visited by the Tanjore cavalry. Rain fell for two hours. As soon as weather cleared, we advanced with Matthews' cavalry, and Corps of Grenadiers. "The instant we began to speak from the mouths of our sixes, they (Tanjore Cavalry) set out for Tanjore."

We moved down and occupied the pettah. The fort was regular, compact, strong, and garrisoned by 1,000 sepoys, 200 topasses, &c. A battery of six 18-pounders was erected, and opened against Vellum on 20th September. By night a breach was made, but it was not deemed practicable by the engineers. On this day Lieutenant-Colonel Ross, Captain Campbell, and Mr. Maule, all of the Engineers, joined the army. At midnight on the 20th, Colonel Bonjour was ordered to advance to the breach with some Europeans, and a battalion of sepoys.

He found the fort deserted, and opened one of the gates.

On 23rd September the army marched and encamped before Tanjore, three miles E. by S. On the fall of Vellum the Rajah ordered the pettah to be evacuated, broke up his camp, and marched into the fort, leaving only his cavalry in the field.

Colonel Flint was posted with Europeans and grenadier

Digitized by Google

sepoys at a mosque in the pettah, 800 yards from the fort, and a company of sepoys at a village in their front.

On the 23rd and 24th, the engineers reconnoitred, and their people prepared fascines and gabions.

It was determined to attack the south-west angle, and the army moved nearer to the fort.

We broke ground on 29th September, and a battery was raised for six heavy guns, and two 12-pounders, also one 10-inch, and two 8-inch mortars, to ruin the defences of the front attacked.

This battery was opened on 2nd October, but was not found to have the desired effect, and Colonel Ross then advanced a trench to a water-course 250 yards in front of it; and on the side of it nearest to the fort erected another battery of ten guns, 370 yards from the walls.

This opened fire on the 11th. The enemy kept up a brisk fire, which killed and wounded many of our men.

On 7th October, at night, Colonel Ross was wounded on the cheek-bone by a musket-ball, and Captain Montresor took command of the engineers for a short time; but before the 20th, Colonel Ross was again on the works.

From the advanced battery, a sap was carried on to the crest of the glacis.

It was commenced on the 13th. The weather was very unfavourable for the besiegers—heavy rain every afternoon, and the greater part of the night.

On the 14th night, Captain Campbell was wounded through both thighs, but the bones were not hurt. The fort kept up as heavy a fire as we did, and it was considered by Colonel Smith that "whoever had the direction of their works, and defending them, was neither deficient in knowledge nor activity."

On the 15th, our approaches were carried within twenty paces of the covered way, and on the 17th they had reached the crest,

Digitized by Google

and the Engineers were busied in forming a battery to breach the outer wall, which was of stone, very high, and the ditch more than twenty-four feet deep.

On the 20th (Colonel Ross wrote) :—

"We have now sunk a shaft within a few feet of the crest of the glacis, and are carrying on our galleries in order to place our mines, so as to blow in enough of the counterscarp to make the descent into the ditch easy; and we are at the same time sinking a four-gun battery in the glacis, whose embrasures are to be cut out of it, in order to batter the fausse-braye wall as low as possible—the wall of the body of the place being already destroyed."

On same date Colonel Smith says in a letter: "The soil is very hard, and it will take time; our engineers are too sanguine. Colonel Ross is again abroad; and Montresor, from a musket-ball that went through his hat and grazed his head, but did not break the skin, is much indisposed. Captain Campbell is wounded through both thighs. Lieutenant Geils, a very active young gentleman, is shot in the head, and Lieutenant Bonneveaux in the arm. In short, scarce one in that corps has escaped. Lieutenant Wittever is sick, and only Mr Maule remains."

On the 24th, the engineers reported that the mine for making descent into the ditch, would be ready next day.

"The 10-gun battery began to play this morning to the right of breach. It rained a great part of the day. The 4-gun battery in covered way is to open on fausse-braye wall at midnight, as the engineers report that the mine by that time will be loaded and secured, so as to receive no damage from shock of firing."

"The 10-gun battery will continue to enlarge the breach. It is believed the enemy have made a retrenchment behind the breach."

"25th.—The 4-gun battery could not be opened till

Digitized by Google

11 A.M., as the mine was not secured till that time, on account of a spring which interrupted the miners; however, a brisk fire has been kept up from the 10 and 4-gun batteries, and will be continued till the breach is practicable."

"26th.—The guns from both batteries firing night and day, and the 4-gun battery has not made the impression on fausse-braye wall that was expected. The garrison keep up a very hot fire, and we lose both Europeans and sepoys every day."

On the 27th, General Smith received a letter from the Nabob, informing that he had signed articles of peace in consequence of the Raja accepting terms offered; and hostilities at once ceased.

On the 27th, the engineers had reported that the breach would be practicable by next morning, both in the fort and fausse-braye, and it was resolved to spring the mine to open a passage into the ditch; but before this could be done, Colonel Smith received the letter before mentioned.

"During the siege there were frequent sallies; they were always repulsed, but not without some loss."*

"The besieged kept up an incessant fire from the fort ever since we came before it (till the peace was made), both from musketry and artillery—particularly with the 18 and 24-pounders taken from General Lally, and it is my (Colonel Smith's) astonishment how their magazines held out."

"I was under the necessity of forming a pioneer company of Europeans from the different corps, which was commanded by Captain Wolf during the siege. A body of miners was also formed under Lieutenant Barrow. Both these small corps were indefatigable in their duty, and showed the utmost spirit and activity on every occasion." "Two breaches were nearly practicable at the time the Nabob settled matters with the Rajah. The

* On 1st October enemy made a very spirited sally on our works, but it failed although very resolutely pushed from half past 10 to 3. Enemy lost seven jemadars and 100 horsemen killed, 200 horses killed and 200 wounded.

Digitized by Google

officers, &c., think that circumstances alone will be sufficient * to plead for them, as it was in consequence of the dread of our arms, and being on the crest of the glacis, that obliged the Rajah to comply with the young Nabob's demands." "Captain Montresor, who carries this packet to the Honourable Board, will also deliver to you a plan of Vellum; and I cannot, in justice to this gentleman's character, avoid assuring your Honour, &c., that he has behaved during this siege with great activity, zeal and spirit, and as a good and deserving officer. Colonel Ross received a bad wound in his cheek, but was so fortunate as to be able to go soon abroad again, and attend to his duty.

"He has been extremely active and diligent since his arrival in camp, so indeed have all the gentlemen acting under the Engineer."

Return of killed and wounded from date of leaving Trichinopoly to 28th October 1771:—

	Killed.	Wounded.
European Cavalry ...	2	—
Artillery	8	31
Infantry	31	94
Sepoys	86	195
	127	320

Besides 2 officers killed and 16 wounded; also 6 of Nabob's troops killed, and 30 wounded, with 8 lascars killed and 37 wounded.

Grand Total—Killed ...	143
„ Wounded	403
	546

* The Nabob had promised to present the army with seven lacs of rupees, if it succeeded against Tanjore.

Digitized by Google

Engineer Officers:—

Lieutenant Colonel Ross	Wounded.
Captain Campbell	do.
Lieutenant Geils (Artillery) acting as Engineer	do.
Lieutenants Bonneveaux, (2nd Regiment), acting as Engineer ...	do.

Infantry Officers:—

Lieutenants Weld (2nd Regiment) and Nicol (Sepoy Regiment)	Killed.

Artillery:—

Captain Mathew Horne	Wounded.
Lieutenant McHugo	do.
„ Clawson	do.
„ Judson	do.
„ Douglas	do.
„ Darrell (2nd Regiment)	do.

Sepoy Regiments:—

Lieutenant Barton	Wounded.
„ Campbell	do.
„ Davis	do.
„ Huckey	do.
Captain McKenzie	do.
Ensign Dixon	do.

In this year, a great dispute arose as to the right of the engineers to take rank and command in the army.

The engineers, nine in number, sent in a lengthy joint remonstrance, and requested that their representation of the state of the corps might be transmitted to the Court of Directors. The Board decided that, by the express words of the commissions granted to the engineers, they had a right of commanding in the field or garrison according to their respective ranks.

Towards the end of November 1771, Lieutenant Colonel Ross

Digitized by Google

was sent to Vellum to report on necessary works to put the fort in proper order; and he was directed not to interfere with the garrison, but to confine his attention solely to the service on which he was employed.

Major Mitchell and Captain Stevens, with Mr. Mitchell, were engaged in the Northern Circars during this year.

In March 1772, a force was assembled near Trichinopoly, under Colonel Smith, to reduce Ramnad.

The Ramnad country was entered in the month of May.

On 20th April, Captain Pittman was appointed to proceed with the troops as engineer. Lieutenants Geils and Maule were also with the army.

Although a monthly journal of the operations was sent in, as well as a sketch of the country through which the army marched, they could not be found, and so details of the movements are wanting. The army appears to have marched from Trichinopoly by Sathrum, Veeramalai and Nathum, to Madura, and then, it is presumed, down the valley of the Vygah to Ramnad, a distance of about 150 miles.

Towards the end of May, the army appeared before Ramnad, and the engineers at once commenced to make preparations for the siege.

On 1st June, a battery for two 12-pounders was finished, for enfilading the face attacked, and on the 2nd another for four 18-pounders was completed to form a breach; a few days after, Ramnad was stormed.

After the capture of Ramnad, the force marched into the little Marawar country, and encamped before the barrier leading to Calliacoil,* the Rajah's stronghold. A detour was made with a strong force to the enemy's rear, under Lieutenant-Colonel Bonjour; the enemy were completely surprised, and Calliacoil was entered.

* Calliacoil is about ten miles east of Shevagunga.

Digitized by Google

The enemy were dispersed with severe loss, the Poligar being killed, and the campaign was brought to a close.

On 9th November 1772, Captain Montresor was appointed to the infantry at his own request, after having surveyed the road from Suthram, Nathum, Trichinopoly and Veeramalai, which was required to complete the chart of routes of the army on the Marawar expedition, drawn by Captain Pittman.

"The intestine commotions of the Mahratta State in 1773 suggested to Mahomed Ali the present moment as the most favourable for realising his long-projected design of possessing the government and territory of Tanjore."

In July 1773, a force was assembled at Trichinopoly for the reduction of Tanjore. General Smith again commanded.

The army marched on 31st July, and encamped on left of Sugar-loaf Rock; left again on 2nd August, reached Gingarputty on the 4th, and Vellum on the 5th; Tanjore in front six miles east-north-east.

The Tanjoreans were encamped north of the fort. On the 6th, at 3 A.M., General Smith marched with a detachment of the army, accompanied by the chief engineer, Lieutenant-Colonel Ross, to reconnoitre ground round Tanjore. At daylight they discovered enemy's tents, and part of their cavalry encamped close under the walls. Reconnoitred till noon, and returned to Monajee's tope.

The Tanjore cavalry, 1,500 to 2,000 strong, moved out two and a half miles from fort. Captain Rumley with the cavalry was ordered to charge. He routed and pursued them, inflicting a loss of fully 100 killed and wounded.

In the afternoon of the same day, we marched to Queen's Choultry.

By 20th August we had broken ground, and had advanced Lieutenant-Colonel Vaughan to a commanding spot on west side, where there were two pagodas, 350 yards apart; and our working parties were running a parallel from one to the other

Digitized by Google

about 700 yards from the walls. Our loss in this transaction was inconsiderable. Major Fletcher marched at 9 P.M. to attack the enemy on east side of the fort.

21st.—The engineers continued their parallel north along the west face, for a distance of 400 yards, and on the 22nd it was lengthened by 220 yards.

On 23rd August it was carried still further, and it was intended to erect a redoubt on the left, but that night there was not sufficient time. The enemy made an attack on the trenches, but were repulsed.

On this day we got possession of two pagodas about 500 yards north of the North Gate.

Captain W. Campbell, of the Engineers, was killed on the 24th.

"Lieutenant-Colonel Ross, Captain Campbell, his brother, and Lieutenant Fletcher, with the Pioneer Company, left our post at the pagodas, and were on their way to the trenches which had been attacked in the morning, when Captain Campbell was shot through the head, and one of the pioneers killed." General Smith in his despatch remarked, "I am much concerned for poor Campbell; he was a very good man."*

"By the 26th, our guns, mortars and howitzers were sent to the batteries. All this time, an incessant fire was kept up by the enemy, without our returning a shot from our batteries."

"Colonel Bonjour and Major Horne offered their services to assist the engineers. Lieutenant Barrow, while engaged assisting the former, was killed by a cannon-shot."

"At 6 A.M. on the 27th, our batteries opened fire from seven 18 pounders, seven 12-pounders, and eight mortars and howitzers."

"By 11 A.M. we had silenced the enemy's guns, except an 18 and a 24-pounder on south-west angle. A battery was constructed to dismount these."

* Promotions in consequence of Campbell's death: George Maule to be Captain, Alexander Dugood to be Lieutenant.

Digitized by Google

"A secure post was established at Munnarcoil Pagoda on Negapatam Road, three miles in front of the East Gate."

"On the 31st, a trench was run from our approaches, 120 yards, nearly parallel, to the covered way, and about 250 yards from the walls to a rising ground on the left, where a battery for four guns was begun."

"On 1st September, the battery was finished with exception of platforms; and on the 2nd, another battery for guns was commenced, with a trench of communication; enemy still keeping up a fire from ten or twelve guns."

"By 5th September, the approaches had been carried to the crest of the glacis."

"On the 7th, our line of communications extended along the glacis as far as was necessary, and a return was made to secure our left."

"The ditch was ascertained to be 150 feet wide, and three and a half feet deep."

"Covered way six feet high, and fifteen feet broad. Half the ditch next to us was dry, and the water, mud, and weeds six feet deep."

"From the 7th to the 12th, the engineers were going on with their batteries, and the descent into the ditch; the latter by a gallery under the glacis."

"On the 11th, the Tanjoreans marched out to attack the post on the east, but they were repulsed."

"On the 10th, the sap battery was being constructed; it was not to be opened out, till everything was ready to fill up the ditch. Three Europeans were this day killed by one of our own shells; one had about two pounds of iron taken out of his hip."

"11th.—Miners going on with descent into the ditch. Materials for filling up the ditch in great forwardness."

"13th.—Sap battery of eight guns finished this night"

Captain Montresor had been dangerously ill for a few days,

Digitized by Google

and died at 1 P M. He was stated to have been "a good officer, and a loss to the service."

He had been lately transferred to the infantry at his own wish. He came out with rank of lieutenant, and was an engineer officer for five years.

"14th.—Began to breach this morning at daylight from two 4-gun batteries, in front of the parallel. Sap battery of eight guns opened in the afternoon."

"On the 16th, a passage twelve feet wide was completed across the ditch."

"On the 17th, the Chief Engineer having reported the breach practicable, the storming party made the assault, and by 1 P.M. union flags were flying on the enemy's cavaliers, and four companies of British Grenadiers, and six battalions of sepoys were in possession of the town."

The attacking party was commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Vaughan.

Our losses during the siege were 6 officers killed, besides 4 who died, and 14 wounded; 16 Europeans killed, 50 wounded; native troops, 29 killed and 74 wounded. Total 193.

Extract from General Smith's letter:—

"Lieutenant-Colonel Ross, our chief engineer, has great merit. Our works were carried on with spirit, security and judgment, and the officers of the highest rank in this army say they were the best they had ever seen in this country; and I have also the pleasure to say, with justice to all the officers and men on this expedition, that they have exerted themselves in the discharge of their duty with the utmost spirit and alacrity, so as to recommend them to the favour of the Honourable Board."

From the 17th to the 27th, the engineers were employed in surveying and levelling the trenches, and clearing away the passage over the ditch; and on the latter date Lieutenant-Colonel Ross sent in a letter with survey of attack of Tanjore.

Engineer officers present at Tanjore 1773:—Lieutenant-

Digitized by Google

Colonel Ross, Captains Campbell and Maule, Lieutenants Mitchell and Dugood, and Assistant-Engineer Lieutenant Geils.

Lieutenant G. L. Wittever, Engineers, died 11th June 1773.

By 11th October, army had reached Trivellore, fourteen miles from Negapatam, and about 21st October they took possession of Nagore, and the troops cantoned there on 27th.

On 12th November, General Smith returned from the army, and took his seat at the Board. Lieutenant-Colonel Ross accompanied the army to Nagore, and made a survey of the place.

While Tanjore was being besieged, the Dutch at Negapatam took possession of Nagore, a seaport of Tanjore.

The Nabob asked for assistance to expel the Dutch. The Presidency were unwilling at first to give it, as it might be considered a violation of treaties between English and Dutch. However, Sir Robert Harland, H.M.'s plenipotentiary, approved of assistance being given, and our troops at length marched. The Nabob's troops were placed in front, and those of the Company's were only to assist in case of necessity, so as to seem not to have acted against the Dutch. The Dutch, however, relinquished the territory and town of Nagore, upon the Nabob replacing the money paid by them to the Raja.

Captains Pittman and Stevens were during this year employed on the survey of the Northern Circars; Captain Pittman working from Vizagapatam south, and Captain Stevens north from Masulipatam.

In March 1774, Major Mitchell resigned; Captain Stevens was promoted to Major, Lieutenant Alexander Mitchell to Captain, John Theobald to Lieutenant, and James Johnson and George Banks to Ensigns.

In October, Ensign John Munro was appointed to act as engineer at Ganjam.

Up to this time it appears that the Chief engineer had the privilege of corresponding with the Court of Directors, but on

Digitized by Google

the 13th September he was ordered only to do so through the President and Council.

General Smith, in April recommended that a corps of guides should be raised to survey roads and passes in the Carnatic, and Lieutenant Geils was appointed to command it.

The dispute about the rank of the engineers still continued. The Board said—"We are ordered to give rank in the army to the Corps of Engineers, agreeably to the dates of their commissions, in the same manner as the Corps of Engineers in H.M.'s army, but that they shall rise only in their ranks in their own corps."

Lieutenant-General Clavering, of Bengal, was asked for his opinion.

On 18th February 1775, Lieutenant-Colonel Ross received a letter from Lieutenant-Colonel Lillyman, of Corps of Engineers at Calcutta, saying that General Clavering had issued orders for the Engineers to take rank with the army generally, according to the dates of their commissions.

On 28th March 1775, St. Thomas' Mount was first fixed on as a station for the Artillery. "The Board are concerned to learn that the Company's Artillery cannot be located at Tripamadore. General Smith to consult with Colonel James (Principal Artillery Officer) on the properest place at the Mount for erecting sheds for them." The Chief Engineer, Lieutenant-Colonel Ross, with the officers of Artillery, selected the spot for the Artillery bungalows, and on 25th April the former sent in a plan.

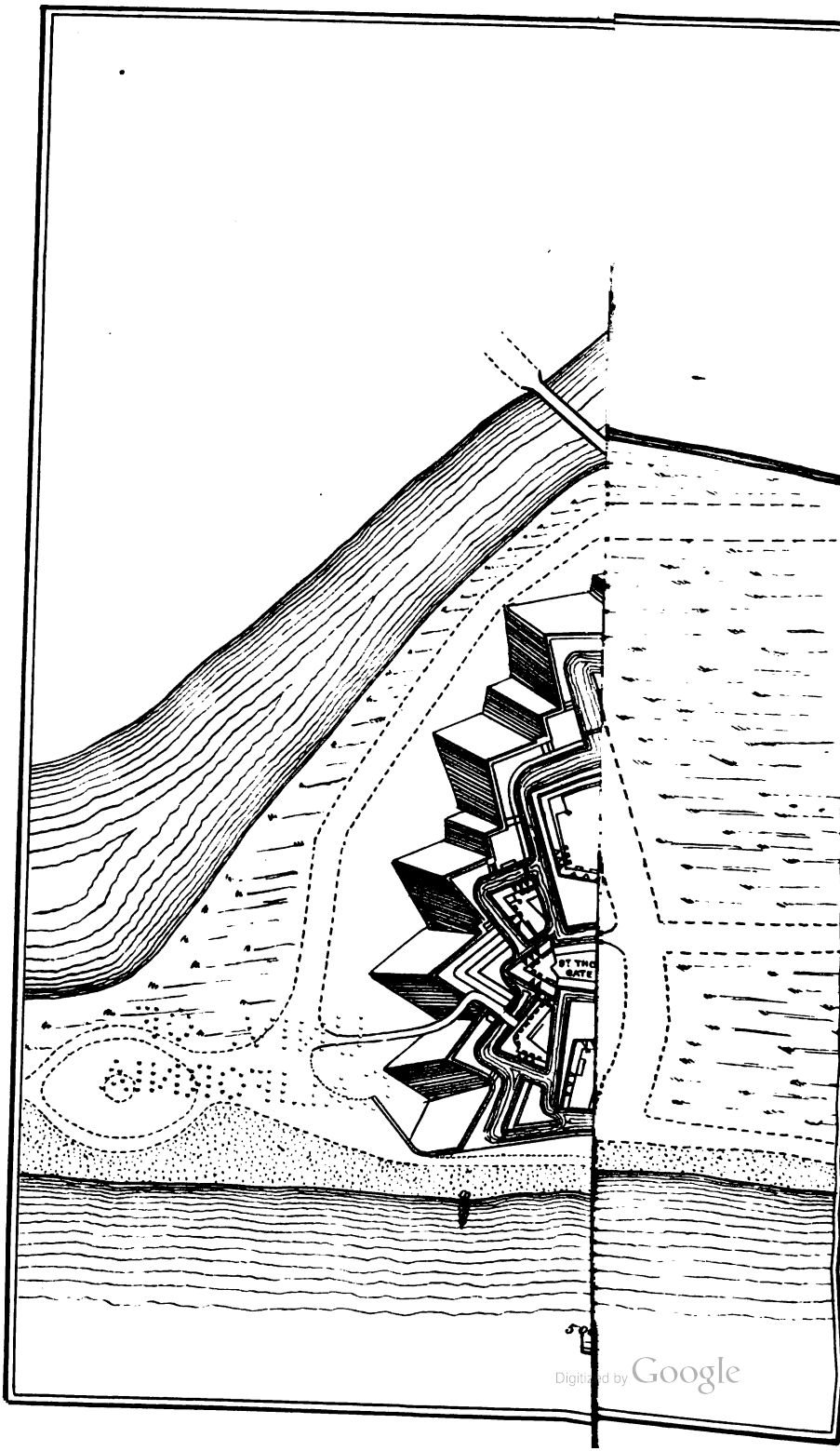
In August, the Chief Engineer made a complaint against Captain Dugood, of the Engineers*; a Board assembled to enquire into it, and the result was that Captain Dugood was placed under arrest and brought before a general court-martial on the following charges:—

1st. Neglect of duty.

* Dugood was appointed Captain; James Johnson Lieutenant; and W. Gent Ensign in room of Captain Pittman, who died March 1775.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

2nd. For having observed a conduct and conversation tending to the prejudice of good order and military discipline.

3rd. For having attempted, by means unbecoming the character of an officer and gentleman, to injure the character of Lieutenant-Colonel Ross, particularly in a representation to the Honourable the Governor in Council.

We learn later on that Captain Dugood was found "Not guilty" of any of the instances of the charge.

The Chief Engineer recommended that a bound hedge should be made round Madras, from St. Thomé to the north of Black Town, composed of palmirahs, bamboos, calderas, milk hedge, prickly thorn, &c., and he was directed to mark it out at once.

This year a great deal of work appears to have been done to the fort. In fact, it was about this period that Fort St. George took its present form. The works seem to have been pushed forward with considerable vigour. In April, the average number of people employed on the works was 2,700, and by the middle of June the number had risen to nearly 3,200. The works were continued throughout the year, but the numbers of those employed gradually diminished, so that in December only 1,300 were engaged on it.

In July of this year it is mentioned in the records that the Chief Engineer inspected Captain Baker's wells north of Black Town. The wells here alluded to are those now named "Seven Wells" and used for supply of fort.

In October, memorials of field officers of Artillery, and Engineers were sent to the Commander in-Chief, and forwarded to the Board, also a letter from Colonel Ross, and Major Stevens, stating—

"That, owing to insufficiency of establishment, it is not possible to conduct their business, particularly in time of war, therefore they state that sixteen assistant

Digitized by Google

engineers are necessary for the requirements of the service."

On 11th April this year, Lord Pigot, the Governor, restored Tanjore to the Rajah, in accordance with the orders of the Court of Directors, in spite of the intrigues of the Nabob and others to prevent it.

The Mr. Paul Benfield, who was so notorious in connection with the affairs of Tanjore, was the same man who was on the engineer establishment when Colonel Call was Chief Engineer, After the appointment of Lieutenant-Colonel Ross and the military establishment, he undertook a large quantity of work on contract. Mr. Burke, in February 1875, in his celebrated speech, consigned Benfield and others to everlasting infamy, but in spite of this, the result was that sixty lacs of rupees were secured to Benfield.

Marshman, in his *History of India*, states that Benfield "occupied an inferior post not worth more than 200 or 300 rupees a month." The case is not so. Benfield was apparently allowed to contract on a large scale, and he undertook the works of Fort St. George in 1775, 1776, and 1777. The Chief Engineer gives the amount of work done by Mr. Benfield under his contracts in those years as 603,857 pagodas; equal to twenty-one lacs of rupees.

In January this year, the Chief Engineer remonstrated against the appointment of a junior officer to command the garrison of Fort St. George. The Board informed him that "he would have been appointed to command, but his services would have been wanted shortly elsewhere, and Major Burghall" (apparently of Bengal Engineers, doing duty at Madras), "next in rank, was wanted at Trichinopoly, to which place he had been ordered to proceed."

This year, the fortifications of Vellum were destroyed by mining. The mines were sprung, and the work concluded, on 28th April.

Digitized by Google

In July the Chief Engineer complained to the Board of the hardship of serving under Colonel Braithwaite. The Board replied that "the engineers are not under the immediate command of officers of the garrison."

On 22nd August, Lieutenant-Colonel Cosby was appointed to command three battalions at Sholingur, eight coss north of Arcot. Captain Maule accompanied him as engineer, and Lieutenant Pringle, as captain of Guides.

Ensign Digby Brooke was also ordered on this service, but his appointment was cancelled at the request of the Chief Engineer.

This force was intended, in conjunction with the troops of the Calastry and Vencatagherry Rajahs, to take the field against Bom Rauze, a Rajah of the first consideration.

"This extensive tract of country had never yet been penetrated with the least success by an enemy, and from its peculiar advantages (its capital being in the midst of hills and ravines) had deterred any serious hostile attacks even from Hyder, or the Mahrattas; nor were batteries mounted with cannon wanting to complete its defence, or a large force well disposed to avail themselves of these advantages; yet such was the superiority of the English, and the art of tactics brought into use, that, by diverting their attention, and turning their flanks, while other forces were making more serious attacks on their principal barriers, they were driven from one to the other, till the English gained such a footing in the country as to thoroughly alarm the chiefs. The Rajah was induced to capitulate, and allowed Cosby to take possession of his capital, till everything was finally adjusted, and military roads cut through the country. The whole affair only took six weeks, and our loss was small. Colonel Cosby received the thanks of Government for the celerity with which the work was done—which far exceeded their expectations."

In 1778, the works of Fort St. George were still carried on, about 1,500 people being employed; and it was resolved to

Digitized by Google

expend a monthly sum of half a lac of rupees on the works.

Lieutenant-Colonel Ross, on 6th March, wrote that "when the works now in hand are complete, Fort St. George will be an entirely new place—except the finished part of the north front, chiefly executed under Colonel John Call."

Lieutenant-Colonel Ross now went on leave to England, and Major Stevens took up his duties.*

In June 1778, news was received of war with France.

On 30th July, Colonel Braithwaite was ordered to march from Wandiwash towards Pondicherry, and halt one day's march distant for orders.

On 3rd August, Major-General Hector Munro was to take command of the army, march to Pondicherry, and summon the place.†

On the 8th, Munro was at the Red Hills, near Pondicherry (four miles).

By the 20th, the force on the Red Hills was reinforced; and on the 21st, possession was taken of the Bound Hedge. Redoubts were raised, and every preparation made to open the trenches as soon as possible.

On 31st August, a close reconnaissance was made, and it was resolved to carry on two attacks; one to the north, against the North-west bastion; the other to the south, against the Dauphin bastion, and a battery was commenced on the south-west to enfilade the works with four 24-pounders, and some mortars.

Notwithstanding that the enemy fired continually on this work, the battery was completed on 4th September.

* Simon Stuart and Charles Salmon appointed Practitioner-Engineers; Salmon to rank below Ensign Bellasis.

† Major George Burghall, Director of Engineers, set off with the army. On 17th August Major Stevens (arrived with three captains of engineers and other officers of the corps) took charge of the operations, and Major Burghall was allowed to go, and resign the service

Digitized by Google

On the 6th, ground was broken to the north, and in the night a parallel was made within 600 yards of the town.

On the 7th, an enfilading battery was erected to the north west, containing four 12-pounders.

On the 8th, an approach was made from Ariancopang river, and carried within 400 yards, where a parallel was formed.

On the 11th, a battery of ten 24-pounders was begun to the southward; and on the 14th, another, for ten 18-pounders, was commenced to the north, several mortars were also placed in both attacks; and on the morning of the 18th all the batteries * opened.

The fire from the fort was very heavy, but towards evening our batteries had apparently the advantage.

On the 24th, a magazine in one of our batteries blew up. Meantime our other batteries kept up a heavy fire, and a breach was beginning to be made in the angle of one of the bastions. The approaches both on north and south attacks were carried forward as quickly as possible, new batteries were erected as the approaches advanced, and by 6th October the state of our attack was as follows:—

"On south attack, our lodgments were extended between the two ditches, and a passage to the counterscarp of the inner ditch was about to be commenced."

"On north attack, we had formed a lodgment on the crest of the glacis, embracing the angle opposite the bastion attacked, and batteries had been erected to take off the defences of those works that flank the said bastion."

Heavy rain and want of tools retarded the operations very much, for General Munro writes:—"Though the rains retarded our operations, yet the reduction of Pondicherry would have taken place much sooner had we been provided with cannon, stores, &c., sooner than we were; for though the army began to

* Twenty-eight guns and twenty-five mortars.

Digitized by Google

assemble near the fortress on 8th August, it was not till 6th September that the engineer would give directions for breaking ground, for want of proper tools to carry on the approaches."

"Powder shamefully bad, part of it condemned four years ago."

"On 7th and 8th October, the works, both on north and east attacks, were advanced."

"9th.—A new approach was carried on to the north, towards the salient angle of the ravelin, near the bastion attacked. In the south attack, the gallery was much retarded by the violent rains, which did damage to the trenches."

"On the 11th, the sap battery to the north was so damaged by rain, and by the enemy's fire from St. Joseph's bastion, that we were obliged to mask it. The gallery to the south was advanced very near the ditch."

"12th and 13th.—The batteries in the north attack were repaired, and the gallery to the south advanced to the ditch; but the violent rain so swelled the water in the ditch, that it ran into the gallery with such force that it seemed likely to destroy it."

"14th.—The bridge of boats that was intended to be used for the passage of the ditch on the south attack being completed, and a float being prepared for the same purpose to the north, it was intended to assault the place about 3 A.M., 15th; but about 11 A.M. on the 14th the water forced itself into the gallery with such violence, that it broke it down, and damaged some of the boats. The face of the bastion attached to the south, was entirely destroyed, and the faces of the adjacent bastions almost as bad. The face of the North-west bastion was also in ruins."

"Major Stevens, the Chief Engineer, went immediately to give directions to repair the gallery, and on his return to the south-west enfilading battery, he was unfortunately wounded by a cannon-ball, and died the same evening." General Munro

Digitized by Google

wrote:—"In him society has lost an honest man, and the Company a most valuable and gallant soldier."

"Though the assault could not take place, an attack was made on ravelin to the north about 2 A.M. The ravelin was surprised, and the enemy's party of twenty-two Europeans mostly killed, wounded, or taken prisoners, and we spiked four cannons and four mortars, and destroyed a good many arms, and a quantity of ammunition."

"By the 16th, the gallery was repaired, and it was resolved to assault the place next morning, and the necessary orders were to have been given to the troops in the evening; but about 11 A.M. Monsieur de Velette, Aide-de-Camp to General Bellecombe, come with a flag of truce from the Fort, with a letter for General Munro, to treat regarding capitulation. General Bellecombe agreed to deliver up Pondicherry at noon on the 19th.

"The French made a most gallant defence; indeed, the greatest gallantry has been displayed on both sides."

"The garrison became prisoners of war, but the colours of the Battalion de l'Inde were restored to it, in compliment to the gallant conduct of that Corps. The colours of the Fort were sent home with the despatches to the King."

General Munro in his final despatch says:—

"In justice to the troops, I inform you that officers and men paid the greatest attention to their duty, and on every occasion showed a spirit and resolution that will always do them the greatest honour."

Return of killed and wounded since commencement of the siege:—

	Killed.		Wounded.	
Artillery and Engineers ...	19		73	
European Infantry	48		120	
Sepoys	155		491	
	222	+	684	=906

Also 10 of the Nabob's troops.

Digitized by Google

Eight officers were killed and 26 wounded.

Of the Engineers :—

Major Stevens, Chief Engineer, killed.
Captain James Johnstone, wounded.

Of the Artillery :—

Captain Augustus de Morgan, killed.
Lieutenant-Fireworker John Baillie, wounded.
„ „ Hugh Mallet, „
„ „ George Saxon, „

Of European Infantry :—

1 Captain killed.
1 „ wounded.
5 Lieutenants wounded.
2 Ensigns wounded.

Of Sepoy Officers :—

2 Lieutenants killed
3 Ensigns killed.
3 Captains wounded.
5 Lieutenants wounded.
6 Ensigns wounded.

The garrison of Pondicherry lost 680 killed and wounded.

	Killed.	Wounded.
European Officers	7	19
„ Infantry	45	143
„ Artillery	29	69
Citizens	3	7
Sepoys	52	94
Native Workmen	64	148
	200 +	480=680

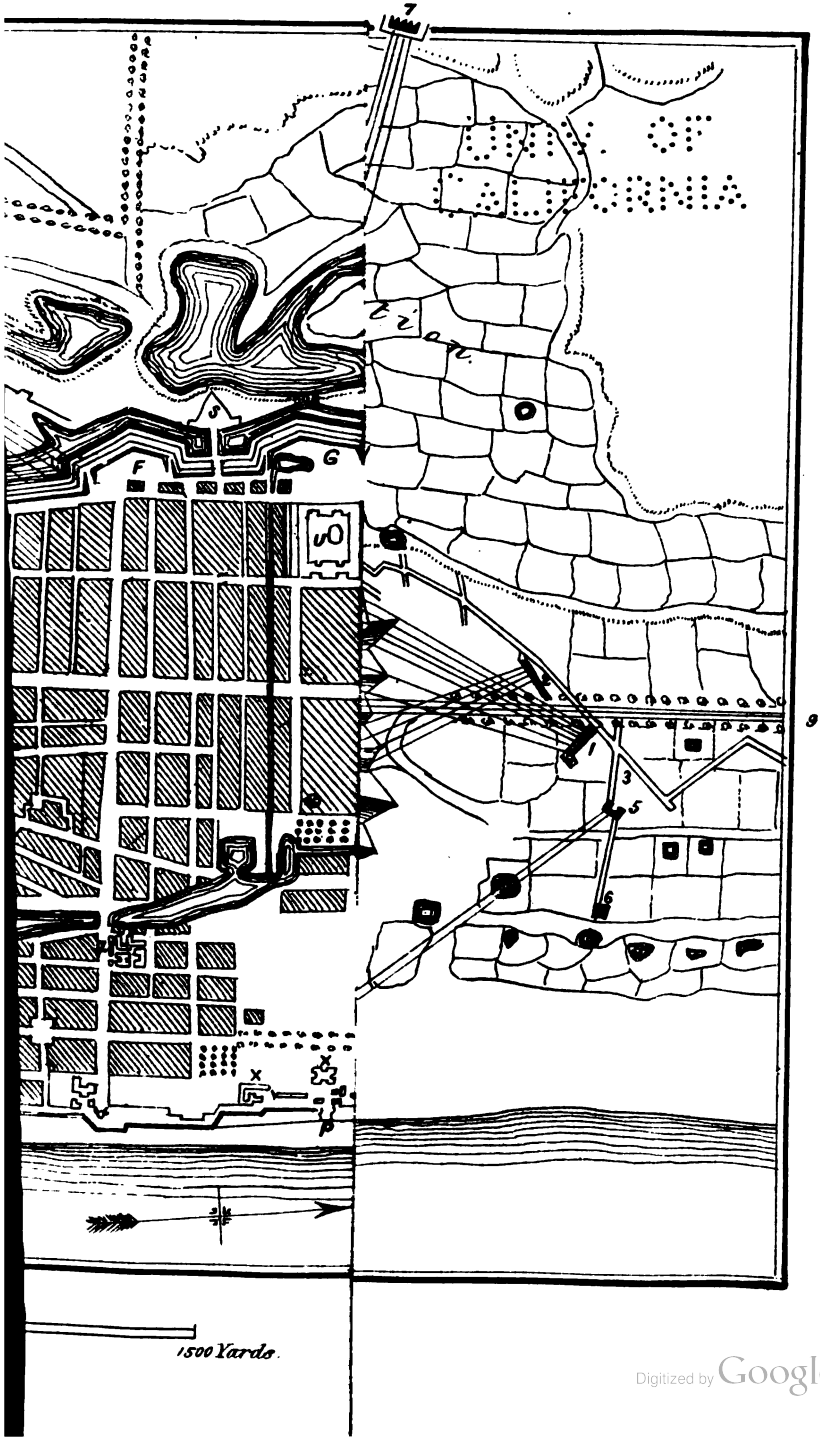
The Engineer officers present were—

Major Stevens; Captains Maule, Theobald, Johnstone; Ensigns Gent, Digby Brooke, Thomas Bellasis, and Salmon.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Captain Geils also served as engineer, and distinguished himself.

On 7th December, Captain George Maule forwarded to General Munro a return of engineers as "Commandant, which had devolved on him by recent loss of a member of the corps whose zeal for the Company's interest and ability in conducting his duties will find, I am convinced, testimony in your remembrances."

Major Stevens' executor wrote to ask some assistance for Major Stevens' family, who were in narrow circumstances, and received the following reply:—"The Committee have a thorough sense of the great merit possessed by the late Major Stevens, and will most cheerfully recommend the situation of his family to the Company, in hopes that they will confer on them some mark of their favour."

Captain Maule recommended "Mr. Wickens for the Engineers, as also Ensigns Brunton, Marishall, and Gordon, who served as engineers at the siege; likewise Mr. Galway, who draws well and otherwise qualified."

On 10th December 1778, Ensign Alexander Beatson was appointed Acting Engineer at Masulipatam; and Ensigns Marishall, Brunton, Galway, and Wickens, Assistant Engineers

Pondicherry having been taken, it was resolved to send an expedition against Mahé, a settlement of the French a few miles south of Tellicherry on western coast.

The force was under the command of Colonel Braithwaite, and consisted of two European battalions, three Native regiments, three companies of Artillery, besides engineers and pioneers.

On 28th February 1779, the last division of the army reached Anjengo in Travancore, having marched, it is presumed, from Trichinopoly to Madura, and thence through the Arriangow pass into Travancore. The embarkation was completed on 2nd March.

Digitized by Google

Our fleet consisted of the

Sea Horse, Commodore Parton.
Coventry.
Revenge.
Resolution.
Royal Charlotte.

With a prize sloop of the navy as a hospital ship, and transports.

On the march to Anjenjo we lost five Europeans by death, and about fifty sepoys by death and desertion,

Colonel Braithwaite arrived at Mahé on 14th March and found that Major Kelly, who was Acting Chief Engineer (he belonged to Artillery), had occupied two hills in our bounds and was advancing into the French bounds.

"15th.—A site was selected for a battery to reduce the Fort of Comachy, a new work formed by the scarping of a high chalk-hill, and only accessible, either as to the lower or upper fort, by rope ladders which were very long, and which the enemy drew up after them

"M. Picot, the Governor, was summoned, who answered that he would defend the place; so the battery was pushed on with alacrity. It was within 500 yards of the enemy's guns. The French fired a few guns from Fort St. George, and Chimbun, but without effect Our battery would have opened on the 20th with four 18-pounders, but on the 19th M Picot sent out proposals to surrender, which very much astonished Colonel Braithwaite." "He informed M. Picot that Fort Comachy should be immediately surrendered, and our colours hoisted as a signal; this was done, and at 2 P.M. on the 19th, Captain McLeod with sepoy grenadiers took possession of it, and next day Fort St. George, and Chimbun were occupied, and the same evening Forts Mahé, Dauphine, &c

"The cause of this sudden surrender was want of men,

Digitized by Google

money, communications, and provisions; otherwise the place was deemed almost impregnable, consisting of a number of forts on almost inaccessible heights, strongly fortified in themselves, and protecting each other."

"We thus obtained Mahé without firing a single shot, not even a musket, and the French themselves only fired about forty shots." "Our battery of four 18-pounders was nearly finished for attack of Fort Comachy; but if Mahé with its forts had been defended, it would have been a difficult task to capture it. The discontent of the surrounding Nairs with Hyder's government was the cause of its surrender."

The engineers employed on this expedition were—

Major Kelly (Artillery), Acting Chief Engineer.
Ensign Digby Brooke, Engineer.
„ Bellasis, „
„ Dundas
„ Machlin
„ McFarrand
„ Marishall } Assistant Engineers.
„ Hay
„ Gordon

Pioneer Officers:—

Lieutenant Abbott.
„ Johnson.
Ensign Francis Baillie.
„ Bannerman.
„ Mullock.

It was determined to destroy all the forts; and for this purpose Ensign Digby Brooke, two pioneer officers, and one hundred pioneers, were retained to do the work. Major Kelly with the other engineers and pioneers were sent back. Everything had been done that art could do to add to the natural strength of the environs of Mahé, and had reinforcements arrived, Mahé would have required a very large force to reduce

Digitized by Google

it; but the French could place no faith in their allies. Mahé was extremely well-found in artillery and stores, for there were more than 100 pieces of cannon all in excellent condition.

Hyder was furious at its capture, as through the place Hyder was enabled to get a large quantity of European stores, and reinforcements of Frenchmen. To this is partially attributed his onslaught on the Carnatic in 1780. Colonel Braithwaite speaks highly of Major Kelly, and expresses his "approbation of Major Kelly's merits. I found he had been very active before my arrival, and his exertions have since been unremitted." The mines for the destruction of the forts were carried on under Lieutenant Brooke, and the first explosion took place on His Majesty's birthday, when the whole sea-face of Mahé was blown up; and by September the several forts and works of this colony, which had lately been put in order by the French, were in ruins. Towards the close of the work, Lieutenant Digby Brooke of the Engineers was killed by the explosion of one of the mines. At this time, Captain Geils was engaged in destroying the works at Pondicherry, and by the end of October the work of destruction was complete.

Sir Hector Munro, early in 1779, recommended Captain Geils very strongly for his conduct at the siege of Pondicherry, and asks that he should be appointed Field Engineer with the rank of Major.

The Board accordingly appointed him Field Engineer on the coast with the allowances of Major, but did not see their way to give him the rank. Colonel Baillie (so unfortunate in 1780) was commanding at Pondicherry during the progress of demolition.

In March 1779, the works planned for the defence of the sea-face of Fort St. George, Madras, were constructed in accordance with Major Maule's proposals of the previous December, with a line of cisterns along the east curtain.

In consequence of an order passed by the Board regarding

Digitized by Google

allowances drawn by the engineers, Major Maule (Acting Chief Engineer) addressed a remonstrance to the Board :—

"The Corps of Engineers being on an inferior footing as to emoluments, with all others in the army, not enjoying alike with them off reckonings, &c., the indulgence of full batta to all engineers doing duty out of Madras, Masulipatam, Cuddalore, and other chiefships, has been for several years past granted to them in consideration of such deficiency. The cause for this indulgence still remaining, I hope you will be pleased to see the matter in the same point of view, and continue the only allowance that can bring the Corps of Engineers nearly upon a footing with the other officers of your army."

Full batta appears first to have been granted to the engineers in 1771, at the first siege of Tanjore.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VI.

Banks and Bonneveaux taken prisoners by the Mahrattas.—Movements of the English fleet under Rodney in 1780.—Combined French and Spanish fleets.—Rodney reinforced, but combined fleets had left for Europe.—Simon Stewart and Mr. W. Rylands, of Engineers, made prisoners.—Colonel Baillie.—Corps of Engineers in 1780.—Hyder Ali descends into the Carnatic.—Baillie's defeat.—Munro retreats to Marmelong.

It was in 1778, that we declared war against France to show our resentment for their having acknowledged the independence of the colonies under the title of United States, but it was not till the spring of 1779, that Spain united her forces with France against us.

The Spaniards declared war on 18th June 1779. Captain Bonneveaux, Infantry, and Lieutenant Banks, Engineers, were entrusted with a packet of papers, the chief purport of which was to inform the authorities at Bombay, Madras, and Calcutta of the Spanish declaration of war. They were ordered to travel across the Arabian Desert, and so to India. On the 10th July, they left London for Harwich. Across the Continent they travelled in Bonneveaux's "own town chariot turned into a post-chaise" as far as Venice, where they embarked. They narrowly escaped a cruiser in the Mediterranean, and arrived at Aleppo on 24th August. Twelve days' march from Aleppo, they were

Digitized by Google

attacked in the desert by a party of robbers, three times their number. They had the good fortune to beat off their assailants; but lost twenty-two camels, and fourteen of their men were wounded, including Bonneveaux himself (in two places, with a fracture of the skull). Bussora was reached on 4th October, Bonneveaux arriving in a very bad state of health owing to his wounds. After a stay of a week, at this place, they engaged a "dongee boat" to take them from the Persian Gulf to Muscat. At the latter town, they changed into another boat, the owner of which engaged to take them to Bombay for 1,100 rupees. Unfortunately on 2nd December 1779, when about two days' sail from Bombay, they were captured by a Mahratta fleet. This fleet consisted of two "grabs," each mounting twenty 12 and 18 pounders, and three armed boats with 300 or 400 men on board them. Resistance was out of the question, as their boat was merely armed with four 3-pounders without the implements necessary to work them.

The Mahratta chief promised to send them in one of his boats to Bombay without baggage for 2,000 rupees, to be paid on arrival; but after he had got them in his possession, he thought no more of his promise. Thus it happened, that the papers entrusted to them were not thrown overboard at the time, and after capture they were too closely watched to do it. They were taken off Bancoote (Fort Victoria), some seventy or eighty miles south of Bombay, and carried into Viziadroog three days after, where they were stripped of everything and very badly treated. This, it appears, was greatly due to the villainy of an English deserter named Charles Constantine, living there, who, pretending to offer assistance, was, by his intrigues with Abba Saib, the Mahratta chief, the cause of their detention. He broke open all the letters, and by false translation insinuated that their business was of the greatest importance, and detrimental to the interests of the Mahrattas. Finding also, that Bonneveaux had bonds upon the Nabob (Carnatic) to a large

Digitized by Google

amount, he secured them with their seals, and got them sent out of the way to a fort called Russaulghur, in hopes of carrying some plan into execution to his interest by "countersigning our signatures." Russaulghur is a fortress in the Concan close to the Western Ghauts, latitude 17° 45′ N., longtitude 73° 40′ E., thirty-four miles south-east of Fort Victoria. They were detained at Russaulghur for about three months, when they were sent to Poona. During their detention at the fort, they were treated very badly, and had often reason to believe that the Mahrattas intended to destroy them. It was only after reaching Poona, and "owing to another deserter named Thomas Barnes (a man very different to Constantine, and worthy every mark of our attention from his assiduity in serving us), that we have been acquainted with this wretched villainy" (*i.e.* Constantine's).

They reached Poona on 11th April 1780. Here two men rendered them a great deal of assistance in their troubles. A Captain Beadle in the service of Nizam Ali, at Poona, on business, and Monsieur Warnett from France. The former did everything he could, and advanced them money to the amount of 100 rupees, while the latter supplied them with necessaries to make their situation a little comfortable, and did his utmost with the Government for "our betterment," but without effect, and he was finally forbidden to see them. When it was represented that Bonneveaux required his medical assistance, their answer was, "If we died it was our fate."

On the 20th July 1780, the Governor at Madras wrote a letter to the Mahratta Regent, Nana Farnavis, asking him to release the prisoners, who consisted now of six besides Banks and Bonneveaux. This letter was sent by some means to Banks, and it was delivered to the Regent as though it had been sent direct without his knowledge. This occurred towards the end of October 1780. It did not produce any immediate effect, but they formed "great hopes upon it from this small circumstance

Digitized by Google

our provisions, which used to be served out all in a lump the 1st of each month, have not yet been delivered (12th November), and yesterday our guardian, on delivering me the third rupee we have had this month in lieu of it, told me that Nana Farnavis was about doing something regarding us. I hoped it was our release." Nothing was, however, done till 12th June 1781, when, with the exception of Bonneveaux, all were released. Unfortunately for Banks, the order was countermanded on the 14th. He was re-captured twenty-five miles from Poona, and on the 15th Bonneveaux "had the mortification to see him once more partaker of my misery." All the rest got away to Goa. Finding Nana Farnavis was so obstinate as to giving him his liberty, Bonneveaux thought seriously of making his escape, and to enable him the easier to effect this, he went to a separate house, and led a retired life. On 25th August "trusting to Providence, a pair of pistols and two servants, one an Italian and the other a Rajpoot, I left Poona on horseback in an Arabian dress. I steered various points in the compass till I arrived at Beer in the Nizam's country, from which place I sent back my European with a horse to bring Captain Banks." Beer, or rather Bheer, is the principal town of a small hilly district in the Nizam's dominions, seventy miles east from Ahmednuggur.

On 19th October 1781 we find Bonneveaux at Fort St. George. He wrote a long account of his trials to Lord Macartney, the Governor, and asked for "2,000 pagodas to pay the sums I borrowed at Poona, and on my road, and to afford me clothes and other indispensable necessaries." The Council in reply granted him the 2,000 pagodas, and "are satisfied that he had done everything in his power to save the Honourable Company's packet entrusted to his care, and that his destroying them was an act of necessity." On 16th February 1780, he had been put under charge of Mr. Norwing, a Portuguese gentleman, who had the civility to remove the guard; Bonneveaux took advantage of this to redeem the private letters, which were recovered all broken open. The public

Digitized by Google

packet was also recovered at Russaulghur about the same time, and burnt. Banks does not appear to have got away till the early part of 1782, for it is not till May 1782 that he addressed Lord Macartney regarding his sufferings and the expenses he had incurred. In this letter he states, "You are well acquainted with the natives of India, and able to form an opinion how the unfortunate European is treated. I therefore need only say that I have experienced every ill from a cruel and revengeful people, in stripping me of all my things, giving me food unfit to eat, and from the rigidness of my prison during the greatest part of my captivity my constitution gave way to a malady (the bloody flux), the effect of which, for want of wholesome necessaries, I feel even at this time." He asked for 2,000 pagodas and his pay up to 1st June 1782, and mentioned that he had drawn upon the Government for 4,000 rupees advanced to him by General Goddard.

The Government granted him the 2,000 pagodas, as also his bill for pay and batta, amounting to pagodas 3,400.34.50, deducting 4,000 rupees advanced him by General Goddard. He was promoted to Captain from 14th December 1778, the date on which Stevens was killed at siege of Pondicherry.

In the early part of 1780, Rodney crossed the Atlantic, and reached Barbadoes in middle of March; learnt that the Comte de Guichen was off St. Lucie, blocking up a British squadron in Gros Islet bay, and at once set off from St. Lucie with an inferior force. De Guichen, however, made off, and sought refuge at Martinique, anchoring in Port Royal bay. However, in April, Rodney had a battle with De Guichen. It was indecisive, owing to misconduct of some of Rodney's captains.

Reinforcements now came from Spain for the enemy's fleet, got safe into Guadaloupe, and there De Guichen joined them.

The combined fleets had now thirty-six sail-of-the-line, and proceeded to Martinique. Rodney had only seventeen sail, and

Digitized by Google

fully expected them to attack him He took up a strong position in Gros Islet bay, and waited for them, occupying himself in assisting the Governor of St. Lucie in putting the isle in a state of defence. He expected reinforcements from Europe, and intended to attack when they arrived. The enemy unaccountably remained idle at Martinique for a month.

When Rodney's reinforcements arrived, he found that the enemy had gone. De Guichen had left for Europe. In August he reached Cadiz, where he united his fleet to another, under D'Estaing, which was lying there. It was at this time that Lieutenant Simon Stewart and Ensign William Wynne Ryland, of Madras Engineers, were on their way out to India, on board the *Mount Stuart* Indiaman, which, with other vessels, was captured by the combined Spanish and French fleets on 9th August 1780, somewhere near the coast of Spain. Stewart was detained some months a prisoner in Spain, sustaining the loss of his baggage. Stewart pursued his voyage "on parole," from Lisbon, in a Portuguese ship bound to Bombay, "which was the most direct and eligible mode I could adopt, in order to avoid the risk of being again captured." Stewart was allowed by the Government a gratuity of 300 pagodas (about 1,000 rupees).

Ryland returned to England, and procured his exchange. He did not arrive in Madras till August or September 1782, when he was appointed ensign from 14th October 1780.

On 3rd November 1779, Colonel Baillie was appointed to command the force for Adoni, and on the 20th he took command at Epperla.

On the 26th it was at Ariacopalah.

Captain Theobald, of Engineers, was appointed engineer to Colonel Baillie's detachment; and Ensigns Bruce and Wickens, assistant engineers.

On 5th December, Baillie was at Innaconda, and on the 24th we still find him at that place.

Digitized by Google

At this time the Corps of Engineers consisted of the following :—

Lieutenant-Colonel Patrick Ross.		
Major George Maule ...	...	14th December 1778.
Captain John Theobald	...	14th July 1778.
„ James Johnstone	...	15th August 1778.
„ George Banks	...	14th December 1778.
Lieutenant William Gent	...	14th December 1778.
Ensign Simon Stewart	..	4th January 1778.
„ Thomas Bellasis	...	8th February 1778.
„ Charles Salmon	...	4th May 1778.
„ John Wickens	...	19th August 1778.
„ Francis Antony Martelli		18th January 1780.
„ Richard Baker...	...	21st February 1780.
„ Bruce.*		
„ Brunton was appointed in 1778.		

It was in July 1780, that Hyder Ali descended into the Carnatic, through the Changama Pass.

The forts at Trinomally, Chittapet, Arnee, Ginjee, Chillumbrum, Cauverypank, and Carangooly, were all given up to him; and, in less than a fortnight, he possessed a chain of our frontier garrisons that completely secured his convoys from the Mysore country.

His cavalry penetrated to the environs of Madras, while he himself commenced the siege of Arcot.

The English formed a camp at Poonamallee, under Lord McLeod.

The Council wished our army to assemble at Conjeveram, but Lord McLeod represented how inadvisable this was; and as the Council insisted upon Conjeveram as the place of rendezvous, Lord McLeod resigned the command, and Sir Hector Munro,

* In April 1780 Ensign Bruce was appointed to take sections of ground about Pondicherry.

Digitized by Google

acquiescing in marching to Conjeveram, took the command. Colonel Baillie, who was with a small force at Gomerabunder, in Guntoor, was ordered to join Munro at Conjeveram, and Colonel Braithwaite's detachment in the south was also directed to hasten thither.

Colonel Baillie had upwards of 200 miles to march, while Braithwaite was distant about seventy; the latter joined in the course of ten days.

On the 26th August, Munro began his march, and reached Conjeveram in three days.

On 24th August, Colonel Baillie reported his arrival at Arnee.*

On the 27th, it began to rain most violently, and continued to do so till 6th September, so that the roads were in very bad order, and the country covered with water.

On the 31st, Munro learnt that Hyder had left Arcot, and was crossing the Palar.

Baillie was stopped about five miles to north of Tripassoor by a small river that was so deep (owing to the heavy rains which still continued) that he could not pass it.

3rd September.—"The rains still continuing most violently, Munro learnt† that Hyder had quitted Arcot on the 29th, and that he was now encamped at Bala Chetty's Choultry, five miles in our front. Baillie crossed the river on the 3rd.

On the 6th, the enemy moved their camp to the north-east; Munro also moved two miles on road to Tripassore. Tippoo, with part of Hyder's army, attacked Baillie at Perambankum, but he succeeded in repulsing him, although not without considerable loss. After the action, Baillie sent a message to Munro, that, owing to his losses, he was unable to advance, and hoped to see Munro at Perambankum. Munro, however,

* Arnee is about twenty miles north-west of Madras on road to Nellore, and about sixteen miles from the coast between Pulicat and Ennore.

† By letter from Captain Prendergast.

Digitized by Google

feared to leave Conjeveram uncovered, as he had all his stores there; so, with the concurrence of the principal officers, he resolved to send a strong detachment under Lieutenant-Colonel Fletcher to reinforce Baillie, who was now fourteen miles distant.

At 9 P.M. on the 8th, Colonel Fletcher left, and joined Baillie at Perambankum at 6 A.M. on the 9th. Colonel Baillie now advanced from Perambankum on evening of the 9th, keeping his baggage on the right flank, and his left towards the enemy. He was much harassed in his march by Tippoo's division, and was so much retarded, that during the night he only advanced four miles, and then unfortunately took post. Hyder meantime decamped about midnight, leaving his camp-fires blazing, and a few thousand horse to hover round Munro's camp to conceal his enterprise. Early in the morning, he laid his whole force in ambush, behind the woods and village of Polilore.

At sun-rise Munro, found that Hyder had gone, and he at once marched towards Polilore. At day-break, Baillie continued his march; at first, no material damage was sustained, but when the advanced guard turned off on the left, to the road leading to Conjeveram, through Polilore, Tippoo opened some guns upon them from embrasures cut in the bank of some water-courses. A halt was made, and these guns were seized, but a larger force appearing, they were compelled to abandon them.

Baillie then disposed his army in an oblong square, with field-pieces at proper intervals, and the baggage, &c. in the centre. Unfortunately the ground was commanded almost on all sides. Soon after this, they were beset by the whole of Hyder's army, as well as Tippoo's division, which completely surrounded them.

The small force gallantly supported a very unequal fire, until two tumbrils of ammunition blew up, which, of course, silenced the British artillery. Hyder's guns drew nearer and nearer at every discharge. Colonel Baillie's detachment, seeing their

Digitized by Google

artillery silenced, naturally became dismayed. The enemy made a movement for a general charge, and advanced on all quarters to close attack. All the camp-followers rushed in confusion through the ranks, and threw the whole into disorder. The sepoys relinquished every hope of success, and, notwithstanding the extraordinary exertions of their European officers, were not to be rallied. The Europeans quickly united again in compact order, headed by their gallant commander, and, being joined by all the sepoy officers, placed themselves on a rising bank of sand in their vicinity, and resolved to defend themselves to the last.

"History cannot produce an instance for fortitude, cool intrepidity, and desperate resolution to equal the exploits of this heroic band. In number now reduced to 500, they were opposed by 100,000 barbarians, who seldom or never grant quarter. Distinct bodies of horse came on successively to the charge, with strong parties of infantry placed in the intervals. Several of these attacks were repulsed. Fresh columns incessantly poured in upon them with redoubled fury, and at last so many were brought to the ground, and their fire was consequently so weakened, that they were unable to withstand any longer the tremendous shock, and the field soon presented a picture of the most inhuman cruelties, and unexampled carnage. Lieutenant-Colonel Fletcher, and twenty-nine European officers, with 155 European soldiers, were killed, and Lieutenant-Colonel Baillie, with thirty-four officers, and almost all the European privates, were wounded. Only sixteen men and officers remained unhurt—these, with the wounded, were made prisoners."

The whole of the sepoys were either killed, taken, or dispersed. Captain Theobald was the Commanding Engineer with the force, and, as I cannot trace his name among Hyder's prisoners, he must have been killed on the field of battle. Ensign Brunton, of Engineers, was taken prisoner and carried to Seringapatam, where he died.

Digitized by Google

Munro returned to Conjeveram, and resolved to fall back on Chingleput.

He threw the heavy guns and stores, which could not be moved, into the large tank, and at 8 A.M. on the 11th left Conjeveram.

He marched all day, and at 11 P.M. reached a river, one and a half miles from Chingleput, so deep, that the rear of the army had not crossed till 9 A.M. on the 12th. He found no provisions at Chingleput, so at 6 P.M. he marched towards the Mount, and arrived on the 14th at 12 P.M.

On the 15th, the army marched to Marmelong, where they encamped. The primary cause of the disaster at Perambankum was the unexpected and unprecedented fall of rain, which fell almost uninteruptedly from the 26th August to 6th September. This rain caused a small river to rise so high, that Baillie's detachment was prevented from passing from the 27th August to 3rd September.

The secondary cause of the defeat was the blowing up of the tumbrils. Had it not been for that, Baillie's force could have held out till the arrival of Munro, who was at the close of the affair only two or three miles distant, and would have attacked Hyder in the rear.

I have been unable to ascertain the names of the engineer officers with General Munro's force, but Captain Pringle was the Captain of the Guides, and Munro speaks very highly of his services.

In 1779, a Civil Architect was appointed from home. His name was Philip Slowey. The Chief Engineer was much opposed to this appointment.

Towards the close of this year, Ensign Martelli asks to be appointed to the Artillery. This change was allowed, and a Mr. George Bong, who had served as an engineer in the Swedish service for several years, was appointed Ensign and Practitioner-Engineer in his room.

Digitized by Google

Up to this time, companies of pioneers and miners were formed, when required, by volunteers from European and Native Infantry, and when no longer immediately required they were broken up.

In September 1780, orders were, however, issued for the formation of two companies of pioneers, each to consist of two sergeants, three corporals, five havildars, five naiques, and 100 privates.

Fifty of the privates were armed with pistols, and remainder with pikes six feet long.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VII.

Sir Eyre Coote's campaign.—Battle of Porto Novo.—Battle of Polilore.—Coote's Despatch.—Battle of Sholinghur.—Hyder attacks our advance force at Veracundalore.—Vellore relieved.—Chittor captured.—Southern campaign.—Braithwaite attempts Patacottah.—He is wounded.—Nixon takes command.—Siege of Negapatam.—Negapatam capitulates.—Sir E. Hughes goes to Trincomalee.—Capture of Trincomalee.—Vellore relieved.—Hyder lays a snare for us.—Defeat of Braithwaite.—Cuddalore capitulates.

On the 5th November, Sir Eyre Coote arrived from Bengal, and on the 13th the army marched into cantonments, formed into three divisions, and every preparation was made for the ensuing campaign.

By the 14th December all was ready, and on that day the army encamped at the Mount.

On 17th January 1781, the army took the field.

On the 19th, Coote encamped south of the Palar near Chingleput. Two days afterwards, the fort of Carangooly was taken by a detachment of Europeans, sepoys, and lascars, under Captain Davis, by Coote's orders.

On the 24th, Coote relieved Wandiwash, and recommended Lieutenant Flint and Ensign Moore for promotion on account of their eminent services in defence of Wandiwash. They defended it from 12th August 1780 to 24th January 1781.

Digitized by Google

Flint rose to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel in the Company's service, retired 27th June 1798, and died in London in 1820. For this gallant defence Flint obtained no recognition.

Hyder was engaged in the siege or investment of five different posts commanded by English officers, Amboor, Vellore, Wandiwash, Permacoil, and Chingleput. Amboor surrendered on 13th January, but the others held out.

Hyder raised the sieges of Permacoil and Vellore.

On 1st February, Coote having heard of the arrival of the French fleet, relieved Permacoil, and then marched to Pondicherry, to impede communication with the shore.*

On the 5th, the army encamped on the Red Hills, when Hyder's army appeared in great force. Hyder declined battle, and on the 8th the French fleet left the coast

Coote's army consisted of—

1,200 European Infantry.
400 European Artillery.
5,000 Sepoys.
800 Native Dragoons, and
62 pieces of ordnance.

It seemed as if Hyder wished to cut us off from Cuddalore, so Coote at once marched for that place.

On the 10th, Coote reconnoitred the enemy and offered battle, but it was refused. The army accordingly remained at Cuddalore in a state of inactivity from the middle of February till the end of June.†

Major-General Stuart joined the army by sea in May.

The army having become discouraged by this inactivity, Coote

* In June, Ensign Wickens, Engineers, was in the Fort of Carangooly.

† Captain Thomas Geils obtained his commission as Major of Engineers by brevet; it was granted to him by the Court of Directors in their letter of 2nd February 1781, and the commission was made out accordingly on 17th July.

Digitized by Google

determined to attempt some enterprise. At this time Hyder was in Tanjore, and had laid siege to Thiagur—a hill-fort fifty miles west of Cuddalore Coote attempted to relieve it, but was obliged to return to Cuddalore.

The next attempt made was against Chillumbrum. The place was assaulted; but after severe fighting Coote was obliged to draw off his troops with the loss of a brass 12-pounder, eight officers and 250 men killed and wounded.

Coote, however, determined to make another attempt on Chillumbrum, and, to make sure this time, he marched to Porto Novo to procure battering cannon from Sir Edward Hughes' squadron, which had arrived there.

Coote had no sooner arrived at Porto Novo, when he found himself surrounded by the Mysore army under Hyder himself.

Hyder had made a forced march from Shamaram in Tanjore, advancing with his cavalry ninety miles in one day. Coote sent his heavy baggage and encumbrances on board the fleet, and at 4 A.M. on 1st July our line was put in motion.

Hyder's army consisted of 50,000 horse, 30,000 regular infantry, forty-seven field-pieces, in addition to the guns of their batteries, two troops of French hussars, and a battalion of Europeans, forming altogether an army of over 80,000 fighting men.

Coote's army, consisting of 8,000, advanced about a mile into a large plain, and was formed in two lines. Our troops were first menaced by Hyder's cavalry, who, as we advanced, retired, and at length disappeared behind the woods and sand-banks in their rear, unveiling six masked batteries of six to ten guns each. On this being discovered, a halt was made to reconnoitre the guns.

Our line was then ordered to file off to the right, when the enemy at once opened fire furiously.

Having cleared the range of these batteries, we kept along a sand-hill between us and the enemy's line, moved through a

Digitized by Google

narrow pass in the centre of the sand-hill, and formed on a plain the other side.

By this time, there was a severe contest going on between enemy's grenadiers and horse under Monsieur Lally, and our second line, under General Stuart, for the possession of a hill on our left flank, which was at length gained at the point of the bayonet. Captain Moorhouse of the Artillery here greatly distinguished himself.

The first line, meanwhile, having formed up about 10 o'clock, a dreadful cannonade commenced from all quarters, and continued till 3 P.M. It was then that the army suffered its greatest losses.

At this crisis, Munro recommended Coote to make a brisk and immediate attack, and Coote soon after gave the order to advance. By this time, the steadiness of our troops, and the excellence of our artillery had visibly slackened the enemy's fire, and thrown their ranks into disorder. In order to facilitate the removal of their guns, they had posted a line of infantry far outflanking ours in a deep furrow fronting us, which stood till we came within 200 yards, but then became panic struck and gave way. Our guns poured in grape-shot amongst the fugitives, and as they had to ascend the sand-hills before they were screened from our fire, great numbers of them fell.

Continuing the pursuit, we reached the top of the sand-hills, where, being stopped by a deep nullah, a few more shots put an end to the carnage and fatigues of the day.

We lost seventeen European officers and fifty Europeans, besides twenty native officers and 500 sepoys killed and wounded.

Many of Hyder's principal officers were among the killed and wounded, amongst them Meer Saib, one of his bravest partisans.

About 4,000 Mysoreans fell at the battle of Porto Novo, but it was difficult to ascertain the exact numbers. Monsieur Lally

Digitized by Google

was wounded. Hyder and his army reached Chillumbrum before they thought of rallying.

Tippoo was now besieging Wandiwash. On 18th July, Tippoo, after being repulsed in storming the place, had to raise the siege on the approach of Coote, and the British army arrived on the 20th. This was the third time Wandiwash had been relieved by Coote.

Coote now determined to effect a junction with Colonel Pearse, who was marching from Bengal with a strong reinforcement. On 2nd August, Coote effected a junction with Pearse, who had with him ten battalions of Bengal sepoys, and twenty pieces of cannon.

This union increased our force to 12,000 men. After returning to the Mount, the army was formed into five brigades of infantry, and one of cavalry. General Munro commanded the right wing, and Colonel Pearse the left. The cavalry were led by Colonel Cosby, and the infantry brigades by Lieutenant-Colonels Elphinstone, Owen, Edmonston, and Blair. The Bengal Artillery were on the right under Colonel Elliot, and the Madras Artillery on the left under Major Mackay. Captain Dugood commanded the engineers.

All the detachments in the Tanjore country were ordered to draw themselves together, and Colonel Braithwaite was sent to command them. The southern army amounted to 5,000 men.

The main army made every preparation for a march to the siege of Arcot and relief of Vellore, and began the march on the 16th August; on the 20th they took Tripassore.

Hyder was then encamped at Conjeveram. As the British army advacced, his irregulars obstructed its march, and on the 27th August, he appeared in full force behind the woods and village of Polilore (the same place where Baillie had been defeated). Hyder superstitiously thought that this was a lucky spot for him, and determined to hazard a second general engagement.

Digitized by Google

The enemy's position was first announced by some guns opening on our advanced guard Our line was irregularly formed on broken ground. A front had no sooner been presented, than fresh batteries were opened from other quarters. Colonel Pearse's brigade was formed in a position to oppose the fire on our left flank; while the remainder of the line under Munro changed front to the right, and then to the left. The second brigade, under Colonel Edmonston, was ordered to attack Polilore. Munro* was ordered to make a movement to the right, but shortly after, the order having been countermanded, he was directed to make an advance on the village.

The enemy were at length dislodged from every strong position on their left. Colonel Owen then got orders to move from our right to assist our left in throwing the enemy's right flank into confusion, and soon the enemy were put to flight, and the action finished at sunset Hyder claimed the battle as drawn, and as Coote after the battle retreated to Tripassore for provisions, it certainly must have looked like one, but there is still the fact that Hyder was driven from his position at Polilore, and it was merely want of provisions which forced Coote to retire.†

Our losses in this battle were ‡:—

	Killed.	Wounded.
Europeans ...	... 28	... 25
Natives ...	... 105	... 207
	133	232

besides fifty-eight natives missing.

* The newly-formed pioneers were with Coote's army throughout his campaign in 1781. One of the companies was commanded by Lieutenant Innes.

† Major Stubbs says that Sir Hector Munro, on the right, sat sulkily under a solitary tree, declining to give any orders on account of an affront he had received from Coote. He had made a suggestion to Coote, and the General had told him he was giving advice when he ought to be doing his duty.

‡ Coote's Despatch.

Digitized by Google

Hyder was supposed to have lost 2,000 killed and wounded.

Major-General Stuart lost his leg by a cannon-shot, in the beginning of the action.

After the battle, Sir Hector Munro received permission to leave for Europe, the state of his health being bad.*

On 19th September, the army again marched towards Vellore, close to Pulicat and Sholinghur mountains, which protected our right flank.

Hyder's camp was pitched on a gentle declivity, with strong ground, and a tank in his front—his left flank being under the Sholinghur hills. The British army advanced, and encamped with its right flank covered by the same hills, and parallel with enemy's line; while between the two lines was a long range of low rocks.

Early on 27th September, Coote advanced to these rocks, and reconnoitred, and then ordered the army to advance in front.

This was done; and when they came in view of the enemy, they marched to the right, till they were covered on that flank by a large tank. A cannonade began on both sides. The 2nd Brigade, under Colonel Edmonston, with all the cavalry, moved round the tank without being seen, and fell suddenly on camp and left flank of the enemy. At the same time, the rest of the army advanced, which threw Hyder's right wing into confusion Hyder ordered Tippoo to rally the cavalry, and charge the left of our line. He attempted to do so, but they were so warmly received by the Artillery, that the army was thrown into general disorder, and Hyder thought it time to draw off his guns. As a last effort, he sent a desperate body of 1,000 cavalry, who had vowed to break the English line.

They advanced on 13th Bengal, and 17th, 18th, and 21st Madras, on our left, but these troops reserved their fire till they

* Departure said to have been influenced by Coote's harsh reply to him during battle of Pollilore.

Digitized by Google

were within fifty yards, when a volley was delivered with great execution. The cavalry forced their way, however, through the intervals, but the sepoys went to the right-about, and gave them another volley in their rear.

By this time, all the enemy's guns, except one, had been drawn off, and his line completely routed.

The cavalry and 2nd Brigade, continued the pursuit till sunset, and the action came to an end. The enemy lost upwards of 2,000 killed and wounded.

Our loss, including officers and men, did not exceed 100 killed and wounded. As usual, owing to the want of provisions, Coote was not able to take advantage of his victory, and would again have had to retire, had he not become friendly with Bom Rauze, the Carvetnuggur chief.

Coote determined to wander through his territory in quest of a daily subsistence. The army, guided by Bom Rauze, began its march on 1st October through the Sholinghur Pass, the 2nd Brigade being posted there as a guard.

After a fatiguing march of two days amongst the hills, they reached Atamcherry (about fifteen miles north of Sholinghur).

Here the army subsisted well for several days.

On the 12th, however, Coote learnt that a large body of the enemy's cavalry and infantry had entered the territory, and were plundering; he instantly marched with the cavalry, and three battalions of infantry, and, after supporting a share of fatigue,* which, at his years, entitles him to admiration, completely surprised the whole of their party in their camp, and took all their provisions, saddles, swords, and forty horses. As soon as rice could be collected for the relief of Vellore, Colonel Owen was ordered to advance, and take post at the pass of Veracundalore, with 100 Europeans, five battalions of sepoys, a regiment of cavalry, with two 6-pounders and eight cavalry guns, besides a

* During this expedition Coote was on horseback for thirty-two hours.

Digitized by Google

detachment of pioneers, under Lieutenant Innes—(Veracundalore, twenty miles in front of us),—to distress Hyder by blocking up his supplies of provisions, which came from Chittoor to his camp on Timery Plains, thirty miles distant. Hyder soon began to feel great inconvenience from his situation, and having made a forced march, and reached Owen's camp on 23rd October, surprised him. Our troops formed line with difficulty, and were at once beset on all sides. The tents and baggage were designedly set on fire, owing to want of time, and the chief object became the possession of the pass between Owen and the main army. Detachments were sent from both armies for this purpose, but ours succeeded, and, though pressed upon both flanks, our troops stood until one attack took off one of our guns, and dispersed the battalion that had charge of it. Captain Moore no sooner heard of this, than he, with the European Grenadiers and 21st Sepoys made a dash to the rear, recovered the gun,* and left 150 of the enemy dead. By this, the sepoys were much encouraged, and had now got within the defile close to the main army, which had moved to Owen's support.

Hyder now thought it useless to pursue, and drew off his troops. Colonel Owen soon after joined the main army, which encamped at Madowaddy. We lost in this affair, seventeen European and Native officers, and 300 rank and file killed and wounded.

On 26th October, Coote moved to Polipet, while a detachment was sent to Tripassore with sick and wounded.

At Polipet a fortunate discovery was made of an immense quantity of rice hidden under ground, which at last enabled Coote to relieve the distress at Vellore—that place having been supplied on November 3rd with provisions for three months.

Colonel Lang, with part of the garrison, was withdrawn, and Captain Cuppage left in command.

* Captain Moorhouse, Madras Artillery, assisted at this.

Digitized by Google

The army now proceeded to the attack of Chittoor. The garrison made a gallant defence for some days, but capitulated on a breach being made in the rampart. A garrison was left in the place.

"Captain Dugood, of the Engineers, a valuable and experienced officer, was killed by a random shot at this siege, and Coote received a contusion in the neck from the splinter of a stone which the shot had raised as they were reconnoitring."

From a careful examination of the information available, I am led to believe that the following Madras Engineers were present with Coote:—

Captain Dugood.
Captain Johnstone.
Captain Gent.
Lieutenant Wickens, in September sent to Negapatam.
Ensign Baker.
Ensign Ogg.
Ensign Bong, in December sent to mine fort at Pulicat, and make arrangements for destroying it.

The monsoon having now set in, the army broke up on 2nd December on the Cocolore plain, and marched to cantonments in the environs of Madras, and the campaign of 1781 was brought to a conclusion.

In the month of August, Colonel Braithwaite was commanding the Southern Army in Tanjore, and was encamped south of the Venaur. Hyder held many forts in the country, and seemed determined to retain them. Braithwaite attempted to storm Tricatapully, but was beaten off. He reported that Hyder had formed an alliance with the Dutch at Negapatam.

Braithwaite determined to reduce Patacottah, the southern extremity of the kingdom, with the hope of obtaining provisions, and opening communications with Admiral Hughes by way of Adriapatam. He appeared before it on 28th August, made a practicable breach by the 30th, and assaulted it. His force was,

Digitized by Google

however, repulsed, and Braithwaite himself received a musket-ball in the fore part of his right shoulder. Colonel Braithwaite being thus *hors-de-combat*, sent a message to Colonel Eccles Nixon at Trichinopoly to come at once, and take command.

Colonel Nixon arrived on 4th September. In a few days he took Manarcoil, after a siege of two days. By the 17th September he had taken Mahadapatam. The garrison repulsed our utmost efforts in the breach, but quarrelled among themselves, which made us easily masters of the fort.

Major Geils was the chief engineer with this force, and on 24th September Lieutenant Wickens was sent to join Colonel Nixon's army to assist at the reduction of Negapatam.*

It was the Governor, Lord Macartney, who decided upon the capture of the Dutch settlements, especially Negapatam and Trincomalee.

Sir Eyre Coote was opposed to the measure, but in spite of this Lord Macartney persisted, and asked Sir Hector Munro (who was at this time at Madras waiting for a passage to England) to take the command. This he at once agreed to do, and on the 21st October Sir Hector Munro took command of the Southern Army, and sat down before the place.

On the 27th, he made a disposition for the attack of the enemy's redoubts and lines to the westward. The attacking party was—commanded by Colonel Nixon—100 marines, 100 seamen from the fleet, and two battalions of sepoys.

To favour the attack, another party, consisting of twenty-eight seamen, the Madras detachments, and Captain Scott's sepoys, under Captain Scott, were ordered to force the redoubt on sand-hill to the eastward. The party marched, but the attack failed.

The next day another attempt was made, but again without success. On the 29th, Munro requested the Admiral to send

* A detachment of pioneers, under Lieutenant Abbott, was serving under Colonel Braithwaite, and was present at siege of Negapatam.

Digitized by Google

some intelligent person in a boat to look at the enemy's lines and redoubts to the east, having resolved to make the third attempt from that quarter.

The Admiral sent Lieutenant Hughes in a boat, but his report having differed from previous ones, Munro sent Major Geils, the chief engineer, to the Admiral on board the *Superbe*, who sent Lieutenant Hughes with him to examine the enemy's works. They reconnoitred the works, and having given in their report, Munro ordered attacks to be made at 2 A.M. on the 30th, and these happily succeeded, with small loss.

From the 22nd to the 30th materials had been got ready for our batteries; orders were now given to break ground before the north face of the fort.

On 1st and 2nd November, an approach was carried forward 120 yards, under cover of some trees, to the left of the parallel.

"3rd.—Finished from 500 to 600 yards communicating with it through a dry tank to the enemy's works.

"4th.—Employed in rendering the above still more complete.

"5th.—Began the 10-gun battery, but the enemy, making a sally early in the night, so far impeded the work, that only embrasures for six of the guns were finished. This was called Seamen's battery.

"6th.—Laid the platforms, and completed the battery in the night, consisting of four 18-pounders and four 12-pounders of ours, and two 12-pounders taken from the enemy. Advanced an approach to a mortar battery from centre of the parallel.

"7th.—Opened the batteries, which did considerable damage in the course of the day, five guns on right taking left face of the bastion to right of gateway, and enfilading those of its right face; the other five guns, being inclined, did the same to bastion on left of gateway.

Digitized by Google

"8th.—12-gun battery commenced to-day, called Marine battery.

"10th.—Opened from four guns of Marine battery, which did great execution against circular bastion on north-east angle and breached bastion to left of gateway. Enemy made a sortie about 4 P.M., but were repulsed with great loss.

"11th.—Opened both batteries. This would soon have made breach practicable, but a flag of truce was then sent out. A large battery of ten 18-pounders was completed within 300 yards of the rampart, and a formidable breaching battery also constructed in another convenient situation."

The garrison was then summoned to surrender; but the Governor resolved to stand the siege, and soon after his troops made two brisk sallies from the fort, which were both repulsed. Meanwhile, the batteries opened fire furiously, which soon demolishing the nearest bastion, the commandant was induced to ask for a parley, and a capitulation was agreed to, and signed on 11th November.

The Southern Army then returned to Tanjore, and the command again devolved on Colonel Braithwaite. A short time after, the fortifications of Negapatam, the citadel excepted, were entirely demolished.

During the siege about 250 Europeans and 300 Natives were killed and wounded.

During the operations at Negapatam, Sir Edward Hughes had stationed a 64-gun ship to blockade Trincomalee.

On 2nd January 1782, the Admiral left Negapatam with his squadron, having re-embarked his seamen and marines, with some Company's artillery, 500 volunteer sepoys, and a detachment of pioneers under Lieutenant Abbott.

Major Geils was chief engineer.

On 4th January, the squadron anchored in Trincomalee Bay. The next day the Marines, with two 16-pounders, and Artillery were landed about three miles to the north of Trin-

Digitized by Google

comalee Fort, and by evening the whole force had landed, under command of Captain Gell, of the *Minorca*. Trincomalee Fort was taken by surprise the same night. The principal part of the garrison retired to Fort Ostenburg, on the top of a high hill, which commands the entrance to the harbour.

On the 7th, Major Geils, the chief engineer, with the field officer, reconnoitred the heights near Ostenburg Fort, endeavouring to find a passage for the troops and field-pieces; and on the 8th the whole moved off towards the fort, and with great labour and fatigue on the 9th, got possession of a hill not more than 300 paces from it, but found it impracticable to get heavy guns up. Under these circumstances, the Admiral summoned the Governor to surrender, and that he might get as exact information as possible of the real state of the place, he ordered Major Geils to carry the summons. This he did, and reported on his return that it might be taken by assault, but desired, at the same time, that a second summons might be sent by him, in order that he might be more exact in his observations on the defence of the place. It seems strange that Geils was allowed in without being blindfolded. This was done on the 10th, but the Governor still persisting in his resolution to defend his post to the last, it was determined to assault it. Accordingly, at gun-fire on the 11th, it was assaulted with bravery, and the enemy driven from their guns and posts in a very short time, but not without considerable loss on our part—one officer and twenty men being killed, and two officers and forty men wounded. The enemy lost only thirteen men killed, including two officers.

The Governor, 9 officers, 250 infantry, 50 artillery, 55 European seamen, 60 Chinese and Malays, and 10 artificers were taken prisoners.

Two of the enemy's ships were found in the harbour richly laden.

Sir Edward Hughes resolved to remain with his squadron, having garrisoned the two forts with the detachment of

Digitized by Google

volunteer sepoys and artillery, under the command of Captain Bonneveaux.

On 30th July, Captain George Banks and Mr. Robert Watson, and Mr. Crawford Lennox, of the Engineers, were ordered to proceed to Trincomalee, while Mr. Collins Tyson was to relieve Mr. Watson at Negapatam.

While Coote's army was in winter quarters, it had chiefly been employed in escorting grain to Poonamalee and Tripassore, for the relief of Vellore.

Early in January, Coote marched by the Sholinghur Road with the right flank of the army, on the Pollam Hills. Hyder tried his utmost to clog our efforts, and cut off the escort; but all his endeavours proved ineffectual, and we relieved Vellore on 11th January, with six months' rice.

During the skirmishes on the march, we lost three subalterns, and seventy men killed and wounded.

Hyder then resolved to lay a snare for us on our return to the Presidency. Our route lay alongside a tank, and Hyder gave orders for the sluices to be opened, and caused the ground below it to be swamped for a breadth of about 500 yards. This ground he caused to be trampled down till it became almost impassable for infantry; opposite to this ground was a semi-circle of rising ground, about a mile in length.

Upon this, Hyder placed large batteries of 24-pounders and field artillery, cautiously masked by brushwood.

On the 13th, we left Vellore, and returning the same road without the least suspicion of these hostile preparations, our line entered the slough, which it was permitted to pass, till the European Brigade, then nearly in the centre, had got quite entangled in the mud; upon this, upwards of fifty guns opened furiously on us. Our troops, however, showed great firmness, and with great regularity and briskness pushed forward, and formed the other side. Hyder being thus frustrated, drew off his guns, and retreated under the walls of Arcot, leaving us to

Digitized by Google

continue our march to Poonamalee, where we arrived on the 20th January 1782, having lost on this expedition six officers, thirty Europeans, and 100 sepoys killed and wounded.

While Coote was engaged in foiling Hyder, Tippoo, with an army of 20,000 horse and foot, and twenty guns, accompanied by M. Lally and 400 French soldiers, entered the Tanjore country, and unexpectedly surrounded a detachment of the southern army, commanded by Colonel Braithwaite (consisting of 1,400 infantry, 200 horse, and eight guns and one howitzer), which was encamped near Combaconum.

Braithwaite's force consisted of:—

Cavalry	200
Infantry attached	150
European infantry	50
European and Native Artillery	80
Sepoys	1,200
	1,680

And 21 officers, including the General.

Six 6-pounders,
Two 3-pounders (gallopers),
One howitzer.

On 13th February, Colonel Braithwaite (having lost his aide-de-camp by death on the 7th), nominated Lieutenant Charles Salmon, of the Engineers, to that duty. He was not present at Braithwaite's defeat, but on the 17th, was on his way to join him, when the disaster occurred.

On the 19th, he wrote a minute account of the defeat, from which the following particulars have been extracted.

The army surrendered on 18th February, at 12 o'clock, at Ariangoody, four miles from Pandanalore.

"I (Lieutenant Salmon) was proceeding to join Colonel Braithwaite, as his aide-de-camp, and had got as far as Sholaveram, halfway between, at 9 A.M., when I heard a very heavy

Digitized by Google

cannonade, and, soon after, quick platoon-firing. As I had 2,000 pagodas with me, besides a very slender escort, and no intelligence, I thought it prudent to return to the fortified pagoda at Combaconum, where we had two companies of sepoys, informing Colonel Braithwaite, at the same time, of the steps I had taken. The next morning I had a 'chit'* from him.

"'We have had a very hard day of it; have kept our ground, but are surrounded. Do what the bearer tells you.' On questioning the bearer, he assured me he had no instructions except to deliver the 'chit.' He left the camp at 10 P.M., and said they seemed in great confusion, and were preparing to move, and that he heard a great deal of firing two hours after. It appears the Colonel attempted to retire in the night, but it was then too late, being surrounded and closely watched by the enemy. He marched about 10, with two battalions of sepoys, leaving the cavalry and 13th Battalion on the ground, who were ordered to make a show of entrenching, and two hours after to follow him.

"His intention was, I believe, to retreat to Negapatam, as he advanced to Mayaveram; but he soon found that the enemy had got between him, and the 13th Battalion; he therefore returned, and re-joined them with great difficulty, being obliged to fight all the way back.

"It was day-break when the Colonel re-joined, when guns were opened from every quarter on them. They sustained this cannonade, and were also engaged with the infantry, till 11 o'clock, when the Colonel, finding if he remained any longer on that ground his destruction would be inevitable, marched off, and pushed for Manargoody, about a mile from camp, and he had nearly gained it, when one of the battalions of Tanjore Grenadiers, seeing a large body of the enemy advancing to charge them, made a run for the pagoda, leaving their guns

* A note.

Digitized by Google

behind them. This occasioned great confusion, when the enemy cut in amongst them, and did great execution. Colonel Braithwaite, at this time, received a sabre-wound across the back from a horseman. The 13th Battalion in the rear did extremely well, and made their way good to the pagoda. The sepoys, who had been two days without provisions, and fighting almost the whole time against such a superior force, were so disheartened, that they called out for "cowl" (quarter). There was a consultation of the officers, and the result was that they offered to surrender at discretion. All the officers, except Lend, are wounded. Mr. Stuart's 'boy'* is come in, who says he saw his master killed. Some sepoys of the 10th say he is only wounded."

This action lasted twenty-six hours, before the troops were vanquished. Of twenty-one officers, twelve were killed and seven wounded.

The Southern Army was so weakened by this disaster, as to be incapable, for some time, of appearing openly in the field.

Lieutenant Salmon, having written to Captain Alcock, commanding at Tanjore, and to Mr. Sullivan, the Civil officer, and having sent all the money to Tanjore, was ordered by Alcock to retreat on Tanjore. This he at once did, and succeeded in bringing into the fort the two companies of sepoys, from the fortified pagoda at Combaconum, as well as the three which Ensign Salmon had at Triviar.

Tippoo marched at once to Porto Novo, where most of the French fleet had put in after the last action, in a very shattered condition. All the infantry, and marines of the fleet, were disembarked, and joined Tippeo on 10th March, who with this reinforcement marched against Cuddalore, which capitulated, by orders from the Presidency, without a shot being fired.

* Servant.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER VIII.

Expedition to the Cape of Good Hope.—Suffrein proceeds to India.—Captain Byres made prisoner in the *Hannibal*.—Admiral Hughes at Madras.—Naval action off Sadras.—Byres writes to Coote regarding exchange.—He appeals to the Governor.—Coote's army.—Naval battle at Battacolo.—Ross rejoins as Chief Engineer.—Coote's campaign.—Battle of Arnee.—Our Grand Guard cut to pieces.—Naval action near Negapatam.—Reinforcement for Trincomalee.—Suffrein attacks Trincomalee, which capitulates. — Court-martial thereon. — Banks honourably acquitted.—Naval action near Trincomalee.—Peace with Mahrattas and negotiations with Hyder.—Vellore relieved.—Colonel Lang sent to command Southern Army. — Expedition against Cuddalore. — Coote taken ill.—Expedition abandoned.—Tippoo defeated at Ponnany and wounded.—Expedition to destroy Wandiwash and Carangooly.—Negapatam destroyed.—Movements from Bombay.—Force under Colonel Lang.—Siege of Caroor.—Aravacoorchy captured.—Taking of Dindigul.—Colonel Fullarton takes command of the Southern Army.—Death of Coote.—Darapooram captured.—Stuart takes up position before Cuddalore.—Assault on enemy's works.—General Stuart's after-orders.—Council of War.—Naval engagement between Suffrein and Hughes.—Governor complains of Stuart's dilatoriness.—General Stuart resigns command of Company's troops.—General Stuart arrested by the Governor.—Arrest of General Burgoyne.—General Stuart sent prisoner to England.—Armies march to winter quarters.—Pandalumcoorchy attacked.—Assault repulsed, and the place abandoned.—"Comby" taken possession of.—Fullarton resolves to take Pulghaut.—Pettah occupied. — Palghaut captured. — Coimbatore surrenders. — Colonel Campbell surrenders Mangalore.—Losses of Engineers.

At the beginning of 1781, the British Government projected an attack on the Dutch possessions at the Cape. The expedition

Digitized by Google

was committed to the charge of Commodore Johnstone, with ten sail-of-the-line, three 50-gun ships, and three frigates, with a small land-force under general Medows. Colonel Patrick Ross, Chief Engineer of Madras, being in England, went with the expedition, as well as Ensign William Collins Tyson, also of Madras Engineers. It was intended that the proposed expedition should be kept secret, but the French heard of it through a very skilful spy of theirs called Delamotte* (afterwards detected and hanged). They accordingly prepared a more powerful squadron at Brest. Johnstone left Spithead on 13th March 1781, and on the 22nd, Admiral Suffrein started from Brest in pursuit.

The British Commodore had, according to orders, put into Porto Praya, Cape Verde islands, for provisions, and was lying there unsuspicious of danger. On 16th April, the French squadron was seen in the distance. When this was discovered, the Commodore and 1,500 of his men were on shore; but before the French could come near enough, all these were on board, and the English ships ranged in the best possible manner. At 11 o'clock, Suffrein led into the bay, and attacked with great vigour, but was met by a gallantry equal to his own.

After two hours of fierce fighting, the French withdrew with the loss three times as great as ours, owing to the rapidity and precision of our fire. They, however, managed to capture the *Hinchenbrooke*, East Indiaman, but she was retaken by the English next day. Johnstone prepared to pursue, but found that the *Isis*, 50, Captain Sutton, was so crippled, in rigging and masts, as to be unable to obey. While he was waiting, the precious moments slipped by, and he determined to advance only at the a similar speed as the merchantmen. Suffrein's pace was delayed by a similar cause. Johnstone was so annoyed at having been forced to let the enemy escape, that he brought Captain Sutton to a court-martial; he was honourably acquitted.

* This man is a principal character in Thackeray's last and unfinished novel, *Denis Duval*.

Digitized by Google

Johnstone, on his way to the Cape after this, captured a Dutch East Indiaman, and heard that Suffrein had reached the Cape; but at the same time he learnt that a squadron of five large Dutch vessels, laden with the richest produce of India and China, were lying in Saldanha Bay, about 100 miles north of the Cape; he at once made sail for them. The enemy were well armed with twenty to twenty-four guns each, although of course not strong enough to engage with Johnstone. They were unable to escape, or to unload their cargoes, so they ran their ships ashore, and set fire to them. Our men boarded them, put out the fires on all but one, and as high water floated them, towed them off in triumph.

As it was now impossible to attack the Cape with any chance of success, Johnstone divided his squadron, sending part to reinforce Sir E. Hughes, under Commodore Alves, returning himself to England with the remainder. After the engagement at Porto Praya, Tyson returned to England in the *Hastings*, so I presume he was wounded in the engagement.

The fleet having met with severe weather while steering for Bombay, Commodore Alves selected four men-of-war, and his best sailing transports, with 700 of 98th Regiment under Lieutenant-Colonel Fullarton, and, accompanied by General Medows, pushed for Trincomalee, where they joined Hughes in the beginning of February 1782, about a month after he had captured the place.

Colonel Ross,* however, went on to Bombay with the remainder of the squadron.

The fleet, after passing the Cape, had proceeded by the Mozambique channel, touching at Johanna, one of the Comoso islands between Mozambique and the north of Madagascar.

Meantime Suffrein proceeded to the Mauritius, and having been strengthened by a powerful reinforcement from that place

* He did not reach Madras till the middle of May 1782, fourteen months after leaving England.

Digitized by Google

went on to India. His fleet consisted of twelve line-of-battle ships, four frigates (including a captured one of ours, the *Hannibal*), one bomb, one cutter, five captured vessels, and eight large armed transports with 3,000 troops under Monsieur Duchemin.

While on his way from the Mauritius he effected the capture of the *Hannibal*, 50, Captain John Byres of Madras Engineers, with some other officers being on board, were made prisoners. It appears that having been appointed a Sub-Director and Captain of Engineers in June 1781, he embarked on the *Deptford*, and arriving at St. Helena found H.M.'s frigate *Hannibal*, Captain A. Christie, about to sail singly and immediately to Madras. Captain Christie offered him a passage. They left St. Helena on 22nd November, and on 22nd January 1782 were surrounded, and taken by the French fleet under Suffrein, fifteen or sixteen days before the latter appeared before Pulicat.

Suffrein's object was to blockade Madras by sea, while Hyder Ali attacked it by land. On 8th February, however, Sir Edward Hughes appeared with nine line-of-battle ships, one frigate, and one fire-ship, and anchored abreast of Madras, taking on board as marines, 300 officers and men of the 98th.

On 15th February, the French steered towards Madras Roads. When they saw Hughes' fleet and his firm attitude they declined an engagement, and stood for the south. Sir E. Hughes pursued. On the 16th, he found the enemy had separated during the night. He captured six vessels, five of which had been taken north of Madras; the sixth was the *Lauriston*, captured by the *Isis* (so much damaged at Port Praya). Many French officers, and 300 men of the Regiment of Lausanne, and a valuable cargo of military stores were captured. On the 17th a hot action took place between the two fleets off Sadras. It was not decisive, but was well fought on both sides. Our squadron went to Trincomalee, and thence soon returned to Madras. In our fleet 127 men were killed and wounded.

Digitized by Google

The French fleet put into Porto Novo. Tippoo Sahib, after his signal victory over Braithwaite, marched at once to Porto Novo, and on the 10th March 1782 all the infantry and marines of the French fleet joined him, when he immediately marched against Cuddalore, which capitulated, as already mentioned in the previous chapter.

Captain Byres, with two other officers, Major Russell and Captain Young, having remained prisoners on board a French man-of-war till 22nd March, must have been present at the naval action off Sadras. Byres (in a high fever) was then sent on shore by the French Admiral on his parole at Porto Novo, with the other two officers to go to Tranquebar, but not beyond its limits. He was in hopes of being exchanged with an officer taken in the *Lauriston*, and wrote accordingly to the Commander-in-Chief, Sir Eyre Coote.

The French, finding that some of their men had been sent to Bengal, threatened to send the officers to Batavia, or the Isle of France. However, after a time, Byres was allowed to go to Madras on parole, on account of his illness, on 29th May, and again addressed Sir Eyre Coote on 1st June, asking to be exchanged for the Chevalier de Roncour, a captain in Legion of Lauzun, who was captured prior to the landing of the French troops on the coast. On the 18th June, he received a reply that Sir Eyre Coote was sorry "for his irksome situation, but that the officers and soldiers captured in the beginning of the war, and even now in chains, experiencing the most unheard-of cruelties, claim my prior attention whensoever a cartel may be finally settled."

On Sir Eyre Coote returning to Madras, Byres waited on him, and said, "He hoped the cartel settled in Europe would be adopted in all its parts as it had been in part, a number of French surgeons having been permitted to go." The Commander-in-Chief said, "Were you my brother I would not exchange you, nor will I exchange any prisoners with the French till all those taken in the beginning of the war by Hyder Ali are first

Digitized by Google

exchanged." Byres then asked to be allowed to serve in the north, where there were no French; but Coote replied, that he could not allow him to serve, as we were liable to be attacked by the French anywhere. On 5th October 1782, Byres appealed to the Governor, Lord Macartney, but was not, I believe, released from his parole till the end of the war.

Meantime, Coote's army had been kept by the Council for three months at St. Thomas' Mount, when, by a march to Porto Novo, it might have opposed the junction of the French and Tippoo; or at any rate prevented the fall of Cuddalore.*

At last Coote, after being joined in end of April 1782 by 78th Highlanders, 800 strong, marched south by Carangooly and Wandiwash towards the confederates, then encamped on Red Hills of Pondicherry.

After the junction had been effected between Tippoo and the French, Monsieur Suffrein sailed to Battacolo, a port in Ceylon, about seventy miles south of Trincomalee.

The British squadron was reinforced by two ships of the line and some Indiamen.

Sir E. Hughes, having equipped his fleet, and taken on board remainder of 98th to complete his marines, sallied forth in search of the enemy. General Medows accompanied the Admiral as a volunteer. The British Admiral fell in with the fleet (French) just as they had set sail from Battacolo, on 9th April, and on the 12th a memorable and bloody battle ensued.

This action was perhaps the hottest in which the navies of either country were ever engaged. The battle continued till the close of day put an end to it.

In the British fleet 137 were killed, and
480 wounded;

Total 567

* Wickens was present with Coote's army; Johnstone was at Negapatam, and Salmon at Tanjore, Banks being at Trichinopoly.

Digitized by Google

Both squadrons remained where the action had been fought, but neither were in a position to renew the battle.

Their ships were greatly shattered, and the men overpowered with fatigue.

In this manner both fleets lay till the 19th, when the enemy stood off towards Battacolo to refit, and Hughes, a few days after, entered Trincomalee. Great sickness prevailed in the English squadron, and Hughes was obliged to remain at Trincomalee till June.

About the middle of May, Lieutenant-Colonel Ross took up his post as Chief Engineer, and shortly after requested that he might be allowed pay from the time the squadron entered Saldanha Bay. The Governor in reply expressed his approval of Lieutenant-Colonel Ross's conduct during the voyage from England, but said that his request must be referred home.

To return to Coote. After two days' march from Wandiwash we got a full view of the enemy, and in order to separate the confederates, Coote suddenly changed his route to the west, and encamped before Chittapet. This had the desired effect, for Hyder hastened to its relief, leaving his French allies behind him. Coote then struck off for Arnee. This caused Hyder to redouble his expedition in pursuit, and on 2nd June, when we were about three miles from that fort, his advanced parties came up with our rear-guard, and opened upon it with twenty guns. Colonel Elphinstone maintained his ground, and Coote formed the army into a single line by causing the troops to face about and file off to the left of the rear battalion, having posted a brigade of infantry and the cavalry under Colonel Owen to protect the baggage in the rear.

As soon as the line was formed, it made a rapid advance upon the enemy's guns.

The Mysoreans soon retreated, but renewed the cannonade,

Digitized by Google

whilst the British were obliged to halt till Owen came up with the baggage. This being done, we again advanced on the enemy, who retreated across the River Cheear; but they were so closely pursued, that seven tumbrils were taken by the 73rd. A battalion of the Bengal sepoys on the left advanced likewise, and captured a gun. Coote, seeing both these regiments in pursuit, ordered the European Grenadiers to their support, with the light infantry, a regiment of cavalry, and some guns, which pursued the enemy a little further, and then returned to the line.

About 150 officers and men were killed and wounded in this affair. The British army encamped that night on the field of battle, and next day sat down before Arnee to besiege it; but the scarcity of grain again forced Coote expeditiously to Madras.

On our return from Arnee at Niddingul, we lost our grand guard, consisting of one regiment black cavalry, two guns, and 100 infantry.

Hyder sent in sight a few loaded elephants and camels to attract their attention, keeping his main body of cavalry concealed in the woods. The bait induced the officer in command to quit his post. Hyder's cavalry immediately rushed out on them, and, notwithstanding a gallant defence, the whole were cut to pieces.

The army proceeded to Wandewash, and on the 20th June reached the Mount.

The casualties on this expedition, were at—

Arnee	150
Seaforth's corps, from heat and fatigue .	150
And the Grand Guard . . .	300
Total .	600

Admiral Suffrein now determined to lay siege to Negapatam.

Digitized by Google

Sir Edward Hughes apprehended his design, and towards the end of June moved his squadron to Negapatam.

On 5th July, the French fleet, of twelve ships of the line, besides frigates, came in sight; on the 6th, a very warm engagement took place.

The French Admiral, from the misconduct of some of his captains, had to withdraw, and pushed for Cuddalore. Our fleet returned to Negapatam, and then to Madras, where Hughes remained refitting till the 20th August. In the meantime, he despatched two of his best sailing ships, with 200 men from the 42nd and 78th, commanded by Captain Hay MacDowell, to reinforce Trincomalee.

This officer superseded Captain Bonneveaux.

The detachment arrived in safety, and the ships rejoined Hughes on 12th August.

With this detachment Captain Banks was sent; also Mr. Robert Watson, and Mr. Crawford Lennox, all of the Engineers.

On Captain MacDowell's arrival, he found the two forts, but particularly the lower one, in a very weak state of defence, and the stores and ammunition so injudiciously distributed, that the greatest part of the powder lay in one of the forts, while the balls were lodged in the other. Captain MacDowell had scarcely begun to remedy this evil, when he found himself besieged by Suffrein, who had sailed from Cuddalore to Battacolo, and thence, having received reinforcements, quickly laid siege to Trincomalee. MacDowell made as good a stand as he could, and then capitulated on 30th August.

A court of inquiry was held to examine the conduct of officers lately at Trincomalee and Fort Ostenburg. The following officers attended: Captains MacDowell, Bonneveaux, and Banks (Madras Engineers), Captain-Lieutenants Sutcliffe and Saxon (Artillery).

The Court reported that there were grounds for a court-martial respecting surrender of Trincomalee.

Captain Bonneveaux, Commanding and Acting Chief Engineer

Digitized by Google

(before arrival of Captain Banks), tried for neglect of duty in not putting forts into a proper state, considering the number of people employed and money charged. Acquitted.

Captain MacDowell, tried for surrendering Fort Trincomalee to the French under Monsieur Suffrein on 30th August 1782. Acquitted.

Captain Banks, Sub-Director of Engineers and Chief Engineer, tried for not taking measures in time to defend Trincomalee. Honourably acquitted.

Captain-Lieutenant Saxon, for not availing himself of guns, shots, &c. Guilty; suspended for six months.

Three days after Trincomalee had capitulated, Sir E. Hughes appeared off the place, and another action took place between the fleets on 3rd September.

The French lost 1,100 men killed and wounded, while we only lost 348.

Suffrein publicly disgraced seven of his captains for misconduct, and his fleet, in a very unmanageable condition, set sail for Trincomalee. That night the *L'Orient* sank, and two others stuck upon the rocks, but were got off again, after sustaining considerable damage.

The British fleet was too disabled to pursue.

Peace had now been made with the Mahrattas, it having been ratified at Poona in the middle of May. It was stipulated that Hyder should at once evacuate the Carnatic. If he should decline to do so, both parties to the treaty were to unite, and effect his expulsion. An expedition was accordingly taken to Wandewash for the purpose of negotiating with him. Hyder found himself so well supported by the French, that he rejected our proposals, and, after a month's fruitless negotiations, we returned to Madras.

Another excursion to the relief of Vellore succeeded, and seven month's rice was thrown in on 5th August, and on the 20th, the army again retired to the Presidency.

Digitized by Google

Colonel Lang was now sent to command the Southern Army, with a detachment of 600 of 78th, and the Madras Europeans. These went to Negapatam by sea, and joined the Southern Army, which now again began to appear outside Tanjore.

Hyder, meantime, lay encamped at Cuddalore, until his army had consumed all the forage in the neighbourhood, and then he was forced to retire nearer to Trinomally.

Lord Macartney now resolved on the reduction of Cuddalore, and collected vessels to carry rice, &c., for the siege. Hughes engaged to occupy Suffrein.

Coote began his march south on 26th August, with ten days' rice for the army, and arrived at Pondicherry Red Hills on 4th September, where he was to wait for supplies from the rice ships. On the day on which Coote distributed his last ration of grain to the troops, Lord Macartney's rice ships, which ought to have been at Pondicherry on the 10th, had not then passed Madras, and Coote, with great reluctance, had to abandon the expedition.

Coote was suddenly taken ill, and was not only obliged to quit the army, but to retire to Bengal for the recovery of his health. The command devolved on General Stuart, who began his retreat to Madras on evening of 10th September.

On 15th October, a violent monsoon storm came on, and flooded the camp. At this time the British fleet was in Madras Roads, and, the gale increasing, put to sea. The admiral, who was at the time giving an entertainment on board the *Superb*, was under the necessity of carrying his guests to sea with him.

After the storm abated, the army broke up, and marched into cantonments on Choultry Plain, and St. Thomé, and Hyder retired to Arcot and its environs.

Sir Richard Bickerton now made his appearance in the Madras Roads with a reinforcement of five line-of-battle ships and ten Indiamen, with 23rd Light Dragoons, 101st and 102nd

Digitized by Google

Regiments; and 18th Hanoverians, also 200 recruits for 73rd and 78th, and 500 newly-raised men for the Company's service. These joined the army, and Bickerton sailed for Bombay, where he arrived as soon as Sir Edward Hughes' squadron.

At this time, owing to a very severe famine, provisions were very scarce, and the allowances to the army, after the arrival of these reinforcements, had to be reduced while the main army was in cantonments at Madras

Colonel Humberston Mackenzie endeavoured to draw Hyder from the Carnatic, by operations on the Western Coast.

Colonel H. Mackenzie overthrew 1,500 of the enemy in battle, took Trincolore, and then marched to Calicut. His force, having been increased to 900 Europeans and 2,000 Bombay sepoys, joined by 1,000 irregulars sent by the King of Travancore, besides eighteen guns, made an attempt to penetrate into Mysore.

He proceeded to Palghant with great expedition, but there learnt that he would be opposed by a superior force under Tippoo, accompanied by M. Lally. He resolved on a retreat; but it had no sooner commenced, than furious attacks were made by matchlock infantry, and cavalry, who hung upon his rear, and took baggage and cattle. At Ponany, Colonel Mackenzie tood post, and threw up entrenchments. Twenty-four hours after, Tippoo arrived, and made a general attack on 28th November. Colonel McLeod at this instant arrived with two battalions of the 42nd, and took command. Tippoo was completely defeated, and he himself wounded in the thigh. His troops dispersed Tippoo hastened back to the main army, but before he reached Vellore, Hyder's death was announced to him.

Hyder had been for some time in declining health, and upon 7th December 1782, Tippoo was proclaimed Nabob of Mysore.

Hyder had lately made overtures of peace to us; but Tippoo no sooner found himself at the head of the Mysore army, than

Digitized by Google

he dropped the negotiation, gave every assurance to the French of his attachment to them, and of his determination of prosecute a vigorous war against the English.

At end of July 1782, the Corps of Engineers was composed of the following Officers :—

Lieutenant-Colonel Patrick Ross, lately returned from Europe.
Major George Maule, doing duty at Madras.
„ Thomas Geils, at home, supernumerary.
Captain James Johnstone, Negapatam.
„ George Banks, Trincomalee.
„ John Byres, prisoner on parole.
„ William Gent, Ganjam.
„ William Prescott, Masulipatam.
Lieutenant Charles Salmon, Tanjore.
„ Simon Stuart, prisoner on parole.
„ John Wickens, with the army under Coote.
Ensign Elisha Trapand, Bencoolin.
„ John Adam Kissleback, Nellore.
„ George Bong, Pulicat.
„ Charles Parsons Ogg, sick at Madras.
„ Jacob Hemming, sick at Madras.
„ William Collins Tyson, Negapatam.
„ John Guthrie, Pulicat.
„ Daniel Jennings, Madras.
„ Robert Watson, Trincomalee.
„ Crawford Lennox, Trincomalee.

At this time Lieutenant Beatson was assistant engineer at Masulipatam, although not an officer of Engineers.

Lieutenant Colonel Ross, after his return,* asked for a brevet of colonel, to place him in his proper position in the army, just before Colonel James, of the Artillery, who had meantime

* Lieutenant-Colonel Ross at this time recommended that Robert Prescott and John Norris should be removed from Infantry to Engineers, they having applied for the transfer and being well qualified.

Digitized by Google

received the brevet rank. He instances precedents to justify his demands.

The Committee state that they are unable to grant his request, but that it will be referred to the Court of Directors.

On 27th December 1782, Lieutenant-Colonel Ross was ordered to proceed with the army, with such a number of engineers as he might think necessary.*

This order does not appear to have been acted on till January 1783.

The army marched from Vellont on 25th January, and took up their ground at Tannaveram on the 26th.

On 6th February, the army arrived at Carangooly. Lieutenant Wickens, of the Engineers, sank several mines at Carangooly, to complete the demolition of the place.

On the 9th, the army arrived at Wandewash.

On the 13th, General Stuart writes:—"This evening our mines were sprung in the fort, three of which took place completely, all the iron guns were broken, or rendered unservicable; and the small brass guns brought away. About the time of springing the first mine, by some accident the powder magazine blew up, and five or six people were killed and sixty wounded. Lieutenant Wickens was bruised by a fall he got at the time of the explosion."

The whole force of Tippoo was at this time close at hand, and Stuart's army was much harassed by rocket boys.

On the 4th, he writes:—

"I did everything but hang one of the rocket boys, he went through the gallow's ceremony, and was pardoned only at the last."

On the 15th, the outworks at Wandewash were blown up, and all the gates were burnt; the fire continued burning all night.

The place was now a perfect ruin.

* On 8th November 1782, Messrs. Samuel Saunter and Michael Russell were appointed practitioner engineers.

Digitized by Google

On the 17th, the army encamped at Carangooly, where eleven mines were now ready.

By the 19th, Carangooly was effectually ruined, and everything within the walls thrown down. The place was in flames for fourteen hours.

On 20th February, the army was at Chingleput, and on the 3rd it encamped at Poonamalee.

In this expedition we sustained some considerable loss

Negapatam Fort, at the close of 1782, was being briskly destroyed—Captain Johnstone, of the Engineers, being engaged on the work By March 1783, the demolition was complete. The communication between Madras and Negapatam being interrupted by the enemy's troops, Johnstone, together with Captain Donald Campbell (son of Colonel Charles Campbell), embarked in a vessel, and proceeded by sea. As they approached Madras, they were chased by a French frigate, and taken near Fort St. George. The captain of the frigate ordered them to follow, and steered to the north The order was for some time obeyed; but at length night fell, and a fresh and favourable breeze aiding the attempt, they put about, and ran for Madras, and dropped anchor safely in the roads.

Since the conclusion of peace with the Mahrattas, the Bombay Presidency found themselves able to make more strenuous exertions in favour of Madras than they had hitherto done. On 12th December 1782, General Mathews sailed from Bombay; on the 18th, he landed on the Malabar coast, and took the fort of Rajanumdroog by storm, and from thence marched and laid siege to Onore. The breach was deemed practicable on 5th January, and it was assaulted at noon, with success.

On 27th January, he took Bednore, a fort well built and strong, containing seventy pieces of cannon, and immense quantities of powder and ball, with 8,000 stand of arms.

Mangalore was his next object. Tippoo, on hearing this, at once left the Carnatic, and, previous to his departure, blew up

Digitized by Google

all the forts he possessed in the Carnatic, except Arnee, which was left in charge of Sid Sahib, who had orders to attend the French at Cuddalore with 2,000 cavalry. In return for this, the French sent a corps of 600 men with Tippoo's army, under Monsieur Consigny.

Meanwhile, Mathews reduced Mangalore, Anantpore &c. leaving Major Campbell with the 42nd Highlanders to garrison Mangalore. He, also, occupied all the other forts he captured.

Thus, instead of destroying the forts he took, and concentrating his force, he frittered away his army in garrisoning a number of places, so that in Bednore, where was his principal division, he had but 400 Europeans and 1,200 sepoys. Tippoo's whole force surrounded Bednore, and the French troops, with Tippoo's Engineers, began their approaches towards Bednore. They met with every opposition that could be suggested by men of experience and valour; but after a Council of War, it was agreed that they should capitulate on honourable terms. The garrison accordingly surrendered on 2nd May, but the terms of capitulation were disregarded. After the fall of Bednore, every other place gave way in succession to Tippoo, until he arrived at Mangalore, which, owing to the gallant defence by Campbell, put a stop to his victorious career.

About the time General Mathews landed on the western coast, Colonel Lang, with a force of about 6,000 men, was in camp at Manserpett, in an inactive state It was not until 22nd February, that he was instructed to act on the offensive. At that time he was at Coiladdy.

On 9th March he was directed to co-operate with Mathews. It was at this time that Colonel Fullarton arrived at Negapatam from Tranquebar, to join Colonel Lang. The news at this time received from Mathews, was to the effect, that the enemy had advanced within thirty miles of Bednore, and that he was obliged to act on the defensive, but intended to maintain Bednore.

General Stuart recommended the attack of Cuddalore, and

Digitized by Google

annihilation of French on this side, as the best means of drawing Tippoo away from the west coast, and thought that Colonel Lang should be ordered to take possession of Chillumbrum and Palamcottah, and engage the Warriorepolliem Poligars to our interest.

On 4th April, General Stuart was urged by the Council to march shortly to Chingleput, and thence against the enemy. General Stuart agreed to obey the orders of Government to march, but threw on them the responsibility of fixing a date, and considered that the time had not yet arrived, as supplies were not sufficiently ready. General Mathews, at this time, called urgently for reinforcements; and on 13th April, the Council asked the opinions of General Stuart and Colonel Pearse. General Stuart protested against reinforcements being sent to West Coast, gave in his plan, and requested that it might be considered. Sir Edward Hughes now arrived with sixteen ships-of-the-line, two frigates, a cutter, and a fire-ship, and it was determined that the army was to march towards Cuddalore on the 20th or 21st. General Stuart insisted that Colonel Lang should join him, and that together, they should attack Cuddalore. The Council at first objected to this proposal, but finally agreed, with the proviso that garrisons were left sufficient to maintain our footing to the south.

The engineers with General Stuart's army were :—

Lieutenant-Colonel Ross, Chief Engineer.
Captain Johnstone.
„ George Banks.
Ensign Hemming.
„ Norris.
„ Dyce.
„ Saunter.
„ Ogg.
„ Jennings.

Lieutenant Wickens was aide-de-camp to Chief Engineer.

Colonel Lang, meantime, had marched against Caroor. He

Digitized by Google

sat down before the place on 20th March, and was under the necessity of carrying on regular approaches. The place had a good glacis, covered-way, deep dry ditch with revetment, and very high wall. Lieutenant Charles Salmon was the engineer. Every inch of the ground was disputed, until at last we gained the crest of the glacis, and made a lodgment. The enemy suffered severely in attempting to prevent this.

Our losses were as follows:—

1 Lieutenant and 6 Europeans killed.
15 Sepoys ,,
1 Lieutenant and 35 Europeans wounded.
48 Sepoys ,,
Total killed and wounded, 106.

Caroor was taken on 2nd April.

Lang next marched to Aravacoorchy. On the 16th, a battery of three 18-pounders was opened against the fort; by noon there was a tolerable breach, which was instantly stormed by Captain Maitland, at the head of 100 Europeans, and four companies of sepoys. Enemy lost 400, while ours was trifling—only six killed and wounded.

On 4th May, Colonel Lang, still commanding, took the lower fort of Dindigul by storm, at 4 A.M. After we had made a breach in the upper fort, they asked for "Cowle,"* and the Colonel was in possession of the whole fort, which is very strong, by 10 A.M.

Colonels Ross, Lang, and Lieutenant-Colonel Arthur Owen, were in April appointed colonels, but they were to rank under His Majesty's colonels; consequently Colonels Fullarton and Forbes became senior. Colonel Fullarton was ordered to take command of the Southern army, and Colonel Lang to join the Main army.

By this time, General Stuart's army had proceeded south, and on 26th April took possession of Permacoil.

* This means they asked "for quarter."

Digitized by Google

Here the rest of the army joined him on 2nd May. While encamped on the banks of the Palar, they heard of the death of Coote (who had come from Bengal to take command), in the Madras Roads. The vessel in which he came was chased by a French cruiser for the greater part of the voyage, and this operated so strongly upon the anxious mind of Coote, as to bring on a stroke of palsy, of which he died on 26th April, and Major-General Stuart now became Commander-in-Chief over all the British forces in India. From Permacoil the army advanced to Killinore, and received a supply of rice from Condamoor, after which it proceeded to the Red Hills, Pondicherry, where an advanced party of the French were surprised. A very long time had been wasted near Permacoil, waiting for the sailing-squadron, and arrival of our store-ships and reinforcements, under Major-Generals Bruce and Waugenheim. It was the beginning of June before General Stuart was able to proceed; but at length, on 4th June, the British camp was pitched on the banks of the Poniar, five miles west of Cuddalore bound hedge.

The Chief Engineer was employed in making a post at Kilanore Pagoda tenable. It was intended for the storage of rice. On 23rd May, General Stuart wanted to know what orders had been sent to Colonel Fullarton—again insisting on his junction; and on the 31st, sent positive orders to Colonel Fullarton, by Trichinopoly, to move towards the Coleroon. Shortly after, the President disapproved of Colonel Fullarton being ordered to join the main army,* and reminded General Stuart of the reinforcements he had had. (At the end of April 600 Europeans had been sent by sea to reinforce him)

The President complained of his inaction, and recommended him to advance on Cuddalore.

Colonel Fullarton, on taking command, proceeded to Dara-

* On 21st April, Colonel Fullarton had been ordered to send a detachment to main army if General Stuart should require it

Digitized by Google

pooram, and encamped before it on 23rd May, after a march of twelve hours. At 3 A.M., Colonel Fullarton proceeded with some Europeans and two battalions of sepoys to take possession of a very strong post on the west side of the river, within 300 yards of the fort; had his men under cover before daylight; at 8 A.M. opened a small mortar-battery, and before 3 P.M. a three-gun battery. A breach was effected about 6 P.M., and the place was taken at day-break on 1st June. Colonel Fullarton had put Caroor into a state to be readily destroyed, but finding it useful, deprecated its destruction.

On 17th June, Colonel Fullarton was ordered by Lord Macartney, the Governor, not to obey in future any orders of General Stuart, unless confirmed by the Council.

General Stuart, with his army, made a judicious diversion, and passed the Poniar river in view of the whole French line, who did not venture to oppose our passage. Our army passed the Bandapollam Hills on 6th June, and took up a strong camp not two miles from the south face of Cuddalore, situated on a sandy desert, with its right flank resting on the sea, and its left posted against the Bandapollam hills, its front being screened from the fort by plantations of palmira trees, and the brushwood of the bound hedge.

Stuart omitted, however, to take possession of the bound hedge; and during the night of the 7th, Monsieur de Bussy quitted the north side of Cuddalore, and fixed himself in the southern hedge, where he immedialely began with the utmost assiduity to throw up strong redoubts and lines of entrenchments, at the same time advancing his guards and pickets close to our sentries.

Six days elapsed, during which the armies remained watchful of each other—the French busily engaged in fortifying themselves, and the British employed in debarkation of some troops, and landing stores and ammunition.

The Pioneers, &c., under the orders of the Engineers, were

Digitized by Google

engaged in making fascines, gabions, charcoal, mallets, tool-handles, &c.

On the 11th June, the engineers were employed in carrying down materials and tools to a bank and choultry in front of the left-hand picquet, close under Bandapollam Hills.

During this interval, the Chief Engineer and other field officers were engaged in reconnoitering. Lieutenant-Colonel Kelly passed secretly over the Bandapollam Hills, through almost impenetrable thickets, where he saw the whole dispositions on the enemy's right, and the construction of a new battery on a commanding hill to cover that flank.

On the 7th, the Chief Engineer and the Quartermaster-General had a narrow escape from being shot. They were pushing forward to reconnoitre, when Colonel Ross's horse-keeper was wounded by a cannon-ball, and one of the troopers of the escort was shot.

General Stuart called a Council of War, composed of General Bruce and Colonel Stuart, also the Chief Engineer, and the officers commanding the Bengal and Coast Artillery, to know if everything was ready for an attack. Finding everything prepared, the capture of the outposts and redoubts was resolved on. The General's orders were as follows:—"Major-General Bruce and Colonel Edmonston to command the picket on the right.* Colonels Stuart, Cathcart, and Blane to lead the picket on the left,† and the centre picket,‡ or grand guard, to be led by Colonels Elphinstone and Waugenheim, joined by 101st Hanoverians, two battalions sepoys, Madras European regiment with a party of Madras pioneers, under Colonel Kelly. Colonel Gordon to command troops off duty, and the reserves, who were to form in front of our camp. The rest of cavalry to be under Colonel Campbell, and wait on the General.

* With the 78th and one battalion sepoys.

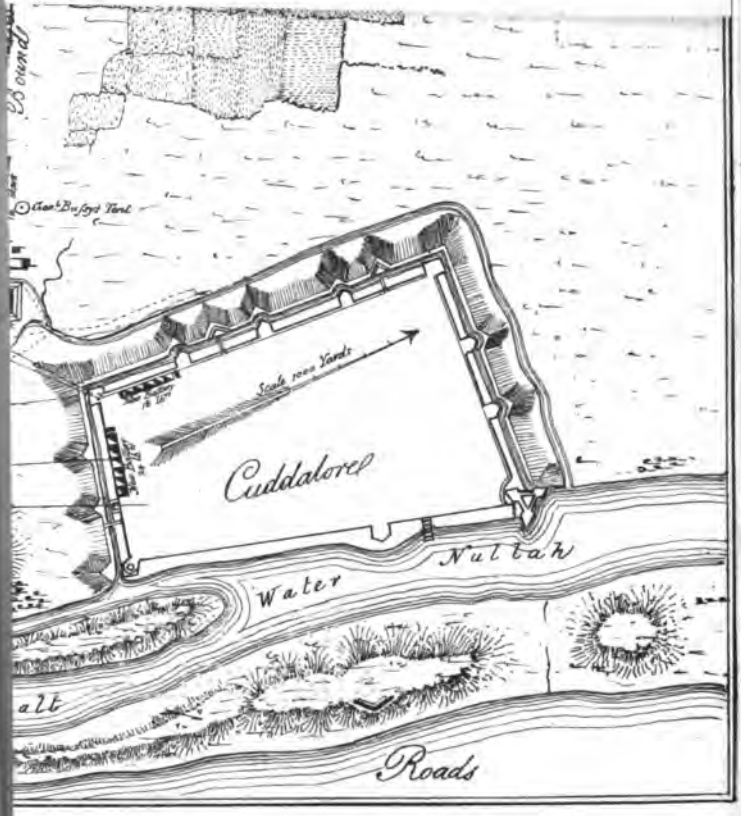
† Grenadiers, 73rd, and two battalions sepoys.

‡ One regiment cavalry and one battalion sepoys.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



ight before the Attack of the Enemy's lines. C C C.—*Route of Elliot's Battery of Six* 18-*prs.* F.—*Major Mackay's Battery us advanced.* I.—*Position of Kelly's Brigade after dispersing Col. Elphinston.* M.—*Rally of the Centre Division after they Parallel of the British.* P.—*Sally by the Enemy on the* 25*th.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

"The artillery attached to right wing, and 6-gun battery on the right to be directed by Captain Montague.

"Lieutenant-Colonel Elliot to command battery of six 18-pounders on our left, within 800 yards of French redoubt.

"Another battery of four 12-pounders, placed still further to the left, to be commanded by Major Mackay."

The General took post in Lieutenant-Colonel Elliot's battery. The attack began at 4 A.M. on 13th June. Lieutenant-Colonel Kelly followed the circuit he had made the preceding day over the Bandapollam Hills (a party of Madras Pioneers were under his command), and gave the first alarm by a brisk attack upon the battery on high ground to west of French redoubt, and succeeded in taking it.

The British flag was instantly hoisted as a signal, and Colonel Elliot and Major Mackay at once opened a furious cannonade on the large redoubt in the centre of the enemy's camp. Colonel Kelly now turned their own guns upon them from the height of which he had taken possession, completely enfiladed the whole line, and threw them into such confusion that Tippoo's sepoys were dispersed, and left an opening for the Grenadiers and Highlanders to fall on the right flank of their European line; while the centre division, under Colonel Elphinstone, attacked the large redoubt in front; and the right wing, under General Bruce, made a corresponding movement from their position. Our left wing had moved round a part of Bandapollam Hills under a very severe cannonade, and lay behind a small hedge (on the ground from which Tippoo's sepoys had fled) until the 101st Hanoverians had advanced to attack redoubt in front, which kept up such a furious discharge of round shot, grape and musketry, that these two corps were forced to give way, after some of them had mounted the breastwork. The enemy rushed from their works in pursuit, when the Grenadiers and 73rd, who were by this time advancing, availed themselves of this mistake, entered the redoubt from which the French had

Digitized by Google

sallied, and commenced a heavy fire on their rear. The French, aware now of their error, moved confusedly off to the next battery on their left.

Thus the brunt of this obstinate battle was sustained by the Grenadiers and Highlanders, supported by Colonel Blane with rest of left wing, and Kelly's brigade, who with undaunted courage advanced towards the enemy's left flank, carrying everything before them as they proceeded, though with dreadful loss, as flanking batteries had been placed by the enemy at every convenient spot, behind which they might retire, and which incessantly poured out grape shot and langredge, accompanied by musketry and grenades.

Four more of these batteries and guns were carried by this valiant body before they halted; but at last, finding themselves under the guns of Cuddalore, they desisted, and fell back on the large French redoubt, which, being situated on an eminence, commanded all the rest.

This contest did not end till 5 P.M., when a cessation of firing took place, and both lines lay on their arms to be ready for a renewal of the fight next day.

Eighteen pieces of artillery were taken. The loss on both sides was very heavy. We lost—

14	European officers ..	killed.
40	,, ...	wounded.
6	Native officers	killed.
14	,, ...	wounded.
161	Europeans	killed.
387	,, ...	wounded.
17	,, ...	taken prisoners.
52	Native Infantry ...	killed.
277	,, ...	wounded.
1	,, ...	taken prisoner.
18	Native Artillery ...	killed.
42	,, ...	wounded.

Total 1,020, of whom 251 were killed.

Digitized by Google

The French lost—

14 officers killed.
25 „ wounded.
116 Europeans killed.
259 „ wounded.
361 of Tippoo's Natives killed and wounded.

Total 775, besides 6 officers and 35 Europeans taken prisoners.

This last statement is the French account, and probably under the mark.

The following order was issued by General Stuart:—"The Commander-in-Chief having taken minutely to investigate the conduct and execution of the orders and plans in attacking the enemy's outposts, lines and redoubts on the 13th, with the comparative strength, numbers and position of the enemy, composed almost entirely of the best regular troops of France, takes this occasion to give it as his opinion to this brave army in general, that it is not to be equalled by anything he knows or has heard of in modern history, whether we look to extent and entire success, or to the national importance of that day's complete victory. He takes this opportunity to return his thanks to Major-General Bruce, Lieutenant-Colonel Cathcart, Major Moore, and Corps of Grenadiers, and to Colonel Stuart, who supported them with pickets of the left, and under whose command the French redoubt was successfully entered and carried; to Colonel Gordon, who commanded the reserve; to Lieutenant-Colonel Ross, Chief Engineer, to whose abilities he is so much indebted; to Lieutenant-Colonel Kelly; to Lieutenant-Colonel Elliot and Major Mackay, under whom the artillery was so well directed that day. To Captain Lamont and the precious remains of 73rd, and in general to the officers and corps of H.M.'s, and of the Company's troops," &c.

After the business of the 13th our army lay on its arms for

Digitized by Google

thirty hours, and then steps were taken to fortify the position acquired, the right of which was within a mile of Cuddalore.

The Corps of Engineers was now formed into the following brigades :—

1st Brigade ...	...	Captain Banks. Ensign Hemming. Ensign Norris.
2nd Brigade ...	...	Captain Johnstone. Ensign Dyce. Ensign Saunter.
3rd Brigade ...	...	Ensign Ogg. Ensign Jennings.

The Engineer of the trenches was ordered, in future, to make out a report of working parties employed by him.

In the parallel there were Bengal and coast sepoys.

In the redoubt, Pioneers and Lascars.

As an encouragement to followers to assist in providing materials, the following rates were paid :—

For gabions, 4½ feet by 3½ diameter	...	5	fanams.
„ 3½ feet by 2½ „	...	4	„
Fascines, 12 feet long	...	2	„
„ 9 „	...	1½	„
„ 6 „	...	1	„
Bamboos, 12 feet long by 3 inches to 4 inches diameter	...	1	„
Bamboos, 12 feet long by 2 inches to 3 inches diameter	...	½	„

By the 24th June, our first parallel, and supporting redoubts were finished. The French having landed some men from their fleet; made an attack on our first parallel. At first our troops fell back a little ; but getting in their rear afterwards, made great slaughter among them,and put them completely to the rout, leaving 200 dead, and 30 wounded behind them, besides one colonel, one major, one captain, two drummers, and thirty privates prisoners.

Digitized by Google

The French in this assault attacked our parallel on the right flank. Their principal attack seems to have been directed to the right of our parallel, but they had no idea we had completed a redoubt there, the fire from which galled them very severely. Our people behaved wonderfully well, and the sepoys mixed their bayonets with those of the French. Nothing could exceed their steadiness.

We had only fifty-three officers and men, killed and wounded.

Killed—Two officers and two Europeans.
„ One Native officer and nine Natives.
Wounded—Two officers and three Europeans.
„ Four Native officers and thirty Natives.

On the same day General Stuart called a meeting, composed of—

Chief Engineer, Lieutenant-Colonel Ross,
Second Engineer, Captain Johnstone,

with Commanding Officer of the Artillery; also the two next in command,—

Lieutenant-Colonel Elliot and Major Mackay,

and Captain Montague.

A statement was received from the Chief Engineer, showing the means we had for duty at arms, and for working parties, and the small quantity of materials ready for carrying on approaches Considering the enemy's power by land and sea, it was resolved unanimously to abide by strengthening the parallel and redoubt for the present, without making our approaches, so that the enemy might not discover where we meant to erect our batteries, until we had the stock of materials completed sufficient in one day to erect them; and meanwhile we proposed to annoy the enemy's working parties by our field-pieces.

Meantime Tippoo had recovered Bednore, taken General Matthews prisoner, and invested Mangalore. Colonel Fullarton had taken Darapooram on 2nd June. General Stuart still

Digitized by Google

insisted on Colonel Fullarton joining him before Cuddalore, and sent him positive orders to do so. The Council ordered Colonel Fullarton to recross the river, and continue to the south. Colonel Fullarton was thus placed in a very embarrassing position; but as he had heard of French reinforcements by Suffrein's squadron, he determined on marching towards General Stuart, leaving Colonel Forbes in command of the Southern Provinces. It should have been mentioned before, that Monsieur Suffrein, with fifteen sail, appeared on 14th June. Sir Edward Hughes, then at Porto Novo, dropped down to Cuddalore, and on the 17th, about 4 P.M., a sharp action commenced Hughes had eighteen sail, and so had the advantage in ships, but the enemy were far superior in men. Our fleet was half manned by natives of India, and sickness prevailed amongst our seamen. Sir Edward maintained the fight till night came on, when he was obliged to steer for Madras. This occasioned great disappointment to General Stuart and the army. Next morning Suffrein's squadron came to anchor in Cuddalore roads, and landed a strong detachment. This naval engagement took place in view of the army.

On 30th June, General Stuart heard from Colonel Fullarton that he might expect him on 5th July.

On 25th June, the President wrote a minute complaining of General Stuart's dilatoriness in not having the army in readiness to march to take advantage of Hyder's death; of the slow progress he made on his march to Cuddalore; of his conduct in ordering Colonel Fullarton to join him; of his procrastination in attacking the enemy's redoubts on the 13th, &c.; and proposed that a flag of truce be sent to M. Bussy of the peace, and that the army should cease hostilities.

The two fleets were preparing for a sixth battle, when in June 1783, news reached India that the preliminaries of peace had been agreed on between all the belligerent Powers.

Digitized by Google

The southern army was to be reinforced, and General Stuart to be recalled to the Presidency

Messrs. Sadleir and Staunton were accordingly sent in an English frigate to Cuddalore, to treat with M. Bussy; but no intimation of this was sent to General Stuart, and the Commissioners held no communication with him.

On 1st July he wrote as follows, and complained that "the English frigate had her cartel flag up the whole night; she is anchored in the midst of the French. They continue their working parties, we fire upon them, and they return the compliment, as usual. No message of any sort has been sent us, and though I am Commander-in-Chief, and a member of your Government, I neither have any communication, nor have I any letter later than 17th June, and yet there are twenty letters in this army as late as the 25th." The two English Commissioners had arrived on 30th June, wrote their report of negotiations on 2nd July, and left in *Medea* for Fort St. George on 3rd July, returning to Madras on the 4th. Copies of their letter were sent to the Chief of Tellicherry, Colonel Jones (commanding in the north), Colonel Fullarton, Mr. Sullivan (civil officer in the south), and Major Campbell (commanding at Mangalore), but none was sent to General Stuart.

The Council approved of conduct of the Commissioners. General Stuart was directed to return to Presidency. He declined immediately delivering charge, but knowing of orders sent by the Council to General Bruce regarding cessation of arms, he caused a general order to be published.

On 3rd July, General Stuart resigned to General Bruce the command of the Company's troops, reserving to himself the command of the King's forces. General Stuart wrote to Lord Macartney that "it was an unparalleled injustice and intended affront."

On 4th July, General Bruce ordered Colonel Fullarton to return to Trichinopoly. At this time Captain John Byres

Digitized by Google

prisoner on parole being released) was appointed engineer at Tanjore, and shortly after joined Colonel Fullarton's force as Chief Engineer. By 24th July the parallels, &c. at Cuddalore were destroyed, and the officers for that duty discontinued. The workmen employed, the pioneers* (under Lieutenant Mitchell) excepted, were to carry down the materials from the park to the river-side on the 25th.

The army marched, Colonel Gordon in command (General Bruce having gone to the Presidency, and Colonel Stuart having command of a detachment from the main army, which left Cuddalore on 25th July to join Colonel Fullarton), the beginning of August by route of Bahore, Red Hills, Killinore, Tindevanum, Acherawauk, and Madranticum, which last place it reached on 9th August, and shortly after returned to Madras, 16th August.

The following arrangements were ordered to take place with regard to the engineers who were present at the siege of Cuddalore.

Lieutenant Colonel Ross, to Madras;
Major Johnstone, on leave;
Captain Banks, to Madras;
Lieutenant Wickens, Ensign Jennings } Carnatic Army;
„ Norris, „ Saunter } Madras;
„ Hemming, to Bombay for his health; and
Assistant-Engineer Dyce, to rejoin his corps.

On 27th July, Colonel Fullarton had marched for Dindigul. Colonel Stuart was marching to join him, and on 8th August another powerful reinforcement, of 500 Europeans, and two battalions of sepoys, with artillery, was sent under Colonel Elphinstone.

* Force of pioneers with the main army, 6 non-commissioned officers and 278 men.

Digitized by Google

While this was taking place, there was much dissension going on in Madras. Lord Macartney behaved very despotically, and General Stuart was seized by a party of sepoys at his own house, and carried a prisoner to Fort St. George. At the same time, Colonel Lang, of the Company's service, was raised to the rank, of Lieutenant-General, that he might command over Major-Generals Burgoyne, Campbell, and Ogilvie, of His Majesty's service. General Burgoyne was next arrested and accused of all the heinous crimes that could be suggested (he was afterwards tried, and most honourably acquitted of every charge), while General Stuart was conducted by a guard of sepoys to the shore in a manner very unbecoming the rank of a Commander-in-Chief, put on board the *Fortitude* on 14th October, and sent a prisoner to England.

Such was the unhappy condition of the Presidency at Fort St. George, and the ill-regulated state of the army, when Tippoo's ambassador arrived to treat about peace. The main army marched into winter quarters near Madras, as did the southern forces at Trichinopoly. The northern detachment, which had been for some time (under General Jones) surrounded in their camp, was permitted to retire to Ellore. And thus the operations of 1783 ended.

Lieutenant-Colonel Ross recommended Lieutenant Wickens, for his abilities and merit during the war, to be promoted to Captain. "He was constantly in the field during the war, and was charged with the demolition of Sadras, Wandiwash, and Carangooly. He is the oldest lieutenant in the corps."

The Council were sensible of his merit, but could not promote him, as there was no vacancy.

Colonel Fullarton was now proceeding against the Poligars in the south. He first marched to Mellore, left a strong detachment, and went on 4th August to Shevagunga, twenty miles east from thence. The Rajah paid 40,000 rupees, and gave security for remaining debt—50,000 rupees.

Digitized by Google

The engineers with Colonel Fullarton's force were Captain Byres and Lieutenant Salmon.

The most powerful of the Poligars in confederacy against our Government, and in alliance with the Dutch, had assembled 12,000 to 14,000 men, and were besieging the fort of Chocumputty. The most important, next to Shevagherry was Catabomanaig, and he was at Chocumputty, from whence his fort of Pandalumcoorchy, on the south-east of Tinnevelly district, was distant more than seventy miles. Colonel Fullarton moved off from Shevagunga on 8th August to Tropichetty, twenty miles distant, and proceeded to Pandalamcoorchy, which he reached on the 12th—100 miles in four days.

He then sent a flag to ask capitulation, but it was refused. The 18-pounders were halted in rear of embankment facing north-east angle.

A battery was hastily constructed, and in three hours we were ready to open on the bastion. The works were manned with several thousand people. We opened fire on the bastion, but finding delay, owing to its thickness, resolved to breach the adjoining curtain. The enemy kept up a constant fire. It was dark before a practicable breach was effected. The attack was deferred till the rise of the moon. The storming party consisted of two companies of Europeans, supported by 13th and 14th Carnatic Battalions, and remained in rear of the battery. The cavalry, the 1st and Light Infantry Battalions posted at right angles with the other three salient angles, together with a detachment fronting each gateway, to prevent supplies or escape. A strong hedge fronting the breach was now removed; this dangerous service was effected with unusual skill by Ensign Cunningham, commanding the Pioneers, and about 10 P.M. the attack commenced. The defenders opposed us vigorously with pikes and musketry, so that we were obliged to retire, and reached the battery with considerable slaughter on both sides. Steps were taken to renew the assault; but the Poligars, dis-

Digitized by Google

heartened with their loss, abandoned the place, and sallied by the east gate. Some of the fugitives were taken prisoners, but many escaped. The breach was covered with dead bodies.

The place contained a large quantity of guns, powder, &c., also 40,000 star pagodas, which were immediately distributed to the troops Five companies of the 25th Battalion were left to garrison the place.

Colonel Fullarton proceeded to Palamcottah, and thence by Shankarnacoil to Shevagherry. On our arrival, the Poligar retired to his woods, four miles deep, in front of his "comby," or stronghold.

He was joined by Catabomanaig, and mustered 8,000 or 9,000 men. Colonel Fullarton had an interview with the Shevagherry chief, Catabomanaig, and the deposed Poligar of Chocumputty; but it was not satisfactory, so Colonel Fullarton made dispositions for attack. The contest proved desperate. The attack commenced by Europeans and four battalions of sepoys moving against the embankment which covered the wood. The Poligars opposed us in full force. We, however, got possession of the summit. The Poligars took post on the verge of the adjoining wood, and disputed every step with great loss on both sides. "Finding the comby could not be approached in front, we proceeded to cut a road through dense thickets for three miles to the base of the hill that bounds the "comby" on the west. The Pioneers under Ensign Cunningham laboured with indefatigable industry. Captain Gardner, of 102nd, supported them; and Captain Blacker, with 3rd and 24th Carnatic Battalions, advanced their field-pieces as fast as the road was cleared. We continued to cut our way under an unabating fire from 8,000 Poligars. By sun-set, we had opened a passage to the mountain, which is extremely high, rocky, and in many places almost perpendicular. We attacked, and the troops attained the summit. The Poligar parties posted to guard the eminence being routed, after much firing, we descended the other side, and flanked the "comby." The enemy,

Digitized by Google

seeing us masters of the mountain, retreated during the night by paths inaccessible to regular troops, and we took possession of this wonderful recess. Two battalions were left to secure magazines, and the army moved to Shevelpatore, within four marches of Madura, a little more than a month after it had left Trichinopoly. Colonel Fullarton informed the principal Poligars "that he would leave on 21st September, but that if they did not return to their allegiance, he would make a vow to 'Siva,' the Gentoo god, whose attribute is vengeance, to march back and spread destruction through every possession of defaulting Poligars."

Vakeels waited on Colonel Fullarton at Trichungalum, and stipulated to pay a sum in lieu of all preceding claims. They also gave bonds for 15,000 pagodas, in consideration of restitution of their forts. Pandalumcoorchy was to be destroyed, guns, &c. removed to Palamcottah, and the road cleared to the comby of Shivagherry to continue open; means of defence to be removed, and our troops always to have access to forts and barriers. Colonel Fullarton then proceeded to Dindigul, *viâ* Madura. On arrival at Dindigul, the order of encampment was in two lines. One European and three sepoy brigades, besides four flank battalions. His artillery consisted of sixty-five pieces of cannon, with field ammunition, and 10,000 battering shot. The Engineer department was stored with besieging tools and other implements. The Pioneer Corps was strengthened. Our cavalry was 1,000; altogether 14,000 fighting men.

The army moved to re-occupy Darapooram, and in October marched towards Pulney, thirty miles south of Darapooram.

On 16th October, Colonel Fullarton received news of recommencement of hostilities on part of Tippoo against Mangalore, and on the 18th he determined to move west to relieve that place. To do this, he thought it best to take Palghaut, and marched from Pulney, reduced the forts of Cumalum, Chucklygherry, and Annamallay, passing through a rich country abounding with

Digitized by Google

grain, cattle, wood, and rice. At Pullachy the country attains its greatest elevation, and the streams run east and west to Coromandel and Malabar.

From Annamallay our progress was most laborious. We had to force our way through a forest twenty miles in depth, and extending thirty miles across the pass of Palghaut. Our object was to reach Colingoody, west side of the forest, fifteen miles from Palghaut. The brigades were distributed to succeed each other at intervals preceded by pioneers, in order to clear what the advanced body had opened for the guns and stores. Heavy rain fell for fourteen days without intermission, and the troops were exposed without tents.

The advanced corps moved to the bank of the Poniany river, within random shot of the works of Palghaut.

There we took a secure position, and prepared to attack the place

By 5th November, the main body of the troops arrived; we crossed the river on the 6th, and encamped two miles from the fort, across the great road that leads from Coimbatore.

The Engineers' stores arrived, and a post was established for them, where all the preparations for a siege were collected. Our next object was to circumscribe the besieged. With this view, the pettah on east and north faces of fort was occupied. On each of these faces we carried on an attack. During the whole period of our approaches, and construction of our trenches, parallels, and batteries, the besieged kept up a continuous fire on our covering and working parties. The battering train reached our camp on the 9th, after an immensity of toil. Apprehending much delay from strength of defences and obstinacy of defenders, Colonel Fullarton resolved to attempt the gateway.

It was so strongly flanked and fortified that it appeared secure from any attacks; however, it had no draw-bridge, and on this he founded his hopes of accelerating the siege. The fort

Digitized by Google

was quadrangular. 528 × 432 feet, each angle defended by a capacious bastion, mounting seven or nine guns, and contained a garrison of 4,000 men

On the 13th, we opened fire with twelve guns and four howitzers, from two batteries, at 400 yards from east and north faces. Before sunset the defences were much damaged, and the fire of the besieged considerably abated.

At night, Captain Maitland took advantage of heavy rain, drove the enemy from the covertway, and pursued them as far as the second gate. There he was stopped, but maintained his ground. The enemy were so much alarmed that they called out for "cowle," and this put us in possession of a fort capable of making a long and desperate resistance.

Our loss was inconsiderable.

Colonel Fullarton garrisoned Palghaut, and re-instated the Zamorin,* in the territory of Palghaut. He, in his report, says:— "Captain Byres, the Chief Engineer, is entitled to my best thanks for his labours and ability."

Palghaut was garrisoned by 19th Battalion, with a few Europeans and irregulars, under Captain Dewar.

"It was found to command a fertile and extensive district, the adjacent forests abounding with the finest teak timber in India. There is likewise a great quantity of sandal-wood in the neighbourhood."

Colonel Fullarton's route from Dindigul to Palghaut was:—

			Miles.
1st September	...	Dindigul ...	—
5th „	...	Darapooram ...	—
16th „	...	Allingum ...	—
17th „	...	Manoor ...	8
18th „	...	Pulney ...	10
22nd „	...	Cumbalum ...	10
23rd „	...	Chinnamabettah	10
24th „	...	Sonumatore ...	12

* Native Prince of Palghaut country

Digitized by Google

			Miles.
25th September	...	Pullachy ...	10
26th „	...	near Annamally	10
27th „	...	Annamallay ...	8
28th „	...	Pondapollam ...	5
29th „	...	Colangoody ...	8
		Palghaut ...	15

On 26th November, the army arrived before Coimbatore, and proceeded immediately to erect a battery; but before we had effected a breach the Killadar* surrendered.

Now arrived the most interesting moment of the war. The garrison of Mangalore, under the inestimable commandant, Colonel Campbell, had made a defence seldom equalled and never surpassed. Tippoo had suffered in persevering with the siege during the whole rainy season. At this time Colonel Fullarton intended to go against Sattimangalum and Ardenelli, and thence to Seringapatam; but the Board had unwisely delegated powers of negotiation to commissioners to treat for peace, and he was directed to restore all posts, forts, countries, &c., recently reduced, and retire within limits possessed by us on 26th July. He received these orders on 28th November, two days before he intended to commence his march towards Seringapatam.

He remained for some time at Coimbatore, but receiving fresh instructions to fall back, returned to Palghaut, and in December the army retired towards the southern country, having detached Captain Wheeler and three battalions to escort the stores from Cochin with instructions to evacuate Palghaut, and join Colonel Fullarton by Annamallay and Pulney close to the mountains.

Early in January 1784, the army arrived at Ayryacottah, and Colonel Stuart, with the main division, proceeded to Caroor. Colonel Forbes remained in the districts of Darapooram and

* Military officer in charge of a fort.

Digitized by Google

Dindigul, while Colonel Kelly advanced to Covanore on the borders of Madura. Colonel Fullarton proceeded with the Covanore division, as most central, to the south on 24th January 1784.

These arrangements had hardly been finished, when he received orders to recommence hostilities. The Zamorin had occupied Palghaut after it was abandoned by Captain Wheeler. Captain Agnew was sent with a battalion of Travancore troops to assist him; but before he arrived, the Zamorin in despair had abandoned it. On north-east border of Tinnevelly, Colonel Fullarton received a letter * from the Commissioners that fully marked the enmity of Tippoo, and convinced him that a rupture was unavoidable; he therefore ordered stores to join Colonel Stuart at Caroor, and marched the same night to Madura. He then went to Tanjore to concert measures with Mr. Sullivan (Chief Civil Officer) for safety of the southern countries, while the army should, for the *third* time, advance into the enemy's country.

Colonel Fullarton rejoined his army at Caroor.†

Tippoo, finding that the southern army had been ordered to abandon his country, naturally persisted in his investment of Mangalore, and the garrison was at last obliged to yield to the necessity of famine, and surrender the place after a most glorious defence. Colonel Campbell marched off with his few remaining troops to Tellicherry, and died soon after, worn out with fatigue. Notwithstanding the flagrant treachery by which Mangalore was lost, and the deliberate massacre of General Mathews, with many other captured English officers, peace was concluded at Mangalore on the 11th March 1784. During the progress of the negotiations, Tippoo treated the English commissioners with most marked indignity. Had Colonel Fullarton

* Dated 11th February near Mangalore.

† On 4th February, Colonel Fullarton directed Captain Byres (as it was likely the war would be resumed) to raise 200 or 300 pioneers with all expedition, independent of those under the command of Lieutenant Cunningham. He succeeded in raising a body of 160.

Digitized by Google

been allowed to advance on Seringapatam with a force flushed with victory, Tippoo must have left Mangalore for the defence of his capital, and the English would have been in a position to enforce their own terms.

The southern army, during its operations, took 10,000 prisoners.

Colonel Fullarton was ordered to restore Caroor and Darapooram, but to keep Dindigul.

In April 1784, he moved with Colonel Forbes' division to Dindigul, while Colonel Stuart fell back from Caroor on Trichinopoly. While at Dindigul, the troops suffered a continuation of fatigue, as they had to march seventy miles to the head of Ootampollium Valley to get grain for subsistence. By the end of May it became impracticable to subsist so large a force in Dindigul, and Colonel Fullarton withdrew towards Madura, after leaving a strong garrison. Afterwards three battalions were detached under Captain Wheeler to Tinnevelly, and Colonel Fullarton went there himself. From Tinnevelly he returned by Negapatam and Tanjore to Trichinopoly, and thence went to Fort St. George to give an account of affairs, to report the meritorious conduct of the troops, and the eminent exertions of Messrs. Sullivan and Irwin.

In his report he makes the following remarks regarding pioneers and engineers:—

"It is further extremely requisite that your establishment of pioneers should be increased, not only for expertness and despatch in the preparation of a siege, but to facilitate the rapid movement of your armies. Hyder seldom maintained less than 5,000 pioneers."

"The next material object is the Department of Engineers, including not only preparations for besieging, but also the defensive condition of your forts. You have a respectable corps of engineers under an officer distinguished for his talents of arrangements—Lieutenant-Colonel Ross."

Digitized by Google

He again writes (in January 1785):—

"Of all the southern garrisons which are the most important in your country, the inspection and descriptive reports are long ago completed; for as soon as the army returned from the enemy's country, I requested Captain Byres, Chief Engineer to the South, to undertake a survey of Tanjore, Trichinopoly, Madura, Palamcottah and Ramnad. This he executed with the utmost ability, and accompanied it with a statement expressed in accurate and comprehensive terms."

Colonel Fullarton recommended the Governor to distribute his force into three great frontier cantonments; * main, or central one, between Arcot and Vellore; southern one, near Trichinopoly; and the third at Ellore.

On the 10th October 1783, the state of the Engineer Corps was as follows:—

1	Lieutenant-Colonel.
1	Major.
4	Captains.
4	Lieutenants.
13	Ensigns.
Total 23	

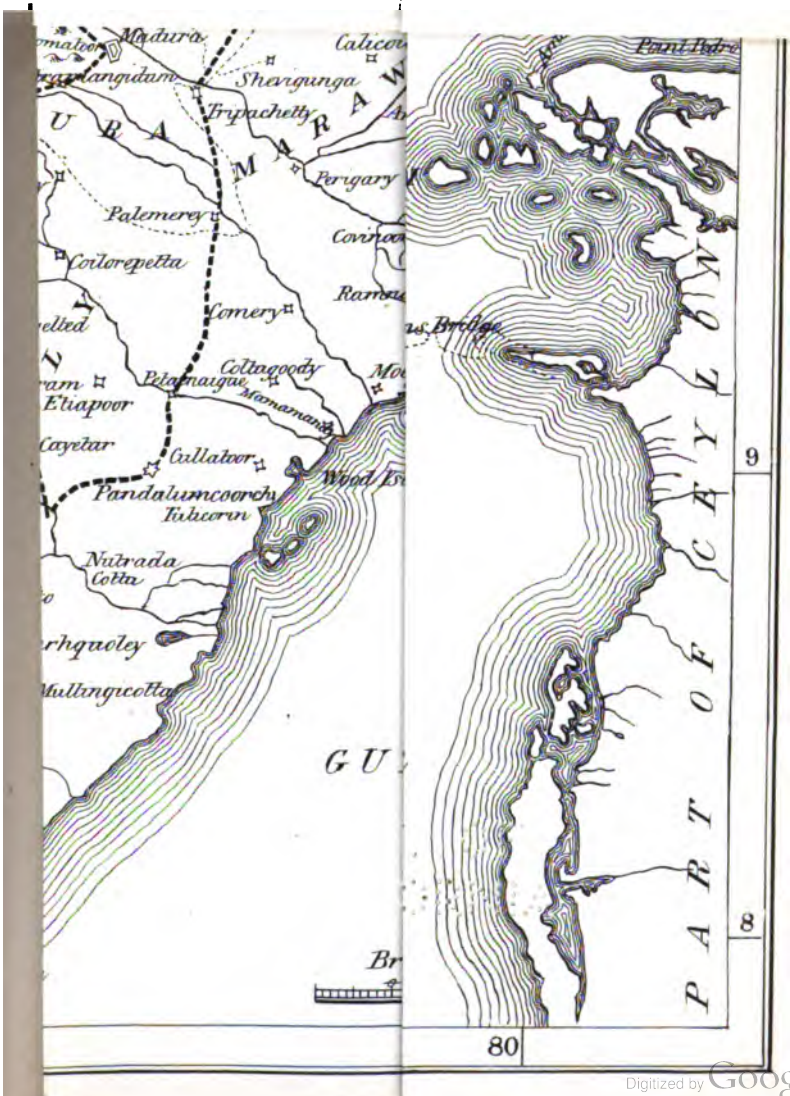
Lieutenant-Colonel Patrick Ross.
Major Maule (not counted, as he had just gone home).
" Johnstone.
Captain Banks.
" Byres.
" Gent.
" Prescott.
" Stuart, Supy.
Lieutenant Salmon.
" Wickens.
" Kisselback.
" Trapaud.

* To defend the Circars, or act against Tippoo's possessions of Cuddapah or Kurnool.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Ensign Ogg.
„ Ryland.
„ Bong.
„ Guthrie.
„ Hemming.
„ Jennings.
„ Norris.
„ Russell.
„ Prescott.
„ Lennon.
„ Sauter.
„ Mackenzie.

Lieutenant Wickens seems to have been a very able officer, and was frequently despatched on important work in connection with the campaign. Thus on 13th March 1783, he was sent with a detachment across the Palar to inspect Arcot, and take a sketch, &c.; a few days after, he was ordered to Conjeveram, and sent in a report regarding the fortifications required for the Great Pagoda at that place.

The same month, he reports on the hill forts at Vellore, and sends in a rough plan of Arcot, with observations, on 4th June.

Lieutenant-Colonel Ross complained of being superseded by Colonel Nixon, and asked for brevet rank. General Stuart supported his application, and said that "there is not an officer on the establishment who deserves any mark of attention in that way more preferable."

The President, however, refused the application, which is hardly to be wondered at, considering the bad feeling existing between the President and General Stuart at the time.

In September, Major Maule applied for leave to Europe, as "he was suffering from liver and hypochondriacal affections, after a service of sixteen years." He had to resign the service, but was recommended to the Court to return with his rank.

Digitized by Google

Johnstone was promoted to Major and Stuart to Captain. Trapaud was still absent at Fort Marlborough, Bencoolen, and Simon Stuart had not yet returned from parole.

In January 1784, Major Johnstone went to Europe on account of his health, and Banks was appointed Major in his place, while Wickens was promoted to Captain.

Trapaud, having returned from Fort Marlborough after a service there of three or four years, was appointed Captain-Lieutenant on account of his good service.

In August, Major Geils returned from England, and he was given out in orders as Major of Engineers.

Major Banks and Captain Simon Stuart complained of Major Geils taking rank in the Corps of Engineers, and a copy of their letter was sent to the Court of Directors.

From the conclusion of peace with Tippoo in March 1784, till the year 1790, no serious military operations were undertaken by the English, and during these six years I can find no record of an engineer officer having been employed on active military service in the field.

In September 1788 a small detachment of pioneers, under an European officer, was attached to the force under Lieutenant-Colonel James Eidington, which took possession of the district of Guntoor.

Again in March 1789, a detachment of eighty pioneers was sent from Trichinopoly to join the field force assembled under Lieutenant-Colonel Stuart, 72nd Regiment, for service in the Shevagunga country. It was present at the capture of Collaigoody on 14th May, and of Ranamungalum and Colacoil on 1st and 2nd June respectively.

The Government returned their thanks to Colonel Stuart for his gallant and good conduct, and desired that he would communicate to the officers and men their perfect approbation of the spirited and regular behaviour of the whole of the detachment during the service. From the year 1784 to 1789, in spite of

Digitized by Google

their immunity from service in the field, the Corps of Engineers lost ten officers, seven of them by death. In 1784 Lieutenant Salmon's name is not to be found in the list of engineers, and he probably died while on service. Captain Simon Stuart appears to have died in 1787.

Captain John Byres died on 23rd September 1788.

Ensign Saunter died on 7th October 1788.

Captain Wickens died at Madras on 3rd July 1789.

Lieutenant Guthrie was pensioned in 1788.

Ensign Prendergast resigned 18th January 1789.

Ensign Thomas Benjamin Dorman died 27th October 1787, after a short service of only five months.

Lieutenant James Robert Prescott died on 5th September 1788,

In 1787, Lieutenant-Colonel Geils, who had for many years been considered an engineer, and who had been gazetted as a major of engineers, was re-transferred to the Artillery. This transfer led to a memorial from four of the field officers of the Artillery They were told that his transfer to the Engineers had never been intended to sever him altogether from his own corps, the Artillery. Lieutenant-Colonel Geils, on his part, memorialized regarding his supersession in his own corps, and wrote most voluminous papers on the subject, which are referred to in Captain Begbie's *Memoirs of the Madras Artillery*.

Later on Colonel Geils was treated with great harshness regarding a mutiny of the Artillery at the Mount, which led to his removal This will be noticed further on.

The engineers in 1790 consisted of—

Lieutenant-Colonel Ross.	Captain Kisselback.
Major Maule.	„ Ogg.
„ Johnstone.	Lieutenant Ryland.
„ Banks.	„ Bong.
Captain Gent.	„ Hemming
„ Prescott.	„ Russell.
„ Trapaud.	„ Jennings.

Digitized by Google

Lieutenant Norris.
„ Lennon.
„ Mackenzie.
Ensign Forrest.
„ Cree.
„ Barclay.
Ensign Johnstone.
„ Wood.
„ Cudmore.
„ Caldwell.
„ Blair.

Altogether twenty-five officers.*

* In June 1784, a Lieutenant Harry Gordon of Engineers is mentioned as having repaired the Fort of Chittoor. As a bill for the money expended by him was ordered to be sent to Bengal, I presume he was a Bengal Engineer, as he is not named in the Madras lists.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER IX.

Tippoo attacks Travancore.—Proposed Corps of Guides.—Colonel Stuart sent to Dindigul.—Assault fails, but place surrendered.—Kelly's plan for capture of Bangalore.—Siege of Palghaut.—Surrender of Darapoorum.—Lord Cornwallis lands at Madras.—British before Bangalore.—Bangalore Fort captured.—Battle of Arrikera.—Cornwallis moves on Caniambaddy.—Bombay Army retires to the Coast.—Cornwallis sets out for Bangalore.—Army returns to Bangalore.—Siege of Ryacottah.—Gowdie advances to Nundy.—Siege of Nundidroog.—Colonel Ross reconnoitres Savandroog.—Savandroog captured.—Surrender of Ramgherry and Shivagherry.—Tippoo's Lines.—Assault of Tippoo's Lines.—Seringapatam Island.—Attack made by Tippoo's Cavalry.—Bombay Army crosses the Cauvery.—General Orders regarding operations of Engineers.—Action on night of 21st.—Two of Tippoo's sons enter camp as hostages.—Tippoo signs articles of peace.—Colonel Maxwell sent against the Poligar of Shevagherry.

At the close of December 1789, Tippoo attacked Travancore, and preparations were made by the English for a campaign.* General Medows, who had arrived at Madras on 20th February, as Commander-in-Chief, took command.

By 14th March, a small force was collected at Conjeveram, and a large one at Trichinopoly.

On 31st January the Chief Engineer sent in a plan for the establishment of a corps of guides. He recommended that the corps should consist of 100 men. Fifty of these to be stationed in the Carnatic, twenty-five north of the Kistna, and twenty-five south of the Coleroon. This corps was to obtain informa-

* Travancore was under our protection.

Digitized by Google

tion regarding the country—especially with reference to roads and passes, and all their plans and reports were to be lodged in the Chief Engineer's office. This proposal was not approved of in its entirety, but a corps was formed of fifty, as follows:—

1 head guide	...	pay 6	pagodas	...	batta 6	fanams.
1 second guide		„ 4	„	...	„ 3	„
48 guides	...	„ 2	„	...	„ 1 f. 30 c.	

with three officers—

Captain John Pringle,
Lieutenant Beatson,
Lieutenant Allen.

On 19th March the following engineer officers were ordered to hold themselves in readiness to join the army in the field:—

Major Maule; Captains Trapaud and Kisselback; Lieutenants Ryland, Bong, Mackenzie; Ensigns Cree, Barclay, and Johnstone.*

The Chief Engineer (Lieutenant-Colonel Ross) forwarded a statement of artificers and lascars required for engineers in camp.

1 syrang.	1 maistry.
1 tindal.	1 under maistry.
50 lascars.	50 coolies.
52 total.	52 total.
2 maistry smiths.	1 brazier maistry.
6 smiths.	1 bricklayer maistry
2 maistry carpenters.	6 hammer men.
12 carpenters.	6 bellows boys.

The Committee were inclined to refuse the artificers, and both

* On 9th April 1790 Ensign Edward Cudmore was removed from the Infantry to the Engineers.

Digitized by Google

Lieutenant-Colonel Ross (the Chief Engineer) and Major Maule* (who was to command the engineers in the field) strongly remonstrated, saying that the sieges of Tanjore and Pondicherry had been protracted to a considerable length on account of the establishment being insufficient.

In spite of these remonstrances, the Government confirmed the opinion of the Committee.

On 17th May, General Medows embarked for the south to take command of the army.

On the 24th he assumed the command of nearly 15,000 men at Trichinopoly, and on the 26th made his first march.

The plan of campaign was as follows:—

The southern army, under General Medows, to reduce the Coimbatore district, and ascend the Gugglehutty pass The Bombay army to act on the west, and Colonel Kelly, with a small force, to watch the passes into the Baramahl.

General Medows reached Coimbatore on 22nd July, without any opposition to speak of, and detached a force against Palghaut the next day.

The army was divided into six brigades—two European and four native.

The 1st European Brigade consisted of:—H. M.'s 36th and 52nd, two 12-pounders and eight 6-pounders, commanded by Major S. Kelly.

Tho 2nd European Brigade.—H. M.'s 71st and 72nd, and 1st Company's Europeans, two 12-pounders and eight 6-pounders, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Clarke.

1st Native Brigade.—1st, 6th, and 16th battalion Sepoys, with one 18-pounder and six 6-pounders, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Oldham.

2nd Native Brigade.—2nd, 7th, and 20th battalion Sepoys,

* At siege of Pondicherry in 1778, Maule commanded the north attack He was also at the two sieges of Tanjore and at capture of Ramnadpuram.

Digitized by Google

with one 18-pounder and six 6-pounders, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Trent.

3rd Native Brigade.—3rd, 4th, and 33rd battalion Sepoys, with one 18-pounder and six 6-pounders, commanded by Major Cuppage.

4th Native Brigade.—5th, 14th, and 25th battalion Sepoys, with one 18-pounder and six 6-pounders, commanded by Major Dupont.

In each wing there were one European and two Native brigades.

Colonel Musgrave, commanding the line.
Lieutenant-Colonel Malcombe, Adjutant-General.
Lieutenant Colonel Camwell, Quartermaster-General.
Colonel Nixon, commanding right wing.
Lieutenant-Colonel Stuart, commanding left wing
Lieutenant-Colonel Floyd, commanding Cavalry.
Lieutenant-Colonel Geils, commanding Artillery.
Major Maule, Chief Engineer.
Captain Beatson, Captain of the Guides.

On 7th June, the Pioneers were increased to five companies, one lieutenant commanding, and one ensign.

Each company—

1 sergeant.
4 havildars.
4 naiques.
90 privates.

To carry—

60 hand-hatchets.
40 bill-hooks.
48 pick-axes.
6 picks.
10 felling-axes.
28 mamoties.

On 15th June, possession had been taken of Caroor; here the army halted till 2nd July.

Digitized by Google

On the 6th, Aravacoorchy surrendered, and Darapooram and Coimbatore were occupied respectively on 10th and 21st July. Colonel Stuart was sent to summon Palghaut. It refused to surrender, and on account of the monsoon he was obliged to return to Coimbatore. Stuart was then sent to Dindigul. Moorhouse commanding the Artillery, and Trapaud being the engineer with the force.

This force reached Dindigul on the 16th August. Two heavy batteries and one of field-pieces for enfilade opened on the 20th. The enemy's fire was soon silenced, but the breach was not practicable; still, as Colonel Stuart had no shot left, he determined to risk the assault. The ascent to the breach was found quite impracticable. The assault was continued for some time, but it failed. The enemy, however, being alarmed, surrendered shortly after. Colonel Floyd, about the same time, took Sattimungalum. Up to this time, a few forts had been taken, but nothing of importance done, and parts of the army were posted at Coimbatore, Dindigul, Darapooram, Erode, and Sattimungalum.*

At this date, Colonel Kelly was commanding the centre army. He and Lieutenant-Colonel Geils sent in a plan for the capture of Bangalore. He proposed to enter enemy's country by the pass of Mooglee, west of Chittoor, but it was pronounced by the Chief Engineer (Lieutenant-Colonel Ross) and Captain George Hall, commanding Artillery, inefficacious—1st, because of state of the Carnatic after Kelly's army marched; and 2nd, because the force available was insufficient to protect the battering train—so a less extended scheme was called for.

* Lieutenant Dowse had been appointed to the command of the Pioneers on the coast on 11th February 1790.

On 14th August Ensign John Blair was removed from the Infantry to the Engineers.

On 11th August Lieutenant-Colonel Ross, Chief Engineer, Captain Hall, commanding Artillery, and the Town Major, sent in a report of the posts necessary to be established near Fort St. George, Vendalore, top of St. Thomas' Mount, St. Thomé, Nungumbankum, Pursewankum, north of Black.

Digitized by Google

On 7th September, Colonel Ross sent in a return of engineers, lascars, and fascine makers, necessary for the centre army.

1 captain.	2 subalterns.
2 tindals.	25 lascars.
1 maistry.	1 under maistry.
25 fascine makers.	18 artificers.

The Board thought three subaltern officers would suffice. Lieutenant Lennon, Madras Engineers, to be one of these, and "to command the pioneers, owing to his activity and experience in his profession."

This was in the month of September.*

On the 23rd, Colonel Kelly died at Arnee, and Lieutenant-Colonel Maxwell succeeded him in the command.

On 21st September, Colonel Stuart was before Palghaut, and two batteries were opened on that day at 400 yards. The fire of the fort was silenced in two hours, and before night a practicable breach was effected. Trapaud was the engineer, and Lieutenant-Colonel Moorhouse commanded artillery.

A place of arms in the covered way was seized; the work, however, was not yet complete, as there was a broad and deep ditch to be crossed. Before daylight the enemy surrendered, and soon after sunrise the place was taken possession of.

The army was now divided into three divisions. The main army at Coimbatore; another division, under Colonel Floyd, about sixty miles in advance, at the foot of the Guzzlehutty pass, while Colonel Stuart was near Palghaut.

On the 11th, Colonel Floyd was on the Bhowany. He had one regiment of Dragoons, and two of native cavalry, 3rd and 5th, 36th Regiment, and four battalions sepoys and artillery.

Tippoo descended in great force on the 12th September, crossed the river at Poongar, and on the 13th advanced on Sattimungalum, to cut off Colonel Floyd's division. The contest

* Ensign Wood of Engineers joined centre army in September.

Digitized by Google

lasted two days, and, though the enemy suffered heavily, Floyd had to retire, leaving behind him some grain and two damaged guns—one 12-pounder and one 18-pounder. The Bhowany was crossed in basket-boats. At 1 P.M., the enemy attacked again, and harassed the force by many attacks, which were all repulsed in good style, but another 6-pounder, and two tumbrils were taken.

Medows, as soon as he heard of the reverse, moved forward, and they met at Veladdy. Floyd left behind him 200 killed and wounded. Among the killed were Lieutenant-Colonel Deare, Bengal Artillery, Captain Hartley and Lieutenant Armstrong, 36th, and Assistant-Surgeon Norris. The Artillery lost one 18-pounder, a 12-pounder, and a 6-pounder; the two first-named were damaged guns. Owing to this disaster Erode and Darapooram fell into Tippoo's hands. On the 20th September the army again marched to Coimbatore, and Colonel Stuart rejoined from Palghaut.

On the 29th, General Medows left Coimbatore, and marched towards Erode and Darapooram in search of the enemy.

On 7th October, Medow's camp was at Caroor, after pursuing the enemy for eight days without being able to come up with them.

On the 29th, Medows was at Erode. On 8th November, having reason to believe the enemy had gone towards Maxwell, he began to cross the Cauvery, and on the 10th November arrived in the Baramahl.

At Darapooram, Tippoo captured 136 Europeans and 178 natives, including six officers and two surgeons, Captain Evans commanding. On 6th October, 8 A.M., enemy appeared in great force, and Tippoo was said to be near with his whole army. At 3 P.M. infantry and guns were brought into the pettah, and they began to construct batteries. The next day the batteries were nearly completed, one within 300 yards on south face, one 200 ards fro m north face. As the English had no guns, defence was

Digitized by Google

deemed impracticable. Fort was delivered up on the 8th at 4 P.M. Garrison marched out with colours flying. Private property was secured. The troops were not to serve again during the war.

At this time, Colonel Maxwell (in command of Centre Army) had established his head-quarters at Cauverypatam (9th November).

On the 12th, the Mysore army came in sight (Medows had now just crossed the Cauvery). Maxwell, in the most spirited manner, offered him battle, although greatly inferior in point of numbers; but Tippoo declined it.

On the 15th, Maxwell nearly surprised him at Santamarunhully, but Tippoo got away by the Palcole pass.

On the 17th, the two English armies effected a junction, marched on the 18th to Womtenellore, and intended to have gone up the Cauverypooram pass; but on our march Medows found that the enemy had doubled back, and was upon his march before us. We came up with Tippoo in the course of a very long march, and cannonaded his rear; but he got down the Tapoor pass, and continued before us to Erode.

On the 22nd, the pursuit was continued in the hope that Tippoo would not be able to cross the Cauvery unmolested.

The army pursued as far as Caroor, when it was found he had crossed the river lower down. Tippoo's object was evidently to detain us below the ghauts till his crops were cut. General Medows thought the best mode to draw him out of the country was to go up the ghauts ourselves, and he intended to go by Cauverypooram pass, taking post at head of Guzzlehutty pass, and opening the Tambercherry one, thus preserving our communications with Coimbatore, Palghaut, and the West Coast. However, on 5th December, hearing of the approaching arrival of Lord Cornwallis, he gave his plan up, and marched to Trichinopoly, where he proposed to remain till 1st January, to put the army into Cornwallis' hand in a good place and state.

It should be mentioned, that when General Medows marched

Digitized by Google

towards the Baramahl, Colonel Hartley, who had been left at Palghaut, successfully attacked a detachment of Tippoo's troops ten miles from Palghaut, with a loss of five killed, and forty wounded. Amongst the wounded were four officers, and one of these was Captain William Henry Blachford, Bombay Engineers. Hartley pursued the enemy and took possession of Furkabad; enemy's loss 1,000 killed and wounded, and 1,500 men laid down their arms at Furkabad.

The fort was then destroyed, and Beypore taken possession of. Cornet Rideout, Madras Establishment, was found in the fort.

On 13th November, the Nabob's troops in Chepank became unruly, and Lieutenant-Colonel Ross proceeded with a detachment to Chepank House to quiet them. They were clamouring for pay. Lieutenant-Colonel Ross had a great deal of trouble in arranging the whole affair, and the troops lay on their arms the whole night. The Board approved of the conduct of Colonel Ross.

28th December.—Major Banks sent in a certificate of ill-health, and desired to retire on Lord Clive's bounty, and about a month after embarked. To obtain Lord Clive's pension he had to take the oath that he was not possessed of £2,500.

Ensign Barclay, of Engineers, died at Trichinopoly on 9th July; and on 6th November, Lieutenant Ryland was allowed to go away for the benefit of his health. He died at Calcutta, 12th June 1791.

Lord Cornwallis landed at Madras on 13th December. On the 30th the army commenced its march from Trichinopoly towards the Presidency, and on 27th January 1791 encamped at Vellout, eighteen miles from Madras. Two days later, Lord Cornwallis assumed command. On 5th February, the march re-commenced from Vellout, and on the 11th, the army was concentrated at Vellore. A battalion moved up the valley to Amboor, as if it was intended to move by that pass up the ghauts; but the main army moved to the north, then, turning to

Digitized by Google

the west, ascended through the pass of Mooglee, and occupied the summit in four days. In four more, the battering train and provisions for forty-five days were on the table-land of Mysore, ninety miles from Bangalore, without firing a shot. Meantime Tippoo, having expected the British by a more southern pass, was carefully guarding the passes on that side. Our army now marched past Colar and Ooscottah to within ten miles of Bangalore, without molestation. On 4th March, the enemy's cavalry appeared. The English encampment had its left on some rising ground running at right angles to its general direction, and at its foot was a swampy hollow, which extended several miles in front and rear of its left.

Next morning, Tippoo made a demonstration. Lord Cornwallis drew up in order of battle that part which was to form the rear, on heights fronting the enemy; while his remaining columns, heavy ordnance, &c., marched in its rear, and towards Bangalore; the line on the heights then broke into columns, and moved after, covering the rear. A distant cannonade terminated the business, and the British took up their ground before Bangalore late in the day. Next day, Lord Cornwallis moved to stronger ground. In the morning, the Engineers (Major Maule was Chief Engineer) made a reconnaisance to the north-east, covered by the cavalry, and at 3 P.M. all the cavalry and a brigade of infantry moved for a similar purpose to the south-west. Tippoo had meantime marched to the west of Bangalore, while his encampment was to the south-west of it. Tippoo's cavalry, under Balajee Row, was ordered to check the British. Colonel Floyd moved on them with 19th Dragoons, and a native regiment on its right, followed by all the rest of the cavalry. The infantry were left behind in a hollow. Our cavalry charged, and pursued the enemy to the rocks (marked A B C on the plan), south-west of the fort, a mile and a half distant from it. Colonel Floyd was shot through both jaws, and a retreat commenced. Meantime Colonel Floyd remounted; the cavalry, however, were obliged to

Digitized by Google

retire, and the confusion was extreme. Major Gowdie, with his guns and infantry, which were posted about 3,000 yards east of the rocky ground, then advanced, and enabled the cavalry to rally in his rear while he opened fire, which soon cleared the field. The cavalry, followed by the infantry and guns, returned in good order to camp. Our casualties were seventy-one men and 271 horses. Ten of the enemy's guns were brought in as trophies. On this night, Tippoo moved to Kingherry, leaving 8,000 troops in the fort under Behander Khan, and 2,000 infantry, and 5,000 armed peons in the pettah.

Lord Cornwallis determined to commence the siege from the north-east, where he was encamped.*

The fort was oval, with round towers at intervals, five cavaliers, a faussebraye, a ditch and covered way; but the glacis was imperfect.

The fort had two gateways, called respectively Mysore and Delhi; the latter north-east of fort opposite the pettah, overbuilt with traverses, and the former south-south-west, the road thence leading to Kingherry.

The pettah to the north of fort was surrounded with a rampart and ditch, with an intermediate space planted with thorns (prickly pear, &c.), 100 yards wide. The pettah had several gates covered with flêches; there were no drawbridges. It was resolved to take the pettah.

The engineers present at the siege of Bangalore were:—

Major Maule, Chief Engineer.
Captain Ogg.
Lieutenant Russell, joined shortly after.
„ Norris.
„ Lennon.
„ Mackenzie, Adjutant of Engineers.
Ensign Cree.

* A Corps of European Pioneers was formed, to consist of one sergeant, one corporal, and ten privates from each corps, and to be under the command of Ensign Macpherson, H.M.'s 52nd.

Digitized by Google

Ensign Johnstone.
„ Wood.
„ Caldwell.
„ Pyefinch.

On the 7th the pettah was taken by assault

At 4 A.M., a detachment, consisting of H.M.'s 36th, and 24th Bengal Native Infantry (with four iron 18-pounders, and two iron 12-pounders), assembled—the infantry under Lieutenant-Colonel Cockerell, the artillery under Lieutenant-Colonel Moorhouse. When they got within 400 yards of the place, they had to halt for the Chief Engineer (Major Maule) * for about half an hour; as soon as he joined, they proceeded under cover of some rising ground to within 100 yards, when the heavy guns were fired at the works, the enemy returning the fire with musketry and rockets. Thirty yards from the gate, the flank companies of the 36th were ordered to storm a work which covered it. This they carried with loss of only one man.

They were about to follow the enemy into the pettah, when they were stopped by a second gateway, at the end of a narrow road enclosed on each side by a high wall, and an impenetrable closely set hedge of prickly pear. They endeavoured to blow open the gate with the field-pieces; but failing, an iron 18-pounder was ordered in, which succeeded in doing it in three or four rounds, and the Grenadiers entered. About half an hour elapsed from first arrival at the gate to its being blown open; all this time the enemy kept up an incessant fire of rockets and matchlocks. The troops on entering carried everything before them, and drove the enemy into the fort. Lieutenant-Colonel Moorhouse was killed. He received two wounds, but did not discontinue his exertions till two other musket-balls in his breast killed him. We lost also, Captain Delany of 36th Regiment; and Lieutenant Conan, brigade-major of artillery, lost a leg, and died shortly after. Several officers were wounded.

* Lieutenant Mackenzie of Madras Engineers accompanied him.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

UNIV. OF
CALIFORNIA

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

At this time, the English camp occupied the high ground extending from the present railway station to the head of the Oopurhully valley, thence across the ground now occupied by the rifle-butts. To the south-west and south the camp fronted the pettah 2,000 yards distant, and extended from the head of the valley running to the west, as far as the head of the valley called Shoolay. The Sultan hearing of the capture of the pettah advanced from Kingherry to retake it. At the same time that he sent Cummer-u-din into the pettah with large reinforcements, he made a show of attacking our camp, and cannonaded our line (which was drawn up on the ground occupied by the rifle-butts) from a distance of 2,000 yards, his troops being drawn up in the rear, and to the south west of Muntapum hill. Lord Cornwallis saw through Tippoo's design, and reinforced the pettah. The efforts made for the recovery of the pettah were spirited, but, after a prolonged contest, the Mysoreans were driven from every quarter at the point of the bayonet with a loss 2,000 killed and wounded. The English casualties were 181. Two stands of colours were captured from the enemy.

On the 7th and 8th, the first parallel was formed by cutting down a part of the pettah wall, and on the evening of the 9th, the first battery was commenced for ten 18-pounders, near the east end of the pettah, and about 1,050 yards from the fort wall. This battery opened fire on the 12th. Wilks speaks of the "lamentable error of the engineers in erecting the first battery without previously ascertaining its exact distance." To ascertain this was, I should imagine, quite impracticable, and I fail to see that the distance was too great, as the battery was constructed to take off the fire of the fort and generally damage the defences.

The same day (12th) two enfilading batteries were opened, with two 12-pounders each, about 150 yards apart, and 900 and 950 yards distant from the fort.

On the 14th, another battery of two 24-pounders was opened, about 600 yards from the fort, almost due north of the Delhi

Digitized by Google

Gate. One of the guns was disabled by the superior fire of the enemy, and the other had to be withdrawn. This I think shows that it would not have been practicable to place the first battery much closer than the site selected.

It should also be noted, that the eastern portion of the pettah is on commanding ground, that is, from the pettah gate which was attacked up to the east extremity of the pettah, and it was on this high ground that the first battery was erected. Besides this, the choice of sites for batteries was limited A battery requires a considerable space of open ground, and it would have taken a long time to clear the ground, at a point, say a couple of hundred yards closer, as the pettah was crowded with houses.

By reference to the plan it will be at once seen that all the sites selected for the batteries were points at which there happened to be vacant spaces of ground.

At 2 P.M. on the 16th, a breaching battery, with one 24-pounder and seven 18-pounders (removed from first battery), opened fire at a distance of 600 yards, on the same spot at which it had been attempted to open a battery on the 14th. At first this eight-gun battery could not work with effect, but early next morning (17th) its fire proved most useful.

This day, Tippoo attempted to relieve the place by making an attack on our camp from the north and north-east. The main body of his cavalry were posted on the reverse side of the Muntapum hill; while other bodies of them were drawn up to the north of our camp, as well as to the north-east of the Ulscor tank; while his line extended on the high ground from Shevenhully to Sultanpore. On the rocky hillock (known now as No. 4 signal station) near Shevenhully, he had six guns, and a number of others were posted along the heights at intervals. Tippoo, however, had no wish to commence a general engagement, and after cannonading our line for some time, drew off again. Some of his cavalry got into

Digitized by Google

camp, and did some little damage—forty or fifty on our side being killed and wounded.

On the 17th, Captain Slipper, of Madras Artillery, was killed in the eight-gun battery, with several other Europeans and natives.

On the 18th, the breach was considered practicable by some; but Lord Cornwallis ordered another parallel to be laid out, and a battery constructed to its left for four guns, within 300 yards of the fort, to bear upon the round bastions, right and left of the gateway. This opened fire on the morning of the 19th, and during the day two more guns were advanced to the battery. Two mortar batteries had also been constructed, one close to the six-gun battery, and the other 150 yards to the left of it, outside the pettah hedge, and covered by paddy-fields, which extended from the hedge up to the bank of the tank east of the fort.

A constant cannonade was kept up on the breach and neighbouring towers. The artillery fire of the enemy was now much reduced, but our fire was replied to sharply by matchlocks from covert-way and outworks. The six-gun battery appears to have concentrated its fire on the towers close to the gateway; while the eight-gun battery fired on the breach in the curtain near the large round tower (where the present gate stands).

On the 20th, the fire widened the breach, and at dusk a working party opened a sap from the advanced battery to the crest of the glacis. The enemy attempted to stockade the breach.

On the 20th, Tippoo, seeing that the breach would shortly be assaulted, came down on the early morning of the 21st with a large force to protect an advanced body with heavy guns, who had on previous day been opening embrasures in the bank of the tank to the east of the fort, from which they might destroy the trenches and open sap, now advanced near the crest of the glacis, and no longer covered by the works and buildings of the pettah. Tippoo's force was drawn up from east end of this tank-bank,

Digitized by Google

his left flank resting on the tank. His line extended south of the valley which runs away from the fort in a south-east direction, his right resting on Coramungalum tank. These movements were made under cover of a heavy fog. It cleared about 8 A M., and our right wing, which had been posted near the Shoolay tank, advanced along the elevated ground now called the brigade-ground, or Arab lines, This advance compelled Tippoo to abandon his attempt at the time In the evening, however, the attempt was renewed, and Lord Cornwallis determined to deliver the assault without any further delay.

The siege works were commenced on the 8th, and completed on the 20th. In the space of twelve days, in addition to the parallels, and sap to the crest of the glacis, the following batteries had been constructed by the engineers:—

1 battery of ten 18-pounders.
2 batteries of two 12-pounders each.
1 battery of two 24-pounders.
1 breaching battery, with one 24-pounder and seven 18-pounders.
1 breaching battery with six guns, and
2 mortar batteries.

Total 8 batteries.

It seems that for this the engineers deserved great credit.

Tippoo was aware of the intended assault, as he warned the garrison, and appointed two corps to fall on the flanks of the assailants.

His camp was at Gignee, six miles to south-west, and at nightfall he moved to within one and a half miles of the Mysore gate. After sun-set the fire of the guns from the breaching batteries was kept up on the breaches, and even while the assault was taking place, the fire was continued with blank cartridges.

The communication over the ditch was by a narrow cause-

Digitized by Google

way, but this had been cut across, leaving only a pathway two feet broad. At 11 P.M. (moon shining bright), the storming party moved out in profound silence, and the ladders to ascend the fausse braye and the projecting work on the right were nearly planted before the enemy took the alarm. Just as the struggle commenced on the breach a few men had got to the rampart by a circuitous way, along a thin shattered wall, and they were now on the left of the party of the enemy who were engaged in defending the breach. They quietly halted to increase their numbers, and then charged with the bayonet.

The killadar was killed defending his post in the most gallant manner, and, until he fell, the resistance was obstinately protracted, but the two assaults in front and flank were too much for the defenders; and when the assailants were established on the ramparts, they proceeded by alternate companies right and left, until they met over the Mysore Gate. Separate columns descended into the body of the place, and in an hour all opposition had ceased.

While the assault was being made, a large body was observed advancing from the tank embankment on our left, to attack assaulting party in flank and rear, but they were repulsed with great slaughter by troops placed specially for that purpose. In the same way, another column lodged in covered-way on the right was dispersed by a body appointed with that object. Just after the fort was secured, a third column was remarked, about to enter and re-inforce the garrison. The guns on the ramparts were turned on them, when, of course, they retired The slaughter of the enemy was severe, but the English loss was comparatively small.

In the assault alone, the enemy lost 1,000 killed, the number of wounded was not ascertained. Although the English loss, killed and wounded, was less than 450, the work of the previous fortnight had been so heavy, that the hospitals were crowded.

Digitized by Google

There were two detachments of pioneers with the army—one commanded by Lieutenant Lennon, of the Madras Engineers, and the other by Lieutenant Dowse, of the infantry. Captain Beatson commanded the guides. Two days after the capture of Bangalore, Lord Cornwallis ordered Lieutenant-Colonel Ross to proceed to Amboor, and join the army with Lieutenant-Colonel Oldham's detachment as soon as possible, as Major Maule was ill and could not continue on service. He said that he required another captain of engineers, as Captain Ogg was also ill. Lieutenant Russell was accordingly ordered to join the army to replace Captain Ogg.

Lieutenant Mackenzie was present with Major Maule at the assault of the pettah gate, and he was also with the storming party employed against the fort. Although there were doubtless other engineer officers present, I have been unable to ascertain their names.

Our total loss in the siege operations was 431 killed and wounded.

Europeans,	58	killed;	wounded	180;	missing	1
Natives	62	„	„	123	„	7
Total	120			303		8
Horses	36	„	„	11	„	224

The great loss of horses, 271, was a serious misfortune, as it crippled the cavalry very much. On the 1st day, Lieutenant Wellwood of 2nd Native Cavalry was killed, and Colonel Floyd and Cornet Forbes of 3rd Native Cavalry wounded. On this day, our loss in killed and wounded was 77. On the 7th, when the pettah was assaulted, we lost 3 officers killed and 4 wounded, 26 men killed and 98 wounded.

Lieutenant-Colonel Moorhouse, Madras Artillery, killed.
Lieutenant Conan, „ „
Captain Delany, H.M.'s 36th „

Digitized by Google

Captain Hart.
Lieutenant Eyre.
„ Parefoy
„ St John
} H.M.'s 36th, wounded

On the 21st, when the assault of the fort took place, we lost—
17 men killed, and 5 officers and 81 men wounded.
Lieutenant Evans, H.M.'s 52nd, wounded.
Captain Wood, „ 74th „
Lieutenant John Campbell, H.M.'s, 74th, wounded.
Captain Markham
Volunteer Lewellyn
} 76th, wounded.

The loss of the Pioneers was—

Killed, 2 sergeants, 1 Havildar, and 21 men ; total		24
Wounded, 1 sergeant, and 24 men	„	25
Missing, 3 men	„	3
Grand total		52

This was more than any other corps, except H.M.'s 36th, who lost ten killed and fifty-eight wounded, but more of the Pioneers were killed than in any other corps.

Captain-Lieutenant Terrot, of H.M.'s 52nd, was killed on 16th. Ensign J. L. Caldwell,* Madras Engineers, was wounded in the trenches

On the 22nd, Lord Cornwallis marched to the south-west of the fort, and then, having levelled the approaches and batteries, cleared and repaired the breach, and organised an arsenal, he moved north, *en route* to Deonhully.

A detachment of artillery was left with the heavy park in the fort, under Colonel Duff. Ensign Manoury, H.M.'s 52nd, did duty as assistant engineer in the fort.

Tippoo moved towards Pedda Balapoor, and as the two roads by which the armies marched crossed diagonally, they met.

* This officer afterwards became General Sir J. L. Caldwell, G.C.B.

Digitized by Google

Tippoo personally covered his retreat with his cavalry, and in effecting it, he lost one brass 9-pounder.

Our army halted after a march of twenty miles. Tippoo meantime collected his troops at Pedda Balapoor after a twenty-six mile march; but finding he was only eleven miles from the English, he resumed his march, after a few hours' halt, to the north-west towards Shevagunga. Lord Cornwallis' object was to effect a junction with the Nizam's cavalry.

Deonhully and Chota Balapoor surrendered. The latter was garrisoned by Poligars, who undertook its defence; unfortunately the place was retaken by escalade shortly after, and the garrison suffered the amputation of a leg and an arm each. Lord Cornwallis marched north for seventy miles, and then remained stationary for eight days. After some uncertainty he resumed his northern route, and formed a junction with the cavalry two days after. Having done so, the united body marched to Vencatagherry in direction of a convoy, which was escorted by 4,000 men.

Tippoo attempted a strike at the convoy but was foiled, and the united bodies of English troops moved again to Bangalore on the 28th April.

The garrison at Bangalore was withdrawn, and replaced by detachment from each regiment under orders of Lieutenant-Colonel Oldham.

Lord Cornwallis had all his public departments in a somewhat crippled state; but by great exertions he was able to advance with ample equipments of every kind except cattle.

Tippoo had taken up a strong position on the Chennapatam Road, supported by the hill forts of Ramgherry and Shevigherry, close to where the town of Closepett now stands. Lord Cornwallis, to avoid the difficulties of this position, took the road by Cankanhully nearer the Cauvery. The army marched on 3rd May.

The inhabitants on this route, with all their cattle, had been removed to Sivasamoodrum. The road, or track, was much

Digitized by Google

intersected with rivulets and ravines, and as there was a good deal of rain, the exhaustion of the cattle daily increased. On the 13th May, the army reached Arrikera, nine miles east of Seringapatam. At this time, the Bombay army, under General Abercrombie, was in possession of Periapatam, forty miles west of Seringapatam.

The ordnance with the Madras army was 52 field pieces, a few howitzers, and 15 siege guns.

Lord Cornwallis, on arriving at Arrikera, found the Sultan's army six miles in his front, with their right on the Cauvery, and left alongside a rugged hill. The intermediate ground for approach of English army was narrowed to one and a half miles, and further on to a mile. Lord Cornwallis found he could cross the ridge of hills on his right, and, after descending, would gain the direct road from Chennapatam to Seringapatam; so he determined to attempt to turn the enemy's left by a night march, gain his rear, and cut off his retreat.

Orders were given for six regiments Europeans, twelve battalions native infantry, three regiments of native cavalry, and 19th Dragoons, with field-pieces, to march at 11 P.M.; the rest of the army remaining to protect the camp, &c.

The difficulty of the ground (which was full of ravines), was greatly enhanced by a heavy storm of rain, and the consequent darkness.

The corps got separated and confused, and nothing could be done till dawn.

Lord Cornwallis now determined to force an action. In rear of Tippoo's position was the high hill of Carighaut, crowned by a redoubt. Tippoo's own position was a lower branch of the same ridge, and a more direct continuation of the Carighaut Hill running north formed a rocky ridge two or three miles on his left, at right angles with the line of the English column, which was descending the Eastern Hill to cross the same ravine which ran along his front.

Digitized by Google

Tippoo seized this rocky ridge with cavalry, infantry, and eight guns, and changed front to the left with his main body; he then advanced. As soon as the first English corps cleared the hollow and ravines, the guns on the rocky ridge opened on them.

In front of the English column was now a strong position occupied by a powerful force, and on the left the main body of the enemy preparing to advance in line. The English army was accordingly ordered to form into two fronts at right angles to each other. While this was being done, Tippoo's cavalry made an unsuccessful attack.

The formation of the English army being completed, the position on the rocky ridge was attacked by five battalions, under Colonel Maxwell. The eight guns were drawn off, but the infantry continued to fire. Colonel Maxwell quickly broke the infantry, and even took three guns. This attack having been successful, the remainder of the army advanced in two lines against the main body, and the action became general.

After the British line had passed the first hollow, and was ascending the next height, the fire of Tippoo's artillery relaxed, and the infantry covered the retreat of his guns. As the British advanced the enemy's infantry retreated, making a stand at each succeeding height. Colonel Maxwell, by this time, was turning the enemy's left, and the Mysore infantry began to retreat more rapidly. Our cavalry now charged the rear-guard of the enemy's infantry, and nearly destroyed them.

The cavalry were then drawn off; but the Nizam's cavalry by this time were in front of the left wing of our army, and for some time would neither advance nor recede to the left, and an opportunity was thus given for the escape of Tippoo's infantry and guns. On getting clear of the cavalry, the position of the Mysoreans was quickly forced, and pursuit continued till the works on the Seringapatam island covered the fugitives.

The English army lay on their arms on the ground where the

Digitized by Google

battle terminated, and, when the tents arrived, encamped just out of range of the enemy's cannon on the island.

Our loss in the battle was—

	Killed.	Wounded.	Missing.	Total.
Europeans	27	113	—	140
Natives ...	54	226	6	286
	81	339	6	426

besides 54 horses Four officers were killed and 18 wounded.

Killed.

Cornet J. Patterson, 19th Light Dragoons.
Lieutenant I. Leonard, H.M.'s 52nd.
„ Edward Brooke, H.M.'s 76th.
Ensign Charles Ross, 13th Bengal Native Infantry.

Wounded.

Cornet R. Mackenzie, „ J. Fortman, } 19th Dragoons.
Lieutenant R. Frennan, H.M.'s 36th.
„ R. Mackenzie, H.M 's 71st.
Ensign J. Stuart „
Lieutenant William Whittie, H.M.'s 72nd.
„ C. Griffiths, „ 76th.
„ J. Dent, Staff.
„ D. Macpherson, 2nd Battery Artillery.
„ J. Macarkill, 14th Bengal Native Infantry.
„ W. Maxwell, 28th „
Ensign R. Spottiswood, „
Major Stevenson, Cornet Forbes, „ M. Cosby, } 3rd Native Cavalry.
„ J. Doveton, 5th „
Lieutenant E. Corner, 1st Madras Native Infantry.
„ S. Jewerett, „

The Pioneers only had two men wounded.

The loss sustained by Tippoo was never properly ascertained, but the Mysoreans themselves put it at from 1,500 to 2,000.

Digitized by Google

Lord Cornwallis now moved on Caniambaddy by a circuitous march of 20 miles. During the latter part of the march from Bangalore many of the heavy guns had to be dragged by the troops, and in the two last marches to Caniambaddy all the battering train, &c., was moved in that way. When Lord Cornwallis reached Caniambaddy he saw the impossibility of moving the heavy guns any further, and resolved to relinquish the plan of campaign.

On the 21st May, orders were sent to General Abercrombie to return to Malabar. On the 22nd, all the battering train and heavy equipments were destroyed.

On the 24th, Colonel Stuart with three brigades was sent across the river to obtain intelligence regarding General Abercrombie. On the 26th, they returned without news. The Bombay army, however, received the order to retire, buried their battering train at the head of the pass, and reached the coast in safety.

Besides the difficulty about carriage for heavy stores, there was an alarming deficiency in our public stock of provisions, rice selling at a pagoda for one seer.*

On 26th May, the army commenced its march to Bangalore by a northern route past Hoolioor Droog. They had not gone half a march, when they met the Mahratta army on 28th May at Milgotta, under Purseram Bhow. Purseram Bhow had, on 7th April 1791, captured Dharwar after a siege of twenty-nine weeks. With him was Captain Little's detachment, which accompanied the Mahratta army in accordance with treaty obligations. The detachment did splendid service from May 1790, until late in June 1792. Johnson and Stuart, of the Bombay Engineers, served with the detachments. Johnson (afterwards C.B.) will come under notice further on.

Stuart was killed at Dharwar on 16th January 1791, by a musket ball in his breast.

"At 8 P.M., as the engineers were as usual going to repair

*A seer is about 2 lbs.

Digitized by Google

damage done to our battery in the day, Lieutenant Stuart was killed. The detachment will sensibly feel the loss of this active and promising young man."

He entered the service 21st November, 1782.

Tippoo's cavalry had been so excellent, that Cornwallis did not know there was a Mahratta within 150 miles.

The English had now plenty of food, and the army moved leisurely to Bangalore, wishing to subsist for as long as possible on Tippoo's country.

On 14th June, it had only reached to about ten miles east of Nagamungalum, and about ten miles distant from Hoolioor Droog.

The town of Hoolioor was easily taken, and the garrison of the fort capitulated. Hoolioor Droog was dismantled and abandoned, and by the 9th July the army was encamped seven miles west of Bangalore. After the requisite arrangements had been made at Bangalore, Cornwallis moved in direction of Palicode and Ryacottah.

On 15th July, Major Gowdie, who had been sent on in front with a brigade, occupied Oossoor on the same day. The engineers who accompanied this advanced brigade were:—

Lieutenant Colin Mackenzie, Ensigns Alexander Cree and J. L. Caldwell.

From Oossoor, Major Gowdie advanced against the fort of Ryacottah.

The lower works were forced before daylight by blowing open a gate. Several successive gates were also carried; but it was considered imprudent to attempt the summit. Gowdie held his ground in an intermediate line of works, half-way up the hill; and on the appearance of our army, the place capitulated after two breaching guns and a regiment of sepoys had been sent to re-inforce Gowdie. The place was found well supplied with military stores, 400 stand of muskets, &c. During the operations Ensign Alexander Cree, of the Madras Engineers, was killed.

Digitized by Google

Gowdie's brigade after this took Anchitty Droog, Neelagheery, Rutnagherry, Oodea Droog, and Chinrai Droog.

On 29th July, the army moved again towards Oossoor to cover a convoy from Amboor, which joined on 10th August.

On 12th September, Cornwallis determined to send Major Gowdie with his brigade—four 12-pounders and one mortar—to reduce Rahmanghur. It surrendered on evening of 17th, shortly after the artillery had opened fire. Major Gowdie then marched towards Nundidroog. On arriving at Lilgotta he heard that Cummer-u-din, with 5,000 horse and five "cushoons" of infantry, was encamped at Goree Bednore, a pass twenty miles north of Nundidroog, intending to relieve Gurrumcondah.

He halted two days, advanced on the 22nd to Nundy and took possession of the pettah.

On the 23rd, Cummer-u-din arrived in the neighbourhood of the fort, and Major Gowdie took post near Chinnda Balapoor.

Cornwallis moved north to protect Major Gowdie, and cover the siege of Gurrumcondah as well.

It may here be mentioned that the remains of the late Colonel Moorhouse were sent from Bangalore to the Presidency, and the following inscription for Lieutenant-Colonel Moorhouse's tablet,* drawn up by Major Maule, who was Chief Engineer at the siege of Bangalore, will prove interesting to many, as showing how highly Colonel Moorhouse was esteemed by his brother officers:—

"To record the public sense of the distinguished services, and to perpetuate the memory of the late Joseph Moorhouse, Esquire, Lieutenant-Colonel of the Coast Artillery, who was killed at the attack of the Pettah Gate of Bengalore, on the seventh day of March, Anno Domini MDCCXCI., this Tablet was erected by orders of the Government of Madras, during the administration of Sir Charles Oakley, Bart. Respect for the

* A monument was erected to the memory of Colonel Moorhouse by the East India Company in St Mary's Church, Fort St. George, with another inscription.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

character, and Regret for the loss of an officer, who from the ardent love of his profession derived the most successful practice of it, have rendered this Tribute, the Meed of Fame, doubly grateful to those who have bestowed it, since in its transmission to Posterity it will acquire additional Energy and Lustre from the reflection that, to the eminent qualification of the Brave and Gallant soldier were united the generous and social virtues of the Truly Honest man."

The engineers present at the siege of Nundidroog were:—

Lieutenant Mackenzie, senior engineer.
Ensign Caldwell, and
„ Farquhar; also
„ Stokoe, Bengal Engineers.

In addition to these, Captain Kyd, of the Bengal Engineers, Aide-de-Camp to Lord Cornwallis, gave his assistance.

Lieutenant Dowse commanded a body of 100 pioneers.

On 27th September 1791, Nundidroog was invested. The fort is situated on a precipitous granite rock, 2,000 feet above the plain. On the only accessible side, it was defended by two strong walls, and an outwork to cover the gateway.

On the 29th, Major Gowdie was joined by two 24-pounders, and four mortars.

On 2nd October, with astonishing labour, two 24-pounders, two 12-pounders, and two 18-pounders were dragged up, and got into battery on an adjoining hill, by means of ropes fastened round posts (driven into the ground) and trees; and on the 4th this and a mortar battery from the pettah opened fire, but the height of the hill was too great for the mortars, and the guns were unable to make any impression on the solid blocks of stone, being too far off. It was then resolved to carry approaches up the steep rocky hill to within breaching distance of the outwork. After very great exertions batteries were erected and a gun-road formed. Eight 18-pounders were dragged up the hill.

Digitized by Google

Two elephants were used for each gun, assisted by four drag ropes, and crowds of men.

On the 12th, this battery (within 500 yards of the outer wall), opened fire, and soon silenced all the guns in its direction except one on the south east angle. A traverse was raised against this, and an additional battery was made; into this, with immense labour, a 12-pounder was conveyed, and under its fire the south-east angle gave way, and the gun was tumbled down the rock.

Fire slackened till the 16th, when a fresh supply of ammunition was received. The breach was now practicable, and on the 18th the army moved up. An artillery officer with a small mortar (used as a petard for blowing open the gate of the inner wall) accompanied the storming party. Resistance was at first great, but did not last long. The gate in the inner wall was forced, and the English became masters of the fort.*

On 19th October, Lord Cornwallis issued the following order:—"Lord Cornwallis having been witness of the extraordinary obstacles, both of nature and art, which were opposed to the detachments of the army, which attacked Nundy Durgum. He cannot too highly applaud the firmness, and exertions which were manifested by all ranks in carrying on the operations of the siege, or the valour and discipline which were displayed by the flank companies of H.M.'s 36th and 71st. To Captain Reed, for his almost unexampled perseverance in carrying on an approach, and establishing a parallel near the enemy's works on the ascent of the hill, which was calculated to facilitate the success of the assault; to Captain Kyd, his lordship's Aide-de-Camp, for the zealous and able professional assistance which he gave as an engineer; and to Lieutenant Mackenzie, the senior engineer on duty, for the skill and

* The garrison lost 600 killed and wounded and prisoners; seventeen guns were found mounted in the fort and many gingalls, and the place was found well provided for a siege.

Digitized by Google

indefatigable industry which he uniformly exerted both at Rahmanghur and during the whole of this siege, he tenders his best thanks.

"Although the services of the Pioneers are less brilliant than those of the troops, they are of peculiar value in such operations, and his lordship thinks himself called on, in justice to Lieutenant Dowse, and all non-commissioned officers and men of Pioneer Corps, as well as to Ensign Stokoe, Bengal Engineers, who assisted with so much ability in directing their labour, to declare that their behaviour on this occasion has deserved his highest commendation."

Our loss during the siege amounted to forty Europeans, and eighty Natives, killed and wounded.

On 31st October, the Fort of Pinagra was taken by escalade by Lieutenant-Colonel Hamilton Maxwell, and on 7th November Gurrumcondah was also captured.

On 3rd November, after a most gallant defence of twenty-eight days, against tremendous odds, Lieutenant Chalmers surrendered Coimbatore to Cummer-u-Din. Conditions were that the garrison were to go to Palghaut, and thence to Madras, and not to serve again during present war; but these were disregarded, they were made prisoners, and eventually marched to Seringapatam.

On 29th November, Lieutenant-Colonel Ross, Chief Engineer, was sent by Cornwallis to reconnoitre Savandroog. He was accompanied by the Quartermaster-General, Captain Beatson, of Guides, and Lieutenant Dowse, with pioneers. His escort consisted of three battalions of infantry, besides a squadron of cavalry under Lieutenant Elliot.

This fort is over 2,000 feet high, and is in two parts, separated from one another by a great chasm

The lower works enclosed both these upper forts, and barriers had been erected wherever ascent was practicable. The rock is ten miles in circumference, and surrounded by a dense forest five or six miles deep, low and swampy. Lieutenant-Colonel

Digitized by Google

Ross made a careful survey of the place, and from his report it was determined to attack the north side.

On 8th December, a detachment under Lieutenant-Colonel Stuart consisting of 52nd and 72nd Regiments, 14th and 26th Bengal, and 6th Madras Native Infantry—Battery Equipment, four 18-pounders, four 12-pounders, and two howitzers—was ordered on this service.

To cover the attacking force, Lieutenant-Colonel Cockerell, with two regiments of Madras Native Infantry and a company of Artillery, was at Sandapeepa, eight miles north-east; Captain Welsh, with three regiments Native Infantry, at Rahmanhulli, eight miles east-south-east; and Captain Read with another detachment, was posted south-south-east.

Lieutenant-Colonel Ross, with engineers in camp, was ordered to accompany, as well as Lieutenant Dowse with a division of pioneers.

Lieutenant Mackenzie, Ensigns Caldwell and Farquhar, are known to have been present.

On the 10th, Lieutenant-Colonel Stuart marched. On the 11th, the pioneers cut a road through dense jungle to the place where our batteries were to be erected.

This was a work of incredible labour, over rocky hills and through thick forest. In many places they were obliged to drag the guns over high rocks, and the forest of bamboos greatly increased their difficulties. The enemy offered little opposition, as they relied on the strength of the place, and unhealthiness of its surroundings.

The difficulties were so great, that it was not till the 17th that two batteries opened, one of three 18-pounders at 800 yards, and other of three 12-pounders and two 18-pounders at 700 yards. The guns had to be fired with an elevation of 23°. It was found, however, that as the walls were formed of large slabs of stones fastened together by iron rivets, the effect was not great; the less so, owing to the indirect fire. By the 19th, two

Digitized by Google

other 2-gun batteries were opened at 250 yards from the walls, and the 12-pounders were replaced by 18-pounders, when a breach was made. On the 20th, the breach was reconnoitred, fire was kept up all day, and before dark the breach widened, and the outer wall shattered to the foundation.

On the 21st, at 10 A.M, the formidable and important fortress of Savandroog was assaulted. The assailants ascended the rock without opposition. Bamboos had been planted close up to the walls on this side of Savandroog. The rock is so very steep, that without the assistance of the jungle it would have been extremely difficult to ascend to the assault, but under cover of it, a lodgment was made for the troops within twenty yards of the breach. During the assault the band of the 52nd played "Britons, strike Home." The eastern citadel was completely carried. The Killadar of the western citadel attempted to retake it, but was met by a division of the attacking party, and retreated, followed by the English troops. The Killadar fell as he approached the gate of his citadel, and the pursuers entered. Everything was carried within one hour, and thus Savandroog was taken twelve days after arrival of the troops, and five days after batteries were commenced.

About 100 of the enemy were killed on the West Hill alone, and several fell down precipices in trying to escape.

In the assault not one of the English was killed, and only one wounded.

On the 23rd, Lieutenant-Colonel Stuart marched for Ootradroog.

The following is an extract from orders by Lord Cornwallis regarding the capture of Savandroog:—

"His Lordship also returns his best thanks to Lieutenant-Colonel Ross, Chief Engineer, for the judicious choice which he made of proper situations for the batteries, and for the great attention that he paid to the other duties of his station."

On the same day that Lieutenant-Colonel Stuart advanced on

Digitized by Google

Ootradroog, Ramgherry and Shivagherry, on the road to Seringapatam, *viâ* Chennapatam, surrendered without much resistance to a detachment under Captain Welsh.

As soon as Colonel Stuart appeared before Ootradroog, he sent forward to offer the Killadar liberal terms. The flag of truce was escorted to a proper distance, and the garrison beckoned the staff officer to advance. When he was within sixty yards, a fire of musketry was opened, from which both he and the sergeant escaped. Lieutenant-Colonel Ross, the Chief Engineer, accompanied the escort, and examined the ground. The mode of attack was novel. A number of field-pieces were run down, and under cover of their fire the escalade commenced.

Lieutenant McInnes, of H.M.'s 72nd, led the storm, with part of Europeans and pioneers, commanded by Lieutenants Dowse and Macpherson, supported by Captain Scott.

The side of the rock assaulted was not precipitous, but was at an angle of about 35°, defended by seven ramparts. The Artillery were directed, as soon as one wall was carried, to point their guns over the assailants, to keep down the fire of the enemy.

Some of the gateways were forced by the pioneers, but most of the ramparts were carried by escalade. The fort was found to have been captured without the loss of a single life, and with a very few wounded.*

Hoolioordroog was, after having been re-occupied by the enemy, retaken by English in their advance, with ease, and nothing remained to interfere between the British army and Seringapatam, except Cubhauldroog, which, being on the lower road, Cornwallis thought it useless to waste time over it.

A party of Brinjarries from camp, however, surprised the

* General after orders, 25th December 1791. Lord Cornwallis thanked Lieutenant-Colonel Stuart for his judgment, Captain Scott for spirit and good conduct; also Lieutenant McInnes of 72nd Regiment and Lieutenants Macpherson and Dowse, who conducted the European and Native Pioneers that were employed in carrying the scaling ladders and breaking open the gates.

Digitized by Google

lower fort and attempted the upper, but were beaten back. They, in spite of their repulse, plundered the pettah, loaded their cattle with provisions, &c., and returned to the army in great triumph.

On 25th January, 1792, the British, Nizam's, and Mahratta armies were united near Savandroog. On 1st February, they all moved towards Seringapatam in three parallel columns.

On the 5th, the army marched across the range of barren hills north-east of Seringapatam, and having proceeded ten miles they arrived on their ground at 2, which, extending across the valley of Milgottah, fronted Tippoo at six miles from his camp—battering train in the centre, and the infantry and field-pieces on the right, and private baggage, &c. on the left, protected by cavalry.

It is now necessary to mention the Bombay army under Major-General Abercrombie.

It was nearly 9,000 strong.

European artillery, 216; Native artillery, 500;
„ infantry, 2,810; „ infantry, 5,432;

with twenty brass 6-pounders, and sixteen battering guns;

i.e. Ten iron 18-pounders.
Four „ 12-pounders.
One brass 10-inch howitzer.
One „ 8-inch „

The Chief Engineer was Major Sartorius of the Bombay Engineers.

The 1st Brigade was commanded by Colonel Balfour.
The 2nd „ „ Lieut.-Colonel Pechè.
The 3rd „ „ Major Sterling.

Reserve commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Hartley (who so greatly distinguished himself in 1790 on Malabar coast).

Artillery under Major Jones.

General Abercrombie returned to Tellicherry from Bombay

Digitized by Google

early in November. His troops assembled at Cannanore, marched on 5th December to the Poodicherrum Ghaut, and crossed the river at Illiacore on the 7th in boats. The ghaut road was repaired, while the field train was brought across the river. The four brigades began to ascend the last stage on 17th December. Although it was only two miles long, two days were required to drag the twenty 6-pounder field-pieces. Three weeks of hard labour were then employed in bringing up the heavy guns and two howitzers.

By 18th January, Cornwallis ordered them to advance with field artillery alone, and the heavy guns were sent back to the top of the ghaut, where they were placed in batteries constructed for the defence of the pass, under Lieutenant-Colonel Pechè, with 300 men. Native troops were stationed at Thiacoi and Biliapatam to keep open the communications.

The army under Lord Cornwallis was:—

Cavalry—Europeans,		404;	Natives,	702	
Artillery	„	1,145	„	3,077	
Infantry	„	4,482	„	11,133	
Engineers	„	20	„	21	
Pioneers	„	15	„	1,034	
		6,066	+	15,967	= 22,033

The Chief Engineer, Lieutenant-Colonel Patrick Ross.

Aide-de-Camp to Chief Engineer, Lieutenant Colin Mackenzie.

Captain of Guides, Captain A. Beatson.

Lieutenant of Guides, Lieutenant A. Allen.

The Pioneers were divided into three divisions:—

1st, commanded by Lieutenant Lennon, Madras Engineers;
2nd „ Lieutenant Dowse, Pioneer officer;
3rd „ Ensign Stokoe, Bengal Engineers.

The British encampment, six miles from Tippoo's entrenched camp, was divided by the river Lockany. The right wing was

Digitized by Google

from the river to the rear of the French rocks, and a large tank; the park and left wing extended from the other side of the river to the hills, which the English crossed in their last march.

The reserve were encamped a mile in the rear, facing outwards, with the stores and baggage between. Tippoo had left the valley as bare as possible of dry and green forage.

At 11 A.M. on 6th February, the Chief Engineer (Lieutenant-Colonel Ross), the Quartermaster-General, the Captains of Guides, and other officers went out to reconnoitre, accompanied by a party commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Maxwell. They went to the hills in left of our front, while General Medows, with Colonel Harris and the rest of his suite, reconnoitred the ground in front of the right wing. The party with the Chief Engineer had a distinct, though distant, view of Tippoo's camp.

On both sides of the river, a large space was enclosed by a bound hedge.

On south side it was filled with inhabitants.

On north Tippoo's army was posted.

On the north the space was three miles long by half a mile broad.

The most commanding ground was situated on the north side of the fort.

Besides the hedge, the position was covered in front by a large canal, with rice-fields, and partly by the Lockany river.

Six large redoubts added to its strength; one of which, on an eminence within the north-west angle, was a post of great strength, and covered the left.

The right of Tippoo's position was covered by the Lockany river, and the Carighaut Hill. On this last, there was a strong post not quite finished. This fort also defended the ford across the Cauvery, near the point where the Lockany joins the former.

The east of the island was fortified towards the river by various redoubts and batteries, connected by strong entrenchments

Digitized by Google

with a deep ditch, so that the fort and island formed a second line.

The front line was defended by heavy cannon in redoubts, with his light train and army. In this, there were 100 pieces of artillery, and in the second line as many as 300.

The redoubts of the left were entrusted to Syed Hamed and Syed Guffur, supported by his Europeans, and Lally's brigade, commanded by Monsieur Vigie. Sheik Ansér was on Carighaut Hill. Tippoo commanded the centre and right, and had his tent pitched near the Sultan's redoubt.

The garrison in the fort was under Syed Sahib. Tippoo's army consisted of 5,000 cavalry, and 40,000 to 50,000 infantry.

Tippoo's camp was nearly the same as that adopted by Hyder in 1767 to foil the Mahrattas. Hyder after some time bought off the Mahrattas, when the Nizam and he united to exterminate the English from the Carnatic. The consequence was a ruinous invasion, and although it was most ably opposed by General Joseph Smith, the English Government concluded a disgraceful peace, which Hyder dictated at the gates of Madras in 1769.

Tippoo being aware of all this, was consequently confident of success.

Cornwallis, having received the reports of the Chief Engineer and other reconnoitering officers, issued the following orders at 5 P.M. on 6th February:—

"The army will march in three divisions at 7 P.M.

"*Right Division under General Medows*:

"H.M.'s 36th and 76th Regiments, Lieutenant-Colonel Nesbitt.

"3rd Brigade, Lieutenant-Colonel Cockerell.

"22nd Native Infantry, Captain Oram.

"Lieutenant Lennon's Pioneers, and a detachment of Engineer officers with scaling ladders.

Digitized by Google

"*Centre Division under Lord Cornwallis.*

"Lieutenant-Colonel Stuart, Commanding.

"H.M.'s 52nd, 71st, and 74th, Lieutenant-Colonel Knox.

"4th Brigade, Major Russell.

"2nd and 21st Native Infantry, Major Langley.

"Lieutenant Dowse's Pioneers, and a detachment of Engineer officers and scaling ladders.

"*Left Division.*

"Lieutenant-Colonel Maxwell.

"72nd Regiment and 5th Brigade, Lieutenant-Colonel Band.

"Ensign Stokoe's Pioneers, and a detachment of Engineer officers and scaling ladders."

"If the right attack is made west of Somarpett, the troops after entering are to turn to the left; if to the east of Somarpett, troops to turn to the right, and dislodge enemy from all posts on the left.

"Troops of Centre Division to turn to left; both right and centre should, however, advance nearly to extent of depth of enemy's camp before turning, and parts of both divisions will endeavour to mix with the fugitives, and pass over to the island with them."

Colonel Duff, who was left in charge of the camp, was ordered to send immediately three divisions of gun-lascars of fifty men each to the Chief Engineer to carry the scaling ladders, and the Chief Engineer to send them to the divisions with the officers of his corps.

The officers of Engineers and Pioneers were to be responsible that the ladders, after being made use of, were not left carelessly in the enemy's works. In addition, Major Montague, Bengal Artillery, and Captain Ross, R.A., with two subalterns and fifty Europeans, Artillery, with spikes and hammers, accompanied the Centre Division; while the others had smaller similar parties.

Digitized by Google

The troops had just been dismissed parade at 6, when they were again directed to fall in.

By 8 P.M. the divisions were formed, and marched out in front.

The number of fighting men was:—

	Europeans.		Natives.
Right Division ...	900	...	2,400
Centre „ ...	1,400	...	2,300
Left „ ...	500	...	1,200
	2,800	+	5,900
Grand Total	8,700		

The right column was conducted by Captain Beatson, of the Guides. The centre by Captain Allen and Lieutenant McLeod (Intelligence Department), and native guides who had been within the enemy's lines with these officers were with the left column.

Tippoo did not expect the attack so soon. He thought Cornwallis would wait for the Bombay army, and the Mahrattas under Purseram Bhow.

He still less imagined that a fortified camp would be attacked by infantry alone, during the night, without the assistance of artillery.

Between 10 and 11, the centre column, within a mile of the bound hedge, touched upon the enemy's grand guard of cavalry, that was coming to disturb our camp. They instantly galloped off, leaving rocket boys to harass the column.

When the rocketing commenced, the left column was ascending Carighaut Hill, and the front division of the centre pushed on, reached the hedge, and entered the lines a quarter of an hour after the enemy knew of the advance.

The right column was led too far to the west, and was hence later in reaching the bound hedge. They entered about

Digitized by Google

half-past 11, and, turning to the right, advanced against the principal redoubt, near the white Eedgah.

The battle now became general, but the fort remained silent.

Operations of Right Division.

The 22nd Native Infantry marched on the right flank, and had been ordered to make a circuit to the right, keeping outside the hedge, while the column penetrated into the camp. Colonel Nesbitt, at head of the column, met with no opposition, wheeled his division to the right, marched along the hedge, then turned to his left along canal bank, crossed it, and ascended towards the redoubt. While the pioneers were cutting down the hedge, a few shots were fired from the redoubt, but after this the leading division met with no opposition till they had crossed the canal.

The 36th and 76th rushed forward, and drove the enemy from the covert way, but repeated ineffective efforts were made to pass the ditch. A pathway was at last found across the ditch, which led from the end of the mosque into the redoubt. A slight gateway was soon forced, and after a severe conflict, a large traverse between the gateway and body of the redoubt was taken. The enemy, now driven to the inner circle of redoubt, faced towards the traverse, and turned one of the guns against the gorge. The fire of the English was stopped, and a charge made with the bayonet, but grape and musketry repulsed the attack. A second time they were led on by Major Dirom and Captain Wright, and the enemy broke. This work had eight pieces of cannon, and was flanked by three. The commandant and 400 men fell in its defence. Our loss was eleven officers and eighty men killed and wounded; amongst the officers was Lieutenant Stuart, of the Bengal Engineers. Lieutenant Stuart, who had charge of scaling ladders, was killed while gallantly pressing forward to the ditch, and several lascars who carried

Digitized by Google

the ladders fell at the same time. This caused great inconvenience at first from want of ladders.

Monsieur Vigie, with 360 Europeans, was in the angle of the hedge in front of the redoubt. They fired on Captain Oram's battalion outside the hedge; but finding themselves surrounded, they broke and escaped, chiefly from their uniform being similar in colour to ours. A garrison was left in the redoubt, and then Medows wheeled to the left to co-operate with Cornwallis. After marching close to Mahomed Redoubt, the General resolved to get into Cornwallis' track and support him; so the right column re-crossed the hedge and ditch. Unfortunately they missed the centre column, and Medows reached Carighaut Hill without finding Cornwallis. An officer was despatched with a few troops to gain intelligence, but he returned without any. Soon after a heavy firing commenced between the fort and the hill. Medows then countermarched, and was advancing when day broke, and he found it unnecessary to proceed.

Operations of Centre Division.

The front division, under Lieutenant-Colonel Knox, about 11, forced its way through the hedge under a heavy but ill-directed fire.

The enemy gave way as the column advanced, and the leading companies went on past the Sultan's tent, and pushed on to the river. From the uncertain light and the tumult of a night attack they separated into two bodies. The first body, under Monson, reached the river and crossed it under the walls of the fort; they found the east gate of Seringapatam closed, so they proceeded along the glacis, destroying numbers of the enemy.

The troops then took post, part at a bridge over a canal, and part at a redoubt that defended the south ford. The second body, under Lieutenant-Colonel Knox, crossed by the same ford as the first five minutes after. The passage of the river was difficult, owing to the number of the enemy pressing into the

Digitized by Google

island. Lieutenant-Colonel Knox turned to the left, proceeded to the Dowlut Bagh, and thence to the west gate of the pettah of Shahr-Ganjam. The gate was soon forced, and some French prisoners conducted the party through the pettah to the gate which led to the batteries at east end of the island. Lieutenant-Colonel Knox had marched to this quarter to clear the batteries, which commanded the ford opposite Pagoda Hill, and hearing fire from the river, he detached three parties to take the batteries in reverse. The enemy, completely surprised, deserted the lines and dispersed.

Lieutenant-Colonel Knox received information of several Europeans being confined in a house near by. He sent a party, who released twenty-seven half-starved wretches in heavy irons—amongst them Mr. Randal Cadman, a middy, taken ten years before.

The two parties, under Knox and Monson, were followed by seven companies of 52nd, and three companies of 14th Bengal battalion, under Captain Hunter. They crossed the river opposite the Dowlut Bagh.

Captain Hunter thought his troops were the first on the island, and resolved to remain for the present in the Dowlut Bagh. Lieutenant Dowse, of Pioneers, now volunteered to cross the river, and inform Cornwallis what was going on. He was soon forced to return, having been driven back by a party of horse.

After remaining about two hours in the Dowlut Bagh, Captain Hunter saw a party of the enemy with two field-pieces on the opposite bank. Captain Hunter, with his corps, rushed into the river, crossed it under a heavy fire, and attacked them. He then returned through the camp, and joined Cornwallis.

When the 14th battalion Bengal was near the hedge they lost their commandant, Captain Archdeacon, and were thrown into some disorder. Cornwallis then ordered Major Dalrymple to advance with the 71st, and some of the 14th Bengal. They

Digitized by Google

passed the hedge. Lieutenant-Colonel Stuart proceeded with this body to the left, and advanced on Sultan's Redoubt; but on mounting the walls they found it abandoned.

Colonel Stuart left a garrison in it, and, having gone forward, completed the defeat of Tippoo's right wing, the flank of which had been turned by Lieutenant-Colonel Maxwell and the left division. Major Montague, of the artillery, employed his detachment in securing the field-pieces. He did not spike them, but threw them off their carriages, and rolled the wheels different ways.

The 74th, with 2nd and 21st battalions Madras Native Infantry, were now formed, by Lord Cornwallis' orders, near the Sultan's Redoubt. General Medows must have crossed within a few hundred yards of this spot. Captain Hunter had joined about two hours before daylight with seven companies of 52nd, and three companies of 14th Bengal Battalion. Soon after their arrival a large body of Tippoo's troops attacked. The English received the enemy with firmness, and charged them with the bayonet. The attacks of the enemy were repeatedly renewed, and it was near daylight before they were finally repulsed. Cornwallis then ordered the reserve to retire towards Pagoda Hill, and near the foot of the hill he met General Medows returning to support him.

Operations of the Left Division.

Carighaut Hill, which is steep and of great height, was defended by a double breast-work, in front of a stone redoubt lately completed. It commanded one of the fords, and the east end of the island, and a considerable body of infantry was posted on it. Colonel Maxwell ascended the hill, and attacked the works. The resistance was slight, and the works were scaled by the flank company of 72nd. The loss on our side was trifling, owing to the enemy being surprised, and the commandant being

Digitized by Google

mortally wounded. A party was left in possession, and the Colonel proceeded to Hill of Carighaut Pagoda.

The Colonel then moved down the hill towards the camp, when his force was much galled by a corps behind the bank of the watercourse at the foot of the hill. He forced his way, however, into the enemy's camp, and proceeded on, till he met the 71st and centre of Cornwallis' division.

An attempt was now made to cross the north branch of the Cauvery; the depth of water rendered the event doubtful, and the 71st and 72nd lost many men in the river. At last Lieutenant-Colonel Baird (afterwards Sir David) reached the opposite bank with a few men, but with all their cartridges wet; the bayonet, however, was unnecessary, as at this time fire ceased, the enemy having been driven from their batteries by the parties which Lieutenant-Colonel Knox had sent from the pettah of Shahr-Ganjam.

Lieutenant-Colonel Maxwell crossed the river a little to left of the point where the first troops had passed, and went into the island with the remainder of his column, followed soon after, by the rest of troops under Lieutenant-Colonel Stuart, who also joined Lieutenant-Colonel Knox at the pettah. Colonel Stuart was making a circuit of the walls, when they met a body of horse who had been during the night in the Lal Bagh; and at the same time a body of Europeans were seen marching across from the south side of the island. These were the leading companies of Cornwallis' column which had first entered the island.

The Centre and Left Divisions had thus fully executed the parts allotted them; and the Right, although unfortunate in the direction of their operations, had had their share of the danger and fatigues of the night, and had taken the Eedgah, a post of such consequence that the enemy could not remain in force on north of river after its capture.

Cornwallis had been on horseback all night, and had his left hand grazed by a musket-shot. He was attended by Lieutenant-

Digitized by Google

Colonel Ross, Adjutant General, Majors Skelly and Haldane, Captain Madan, Captain Kyd of the Bengal Engineers, one of his aides-de-camp, Captain Apsley, Mr. Cherry, Dr. Land, Lieutenant Turner, with Lord Cornwallis' body-guard, Lieutenant-Colonels Malcolm and Richardson and Major Stuart, also Lieutenant-Colonel Martin and Mr. King, commissaries of provisions.

Lieutenant-Colonel Ross, Chief Engineer, Lieutenant Colin Mackenzie, his aide-de-camp, and some other engineer officers had likewise been with Lord Cornwallis, but they joined the division under Lieutenant-Colonel Stuart, and crossed with him into the island.

Lieutenant Hemming, of the Madras Engineers, was with the Centre Division, and was wounded during the night. Although night was over, the battle was not ended.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stuart took up a strong position in front of the Lal Bagh, across the island. His right covered the ford, occupied lines and batteries between the pettah, and the river, which had been constructed as a defence.

A little after daylight, Cornwallis sent supplies of ammunition, and also 36th Regiment, and 3rd Battalion to reinforce the island, and the enemy's attacks were repulsed.

At this time, the enemy were keeping up a constant fire on Sultan's Redoubt. This work was somewhat like the Eedgah Redoubt, but its gorge was open towards the fort. The party for its defence was commanded by Captain Sibbald, and numbered 150 men.

Towards morning, while the enemy attacked Cornwallis who was with the reserve, they also attacked the redoubt.

Our army being kept at a distance by the guns of the fort, the small party in the redoubt were left to their fate, to have the honour of disputing this point with the remains of the enemy's force. The garrison attempted to close the gorge, with broken doolies and a gun-carriage, but three guns opened from the

Digitized by Google

fort on the gorge, and two field-pieces from the rocks, which soon destroyed this. As soon as the gorge was clear, the enemy advanced to the assault, but they were beaten back. In this attack Lieutenant Buchan, Bengal Artillery, and Captain Sibbald, were killed by a cannon-shot, and Captain Hunter received a second wound. Major Skelly took command. The day was very sultry, and many of the wounded were dying for want of water. Two loaded bullocks were opportunely found in the ditch with ammunition. The garrison had scarcely secured this, when 2,000 cavalry were seen advancing to the redoubt. They halted, 300 or 400 of them dismounted and stormed the redoubt, but they were repulsed with heavy loss at 1 P.M. Again, at 2 P.M., the redoubt had to sustain a third attack.

The troops that now advanced were headed by Europeans, commanded by Monsieur Vigie. They advanced from the rocks, when, a few being killed, they stopped short, got into disorder, and went off. The redoubt was by this time a horrid scene of carnage; two officers and nineteen men dead, and three officers and twenty-two men wounded. About 4 P.M., the enemy's fire behind the rocks slackened, and soon after they returned to the island; water was then brought from the ditch and pond near the redoubt for the wounded. While the enemy was employed in attempting to retake the Sultan's redoubt, the troops on the island had remained undisturbed; but at 5 P.M., two brigades, and a body of dismounted troopers entered the pettah, drove out some of our followers, and pursued them. Lieutenant-Colonel Stuart sent 1st Madras Native Infantry, under Captain Archibald Brown, to drive them back. Afterwards, the 71st moved on, under Major Dalrymple, and these two corps drove the enemy before them. A prisoner stated that it was Tippoo's intention to attack in the night, and that his march was to be directed along the north branch, so as to turn our right flank. Colonel Stuart made the necessary arrangements to defeat Tippoo's intention.

Digitized by Google

Major Dalrymple, 71st, and Captain Brown's battalion, were to hold the pettah.

Lieutenant-Colonel Knox had charge of the right wing with 72nd.

Lieutenant-Colonel Baird, on left, with six companies of 36th, and sepoys.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stuart, with Major Peché in centre, in rear of Shahr-Ganjam, as a reserve.

Cornwallis, having been informed of Tippoo's intentions, sent four field-pieces into the island, which arrived in the course of the night; and Major Gowdie with his brigade took post at the foot of Pagoda Hill.

No attack was, however, made.

Extract, Earl Cornwallis' order on evening 7th February:—"Lord Cornwallis therefore requests that the army in general will accept of his most cordial thanks for the noble and gallant manner in which they have executed the plans of the attack. It covers themselves with honour, and will ever command his warmest sentiments of admiration."

Tippoo now altogether quitted the north side of the river, and retired to Seringapatam. We divided the island with the enemy. The pettah of Shahr-Ganjam, laid out regularly and surrounded with a strong mud wall, afforded excellent shelter within 1,500 yards of the outworks of the fort. Plenty of forage was found for horses and cattle, quantities of firewood, and considerable stores of grain. Tippoo's garden (the Lal Bagh) afforded materials for the siege. Our camp on the north was advanced near to the bound hedge, and picquets were placed in the redoubts, thus completing a chain of posts in connection in front of the north and east faces of the fort, and converting the fortified camp into lines for the attack of his capital.

We captured in this assault—

Thirty-six brass guns, 2 to 9 pounders.

Forty-four iron guns, 4 to 18 pounders.

Digitized by Google

Our loss was:—

	Killed.	Wounded.	Missing.	Total.
European officers ...	10	26	—	36
„ non-commissioned officers and men	58	189 +	20	267
Native officers and men...	49	161 +	22	232
Grand total ...	117	376 +	42	535

Officers killed:—

Lieutenant Stuart, Bengal Engineers.
„ Roberts, H.M.'s 73rd.
Ensign Smith, H.M.'s 36th.
Lieutenant Jones, H.M.'s 76th.
„ Buchan, Bengal Artillery.
„ Hutchings, H.M.'s 52nd.
Captain Sibbald, H.M.'s 71st.
Lieutenant Bayne.
Captain Archdeacon, 14th Bengal Native Infantry.
„ Mackenzie, H.M.'s 72nd.

Officers wounded:—

Lieutenant Hemming, Madras Engineers.
„ Brownrigg
„ R. Campbell } H.M.'s 36th.
„ J. Campbell
Captain Markham
Lieutenant Robertson
„ Philpot ... } „ 76th.
„ Shaw ...
Lord Cornwallis.
Lieutenant-Colonel Malcolm, Staff.
Captain Ross, Royal Artillery.
„ Hunter ...
„ Zouch ...
Lieutenant Irvine ... } H.M.'s 52nd.
„ Madden ...
„ Rowen ...

Digitized by Google

Surgeon's Mate Paley ...	H.M.'s 71st.
Lieutenant Farquhar ...	„ 74th.
Ensign Hamilton ...	
Lieutenant Martin ...	2nd Madras Native Infantry.
Major Fraser ...	H.M.'s 72nd.
Hon. Captain Maitland	
Lieutenant Macpherson	
„ Wan ...	
Captain Brown ...	1st Madras Native Infantry.
Lieutenant Nicoll ...	

The loss of the Pioneers was:—

One sergeant and twelve men killed;

One sergeant and seven men wounded and missing.

Total casualties, twenty-three

Tippoo's loss was 4,000 killed; besides these, large numbers deserted, and fifty-seven of his foreigners came over to us, among them, Monsieur Blevette, his chief engineer.

On the morning of the 8th February, Tippoo's infantry were on the glacis, while his baggage and cavalry were on the south side of the river.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stuart was placed in command of the troops on the island, consisting of three European Regiments and seven battalions of sepoys, besides artillery.

Lieutenant-Colonel Ross (the Chief Engineer), with the officers of his corps, took up his station on the island, where a park was formed for the intrenching tools and implements of that department.

On the 11th, a corps of European pioneers was formed from the 76th, under Lieutenant Macpherson.

The following officers acted as assistant engineers:—

Lieutenant Farquhar, H.M.'s 74th.

„ Abernethie, H.M.'s 74th.

Ensign J. Campbell, H.M.'s 76th.

„ Manoury, H.M.'s 52nd.

Digitized by Google

The latter officer had in 1791 been left as engineer at Bangalore, after its capture.

Lieutenant Lennon (Madras Engineers), with half his corps of pioneers (200 men), and Lieutenant Hind (Bengal Artillery), with 300 gun lascars, were employed under the engineers in preparing material. The pioneers and lascars made gabions, while working parties of 100 to 300 Europeans, and 500 to 1,000 sepoys made fascines and pickets.

Seringapatam Island is four miles long by one and a half broad at the middle, where it is highest; thence it falls and narrows to both extremities.

The west end, where the fort is, slopes more rapidly than that part towards Shahr-Ganjam.

The fort occupied about a mile at the west end, and the Lal Bagh and Pettah about the same distance at the east end.

The pettah of Shahr-Ganjam was about half a mile square. A little to the east of the pettah was the entrance to the Lal Bagh, which was laid out in regular walks with large cypress trees, and full of fruit-trees, flowers, and vegetables.

Seringapatam is watered by a canal brought from a considerable distance up the river. It passes over the river by an aqueduct, opposite the south face of the fort.

Tippoo kept up a continued discharge of cannon from the fort.

Sensible, however, that he was in a fix, he sent Lieutenants Chalmers and Nash with letters to Lord Cornwallis (these officers had been taken at Coimbatore, and detained, contrary to terms of capitulation) on the 8th February.

On forenoon of the 9th, Tippoo's cavalry marched along south side of river to near Arrikera, six miles below, crossed on that evening, and by daybreak on the 10th, got round to the rear of our left wing, and entered between our camp and the Nizam's. They were supposed to be the Nizam's cavalry, and actually asked some camp-followers where the commander was.

Digitized by Google

They were shown Colonel Duff's tent (he commanded the artillery), when they immediately drew their swords, and galloped towards the tent, but a party of Bombay sepoys turned out and dispersed them.

On 10th February, the Bombay army passed Periapatam, and next day they crossed the Cauvery at Yedtarra, thirty miles above Seringapatam.

On the 14th, Colonel Floyd joined General Abercromby with our cavalry, 4,000 allied horse, and a battalion of sepoys, and they encamped at Caniambady, ten miles above Seringapatam.

Tippoo had sent cavalry to attack ours on the 14th, and they made an attack on the allied horse, but Colonel Floyd returned to their support, and put the enemy to rout.

On the 16th, the Bombay army joined Cornwallis.

By this time, 2,000 gabions, 10,000 fascines, and 20,000 pickets having been prepared, everything was in readiness for the attack.

It was at first intended to attack the east side of the fort, to make a lodgment in the Dowlut Bagh, and run regular approaches to the north-east angle, which was to be subject to enfilade from batteries north of the river.

Lieutenant-Colonel Ross (Chief Engineer) had in the meantime been able to reconnoitre the north side very closely, and he judged it more advisable to make principal attack across the river against the north side. The curtain was evidently weak, there were no outworks, and flank defences few, and of little consequence. The ditch excavated from the rock was dry. The stone glacis was broken, left incomplete in two places, including several hundred yards of curtain, the walls might be breached to the bottom, and thus the ditch filled up.

The fort built on a declivity of the island was exposed to fire from the north, while the slope the island has also to the west end exposed that part to enfilade from ground opposite south-west face.

Digitized by Google

It seemed possible, by repairing a dam, to throw all the water of the north branch into the south; at any rate, the river, though rugged, was not deep or impassable, it gave security against sallies, and there was the certainty of carrying on the approaches rapidly, and breaching the place with little loss.

Lieutenant-Colonel Stuart was instructed to strengthen his position in the island by additional works.

On 8th February, a part of the materials and intrenching tools prepared in the island were conveyed to the north side of river.

General Orders, 18th February.

"An engineers' park to be established near the bound hedge, in rear of Captain Browne's redoubt, as the rendezvous of the Corps of Engineers, for the stores, &c. of that Department, and for the Corps of European and Native Pioneers, who, being placed under the orders of the Chief Engineer for the period of the siege, are to be considered as a distinct detail for working service, and regulated accordingly.

"The intrenching tools lodged with the Commissary to be removed to the engineers' park, in charge of a conductor of stores, who is to remain there under the direction of the Chief Engineer, regulate delivery of tools to working parties, and see that when no longer required they are carefully returned into stores.

"A detail, including a field officer (to be relieved daily), will be ordered as a guard for the trenches, to be furnished from camp, or Bombay troops. The working parties for the trenches will be ordered in like manner; and so long as numerous details are required for working service, a field officer will be appointed to command them. He is to regulate, in communication with the engineers on duty, the details of work, and will frequently

Digitized by Google

visit the different parties employed; but is not to interfere in command of guard for the trenches.

"Lieutenant-Colonel Knox to meet the Chief Engineer at 4 at engineers' park, and make himself acquainted with situation of outposts, and receive from him the Commander-in-Chief's directions, regarding the manner in which the troops are to be employed and disposed of, for the protection of working parties during the night. Working parties to march at 3 P.M. to carry fascines, ropes, pickets, to engineers' park. Working parties for trenches this evening to be furnished by troops under Major General Abercromby, and march so as to arrive at engineers' park by sun-set."

Orders were given to open the trenches on 19th February; at the same time a diversion was to be made to beat up the cavalry encampment on the south side of the river.

Major Dalrymple, H.M.'s 71st, commanded. The force consisted of 71st, and 13th Bengal Sepoys, under Captain McLeod. It was accompanied by Lieutenant McLeod, of the Intelligence Department.

The detachment crossed the south branch at 8, and making a detour over rice-fields, &c., reached enemy's camp at 12; other corps were ordered to the ford to support the detachment in its retreat. Major Dalrymple halted one mile from enemy's camp, and sent forward Captain Robertson, with four companies 71st, and four companies 13th Bengal. He entered the camp undiscovered, killed 100 troopers with the bayonet, and 200 horses. He then retired without the loss of a single man.

Lieutenant-Colonel Ross (the Chief Engineer) and Lieutenant-Colonel Knox had in the afternoon visited the outposts, and inspected the general situation of ground opposite north face.

The approaches were to be connected with Sultan's redoubt, but it was determined to break ground within breaching distance

Digitized by Google

of the fort, and, having formed a sufficient parallel, to work back to the redoubt.

The troops for working and guarding the trenches having assembled at the engineers' park, marched down as soon as it was dark to commence operations.

Captain White, with Grenadiers and company of 36th, accompanied by Lieutenant Colin Mackenzie, Madras Engineers, Aide-de-Camp to the Chief Engineer, with a party of pioneers carrying gabions, for closing gorge of work towards the fort, was sent to dislodge the enemy, and take possession of redoubt to the right of parallel near the river; the light infantry company of 36th under Captain Hart, and two companies sepoys were to occupy the mosque on the left.

The Chief Engineer having detailed the working parties under the different officers of his corps, proceeded to execute the parallel, which he had marked out the previous night. They worked undiscovered. By day-light the nullah was formed into a wide and extensive parallel, and a redoubt was constructed to cover its left flank, the right being protected by a ravine. The redoubt near the river was found untenable.

Tippoo next morning opened every gun he could bring to bear on the parallel and the mosque. He also tried to turn the water off from the large canal, but the damage done was soon repaired by a party of pioneers, and Captain Wahab, with his battalion, was stationed at the head of the canal to prevent repetition of the attempt.

The Bombay army crossed the river on the 19th, ascended the heights on the other side, and took a redoubt. Colonel Balfour, with 1st brigade of the Bombay army, was left on north side of the river to keep up communications, and assist in furnishing details for the trenches.

Abercromby's force on south side consisted of three regiments Europeans, and six battalions sepoys.

On the 19th night, some improvements were made to the

Digitized by Google

parallel, and traverses were begun, which were to connect it with the large redoubt.

On the 20th and 21st, these traverses were finished, and an approach carried on to the line fixed on for the second parallel, which was marked out on night of 21st, 200 yards in front, within 600 yards of the fort.

Loss in the trenches, from the night of the 18th to the morning of 22nd, was only thirty.

These casualties included Ensign J. L. Caldwell, of the Madras Engineers, who was wounded. Lieutenant-Colonel Stuart was, during this time strengthening his line of defence across the island by reversing some of the enemy's redoubts, constructing others, and strengthening breast-works The line was defended by twenty-three pieces of cannon. 1,200 men were daily employed in making gabions, &c., and turned out each day 100 gabions, 2,000 fascines, and 3,000 pickets. All the timber round the Mausoleum, Palace, &c., was cut down. Tippoo cut down also the trees in the Dowlut Bagh, and was at work night and day in strengthening his defences. His cavalry camp was removed to Mysore.

Cornwallis meantime listened to Tippoo's solicitations for peace, and agreed to receive vakeels. The vakeels were met by Sir John Kennaway and Mr. Cherry, and had meetings on 15th, 16th, 19th, and 21st, but the operations of the siege still went on. Tippoo, meantime, determined to attack the Bombay army.

On the night of the 21st, Cornwallis had directed that preparations should be made for commencing the enfilading attack, so Captain Mackenzie, of 75th, was sent with a party of eighty men to take post in redoubt a mile in front of the Bombay army, and to take possession of tope in its front next morning. The tope was found in possession of the enemy, but they were driven out.

At 8 P.M. the enemy attacked the tope in force. Reinforcements were sent—two companies Bombay Europeans, and nine

Digitized by Google

companies 10th battalion Sepoys, under Captains Macdonald and Cameron. Possession of the tope was hotly disputed, but, ammunition having been expended, we had to retire. The enemy attempted a charge; but the English faced about, and, charging them with the bayonet, drove them through the tope and pursued them.

The enemy again advanced, and the English, having no ammunition, were obliged to fall back. While retiring, they were met by 12th Sepoys with a supply of cartridges. The English again advanced to the tope, when the contest was resumed, and maintained well on both sides.

Abercromby sent down Major Stirling with the remainder of the Europeans, and 2nd battalion Sepoys. They formed to right and left, while Captain Hawkes' artillery in front of village directed his guns to check a body of horse that threatened the right flank. At 4 P.M. enemy slackened their fire, and by sunset withdrew into the fort.

This action lasted the whole day.

Abercromby, expecting an attack from Cummer-u-Din in the rear, had formed the rest of his troops on the heights, and so had not been able to reinforce the tope freely.

Loss on our side was fifty-one Europeans and fifty-three sepoys killed and wounded, including five officers wounded.

Enemy's loss considerable, as their number was greater.

During nights of 22nd and 23rd, the second parallel was completed, and ground fixed upon for breaching batteries in very good situations, 500 yards from the fort, and opposite two breaks in the glacis. The batteries were marked out on 23rd. Captain Montresor was sent with three companies of Europeans, and seven companies of sepoys to take possession of a small island in the river 1,500 yards from north-west angle, and to construct a redoubt.

Major Sartorius, Bombay Engineers; the Chief Engineer of the Bombay army, had prepared material on south side; had

Digitized by Google

thrown up a work in front of the tope, and the next evening a lodgment was to be made in a ravine further advanced; beyond which the enfilading battery was to be erected. The two breaching batteries, one of twenty, the other of twelve guns, and the enfilading battery, would have been ready to open on 1st March. These, with the cross fire from the island and Sibbald's redoubt, together with the mortars and howitzers belonging to the train, would have brought a fire of fifty heavy pieces against the place. Furnaces for heating shot had also been built. The Chief Engineer was prepared to carry the approaches across the river, and if the siege should come to the last extremity, the storm was to be led by General Medows.

The Mahratta army of 20,000 horse, several thousand infantry and thirty cannon, and a brigade of sepoys under Captain Little, were daily expected. Major Cuppage, from Coimbatore, with 400 Europeans and three battalions of sepoys with field artillery, having taken Danaikencottah and Sattiamungalum, had ascended the Guzzlehutty pass. Upon advancing, Mysore could be reduced, and the country would be in our complete possession.

Large supplies had been collected, and were ready to be brought up the Guzzlehutty pass. Supplies were also coming from the Malabar coast. Cornwallis had Brinjarries engaged in his service with 70,000 grain bullocks. Two large convoys had arrived from Bangalore, and others were coming forward. The Sultan, having no army that could keep the field, must soon have been reduced to distress; but on the morning of 24th February orders were sent to the trenches to cease working, and forbear further hostilities. The soldiers could with difficulty be restrained from continuing their work.

Two sons of Tippoo entered camp as hostages on the 25th, and the treaty of peace was finally signed on 19th March 1792.

One half of Tippoo's dominions was to be ceded to the allies, and three crores* and thirty lacs of rupees to be paid either in

* A crore of rupees=one million sterling.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

gold mohurs or bullion, half to be paid immediately, and the other half in three instalments, not exceeding four months each. All prisoners to be restored. A part of the territory claimed by Cornwallis was Coorg, to which he attached great importance, as the Coorgs had been very friendly to us, and Cornwallis knew that if he left Coorg to Tippoo, he would revenge himself on the Coorgs in a frightful manner. When Tippoo learnt this he was furious, and seemed as if he would risk everything and defy Cornwallis. Cornwallis, however, promptly ordered the guns back into the batteries, and the works to be carried forward with vigour.

Tippoo, seeing there was no help for it, signed the articles of peace.

The allied armies above the ghauts about this time were:—

	Europeans.	Native.	Guns.
British main army ...	7,434	20,658	158
Bombay army ...	3,145	4,659	36
Guzzlehutty pass ...	400	2,300	6
	10,979	27,617	200
Purseram Bow's army with Captain Little's Detachment ...	118	17,293	30
Hurry Punt's ...	—	8,000	20
Nizam's, including Madras Detachment	96	14,010	4
Travancore troops ...	—	1,700	—
Coorg troops ...	—	4,000	—
Grand total ...	11,193	72,620	254

Tippoo's army was 18,000 cavalry, 50,000 regular infantry, with field artillery, and 100,000 irregular infantry,

Digitized by Google

The only forts of consequence that remained in Tippoo's hands after the war were:—

Seringapatam.	Mangalore or Jemalghur.
Chittledroog.	Kistnagherry.
Bednore.	Sunkerrydroog.

The prize money for the troops was:—

	£.
Campaign, 1790	19,804
Second Campaign to 31st July 1791 ...	52,618
Third Campaign to 24th February 1792	21,162
Total	93,584

This money was shared as follows:—

	Rs.		Rs.
Colonel	1,162	Sergeant	29
Lieutenant-Colonel	968	Private	15
Major	784	Subadar	28
Captain	308	Jemadar	14
Lieutenant ...	206	Havildar	12
Ensign	155	Native Private ...	6

The engineers employed in last campaign were:—

Lieutenant-Colonel Ross, Chief Engineer.
Lieutenant Hemming, wounded.
„ Norris.
„ Russell, Adjutant of Engineers, *vice* Cree.
„ Lennon, Commandant, Corps of Pioneers.
„ Mackenzie, Aide-de-Camp to Chief Engineer.
„ Johnstone.
Ensign Wood.
„ Caldwell.
„ Pyefinch.
„ Pittman.
„ Farquhar.

Besides these there were six Bengal engineers.
Captain Alexander Kyd.
Lieutenant Patrick Stuart, killed.
Ensign Joseph Stokoe.
Other three names unknown.

Digitized by Google

With the Bombay army there were six Bombay Engineers.

Major Sartorius.

Captain William Henry Blachford.

Ensign John Johnson.

Other three names unknown.

At the time the Grand Army was at Singanellore, Lieutenant George Johnstone, of Engineers, was ordered into Coimbatore to take charge of the works.

On 23rd February he was at Sattimungalum.

When the army was broken up, two engineer officers were sent to survey the forts, &c., recently acquired, and to furnish plans and reports of the state of the works.

Lieutenant Norris to the Baramahl.

„ Johnstone to Sunkerrydroog and Salem.

„ Russell was ordered to Poonamallee, and

Ensigns Wood, Caldwell, Pyefinch, Pittman, and Farquhar to the Presidency.*

It may here be mentioned that the Government, as a mark of their approval of the conduct of Lieutenants Chalmers and Nash at Coimbatore, gave—

Lieutenant Chalmers 2,000 pagodas.

„ Nash 500 „

On 19th June, it was resolved to send a detachment into Tinnevelly to punish the Poligar of Shivagherry, who had lately attacked the Poligar of Satur, and put him and his family to death.

The pioneers, under Lieutenant Dowse, were sent from Trichinopoly to Madura to join the detachment.

By August, Lieutenant-Colonel Maxwell, who was in command of the detachment, attacked Shivagherry, and reduced the country to submission.

Towards the close of 1792, Colonel John Braithwaite, who was commanding the Coast Army, proposed a plan for a pioneer establishment.

* Captain Kisslebaek died at Vizagapatam, 24th May 1792.

Digitized by Google

There were to be three bodies—one for each division.

Each body to consist of two companies, with one European officer to each company.

The strength of each company was to be one sergeant, one jemadar, six havildars, six naiques, 122 privates, two bheesties, and twelve artificers—total 150 men.

The total expense of the present corps was :—

			P.	F.	C.		P.	F.	C.
2	lieutenants ...	at	82	0	0	=	164	0	0
5	sergeants ...	at	12	17	20	=	62	2	20
20	havildars ...	at	4	24	0	=	91	18	0
20	naiques ...	at	3	24	0	=	71	18	0
6	privates ...	at	4	26	32	=	27	32	32
450	pioneers ..	at	3	3	0	=	1,382	6	0
1	conicopillay ...			...		...	10	0	0
1	second conicopillay			...		...	6	0	0
						Pagodas	1,814	34	52

Total expense of proposed corps :—

		P.	F.	C.
3	lieutenants...	246	0	0
3	ensigns	185	10	40
6	sergeants	55	21	0
6	jemadars	54	36	0
36	havildars	146	33	60
36	naiques	132	2	20
732	pioneers	2,248	12	0
3	conicopillays	30	0	0
	Pagodas	3,098	31	40*

* 80 cash=1 fanam.
42 fanams=1 pagoda.
1 pagoda=3⅓ rupees.

Digitized by Google

It was in July 1798, just before the siege of Pondicherry, that the Pioneer Corps was ordered to be increased, but the establishment was somewhat different to that recommended by General Braithwaite.

There were to be one lieutenant commandant, three lieutenants, one assistant surveyor, and six companies—allowing an officer to two companies.

Each company to consist of—

One sergeant, one jemadar, three havildars, three naigues, and 100 men; total, 108.

Altogether, 648 men, with five officers.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER X.

France declares War against England and Holland.—Colonel Braithwaite takes command of army before Pondicherry.—Siege of Pondicherry.—Maule killed, and Captain Trapaud becomes Chief Engineer at Siege.—Pondicherry surrenders.—Pioneers level the batteries, &c.—Mr. Topping and Captain George Johnstone. — Expedition against Malacca. — Amboyna, Banda Neira, and other spice islands taken.—Capture of Columbo.—Proposed siege of Manilla. —Colin Mackenzie recommended for Surveyor-General.—Mackenzie joins Colonel Roberts' detachment near Hydrabad.—Major-General Ross brings to notice inadequate strength of the Engineer Corps. — Employment of Pioneers previous to campaign against Tippoo.—Constitution of the Corps of Engineers at Madras.—A corps of Militia embodied in Madras, December 1798.

FRANCE declared war against England and Holland on 1st February 1793, but it was not till June that despatches were received in India announcing the fact.

The Government of Madras immediately commenced preparations for the siege of Pondicherry, where Colonel Floyd,* with a large detachment, arrived on 11th July to blockade it on the land side, while the Commodore, with H.M.'s frigate *Minerva*, and three of the Company's ships *Turton*, *Warley*, and *Royal Charlotte*, blockaded it by sea.

Colonel Braithwaite recommended that "all the engineers on the establishment, except one captain and one subaltern in

* Captain Allen, of the Guides, was under the orders of Colonel Floyd.

Digitized by Google

Baramahl and Salem, should be ordered to assemble for the siege."

"Those from the north and centre to proceed to the Presidency, and those to the south of Coleroon to Cuddalore; also that 'very useful' pioneer corps should be augmented by 150 men, *i.e.*, brought up to a strength of 600 men."

The army for the siege consisted (exclusive of the Engineer Department, artillery, and cavalry) of two wings, each wing three brigades, and each brigade one European and two Native regiments. So that altogether there were six European and twelve Native regiments.

Lieutenant Dowse commanded the pioneers, and Lieutenants Grose and Charles Armstrong were appointed to complete the establishment.

Two parties of European pioneers were formed from the Honourable Company's 1st battalion of Europeans; each party to consist of one subaltern, two sergeants, two corporals, and thirty men.

The officers commanding these parties were to be junior to Lieutenant Dowse.

On 21st July, Colonel Braithwaite was ordered to take command of the army before Pondicherry, and summon the Governor at once. He joined the army on the 28th, and next day selected new ground for encampment nearer the fort.

On the 30th, he received news that Lieutenant-Colonel Geils, with the artillery train, was only nine miles in his rear; so the army moved forward to occupy the ground selected for the encampment during the siege.

On the 31st, Lieutenant-Colonel Geils joined the army, posts north and south of the fort were occupied, and a spot to the north of Pondicherry, distinguished by a white flag with a red cross, selected for the Engineers' park, &c. With the exception of Major Gent (who was suffering from an affection of the eyes), two officers employed in Baramahl and Salem, and Lieutenant

Digitized by Google

Caldwell, who was employed under Mr. Topping in surveying the Kistna and Godavery, all the Madras Engineers were present at the siege.

Lieutenant-Colonel Maule was Chief Engineer,
Lieutenant Thomas Wood his Aide-de-Camp, and
Ensign Farquhar, Adjutant of Engineers.

In March 1793, Colonel Ross had returned to Europe on account of his health.

In addition to the Madras Engineers, six other officers were appointed assistant engineers:—

Lieutenant James Farquhar, H.M.'s 74th.
„ B. Ralph, H.M.'s 73rd.
„ F. Marriott, 6th Native Battalion.
„ J. J. Durand, 19th „
Second Lieutenant, W. Nicholas, Royal Artillery.
„ G. Hayter „

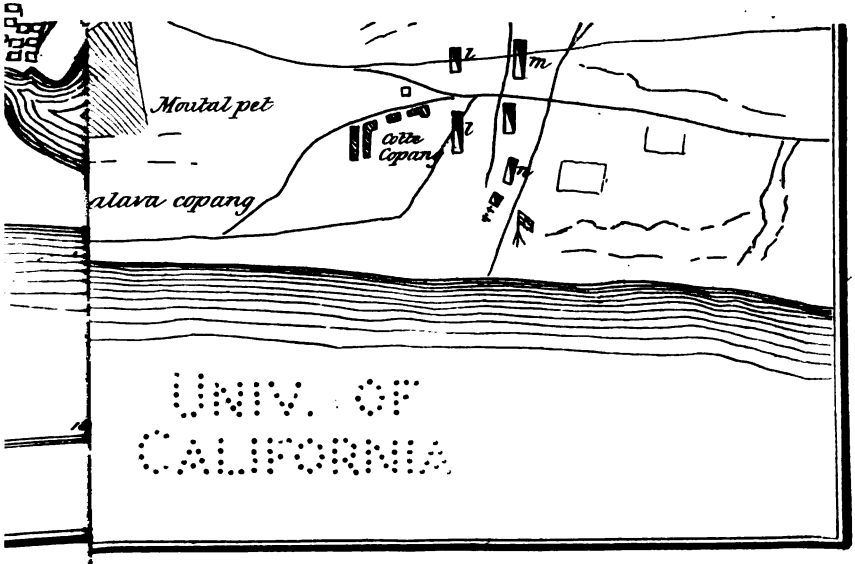
On 2nd August, the Governor was summoned. He replied that he would defend the place to the utmost. During the ensuing week the engineers were engaged in preparing materials for the siege. On the 10th, a large battery to enfilade the north face of the fort was commenced. The enemy kept up a warm fire on the new work. It was not till the night of the 12th, that the engineers broke ground, towards the north face, and approaches were carried on upwards of 900 yards in length, without any loss on our side, owing to the enemy's fire being directed on the enfilading battery, which had eight guns and two mortars. The soil was a very stiff clay, and as a good deal of rain had fallen, the progress was slower than had been expected.

By the 15th, the approaches were nearly completed. On that day Lieutenant-Colonel Maule, Chief Engineer, was killed by a cannon-shot between 8 and 9 P.M. His loss was much lamented by the General, especially as "Major Gent was unable to take

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



UNIV. OF
CALIFORNIA

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

the field, owing to a very violent disorder in his eyes." By Maule's death Captain Trapaud became Chief Engineer.

Owing to heavy rain, the progress was still very slow; and it was not till the 20th, about noon, that the enfilading battery of eight 12-pounders, and two 8-inch mortars opened fire. The enemy's fire for some days had been heavy and well directed; but in half-an-hour after the battery opened, it became ill-directed, and slackened. On the 23rd, a battery, called the Royal battery, opened, on face to be attacked, with fourteen 24-pounders. It was within 600 yards of the fort. The enemy fired on it for a short time, but then began to withdraw some of their guns, and afterwards masked many of their embrasures. The same day we opened a mortar battery of four 10-inch mortars, so that there were now twenty-two guns, and six mortars bearing hard on the face attacked.

On the evening of the 23rd, the French offered to capitulate. This was refused, and surrender at discretion demanded. The deputation from the fort implored the General to relent, and he dictated a few articles as final.

The deputation left at 3 A.M. on the 24th, and at 8 A.M. the articles were returned agreed to by the Governor, Monsieur Chermont; and the British colours were hoisted on the fort.

The French troops menaced their own officers, and Colonel Braithwaite was asked to push forward our troops at once, which was done without delay.

The prisoners were secured in the church at Ariancopang, mostly drunk, but without arms.

The pioneers were now employed in destroying the batteries, and filling up the approaches.

Captain Trapaud was left at Pondicherry as engineer in charge, under the orders of Colonel Floyd, who was appointed commandant. Colonel Braithwaite thus writes of Trapaud:—

"Captain Trapaud expresses himself desirous of remaining, and certainly he has the fairest claim; and I have pleasure in

Digitized by Google

saying that I have much reason to be satisfied with his exertions since the death of Lieutenant-Colonel Maule threw the charge of the department on him."

Our losses during the siege were six officers killed, including Lieutenant-Colonel Maule.

1 captain, 3 lieutenants, and 1 ensign.
2 lieutenants were wounded.
30 Europeans killed.
48 „ wounded.
1 missing.

88 total Europeans killed and wounded.
1 jemadar, and 92 men killed.
2 „ and 146 „ wounded.
5 „ missing.

247 Natives killed, wounded, and missing.
Grand total, 335.

Of these the Pioneers lost—
4 Europeans killed.
5 Natives „
1 jemadar, 1 havildar, and 11 privates wounded.
Total, 22; about one-fifteenth of total loss.

One hundred and sixty-eight guns were taken in Pondicherry.

Had it not been for the disgraceful conduct of the French soldiery, the siege would most probably have been a serious one; but the licentiousness and insubordination of the soldiers of the garrison forced the Governor of Pondicherry to surrender after a fire of only a few hours from our batteries, and before the works had suffered any great damage.

By 2nd September, the pioneers had levelled the trenches and batteries, and detachments were sent thence to the Baramahl. After the siege, Lord Cornwallis visited the fort, and returned to Madras at the end of September He thought the fort should

Digitized by Google

be destroyed, and the pioneers under Lieutenant Dowse* were employed on this work. On 15th June 1794, in about eight months, Lieutenant Dowse reported the complete demolition of Pondicherry, ditch filled in, and ramparts levelled, "so that a body of horse might charge into the place."

The Chief Engineer sent in a plan of Pondicherry, with the attack and encampment.

During the years 1791–93. the corps of Engineers had a large number of casualties.

Major Banks retired on Lord Clive's pension early in 1791, owing to his health.
Lieutenant Ryland died in June 1791.
Ensign Cree, killed at Ryacottah, July 1791.
Lieutenant Kisselback, died May 1792.
" Jennings, died 4th June 1792.
Captain Ogg, died December 1792.
Lieutenant Russell, died 3rd May 1793.
Lieutenant-Colonel Maule, killed at Pondicherry, 15th August 1793.
Lieutenant Pyefinch, died 8th September 1793, and
Captain Prescott, was at home on half-pay on account of his health.

Besides these, the following got leave with reference to the bad state of their health:—

Lieutenant Forrest and Captain Lennon; and early in 1793 Colonel Ross, the Chief Engineer, was also permitted to go home.

The services of the Engineers during these years seem to have been very trying. It must be remembered that the whole corps at this time consisted of no more than twenty-four officers. Lieutenant-Colonel Gent now became Chief Engineer.

* Lieutenant Dowse employed 70 Maistries and 3,000 coolies in destroying the fortifications

Digitized by Google

In August 1793, three Engineer officers of the Bengal Establishment were ordered to Madras on public service.

Lieutenant Robertson, Bengal Engineers,
Ensign Anbury ,,
Cadet Robertson,

on account, it is presumed, of the great mortality in the Madras Engineers.

In the year 1794, no military service of any consequence took place, but the pioneers, under Lieutenant Dowse, after the demolition of Pondicherry, marched into the Baramahl to demolish several forts lately ceded to the British by Tippoo.

At this time Mr. Michael Topping (who came out as an astronomer) was engaged in the northern districts, and Lieutenant Caldwell was placed under his orders.

Captain George Johnstone was the engineer of that part, and he appears to have interfered with Mr. Topping considerably. On 14th July, Mr. Topping complains of his conduct in regard to Lieutenant Caldwell. Six weeks afterwards, he again complains that Captain Johnstone had interfered twice by removing a shed in which a boat was being built for him (Mr. Topping), and publicly menaced to imprison Mr. Topping in the main guard. Lieutenant Caldwell became uncertain whom to attend to. Captain Johnstone sent in a reply to the complaints, but was told that he would be removed if he did not give every assistance in his power to Mr. Topping.

At the close of the year, Captain Hemming* of Engineers (Invalid Establishment) got sick leave to the Cape. It will be remembered he was wounded in the attack on Tippoo's fortified camp in February 1792.

Early in 1795, it was intended to have sent an expedition against Mauritius and Bourbon; and, with this view, a Monsieur Grand Pré, a French officer of talent and much local knowledge,

* Invalided 3rd September 1793.

Digitized by Google

was sent out from England to assist with his advice. The expedition was, however, abandoned, and it was determined to confine our attention to the reduction of the Dutch Settlements in Ceylon, and to the eastward.

In July 1795,* an expedition sailed from Madras with Admiral Rainier's squadron for Ceylon.

The	*Suffolk*	... ...	74
„	*Centurion*	... ...	50
„	*Diomede*	.. ...	44

"The *Diomede* struck upon a hidden rock, and went down so suddenly that it was not without great difficulty her crew were saved."

Colonel James Stuart commanded.

The engineers with the expedition were:—

Captain Norris, Madras Engineers,
Lieutenant Mackenzie.
„ Cleghorne.
„ De Havilland.
„ Cotgrave.
„ Torriano.
„ Hayter, Royal Artillery, as Acting Engineer.

Two companies of Pioneers accompanied the force.

Trincomalee, armed with nearly 100 heavy guns, was besieged for three weeks, and capitulated after a slight resistance, as preparations were being made to carry it by storm. Our loss was only sixteen killed, and sixty wounded.

In September, Jaffnapatam capitulated also. The town and fort stand at some distance from the main ocean, but there is a communication by means of an inlet navigable for boats. It is 200 miles north by east from Colombo.

* 3rd July 1795, Ensign Doveton died.

Digitized by Google

Shortly after this, the force was joined by two more companies of Pioneers from the Baramahl.

The force against Malacca was under the command of Major Archibald Brown. One company of the Pioneers under Lieutenant Heitland, sailed with this force; while Lieutenant Farquhar, Madras Engineers, was chief engineer.

The fort at Malacca surrendered on the 18th August.

On 6th January 1796, Lieutenant Heitland with half his company sailed for Amboyna with Admiral Rainier's squadron, as part of a Madras detachment under Major Vigors. The remaining half of the company was left in garrison at Malacca. Amboyna was taken in February, and the squadron then sailed for Banda Neira, and the other Spice islands, which were taken without opposition.

Captain Lennon, of Engineers, was appointed secretary and engineer to this expedition, concerning which he wrote an account, and presented it to the Honourable East India Company.

Two companies of the Pioneers remained in the Spice islands until the peace with the Dutch in 1802.

Colonel Stuart's forces were directed to capture Columbo, &c.

Troops for the expedition against Columbo assembled at Ramiseram in January 1796. About the 10th, they left in large open boats. Crossing below Adam's Bridge, they coasted along by Arepoo, Calpentyn, the rendezvous being at Negumbo, thirty miles north of Columbo. A landing was effected, and the works at Negumbo abandoned by the enemy.

Lieutenant Colin Mackenzie had previously been ordered to collect materials for the siege on the coast. All fascines and gabions we had made, under the idea that we were not likely to find materials in the best wooded country in the world! were afterwards served out at Columbo as firewood.

The army marched from Negumbo to within four miles of Columbo without meeting any opposition. At daylight, 10th

Digitized by Google

February, they crossed the great ferry called Grand Pass, and formed on the other side, when fire was opened on them from 800 to 1,000 Malays, with some Dutch troops. They soon, however, took to flight, and we entered the Pettah about 2 P.M. next day.

The army then took up a position about a mile from the fort, with the Pettah between it and the fort. Our right flank was close to the sea, and the left to the nullah running from the river Malware, near the great pass, to the lake on the south-west.

Our loss was only three men killed, and two officers and eight men wounded.

The fleet anchored at the mouth of the river Malware on the 13th.

The General of the King of Candy had joined Colonel Stuart at Negumbo, and was now at Baspital. He crossed the river on the 14th, and took up a position on the left of the English.

On the 15th, the fort of Columbo, and the remaining possessions under the Dutch authority in the island, surrendered by capitulation, and the British troops were in possession of the fort on the 16th morning.

The senior engineer was Lieutenant Mackenzie, Captain Norris having been left at Trincomalee, to put the fortifications in a proper state of defence.

The other engineers were—

Lieutenant Cleghorne,
„ De Havilland,
„ Cotgrave, and
„ Torriano.

Early in 1797, the Pioneers with this force were ordered to Madras, but Major-General Doyle, then commanding the island, having represented that some pioneers were indispensable, a party of fifty, under Lieutenant Fitzgerald, were allowed to

Digitized by Google

remain, and did duty in Ceylon till 1802, when the island became a Crown colony.

Colin Mackenzie inspected and reported on the forts on the west coast of Ceylon, and returned to Madras coast in May 1796. On 26th August 1797, 800 pioneers embarked at Madras as part of a force, under the command of Major-General Sir J. Craig, K.B., which was intended for the siege of Manilla.

The engineers with the force were to have been—

Captain Colin Mackenzie.	Lieutenant Fotheringham.
„ Johnstone.	„ Sydenham.
„ Blair.	Ensign Ravenshaw.
Captain-Lieutenant Pittman.	„ Bradley.
Lieutenant W. Farquhar.	

Captain-Lieutenant Pittman, Ensigns Bradley and Ravenshaw, were sent in advance to Malacca, to prepare materials for the siege.

Owing to the threatening attitude of Tippoo, it was thought desirable to abandon the expedition, and the troops were, after a few days, disembarked.

In September, we learn that Captain Mackenzie was to return to his station with the Nizam's detachment;

Captain Johnstone to Ganjam;

Captain-Lieutenant Blair to Guntoor;

Lieutenant R. H. Fotheringham to Baramahl;

„ Sydenham to Adjutant of Engineers at Presidency;

Captain Pittman, Ensign Bradley, „ Ravenshaw } now to the eastward, to return to their duty on the coast;

Captain Forrest to do duty at Columbo;

Lieutenant Castle to do duty at Point de Galle.*

* 23rd August 1796.—Cudmore died at Kistnagherry.
8th March.—Ravenshaw appointed Practitioner-Engineer.
7th April 1797.—Torriano to Cape and Europe on account of his health.
1st April 1797.—Brevet-Captain Dowse appointed commandant of Pioneers.

Digitized by Google

On 5th February 1798, the Board stated "that they are very sensible of Captain Mackenzie's industry and zeal (he had sent in plans and surveys of Hyderabad territory), and will remind the Honourable Court of the recommendation of this Government, that he may be appointed Surveyor-General—a situation he is particularly well qualified to fill."

On 23rd February, Captain-Lieutenant Pittman was suspended the service, for abuse of trust and neglect of duty, till the pleasure of the Court be known.

He put in a number of most favourable letters from his brother officers who all wrote in the highest terms of him. Those who wrote were—

General Ross, regarding his services in the Mysore Campaign, and in Malacca.

Lieutenant-Colonel Gent.

" Caldwell.

" Trapaud.

" Mackenzie, most favourably, especially of his conduct at Pondicherry in 1798.

Pittman's conduct was submitted to the favourable consideration of the Court.

He appears to have been suffering from severe ill-health, and lay under a violent attack of his eyes. So bad was he that he died on the 28th May 1798.

His death was doubtless brought on by the mortification he experienced by being suspended, chiefly because he was ill and

January 1798.—Rowley and Garrard appointed Practitioner-Engineers.

January.—Mutiny of Artillery at the Mount—Lieutentant-Colonel Geils, commandant (formerly Major Engineers)—put down, and three or four ringleaders shot. Lieutenant-Colonel Geils censured (unjustly), remonstrates, and is finally suspended and sent home. He appeals, and although not re-instated, is pensioned with the pay of his rank.

6th March 1798.—Major Beatson appointed to command the Guides.

6th March 1798.—Wood to sea for his health.

23rd June 1798.—Lennon to Cape and England for his health.

Captain Norris was engineer at Trincomalee.

Digitized by Google

unfit for work. This shows how careful a Government should be not to condemn utterly, until they have exhausted every means of ascertaining the rights of a case. Patience should be posted up in large letters in all the council chambers of the empire.

On 6th September, Captain Colin Mackenzie of Engineers was directed to join Lieutenant-Colonel Roberts' detachment, which he would probably find at Hyatnugger. Colonel Roberts was commanding a force on the borders of Hydrabad. At this time, the Nizam had a large force officered and disciplined by French officers.

This corps, the Nizam had agreed to disband, and the force was to be replaced by a similar British Subsidiary Force. This treaty was concluded on 1st September 1798. At this time, two English battalions were at Hydrabad, and as soon as the treaty was concluded, Colonel Roberts marched with four battalions of sepoys, and guns to Hydrabad, which place he reached on 10th October.

Captain Mackenzie joined the force on 7th October.

The Nizam at first hesitated to break up the French force, commanded at that time by Monsieur Piron.* However, about noon on the 22nd, Colonel Roberts moved down with four Madras battalions, and artillery, ordering Lieutenant-Colonel Hyndman to support him with the Bengal detachment. At 3 P.M. he occupied the heights in front of the French lines, and they soon after surrendered. By 7 P.M. the British troops were in possession of every part of the French lines, guns, arms, and all their military stores, 12,000 stand of arms, and seven pieces of cannon. Their force was 13,000 men.

A mutiny which had broken out in the French camp aided the views of those who wished to disperse the force.

The French officers surrendered themselves as prisoners, not

* Monsieur Raymond, a much more able and efficient officer, had shortly before been in command. He died a few months previous to this.

Digitized by Google

reluctant to escape the fury of their men. All of them were restored to their country without any detention for exchange, and their property was carefully preserved for their use.

In September of this year, Major General Ross, the Chief Engineer, brought to notice the inadequate strength of the Engineer Corps. He said:—

"In the last Mysore campaign, under Lord Cornwallis, although the corps of Engineers for field service consisted of eleven officers, and that we were joined by six engineers on the Bengal Establishment, yet, from the number of casualties before the siege began, we were obliged to have recourse to infantry officers as engineers."

"Six engineers came with the Bombay army. They, however, would have had to carry out a separate attack. He strongly recommended an increase in the corps."

"He also proposed that two companies of lascars employed at the Presidency be increased to 150 or 200 men each, and stated that a quantity of entrenching tools, scaling ladders, baskets, hides and ropes, together with boards and planks, posts, &c., are required. All these things were found particularly useful at Nundidroog, where the operations of the siege were much accelerated by their being ready."

In October 1798, the Pioneers were employed in repairing the roads between the stations in the centre division, and in constructing boats for crossing the Palar with reference to the campaign against Tippoo, which was shortly to take place.

Lieutenant-Colonel Ross received his brevet of colonel in the army for service in the field from 1st March 1794.

On the 8th January 1796, the Court of Directors ordered the corps of Engineers to consist of—

1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 1 major, 4 captains, 8 lieutenants, 8 ensigns, 1 adjutant (non-effective) = 24 officers.

The Chief Engineer was to receive such an addition to his pay,

Digitized by Google

and full batta, as would make his allowances equal to those of the Commandant of Artillery. In consideration of these allowances he was restricted from having any concern whatever in public buildings, or works, or in the materials used therein.

At the time of the siege of Seringapatam, 1799, the corps of Madras Engineers consisted of the following officers—

Colonel Ross, Chief Engineer at Presidency.
Lieutenant-Colonel Gent, S.* Chief Engineer at Seringapatam.
Major Trapaud, S.
Captain Norris, S., aide-de-camp to Chief Engineer.
„ Lennon; on leave to Cape and Europe.
„ Mackenzie, S.
„ Forrest; on foreign service, Ceylon.
„ Johnstone, S.
Captain-Lieutenant Wood; on leave for his health.
„ Caldwell, S.
„ Blair, S.
„ Farquhar; foreign service at Malacca.
Lieutenant R. H. Fotheringham.
„ Castle, S.
„ Cleghorne, S.
„ De Havilland, with Colonel Brown's force.
„ Cotgrave, S.
„ J. Fotheringham.
„ B. Sydenham, S.
„ R. H. Torriano; on leave to Cape and Europe.
Ensign Fraser, S.
„ Ravenshaw.
„ Bradley.
„ Arthur, S.
„ Garrard, S.
„ Rowley, S.
„ Malton, S.
„ Bell, S.
„ Smith, S.

* S. denotes that the officer was present at siege of Seringapatam, 1799.

Digitized by Google

It may be interesting to note here, that in December 1798, just before the war with Tippoo, a corps of militia was re-established and embodied in Madras.

It consisted of the Honourable Company's civil servants, and other inhabitants of Fort St. George and Black Town.

On 11th December, Lieutenants M. H. Cormick and William Davies were appointed to the Pioneers, and Mr. John Balfour was directed to superintend the engineer artificers with the army.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XI.

Campaign of 1799.—Plan of the Campaign.—Hostilities commenced, 5th March 1799.—Routes to Seringapatam.—Rowley and Garrard join Nizam's contingent.—Tippoo's attack on the Bombay Army at Sedaseer.—Tippoo moves to meet General Harris.—Action at Malavelly.—Army crosses Cauvery at Sosilla, just about the junction of the Cubbary River.—A line of posts from the river to Sultanpettah secured.—Floyd marches towards Periapatam.—Bombay Army arrives, and crosses the river.—General Floyd marches towards Cauverypooram.—At Mysore Ensign Rowley examines the fort.—Enemy advances to secure village on northern side of river, where it was proposed to establish an enfilading battery.—Attack on enemy's intrenchments at old powder-mill.—Attack on the outposts of the Bombay Army.—Enemy's intrenchments behind the water-course which runs to Periapatum Bridge attacked.—Norris and Farquhar crossed the greater part of the river on 29th April.—Scarcity of provisions.—Lieutenant Lalor finds the river fordable.—Breach practicable.—Storming party.—Colours planted on summit of breach.—Tippoo killed.—Our loss.—Survey of position of army before Seringapatam.—Dispute between Wellesley and Captain Norris.—Captain Bong's case.—G. O. G. regarding Seringapatam medal.

THE Governor-General ordered armies to assemble on the coasts of Malabar and Coromandel on 20th June 1798.

On 20th October, he gave peremptory orders to the Government of Fort St. George to complete their battering train, and advance it as quickly as possible to a more eligible situation on the frontier of the Carnatic.

At this time, the English fleet under Nelson had just won the battle of the Nile. We had revived our defensive alliance with the Nizam, destroyed French influence at Hydrabad, and esta-

Digitized by Google

blished a respectable British force there. An English squadron was present on the Malabar coast. The Peishwa was disposed to fulfil his engagements to the utmost of his power, and our military preparations on both coasts were proceeding rapidly. It was thought all this would bring Tippoo to reason.

The Governor-General arrived at Madras on 31st December 1798. On 3rd February 1799 he directed General Harris to enter Mysore, and General Stuart to co-operate from Malabar.

The general plan of the campaign was for the principal army to assemble at Vellore, proceed up the valley of the Palar to Vaniembaddy, and then make for the Palicode Pass, Ryacottah, and Tellamungalum; from which place it was to advance on Seringapatam, by the best available route; the Bombay army was to concentrate at Cannanore, to advance and take post at Sedaseer, eight or ten miles west of Periapatam* on the road from Cannanore to Seringapatam; and thence move towards that fortress, so as to arrive about the same date as the Grand Army.

The Bombay army consisted of 6,420 fighting men, of whom 1,617 were Europeans.

It marched from Cannanore 21st February, arrived at the head of the Poodicherum Ghaut on 25th, and took post at Sedapoor and Sedaseer on 2nd March. The main army moved from Vellore towards Mysore on 11th February. On the 28th it encamped at Carumungalum (sixteen miles south of Kistnagherry). The Nizam's Contingent joined on the 18th, under Colonel Roberts. On its arrival, the Contingent was placed under the command of Colonel Arthur Wellesley, and strengthened by the addition of H.M.'s 33rd Regiment.

Captain Mackenzie, of Madras Engineers, had accompanied this force from Hydrabad, and was the Chief Engineer of Colonel Wellesley's brigade. The sepoys of the late French corps, which had been disbanded by Colonel Roberts at Hydrabad, were

* Periapatam is forty-two miles west of Seringapatam.

Digitized by Google

placed under the command of Captain John (afterwards Sir John) Malcolm.

The Grand Army proceeded by Palicode, and Suntamarinelly to Ryacottah, where it encamped on 4th March.

The *Left Wing*, commanded by Major-General Popham, consisted of three brigades, commanded respectively by Colonel Sherbrooke Lieutenant-Colonels Gardiner, and Scott.

The *Right Wing*, commanded by Major-General Bridges, of three brigades. under Major-General Baird, Colonels Roberts, and Gowdie.

The cavalry, under Major General Floyd, consisted of two brigades, under Colonels Stevenson, and Pater.

19th and 23rd Light Dragoons, and four regiments of native cavalry (1st, 2nd, 3rd and 4th).

Colonel Gent was the Chief Engineer.
Captain John Norris, his Aide-de-Camp.
„ Mackenzie, engineer with Nizam's Contingent.
„ Dowse, commanding the Pioneers.
„ Orr, Captain of the Guides.
Lieutenant Thomas Sydenham, Deputy-Captain of the Guides.
Major Beatson, Surveyor-General to the Army.
Colonel Smith commanded the Artillery.

The Nizam's detachment was commanded by Hon. Colonel Arthur Wellesley, under whom was Lieutenant-Colonel Dalrymple, commanding the Company's troops, consisting of two brigades. Captain Malcolm commanded the Nizam's infantry, and Meer Allum his cavalry.

On 5th March, General Harris commenced hostilities, by sending Major John Cuppage against the hill forts of Neel Durgum and Anchitty. The former was abandoned, and the latter surrendered. They were both occupied by our troops.

On the 7th, Oodea-Durgum surrendered to Lieutenant-Colonel Oliver.

Digitized by Google

On the 8th, Rutnagherry was taken possession of, after a slight resistance, by Captain Orton; and on the 9th, the whole army assembled at Tellanumgalum—30,959 fighting men, besides 6,000 of Nizam's cavalry. A large detachment from the southward, which was intended to co-operate, was placed under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Brown, and that from the Baramahl was under Lieutenant-Colonel Read.

At this time, the Sultan's army was at Maddoor, and 1,500 of his cavalry had been detached to Oossoor to burn forage.

From Tellamungalum to Seringapatam there were three routes:

First—by Tully, Murlwady, and Cancanhully. This was considered objectionable, as the pass of Tully had never been examined, and was considered likely to prove impassable for heavy guns.

Second—by Anicul, Talgautpooram, and Cancanhully; well known, having been used in 1791.

Third—Anicul, Talgautpooram, and Chennapatam. Tippoo being supposed to be encamped near Chennapatam, this route was considered objectionable, and route No. 2 was selected.

On 10th March, the army moved, but halted on the 11th at Callacondapilly. Captain Mackenzie on this day applied for two subalterns of engineers, to assist him in superintending the pioneers, and Ensigns Rowley and Garrard proceeded next day to join the Nizam's Contingent.

On the 12th, the army encamped two miles south-east of Jigeny. The army was harassed by numerous bodies of horse (or Looties, as they were called). On our right we left the village of Anicul. A considerable body of the enemy's horse appeared, which was soon dispersed by the Horse Artillery.

On the 13th we halted, but on the 14th, the army marched by the left in a north-west direction, and encamped within a few miles of Bangalore. The Nizam's detachment moved on the flank of the Grand Army, and baggage, &c. was elbowed into

Digitized by Google

the thickest jungles and rugged paths, the best road being occupied by the battering train and stores.

On the 15th, the army again halted.

On the 16th, the army marched west to Talgautpooram—eight miles south-west of Bangalore. The country was now uneven, and full of jungle. Right wing took up a position on the north side of a small pass near Caglipoorum. Enemy's horse acted upon our rear, but were kept in check by Colonel Floyd, with four regiments of cavalry, infantry, and guns.

Ensign Rowley remarked in his diary this day: "It is possible the Grand Army may know whither they are going, but our (Nizam's) detachment, after losing their way more than once, encamped amid rocks and thickets. The army is not far off, out of sight. My baggage and servants are all missing."

On the 17th, the army marched through a delightful valley, skirted by low hills covered with wood, and so confined, that it was impossible for the enemy to act with safety.

On the 18th, the army halted.

On the 19th, the left wing and cavalry marched five miles to Harnhully, ten miles west of Cancanhully, and intelligence was received that the Sultan's army had advanced to Hullagoor, near Sultanpettah, eleven miles east of Malavelly.

On the 20th, left wing encamped seven miles north of Cancanhully. Right wing at Harnhully, and Colonel Wellesley's division in the rear.

On 21st March, army encamped at Cancanhully, on the banks of the Arkavutty, which was at this point forty-five yards wide. Major Allen (Deputy Quartermaster-General) and Captain Orr (of the Guides) reconnoitred, and discovered two tanks at Achel, eight miles in advance. The 5th Brigade, under Colonel Roberts, conducted by Major Allen and Captain Orr, marched at 10 P.M., and at 3 A.M. came up with some of the enemy's vedettes. They were driven in, and the tanks secured.

The right wing encamped there with five regiments of cavalry on

Digitized by Google

the 22nd; while the left wing, one regiment of cavalry, and the Nizam's Contingent remained at Cancanhully.

On the 23rd, the right wing and cavalry marched from Achel, and encamped at Sultanpettah. Left wing advanced to Achel, and Nizam's Contingent encamped at Hullagoor (two miles west of Maddoor river, on left bank). Tippoo at this time had quitted the west bank of the Maddoor river, and was encamped at Malavelly.

Ensign Rowley gives the following account of the followers of the army:—

"The market of General Harris' army equals in extent, and in variety of articles exposed for sale, that of a populous city. The followers of the army are so numerous, that on a moderate calculation they may be considered to exceed the number of fighting men in the proportion of five to one. The appearance of our army on the march from a neighbouring hill is truly surprising. It may be compared with the emigration of the Israelites from Egypt: the surrounding plains and downs appear to be in motion. Herds of cattle and flocks of sheep conceal the soil; the route of the troops is marked by the gleaming of their arms, and that of the battering train by a long, slow-moving inky line. On a nearer view the scene is sometimes laughable: here a laden ill-bred bullock taking fright, scampers off, plunging and kicking, and throwing a whole herd into confusion; twenty others follow his example, and broken pots and pans strew the plain.

"The drivers abuse their cattle, and each other; sometimes an alarm of the Looties' approach occasions a worse disorder; men women, and children scamper in all directions, and leave their unconcerned charge to its fate."

The tanks were usually found filled with milk hedge plant, which is supposed to be poisonous, but its ill-effects were not apparent.

On 24th March, the right wing took up a position on the west

Digitized by Google

bank of the Maddoor river, where Tippoo had been encamped for five days,—our cavalry on the east. It was expected that the passage of the river would have been disputed, as Syed Guffoor, with 300 infantry and 1,000 horse, with ten guns, had been posted on the heights east of the river; but on our approach he was ordered to fall back. It was at this time that General Harris received news of Tippoo's attack on the Bombay army near Sedaseer, in the Coorg country. Tippoo had marched on 28th February, and arrived at Periapatam on 5th March.

On the 6th, he crossed his own frontier, and attacked the Bombay army. The attack was sustained by a brigade of 2,000 men, one march in front of the army. This force, in spite of great disparity of numbers, opposed the enemy with great gallantry, till the arrival of General Stuart with two European regiments, when the enemy retired with precipitation. Tippoo lost 1,500 killed and wounded, while ours was only 140.

Our advanced brigade consisted of only 2,000 men, while Tippoo's force was 11,800 of his best troops.

The Sultan's army, after receiving this defeat quitted Periapatam, reached Seringapatam on 14th March, and immediately moved forward thence to meet General Harris.

On 26th March, the whole of the English army moved in compact order, and encamped five miles east of Malavelly.

On the 27th, the army marched from its left flank on the great road leading to Malavelly, while Colonel Wellesley's division moved close to it on the left. Five regiments of cavalry under Major-General Floyd formed the advance. Colonel Wellesley's division was directed to advance on the enemy's right (the enemy were drawn up on the heights in front) supported by General Floyd with three regiments of cavalry. His division advanced with the 33rd Regiment at its head, while the enemy's guns seemed to be directed towards the Grand Army, which was advancing on the right. As we closed with them, their guns were drawn off. With the intention of covering their retreat, a

Digitized by Google

large body of their infantry advanced with great boldness on Colonel Wellesley's division. Their attack was received by the 33rd, and the advance of the division, which returned their fire at less than 100 yards. After a few minutes they began to waver and broke; Colonel Floyd then charged them, and hewed the unfortunate brigade to pieces. Meanwhile on our right an attack was made on the 1st European Brigade by a large body of enemy's boldest cavalry. H.M.'s 12th gave their fire at the distance of about twenty yards, and a mass of men and horses fell; a few broke through the line, but the remainder fled.

The whole army was now formed in one line, and advanced in pursuit; but the General soon ordered the pursuit to be stopped, and the troops returned to the first intended encampment.

Ensign Rowley, in his diary, says: "Thus ended the *battle* of Malavelly, which appeared to those who were not in the secret to be a very confused sort of skirmish. The official account* of it will appear as regular as those of Marlborough or Frederick, where every circumstance appears to have been foreseen, known, and provided for."

Our loss was small: 8 officers wounded, 6 Europeans killed and 34 wounded; 1 Native killed, and 16 wounded, and 6 missing. Total, 66.

Amongst the wounded officers was Ensign Thomas Fraser, Madras Engineers, Adjutant.

Tippoo's loss was fully 1,000 killed and wounded.

On the 28th, the army marched four miles south-west from Malavelly, to be within an easy march of Sosilla, where there is a good ford, by which General Harris intended to cross the Cauvery. This plan was recommended to the Commander-in-Chief by Colonel Gent, the Chief Engineer, on 17th March. Copies of the original memoranda were sent to the Com-

* General Harris's account of it is short and unassuming. Colonel Beatson manufactured a famous battle.

Digitized by Google

mander-in-Chief on the 24th, and five days afterwards the army crossed.

Major Allen was sent with 300 men to explore the country as far as the river; he returned at night and made a favourable report. The army marched at day-break on the 29th. At Sosilla many thousands of inhabitants were found, who had collected in the ditch of the fort twelve or fifteen thousand cattle, besides sheep and goats.

The right wing, the cavalry, and Colonel Wellesley's division, camped on north side of Cauvery, while the left wing crossed. General Harris halted on the 30th till 2 P.M., when the remainder of the army crossed, except a Native battalion, left to cover the rear.

The Cauvery here was 300 or 400 yards broad, with a sandy bottom, and three feet deep.

This movement appears to have been totally unexpected by the enemy.

Tippoo had marched to Arrikera on the 30th, after the battle of Malavelly. He sent a force north and east, with the expectancy of attacking the English army in the rear; but the movement across the river must have greatly disconcerted him; and on hearing of it, he made for Seringapatam. His troops lay on their arms every night after the action at Malavelly.

On the 31st the army halted.

General Harris learnt that Tippoo's infantry and guns had been sent to Seringapatam, but that he, with all his cavalry, had crossed to the south side of the river.

On 1st April, the army encamped close to the Cauvery at Rungasamoodra, about thirteen miles south-east from Seringapatam.

On the 2nd, the army marched only three miles, as, the Nizam's cavalry having neglected to occupy the position pointed out, the army had to halt for four hours, in order that they might pass with their baggage.

Digitized by Google

This seems very characteristic of troops commanded by natives of India.

The enemy's cavalry appeared in our front, while the army was taking up its ground. Tippoo himself reconnoitred from a hill in front.

On the 3rd, the army encamped on the high road, about five miles south-east from Seringapatam. Tippoo had not had the spirit to oppose our passage over ground which a more determined general might have disputed with a possibility of success.

From this point we obtained a distant view of the whole of the island and city. The pettah of Shahr-Ganjam had been destroyed, and the enemy's infantry were encamped behind some new works. These new works were within six or seven hundred yards of the walls, extending from Dowlut Bagh to the Periapatam bridge.

On the morning of the 4th, the army marched west, keeping on high ground, about four miles from Seringapatam.

On the next day, the army continued its march, keeping under cover of ridges to south and west of Sultanpettah, in order to avoid the topes which afforded cover for the enemy's rocketmen. After a march of a few miles, the army took up its ground opposite the west face of the fort, at a distance of about two miles.

In their front was a chain of advanced posts, on high ground, occupied by the Nizam's troops, commanded by British officers. The right of the camp was on high, commanding ground, which gradually descended to the left, where it was doubly secured by a canal, and the river.

This canal supplied excellent water, served as a strong intrenchment, and several deep ravines intersecting the rear of the camp rendered it impenetrable for the enemy's cavalry.

Five large topes within the camp furnished an abundant supply of materials for the siege.

From the left of our position the canal took an easterly direc-

Digitized by Google

tion, till it approached within a mile of the fort; where it wound off to the right towards Sultanpettah tope. The canal was fifteen yards wide, and six feet deep, with a high bank towards the city. There were several ruined villages and rocky heights in front, which gave cover to enemy's infantry and rocketmen, and it became absolutely necessary to dispossess the enemy of these posts.

Accordingly, on the evening of the 5th April, H.M.'s 12th, and two battalions of sepoys, with their guns, under Colonel Shawe, and H.M.'s 33rd and 2nd Bengal Infantry, under Colonel Wellesley, were ordered to be in readiness at sunset; the former to attack the post at the aqueduct, and the latter the Sultanpettah Tope. Captain Colin Mackenzie, of Madras Engineers, accompanied the Honourable Colonel Wellesley.

The night was pitch dark, and the ground almost unknown to our troops.

Colonel Shawe's party succeeded in establishing itself in a ruined village, close in front of the enemy's post in the nullah, when Colonel Shawe quietly allowed the enemy to keep up an incessant fire, without exposing his men. With Colonel Wellesley it fared badly. The light company of 33rd pushed too eagerly into the tope, and came on a work of the enemy, who opened a heavy fire on them. The men too much in advance, finding themselves not supported, retreated precipitately, leaving Colonel Wellesley and Captain Mackenzie by themselves. In such a helpless and hopeless situation, the only thing to do was to endeavour to rejoin the division, but in attempting it, the darkness of the night was such that they lost their way, and it was not until they had groped about strange ground for several hours that they reached the camp.

Ensign Rowley says: "In fact the attack of Wellesley has failed; the party having lost each other in the obscurity of the night. Wellesley is mad at this ill-success; he has left Lieutenant Fitzgerald with twenty-five men of his corps (33rd) either killed, or in the hands of the enemy."

Digitized by Google

Next morning, General Harris ordered a detachment to be formed, consisting of 94th Regiment, two battalions of sepoys, and five guns, under Colonel Wellesley, to make a second attempt on the tope. General Baird accompanied the regiment to parade, and found General Harris walking about. Colonel Wellesley did not appear, and troops having waited an hour, General Harris ordered Baird to take command. He mounted his horse for the purpose, but a moment afterwards he said to General Harris: "Don't you think, Sir, it would be but fair to give Wellesley an opportunity of retrieving the misfortune of last night." Colonel Wellesley shortly afterwards appeared, and took command. The cause of his delay is stated by Captain Mackenzie, Madras Engineers, to have been—"that when they arrived at camp, Colonel Wellesley went to headquarters to report what had happened; but finding that General Harris was not yet awake, he threw himself on the table of the dinner-tent, and worn out with fatigue and anxiety of mind, fell asleep."

Ensign Rowley, of the Madras Engineers, accompanied this second attack. "The force advanced under cover of some field-pieces, which played on the tope to dislodge the enemy. They had advanced some distance into the tope, when a smart fire of musketry was opened from the nullah, which winds along it. Our line was quickly formed, and the enemy were in ten minutes dislodged by the field-pieces, which moved with us. As they proceeded, large flanking parties were sent out on our right, and the enemy retreated on all sides. We took possession of a line of posts, extending from the left of the tope to the village of Sultanpettah on the right."

At the same time, Colonel Shawe rushed from his post, and dislodged the enemy from the nullah in his front; and Colonel Wallace also succeeded in dispossessing the enemy of a village on their right flank.

A strong connected line of posts was thus obtained from the

Digitized by Google

river to the village of Sultanpettah, a distance of about two miles. The canal thus taken, formed a first parallel to the west face, about a mile distant from it. A brisk cannonade was kept up all day on our posts from the fort.

At daybreak on the 6th, General Floyd, with four regiments of cavalry, and left wing of the army (except the Regiment de Meuron), marched towards Periapatam, to form a junction with the Bombay army.

On evening of the 7th, the enemy were employed in making an intrenchment at the ruins of a powder mill, near south bank of the Cauvery, 750 yards from the fort.

The enemy's cavalry, under Cummer-u-Din, marched on the road to Periapatam.

On the 8th, the Engineers moved in front of the line, close to the tope, which is named the Engineer's tope. The Engineers were engaged to-day in tracing the course of the nullah. Half the Bamboo coolies and tent lascars, with all the Native and European pioneers, were placed under the orders of Colonel Gent, the Chief Engineer, to be employed in preparing materials for the siege.

On the 9th, Captain Mackenzie, Ensigns Rowley and Garrard, were employed in strengthening the post of Sultanpettah, by lowering the outer wall, and throwing traverses across the streets.

Our posts were named as follows:—

Main out-post in front: Shawe's post.

That in bank of canal on the right of Shawe's: 12-pounder battery.

Sultanpettah: Post of Sultanpettah.

That to left of village, near a burying-ground: Post in front of Engineer's tope.

A European regiment, and two battalions sepoys, occupied Shawe's post.

A Native company was detached to 12-pounder battery.

Digitized by Google

A company of Europeans, and 500 Native Infantry, occupied Sultanpettah, and a company of Europeans and 400 Native Infantry were stationed in front of Engineers' tope.

Field officers of the day had command of advanced picquets, and a general officer had immediate command of Shawe's post, and a general control over the advanced posts.

On the 9th, Colonel Gent, the Chief Engineer, was directed to prepare a plan for an attack connected with the possession of part of the island; and one in which that possession may not be necessary; and he was to consider the army as occupying, if requisite, both sides of the Cauvery.

On the 13th, he submitted two plans of attack to the Commander-in-Chief: one for attack against the west angle, considering the army to occupy both sides of the Cauvery; the other for the attack of the south-west angle, on a supposition of our being in possession of part of the island. The Chief Engineer likewise stated the advantages and disadvantages that occurred to him in forming these attacks.

On the 17th, the Commander-in-Chief gave orders to attack the west angle.

On the 11th, Ensigns Rowley and Garrard, who had been working under Captain Mackenzie with the Nizam's force, were ordered to rejoin their corps.

On the 13th, the men employed as working parties consisted of:

Two battalions sepoys.
The Pioneers.
A part of the lascars and other followers.
The fascines makers and store lascars, attached to Engineers' Department.

At 3 P.M., a heavy cannonade commenced. Enemy's shot were chiefly directed to Engineers' tope, and head-quarters. One shot reached the Commander-in-Chief's tent, 4,300 yards from the Cavalier, whence it was fired. At half-past 7, General

Digitized by Google

Floyd's signal-guns were heard, denoting that he was encamped within two marches of Seringapatam.

On the 14th, in afternoon, the Bombay army arrived, and took up a position in rear of ours. Ensign Warren, of 33rd, was this day appointed Assistant Engineer.

Colonel Gent, and the Corps of Engineers, had been so assiduous in the preparation of materials, that in six days there was a sufficiency for the proposed batteries, and the Chief Engineer reported to the Commander-in-Chief that he was in readiness to commence the siege.

By the 15th, the enemy had completed intrenchment on the west bank of river, opposite west face of fort. On the right of this there was an unfinished redoubt, and before the south-west angle a circular-work, with three embrasures facing Shawe's post.

On the 16th, the Bombay army—consisting of three regiments Europeans, six battalions Native Infantry, and three companies of Artillery, and field-pieces—crossed the river, and took up a strong position facing east, its right towards the ford, and left on higher ground, covered by a canal, well secured in front by a hill, which formed an advanced post The rear of the camp was intersected by deep ravines. The hill in front was near the Eadgah redoubt, which, it will be remembered, was stormed by a part of General Medow's column on the night of 15th May 1792, during the attack on Tippoo's intrenched camp.

It was now ascertained that the river was no impassable obstacle to the passage of the troops.

Rice was beginning to run short, and the supplies expected from Lieutenant-Colonels Brown and Read were looked for with some anxiety. General Floyd was on 16th encamped three miles from the army, preparatory to moving towards Cauverypooram pass.

Ensign Rowley, of Engineers, was ordered to join General Floyd's force, which was assisted by part of the left wing.

Digitized by Google

He set out with some intrenching-tools on the evening of the 16th.

At 6 A.M. on 17th, General Floyd marched towards Mysore. The line halted some distance from the new fort, and Ensign Rowley was directed by the General to examine if the fort was tenable against cavalry. The fort was found quite deserted. Ensign Rowley was enabled, owing to the unfinished state of the fort, to walk his horse, and those of the troopers (who escorted him) through the breaches. After he had made his report to the General, the division moved to the Delaway-Yeri, a large tank about two miles beyond Mysore, and close under Chamandy Hill.

On the 17th, General Floyd returned to Seringapatam. While the Bombay army was taking up its position on the north side of the Cauvery, the enemy advanced to the ruined village, situated on the north of river, in the prolongation of the west face of the fort, with the intention of establishing a work there. As this was the site of a proposed enfilading battery, General Stuart was directed to attack the enemy.

The attacking column was for some time galled by a severe cannonade; but the attack was made with great gallantry, and the enemy was compelled to retire This post was of great importance, about 1,000 yards from north-west angle, and in a most favourable position for the proposed battery. It was afterwards connected by intermediate posts with the hill on the left.

At the same time that this attack was made, a nullah on the south side of the river, called the little Cauvery, was taken possession of by Major MacDonald. It runs parallel to the fort, at 500 to 1,000 yards distance. It was called MacDonald's post, and afterwards became an useful depôt for engineers' tools and materials.

On the 17th, the Chief Engineer formed the Corps of Engineers into brigades.

Digitized by Google

1st Brigade.—Captain Mackenzie.
Lieutenant Castle.
Ensign Arthur.
Ensign Warren, of H.M.'s 33rd.
2nd Brigade.—Captain Johnstone.
Lieutenant Cleghorne.
Ensign Garrard.
„ Bell.
3rd Brigade.—Captain Caldwell.
Lieutenant Sydenham.
Ensign Rowley.
4th Brigade.—Captain Blair.
Lieutenant Cotgrave.
Ensign Malton.
„ Smith.

The 1st brigade carried on the enfilading attack on the north side of the river, while the other three brigades were on the south side, and were on duty alternately for twenty-four hours.

Colonel Sartorius, of Bombay Engineers, and Lieutenant-Colonel Trapaud, of Madras Engineers, were in turn field officers of the day; the troops on duty being commanded by Major-Generals of the day.

On the night of the 17th, Captain Dowse, with his corps of Madras Pioneers, under the direction of Captain Mackenzie, of Engineers, completed a battery for six 12-pounders, and two howitzers, on the north bank of the river. It was placed at night exactly according to the surveys of 1792, and imagined to be directly in line with the west face; but the survey proved erroneous, and this battery had afterwards to be rebuilt some what to the left.

It was intended to enfilade the west face, and take the intrenchments in reverse.

On this same night, an approach, 450 yards long, was made from Shawe's post to Macdonald's, and improved the next day

Digitized by Google

Captain Johnstone had endeavoured to establish two guns on the left of our post (MacDonald's), but owing to the loss experienced by the working-parties, was unable to complete the work.

On the 20th, two 12-pounders were advanced to a spot in front of Sultanpettah post, where there was a natural barbette battery, formed by two compartments of a rice-field, one rising four feet above the other. The guns were to enfilade northern parts of intrenchments on the west bank of Cauvery, and were well calculated to support an attack on Old Powder-mill work. The enemy were soon driven by the fire from the north part of the intrenchment. It was quickly ascertained that these guns could annoy the fausse-braye before the north-west bastion, as well as the bastion, and take in reverse the West Cavalier.

The 2nd brigade of Engineers was on duty on the 20th. In the evening an attack was made on enemy's intrenchment at Old Powder-mill.

Colonel Sherbrooke (Major-General of the day) commanded. At dusk three columns advanced, preceded by small parties of European Pioneers, under a well-directed fire of our guns. The attacks were completely successful. The enemy's loss was 250 killed and wounded. We had only one man wounded.

The working-party of the night, under Captain Johnstone, Lieutenant Cleghorne, and Ensigns Garrard and Bell, was immediately set to work to form a parallel 520 yards in length, extending from the river at the mill, to the aloe hedge on the bank of the nullah which formed Macdonald's post. It was so far completed during the night, that it afforded cover for our troops at 780 yards from the fort, and 440 yards from the nearest point of the enemy's intrenchment. It was remarkably strong, one flank being on the Cauvery, and the other on the Little Cauvery, both of which have steep banks. From the left of this intrenchment a complete view was obtained of the west

Digitized by Google

face of the fort, that is, from north-west angle bastion to a low new bank beyond the second or great round tower. The stone glacis which extended along the whole north side of the fort, but did not sufficiently cover the walls, terminated at the west face of north-west angle bastion ; here, instead of a glacis, was an upright retaining wall forming the counterscarp of the ditch. It was thick, but, being low, left the fausse-braye and main rampart exposed to breaching batteries from the west. The retaining wall might have been breached, and the ditch laid open to the base of the rampart.

The rocks in the river near the west face of the fort appeared smooth. Several people were observed crossing the river opposite the very point proposed to be breached, that is the west curtain, a little to the right of the flank of the north-west bastion.

On the 21st, at sunset (3rd brigade of Engineers on duty), a battery for six 18-pounders was marked out, just in front of the parallel nearly in line with the north face. Captain Mackenzie, who superintended the north attack, was instructed to make another enfilading battery on that side of the river, and to place it exactly in a line with the west curtain, in such a position that its fire would range behind the rampart, and along the whole of west face.

Mackenzie reconnoitred the ground about sunset. The advanced parties of the enemy, who had concealed themselves among some ruined houses near, were dislodged by some companies of 74th, and after giving Mackenzie sufficient time to mark out the battery, our troops retired.

Soon after, the enemy rallied in great force, and commenced a heavy fire.

This inspired them with so much confidence that they determined to make a general attack on the outposts of the Bombay army.

At 2.30 A.M. of the 22nd, the enemy's rocketmen, having got

Digitized by Google

in rear of General Stuart's encampment, threw a number of rockets. This was immediately followed by a prodigious fire of musketry at all the posts in front of the Bombay army. The attack was made by 6,000 infantry, and Lally's corps of Frenchmen.

The French behaved with great spirit. Some of them were killed within our intrenchments by the bayonet, and others close to it, but the attacks failed, although continued for several hours. The enemy lost 600 or 700 men killed and wounded. These attacks prevented Captain Mackenzie from establishing the battery.

The six-gun battery in front of the Mill parallel about twenty yards to left of the Mill, and 800 yards from west face of the fort, was constructed in six hours on the 21st night, by the uncommon exertions of Captain Dowse with Native Pioneers, assisted by the European Pioneers under Lieutenant Farquhar, 74th.

The engineers directing the work were Captain Caldwell, Lieutenant Sydenham, and Ensign Rowley.

Four of the guns and two howitzers were got into the battery before daylight, opened on the 22nd upon the cavalier and north-west bastion, completely silenced six of the enemy's guns opposed to them, and carried away the flagstaff on the cavalier, although our guns were without the intended support from the enfilading battery on north of river.

On the next night, as the battery was found to have the desired effect, two more guns were added to it.

At the same time, the Pioneers and a working-party constructed the battery marked out by Captain Mackenzie. It was a sunken battery for four 18-pounders, and two howitzers. The two batteries opened at sunrise on the 23rd. They mutually supported one another, and fired with great effect, particularly the new enfilading battery, which, being exactly placed, ranged behind the western rampart.

Digitized by Google

They soon silenced every gun opposed to them.

Two small batteries for two guns each were constructed, or rather attempted to be constructed, this night—one some 100 yards in front of Shawe's post, which was not completed; the other at the tombs in front of the Sultanpettah or Engineers' tope, which had to be relinquished.

These batteries were from the beginning disapproved of by the Engineers, from their exposed and unsupported situation, and from the circumstances of the communication with them being open to the fort's fire. They obtained in the trenches the nickname of "Head-quarter Forts."

On the 24th night, (3rd brigade of Engineers on duty) an approach was carried from the right of the mill battery 250 yards in length, clearing the south-west angle of the fort, and thence in another direction clear of the "bridge head" at the Delhi Ford, for a distance of 130 yards. The work was much delayed by rain. The enemy's fire from the north-west angle was now completely silenced; but much annoyance was caused by their guns in two round towers to the right.

During the night of the 23rd, most part of the details of Shawe's post were advanced 600 yards, and occupied the deep ravine. From Shawe's post were other ravines which communicated with it also.

As a number of French officers of experience assisted in the defence of the fort, it was necessary to proceed with caution. For this reason, it was resolved that our zigzags should run wide of the fort, and that their prolongations should terminate at points within command of our advanced posts. In order to prevent the effect of a retrenchment, or mines in the breach, it was deemed expedient to make a show of breaching the shoulder of north-west bastion.

On the 23rd night, the village of Palhullypettah was occupied by details, and two field-pieces. A traverse across the main street made this an excellent post.

Digitized by Google

The enemy still fired from the two round towers, and as they were the only guns which could flank the breach, it was necessary that their fire should be kept under; so on the 25th, (4th brigade of Engineers on duty) a battery of four 18-pounders was marked out in front of right of second zig-zag, at 880 yards from the towers, and completed during the night. On the morning of the 26th, it opened with so much effect, that in half an hour the guns of both towers were withdrawn.

The enemy had occupied in great force a strong intrenchment, extending from the river almost to the Periapatam bridge, parallel to the face of the fort, strengthened by redoubts at each extremity, and a strong work in the centre. The intrenchment was 380 yards from the fort, behind the bank of a water-course, which, taken from the Cauvery by a dam at Montresor's Island, passes the powder-mill, and runs nearly parallel to west face of the fort. It was resolved to attack these works. Previous to the attack, the batteries were to fire on the works and intrenchment for half-an-hour before the troops advanced, and then the fire was to be directed on the works of the fort from which most annoyance was to be expected.

Major Skelly and Colonel Moneypenny led two parties to the attack, and dislodged the enemy from the works on their right. Our party was much annoyed by a furious fire from the walls, and from the works remaining in the enemy's possession on their left. Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell, 74th, with two companies, drove the enemy from a circular work on their left, and pursued the fugitives across the Periapatam bridge, penetrated into their camp, and bayoneted some of them in their tents. The enemy were so panic-stricken that Campbell made good his retreat, after spiking two guns near the bridge.*

Next morning, the enemy, having somewhat recovered their

* This attack caused a great alarm in the fort, and a furious fire was opened, and kept up for two hours,

Digitized by Google

spirits, returned to some of the posts on their left, and kept up a severe fire of musketry on the troops which occupied the works carried the previous night. Our loss was considerable, but the objects obtained were of the utmost consequence. These posts were defended by 1,500 of the enemy; in the defence they lost 150. It was in agitation to abandon these works, but General Harris directed that they should be defended to the last extremity. During the night, (26th) our approaches advanced to a redoubt on right of enemy's intrenchment, 400 yards from the fort.

The enemy had re-occupied the circular work to the right during the night. Colonel Sherbrooke directed Colonel Wallace, with three companies 74th, to attack it. This service was performed with gallantry, and he effected a lodgment behind it. Having done this, he detached Major Skelly to drive the enemy from a post still further to the right; this attack likewise succeeded.

Our troops were much exposed all day to the fire of the fort, and a part of the enemy's intrenchment towards the Periapatam Bridge, which they still occupied; and from this fire the bank of the shallow brook, which formed their post, was insufficient to cover them effectually.

The circular work was called Wallace's post, and the other Skelly's. On night of 27th these posts were connected, and the approaches made on 26th were enlarged.

Our loss in these two days was very heavy.

62	killed.
226	wounded.
19	missing.
Total 307	

The working parties strengthened Skelly's post by a double intrenchment, and extended from Wallace's to the left a place of arms 200 yards, which covered the troops. They also

Digitized by Google

deepened and widened the zig-zag which was to lead to the breaching battery.

The first breaching-battery was marked out at sunset on the 28th, between the watercourse, and the Cauvery (Captain Blair, with his brigade of Engineers, on duty).

It was constructed for six guns, close to the bank of the river, and about 400 yards from north-west bastion.

The platforms were laid, but the guns were not brought into it from the difficulty experienced in getting them through the approaches, and across the stream which passes through the mill.

On the 29th night and 30th morning (Captain Johnstone, with his brigade of Engineers on duty), a road was made across the mill-stream for the guns, which were placed in the battery, with the exception of one, carelessly overturned in the nullah. On the same night a battalion of sepoys was employed as a working-party. They repaired the embrasures of eight- and four-gun batteries, and improved zig-zag in rear of breaching battery. At the same time, Captain Mackenzie enlarged the enfilading-battery by adding two guns to its left, from which he also extended a place of arms for four field pieces for the purpose of increasing the enfilading fire just previous to the assault.

It was expected that so powerful an enfilade would render it almost impossible for the Sultan's troops to remain on the curtains for the defence of the breach (an opinion fully borne out by the result).

On the 30th April, at night (Captain Caldwell, with his brigade of Engineers, on duty), a second breaching-battery for five guns was constructed, and the platforms of the six-gun battery altered so as to bear on the real breach.

The guns not being placed in the new battery, the six-gun battery still directed its fire on the "Political" breach as it was termed. Many shots were expended to no purpose, in the hope

Digitized by Google

of frightening Tippoo into terms. It was, however, of some consequence to conceal from the enemy the spot we intended for the breach, that they might have less time to mine it, or cut it off. In the course of this morning an epaulement was made for six howitzers on the right of the five-gun breaching battery.

On the 29th, Captain John Norris, Engineers, aide-de-camp to Chief Engineer, and Lieutenant Farquhar of 74th, commanding European Pioneers, crossed the greater part of the river to ascertain if it was fordable, but being discovered by a party of the enemy, were unable to reach the opposite side. As far as they went it was very practicable. At this time, there were apprehensions of a scarcity of provisions in camp. Grain of all kinds was extravagantly dear. A day's ordinary feed for a horse could not be procured for less than three or four rupees, and rice was scarcely to be obtained at all. The private servants of the army were half-starved.

From the breaching-batteries a full view of the bed of the river was obtained. Rocks were smooth, and there was very little water.

On the 1st and 2nd May, morning (Captain Blair, with his brigade of Engineers, on duty), a battery for two guns on the right of the five-gun breaching-battery and in rear of the howitzer-battery, was raised to keep down the fire of several guns which annoyed us from some new works on the south-west. Another battery for four 12-pounders was placed in the enfilade of the three cavaliers, merely intended to disturb the enemy in those works, from which it was supposed the right column might suffer severely in their advance along south rampart.

The batteries being now all completed, at sunrise on 2nd May, the Nizam's (or five-gun) battery opened on the curtain, sixty yards from the flank of the north-west bastion.

The six-gun battery, also for the first line, opened on this

Digitized by Google

point. These batteries fired with very great effect, and were well supported by the enfilading battery of six 18-pounders, six howitzers in the parallel on the right, four 18-pounders in Mill Battery, and by four-gun batteries, together with two 12-pounders at the tombs, and two 12-pounders in front of Shawe's post; in all twenty-nine pieces of cannon and six howitzers.

In the course of the day, the fausse-braye wall at the foot of the rampart was ruined, and the main wall shattered considerably.

Soon after the batteries opened, a shot or shell having struck a large magazine of rockets and powder near the west face, it exploded with a very singular appearance. The rockets flew in all directions, and must have caused much loss in so crowded a city. Colonel Montague, a distinguished officer of the Bengal Artillery, was killed this day.

2nd and 3rd morning (Captain Johnstone, with his brigade of Engineers, on duty), an approach was dug from the rear of the six-gun breaching battery, and thence to the river opposite the breach.

Lieutenant Lalor, of 73rd, crossed the river this night, and ascertained that it was fordable.

On the morning of the 3rd, the 2nd brigade of Engineers being employed in collecting fascines, scaling-ladders, &c., in the trenches, Ensign Rowley was sent from camp to sink a battery for four 12-pounders, to keep down the fire from some cavaliers within the fort, and to favour the intended assault. He was thus employed all day and night.

At 3 P.M. one of the breaching batteries took fire from the incessant cannonade, and the dryness of the material. It was extinguished by the exertions of the artillery and other officers on the spot.

The breach was reported practicable on the third evening, and

Digitized by Google

the troops intended for the assault were crowded into the trenches before daybreak on the 4th.

The four-gun sunk battery constructed by Ensign Rowley opened its guns at sunrise. The troops intended for the storm consisted of ten flank companies of Europeans, 12th, 33rd, 73rd, and 74th Regiments, three corps of Grenadier Sepoys, taken from the troops of the three Presidencies, and 2,000 of the Nizam's troops.

"The troops (according to Ensign Rowley) did not appear to be in high spirits, nor to possess that ardour which they afterwards manifested."

"The trenches were crowded with officers, who were making their arrangements for the ensuing service, and passed and repassed with hasty steps and anxious looks. Drams and biscuits were served out to the Europeans, and the whole were arranged in the order of advancing."

"In the meantime, the fire from our batteries and the fort was incessant."

General Baird commanded the whole attacking force (2,494 Europeans, 1,882 natives), which was divided into two parties; one to move to the right, under Colonel Sherbrooke, consisted of a sergeant's party, as the forlorn hope, supported by a subaltern's party of thirty, commanded by Lieutenant Hill, 74th (senior subaltern in the army), conducted by Lieutenant Lalor, of 73rd. These were followed by half the flank companies of Europeans, accompanied by Engineers and Pioneers, and half the remaining troops.

The left, under Lieutenant Colonel Dunlop, was led by a forlorn hope under Conductor Best; a subaltern's party, under Lieutenant Lawrence, 77th, guided by Lieutenant Farquhar, of 74th; the flank companies of the Bombay European regiments; accompanied by Engineers and Pioneers, and the remaining troops.

Digitized by Google

Both the columns were ordered to push forward, and re-unite on the eastern rampart.

The 3rd brigade of Engineers accompanied the storming party.

Captain Caldwell
Lieutenant Sydenham } Madras Engineers.
Ensign Rowley

Part of the Regiment de Meuron, and three battalions Native Infantry, remained in the trenches to support the troops, if necessary. They were under the command of Colonel Wellesley.

About 1 P.M., all being in readiness, General Baird went to the head of the column, and mounting the reverse of the trench, drew his sword, and asked, "Men, are you all ready?" He was answered in the affirmative. "Then forward, my lads!"

Now, setting up a loud huzza, they rushed into the river. The columns were galled by a heavy fire of musketry and rockets, which increased as they advanced. The passage across the river was rendered difficult from the inequality of its rocky bed; the depth of water varied from a few inches to three feet, and in some places was much deeper.

The ditch, being rendered shallow opposite the breach by the rubbish, was passed without much difficulty, and the colours were planted on the summit of the breach in about seven minutes from the time of the troops quitting the trenches. The parties now divided, one scouring the rampart to the right, the other to the left. Colonel Dunlop, fighting hand-to-hand with one of the Sirdars who defended the breach, was disabled by a cut across the wrist of his sword-arm. Colonel Sherbrooke's gallantry was very conspicuous. Many were killed in ascending the breach (here Captain Caldwell,* of Engineers, was wounded), by a fire of musketry from the bastion and its fausse-braye on the left, which the enemy had stockaded, and lined with musketry. Ensign Rowley was with the party which attacked the northern

* He had previously been wounded in the trenches.

Digitized by Google

rampart, and I presume Lieutenant Sydenham was with the force which attacked the southern rampart, under General Baird in person.

The column on the left, first cleared the north-west bastion, and the fausse-braye beneath, whence a galling and close fire of musketry had been kept up on the breach. As they advanced on the north rampart a heavy fire of musketry was directed against them from the inner rampart, between which and that whereon the attacking force was passing was a deep wet ditch. They were relieved from this annoyance by a very small party of the 12th, headed by an officer, before whom the enemy fled without resistance. About two or three hundred yards from the breach, the column met with a check in front from a large body of the enemy, headed by the Sultan in person; they were posted behind the traverses which crossed the rampart, and gave so steady a fire, that our Europeans were staggered. Most of the leading officers had been killed and wounded on the breach, and in the river. The Grenadiers complained that their ammunition was wetted in crossing the river. Farquhar, of 74th, with reproaches and persuasion, at length made them follow him towards the enemy, when he was instantly shot through the heart. More officers and men had now come up, and the column carried everything before them. The enemy were shot and bayoneted without mercy. Some leaped over the parapet into the outer ditch, or fausse-braye, and were either killed by the fall, or shot from the rampart above; others plunged into the inner wet ditch, and were drowned. Those who attempted to escape to the inner fort, or town, by the Delhi gate, in the north face, were met in the arch by those who were driven out by the troops which had entered the place.

Here the Sultan was killed, and overwhelmed by the bodies of his subjects.

As the two parties approached each other, the crowds of the unhappy Mysoreans thickened, and were slain in heaps, for no

Digitized by Google

quarter was given. When the heads of the two columns came in sight of each other a loud triumphant shout was raised.

As the right column advanced, the enemy retreated before them.

Captain Moll's gallantry was very conspicuous; almost singly he pursued the enemy, till he came to the mud cavalier behind the great round tower, on which he planted a flag. His men soon collected, and advanced rapidly, driving the enemy before them. A small party crossed to the second rampart, by means of some scaffolding which had been left. On this inner rampart there was no opposition. The panic amongst the enemy became general, and thousands threw down their arms, and fled.

The three cavaliers on the southern face made no resistance, and within less than an hour, the right column arrived upon the east face of the fort.

Some of the garrison effected their escape through the Bangalore gateway, on the east face; but from the impatience of the fugitives the gate which opened inwards was closed, and no force could again turn it back on its hinges. The archway was crowded with the unhappy wretches, and from some unknown cause the gate took fire. The scene was now horrid; those who attempted to avoid the flames were driven back into them by the assailants. Not the garrison alone, but the peaceful inhabitants, even women and children, were destroyed.

Many particular scenes of horror could not but meet the eye during the heat of the assault. Much resistance was expected from the lofty cavaliers which were situated on the ramparts, and within the town, but they were not defended. The guns in the great cavaliers were directed by our troops against the army of the enemy, which fled from their camp on the island, and crossed by the Carighaut ford.

In about two hours all resistance ceased, except from the palace, which was surrendered to General Baird at half-past 5, together with the sons of the Sultan. It was now ascertained

Digitized by Google

that the Sultan was killed, and that his body lay under the arch of the Delhi gateway, where it was discovered under a heap of slain, with four wounds.

The greater proportion of the principal officers of the Sultan were either killed or wounded in the assault. Their houses, and in some cases, their zenanas, were plundered, and jewels to an incredible amount were obtained by some individuals of the army.

Fortunately, the treasure in the palace was secured, with the exception of a casket of jewels, valued at 700,000 pagodas.

The loss of the enemy in the storm may be estimated at 8,000 to 10,000 men killed, and the number wounded in a crowded city garrisoned by an army, must have been very considerable.

Our loss during the siege was as under:—

	Killed.	Wounded.	Missing.
Officers ...	22	45	—
Europeans ...	181	622	22
Natives ...	119	420	100
Total ...	322	1,087	122

Grand total—killed, wounded, and missing, 1,531.

On the day of the assault, there were in the fort 13,739 infantry, and in the intrenchments 8,100, so the garrison consisted of 21,839 men.

In the assault, twenty-four of Tippoo's principal officers were killed, and seven wounded, besides a great number of inferior rank.

In the fort were found—

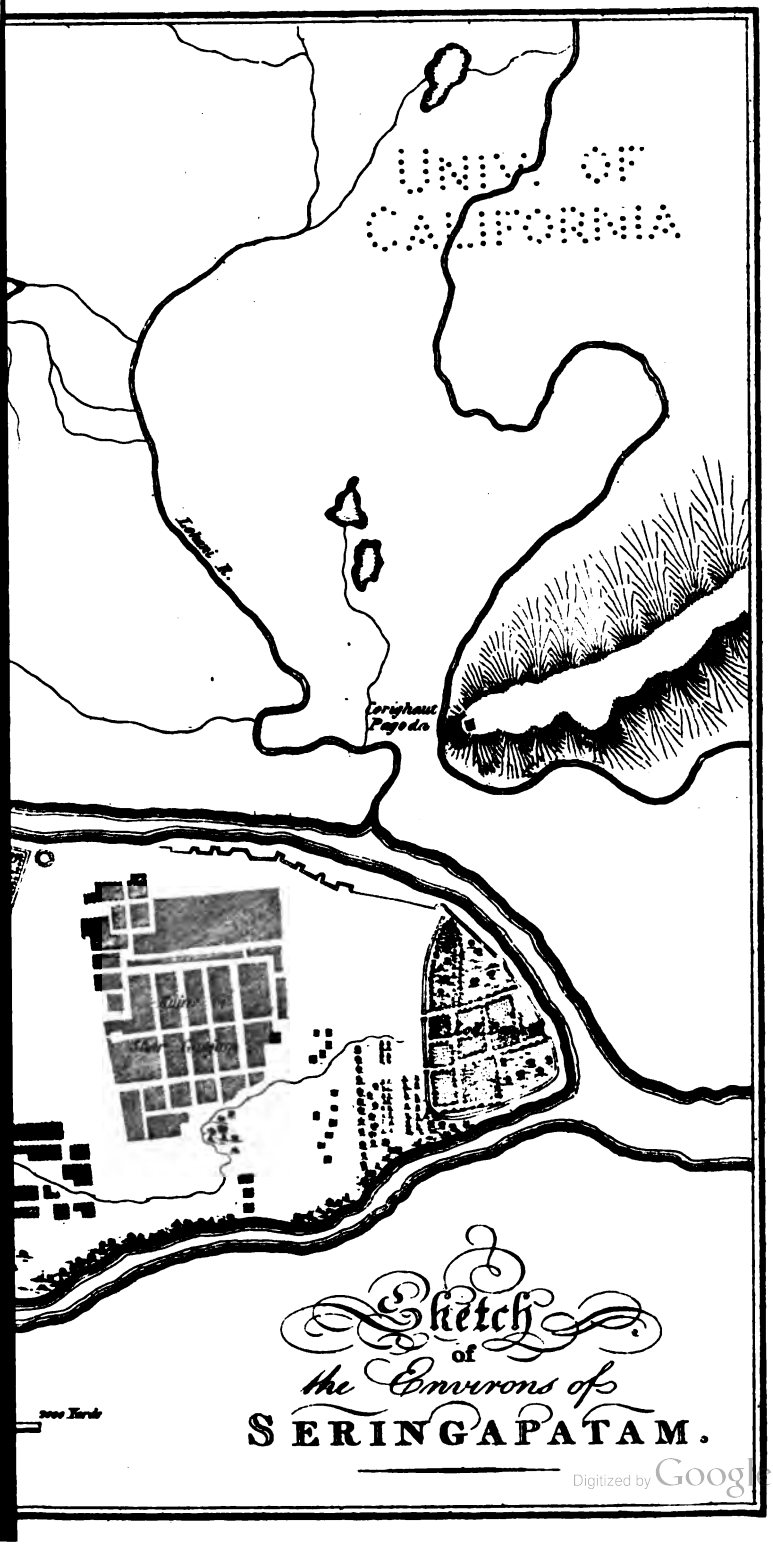
373 brass guns.
60 mortars.
11 howitzers.
466 iron guns.
12 mortars.

922 pieces.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google


UNIV. OF
CALIFORNIA
Lokuni R.
Corighaut
Pagoda
Sketch
of
the Environs of
SERINGAPATAM.

Digitized by Google

Of which 287 were mounted on the fortifications.

424,400 round shot.
520,000 lbs. of powder.
99,000 muskets.
11 large powder-magazines.
72 expense magazines.
11 armouries for small arms.
2 foundries for cannon.
3 buildings with machines for boring guns.
4 arsenals.
17 store-houses.

Treasure and jewels, to the value of 2,535,804 pagodas, or nearly £900,000 sterling.

The French under Tippoo amounted to twenty officers, and 100 men.

On the 5th evening, the body of the Sultan was deposited in the Mausoleum erected by himself to the memory of his father, Hyder Ali. During the procession, a most violent storm arose, which levelled to the ground many of the tents in camp. In the Bombay camp, two or three officers, and some followers were struck dead by the lightning.

The river Cauvery began to rise, and though perhaps still practicable, would have delayed some time longer the assault, had it not taken place on the 4th.

During the ensuing days, all the pioneers in the army were employed in burying the dead.

The great mosque was turned into an hospital for the enemy's wounded.

On the 4th, at night, a stop was put to the plunder by order of General Baird, and on the morning of the 5th, two or three Bengal sepoys were hanged, as examples to the rest of the army, for having disregarded the order.

Colonel Wellesley, on the 5th, relieved General Baird of the command, very much to the disgust of the latter, who con-

Digitized by Google

sidered that as he had commanded the assault, he was entitled to be appointed Commandant of Seringapatam.

Return of killed, wounded, and missing, from 4th April to 4th May :—

Madras Engineers	...	1 officer wounded.
Bengal Artillery	...	6 killed and 22 wounded.
Madras Artillery	..	23 killed, 53 wounded, and 9 missing.
Bombay Artillery	...	9 killed and 9 wounded.
European Regiments	...	154 killed, 571 wounded, and 11 missing.
Bengal Native Infantry		19 killed, 49 wounded, and 26 missing.
Madras Native Infantry		58 killed, 206 wounded, and 71 missing.
Madras Pioneers	...	1 officer and 8 men killed, and 37 wounded.
Bombay Native Infantry		20 killed and 93 wounded.
Bombay Pioneers	...	3 killed and 25 wounded.

During the siege, and previous to the assault, thirteen officers were killed, and twenty-nine wounded.

During the assault, ten officers were killed, and fifteen wounded.

Amongst the killed were Lieutenant Lalor, of 73rd, and Lieutenant Farquhar, 74th, commanding European Pioneers. These officers guided the columns of attack; Lieutenant Hill, 74th, who led one of the Subaltern's parties, and Lieutenant Cormick, of the Madras Pioneers.

On 5th May, the Commander-in-Chief issued his General Order congratulating the army.

The following extract refers to the Engineers, Pioneers, and Artillery :—

"The Commander-in-Chief requests that Colonel Gent, and the Corps of Engineers under his orders, will accept his thanks

Digitized by Google

for their unremitting exertions in conducting the duties of that very important department, and his best acknowledgments are due to Major Beatson for the essential assistance given to this branch of the service by the constant exertion of his ability and zeal."

"The merits of the Artillery Corps are so strongly expressed by the effects of their fire, that the Commander-in-Chief can only desire Colonel Smith to assure the officers and men of the excellent corps under his command, that he feels most fully their claim to approbation.

"In thus publicly expressing his sense of their good conduct, the Commander-in-Chief feels himself called upon to notice in a most particular manner the exertion of Captain Dowse, and his Corps of Pioneers, which during the present service have been equally marked by unremitting labour, and the ability with which that labour was applied."

During the siege of Seringapatam, a strong detachment,* under Lieutenant-Colonel Read,—consisting of 247 artillery and gun lascars, 109 European Infantry, 3,396 Native Infantry, a troop of cavalry of 47 men, under Captain Montague Cosby, 1,584 of Nizam's Horse, and 24 Madras Pioneers† (total 5,407), —was employed in reducing the country north of Ryacottah. Colonel Read took Sooligherry by storm, and Peddanaik Durgam by capitulation.

He then proceeded to Canverypooram to collect the Brinjarries with supplies.

Lieutenant-Colonel A. Brown, with a force of 4,299 men, composed as follows—

Staff, 16;	Native Cavalry, 33;
Artillery, 98;	Native Infantry, 2,896;
European Infantry, 910;	Gun Lascars, 238;

* Ensign Fraser, of Engineers, was with this force.

† Sergeant King commanded these Pioneers, and obtained Conductor's allowance.

Digitized by Google

Madras Pioneers, 1 European officer, 1 non-commissioned officer, and 105 men,—marched from Trichinopoly towards Coimbatore, and reduced Caroor on 5th April.

On the 8th, Lieutenant-Colonel Brown sent a detachment against Erode, and on the 9th, marched to Aravacoorchy, which surrendered next day. He was then ordered to unite with Colonel Read to give due protection to the supplies for the Grand Army.

Lieutenant De Havilland, of Madras Engineers, was with Lieutenant-Colonel Brown's force. Colonel Brown reported that "Lieutenant De Havilland is an officer of superior ability in the line of his profession, with an uncommon share of zeal and activity, which give reasonable expectation of important service from his exertions as a surveyor."

Lieutenant Bagshawe commanded the pioneers with this force.

Lieutenant-Colonel Read reduced the fort of Cauverypooram on 22nd April, and then cleared the pass. He did not reach Marenhully, the head of the pass, till the 27th, and it was the 6th May before he got the supplies through the pass. Meanwhile, General Floyd had reached Cowdahully, a few miles from Marenhully. He was closely followed by the enemy's cavalry.

On 6th May, the united detachments of General Floyd, and Lieutenant-Colonel Read, were reinforced by Lieutenant-Colonel Brown, and on the 7th the whole 14,000 men, including 6,000 Nizam's Cavalry, assembled at Hunnoor and moved forward to Seringapatam. This convoy consisted of 33,000 Brinjarry bullocks, 4,358 cattle laden with rice, &c., 2,560 slaughter cattle, and 21,900 sheep, besides arrack and medicines.

They arrived in safety at Seringapatam on 13th May. On the same day, the Bombay army marched on its return to the Malabar coast, *viâ* Coorg, and arrived at Cannanore on 22nd May. General Harris, in his reports regarding the capture of Seringapatam, alludes in a very general way to the services of the Engineers and Artillery, and does not seem to have done

Digitized by Google

full justice to their exertions. The artillery fire appears always to have been most excellent and effective, and the extent of approaches, and number of batteries erected, show clearly that the work of the Engineers was no sinecure. The fire of the enfilading battery, constructed by Captain Mackenzie on the north side of the river, was most effectual in clearing the breach at the time of the attack, and enabling the assaulting party to cross the river, and ascend to the top of the breach in seven minutes.

The siege works were commenced on the evening of 17th April, and on 2nd May the second breaching battery was completed, and opened fire.

In these fifteen days, three batteries were made north of the river, and seven batteries south, not including the "Headquarter" batteries, which were commenced, and abandoned.

Besides this, about a mile and a quarter of approaches were made, and a considerable amount of labour was expended in strengthening the various posts taken from time to time.

In spite of this, General Harris makes no mention of individual officers by name, either in Artillery or Engineers, although in both corps they were very numerous and distinguished.*

On 28th July, Major-General Ross, Chief Engineer, forwarded a survey of the position of the army before Seringapatam during the siege, comprehending a plan of attack, and section through the breach, sent in by Colonel Gent with the following letter, dated 16th June :—

"I beg to inform you that on 17th March last, I represented to the Commander-in-Chief the advantages to be derived by the army taking a southern direction, and submitted to him also the advantage of taking an early opportunity of crossing the Cauvery. A copy of these Memos. I sent officially to him on 24th

* Ensign William Garrard was praised by Honourable Colonel Wellesley for his conduct on a particular occasion, whilst under his command before Seringapatam.

Digitized by Google

March; on the 28th the army crossed the Cauvery near a large village called Sosilla. On 5th April, the army arrived before Seringapatam, when we immediately began preparing materials for the siege. On the 9th, I was directed to prepare a plan for an attack connected with the possession of part of the island, and one in which that position may not be necessary, and that I might consider the army as occupying, if requisite, both sides of the Cauvery. On the 13th, I submitted to the Commander-in-Chief two plans of attack against the fort of Seringapatam, one for an attack against the west angle of the fort, considering the army as occupying both sides of the Cauvery; the other, for the attack of the south-west angle on a supposition of our being in possession of part of the island. I likewise stated the advantages and disadvantages that occurred to me in forming these attacks. On 17th April, I was informed by the Military Secretary that the plan for the attack of the west angle was approved of. On the same day, I formed the Corps of Engineers into brigades, and in the evening we broke ground on north side of the river, and on the 18th our first battery opened on that side. We continued carrying on our approaches and constructing our batteries on the south side of the river till 2nd May, when our second breaching battery opened, and on 4th May, at 7 A.M., I reported to Commander-in-Chief the breach practicable. At 1 P.M. the assault took place, when Tippoo and his empire fell.

"If I have derived any merit in the conduct of this siege, I attribute it to the very ready support and assistance I received from the officers of the Corps, whose activity, zeal, and perseverance in the discharge of their duty, merit my warmest approbation and thanks; but to Captain Norris and Captain Lieutenant Caldwell, I am more particularly indebted for the information they were enabled to give me of this important fortress, and its environs, from plans and memoranda made at the siege of this place in 1792."

Colonel Gent writes, in a statement of services of Engineer officers, that Colin Mackenzie was "particularly distinguished

Digitized by Google

on several occasions, and his skill in fixing on a proper spot for an enfilading battery at Seringapatam, under very adverse circumstances, was eminently conspicuous"; also that J. L. Caldwell "distinguished himself by the aid afforded in planning the attack on Seringapatam, by his active exertions during the siege, and by his gallantry at the assault, where he was severely wounded."

After the siege, Captain William McLeod was appointed to superintend the police of the fort, and also to have charge of the revenue business of neighbouring districts. Lieutenant Benjamin Sydenham of the Madras Engineers, and Lieutenant Thomas Mariott were appointed his assistants. Ensign Fraser, who was Adjutant of the Engineers at the siege, was appointed Engineer and Surveyor to detachment under Lieutenant-Colonel Read, and Lieutenant De Havilland still under Lieutenant-Colonel Brown, was directed by that officer to report upon the Guzzlehutty pass.

Captain Norris was appointed Engineer at Seringapatam, and three or four months later Captain Mackenzie was appointed to superintend a Statistical Survey of Mysore, with the assistance of Dr. Heyne and Mr. Mather.

On 30th June 1800, General Harris wrote to Marquis Cornwallis from *Manship*, Indiaman, Cove of Cork:—

"My Lord,

"It having been resolved by the army which achieved the conquest of Mysore, to request your lordship's acceptance of the sword and war-turban of the deceased Tippoo Sultan, and also the sword of the Mahratta Chief, Morari Row (who after various contests became prisoner to Hyder Ally),—I have now the honour, in the name and by the desire of that gallant army, to present your lordship with the swords and turban.

"I avail myself of the earliest opportunity of forwarding the swords and turban by Colonel Gent, whom I beg leave to mention to your lordship, as an officer whose conduct in the charge

Digitized by Google

of the Engineer department during the siege of Seringapatam, gave me the highest satisfaction, and I have to regret that urgent domestic concerns have compelled me to forego the honour of personally waiting upon your lordship on so interesting an occasion.

"I have, &c.,
(Signed) "G. HARRIS."

In reply, Lord Cornwallis wrote:—

"and I request that you will assure them (the gallant army) that while I live I shall most gratefully feel the high honour which they have conferred upon me by this most flattering token of their remembrance and approbation."

Shortly after the siege, Lieutenant-Colonel Trapaud obtained leave to the Cape and Europe, the late campaign having injured his health.

In July, Colonel Wellesley, who was commanding at Seringapatam, applied to Captain Norris for a plan of the place, but the latter, pleading the orders of Government, stated that he was precluded from so doing. Colonel Wellesley appears to have been very angry at this, as he reported his opinion that Captain Norris was not a fit person to be employed as engineer at Seringapatam.

The Government, however, took Captain Norris's view of the case, and supported him in his refusal.

In December, Captain Norris applied for leave to proceed to Europe on furlough. The Commander in-Chief observed "that Lieutenant-Colonel Trapaud, Captain Lennon, and Lieutenant Wood, of Engineers, were absent on furlough, and Captain Bong under suspension, which, with Captain Forrest (in Ceylon) and Captain-Lieutenant Farquhar (Malacca) on foreign service, leaves the coast ill-provided with officers of Engineers." Strange to say, in spite of the protest of the Commander-in-Chief, Captail Norris was allowed to go.

On 24th September, the Commander-in-Chief recommended

Digitized by Google

that a committee should be appointed to make fresh investigation into Captain Bong's case, to consist of—

Major-General Ross, Chief Engineer.
Lieutenant-Colonel Dyce.
Major Tredway Clarke, Artillery.
Major Arthur Gibbings.
Lieutenant William Castle, Engineers.

The committee recommended him favourably to Government in consideration of his sufferings, and state that "it is evident he is poor, as Mrs. Bong was left, when he was at home, very badly off."

They think it ought to be ascertained what repairs have been required to the buildings since.

The Commander-in-Chief, however, considered him "unfit for his position in the Engineers, thught that his errors did not arise from any corrupt motives, and hence would recommend a small pension, and a passage to England." This measure seems very hard, considering that Captain Bong "had served sixteen years in the Engineers, without complaint," as he states in his memorial.

The total amount of prize taken at Seringapatam was 91,11,396 rupees; of this, one-seventh was reserved for the Company, leaving 78,09,768 rupees to be distributed.

General Harris, as Commander-in-Chief, got one-eighth of this —3,24,907 pagodas, or nearly ten lacs of rupees.

Generals Floyd and Stuart got 36,000 pagodas, and Major-Generals got 27,000 pagodas, each.

Below is given the G. O. G., 6th July 1808, which refers to the medal for Seringapatam :—

"Some time ago we caused a medal to be executed by one of the most eminent artists in this country, in commemoration of the brilliant success of the British arms in Mysore 1799, for distribution amongst the officers and soldiers (European and Native) employed on that glorious occasion. On one side of it is repre-

Digitized by Google

sented the storming the breach of Seringapatam, from an actual drawing taken on the spot, with the meridian sun denoting the time of the storm, with the following inscription in Persian underneath: 'The Fort of Seringapatam, the Gift of God, the 4th May 1799.' On the reverse side is the British Lion subduing the Tiger, the emblem of the late Tippoo Sultan's Government, with the period when it was effected, and the following words in Arabic on the banner: 'Assudalla al ghaulib'; signifying 'The Lion of God is the Conqueror,' or 'The Conquering Lion of God.'

"Of these medals, gold ones have been struck for His Majesty; the Right Honourable Lord Melville; the Governors in India at the time; Marquis Cornwallis; the Nizam and his two ministers; the Nabobs of Arcot and Oude, and the Rajahs of Travancore, Tanjore, Mysore, Coorg, Berar; Dowlut Row Scindiah; the Commander-in-Chief; officers on the Staff employed on the service; and for the Oriental Museum. Silver-gilt for the Members of Council at the three Presidencies, the Residents, and General Staff on service. Silver for the captains and subalterns on the service; copper bronze for the non-commissioned officers; and pure-grain tin for the privates.

"We have estimated the army employed before Seringapatam at 51,000, exclusive of general officers, but including all others, and an equal number of the medals must have been struck, and there are now forwarded to your Presidency four gold medals, to be presented to the Nobob of Arcot, the Rajahs of Tanjore, Travancore, and Coorg.

"The medals for the late Governor of Madras, for Generals Stuart and Bridges, and the late Generals Braithwaite and Hartley, have been presented here, and as all the remaining general officers employed in the expedition are in this country, they will receive the medal here.

"One hundred silver-gilt medals, for the Members of Council in May 1799, for the Residents at Hydrabad and Poona at the

Digitized by Google

same period, and for the Feld Officers and General Staff of the army employed on the expedition, have been forwarded to your Presidency for distribution The calculation is formed on the returns sent in by the Adjutant-General in 1800, from which the number of the Staff entitled to be considered as field officers had been computed at forty-two; but you will determine on the accuracy of this calculation.

"These were forwarded by the *Albion* in September 1805.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XII.

Wustara.—Arrakerry, stronghold of the Rajah of Bellum.—Chitteldroog.—Dhoondiah Waug.—Blair and Garrard ordered to survey Forts on northern frontier of Mysore.—Dhoondiah.—Koondgul stormed.—Dummul stormed.—Dhoondiah encamps near Soondooty.—Wellesley surprises Dhoondiah at Manowly, and captures his baggage.—Wellesley moves to Kittoor.—Detachment sent against Pychy Raja in Wynaad and Malabar.—Poligar War.—Repulsed from Pundalumcoorchy with heavy loss.—Pioneers attacked by the enemy.—Pioneers exposed without arms or any protection.—Heitland, of Pioneers, wounded.—Force reaches Sherewéle.—Calliacoil Pagoda.—Attempt to reach Calliacoil from Sherewéle side abandoned.—A new chief set up in place of the Murdoos.—Fresh attempt on Calliacoil.—Thanks of Government.—Wellesley marches against Rajah of Bullum.

TOWARDS the end of August 1799, Captain John Malcolm was ordered to march with his battalion towards Wustara, in order to obtain possession of the fort of Munjerabad,* on the other side of the Hemavutty.

On 8th September, Malcolm sent for reinforcements, and on the 11th, the reinforcements were despatched by Colonel Wellesley.

Pioneers accompanied this reinforcement, and Lieutenant Davies commanded them. The expedition was successful, without the necessity of resorting to force, although every preparation had been made for escalading the fort, and bursting open the gates.

* Thirty-five miles north of Mercara, and about seventy miles north-west of Seringapatam.

Digitized by Google

In April 1800, a detachment of Pioneers accompanied a field-force under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Montresor, 77th, to attack the stronghold of the Rajah of Bullum at Arrakerry.

Colonel Tolfrey had been defeated by Kistnapah Naig, at Arrakerry, two or three miles south-east of Munjerabad, and that Chief had occupied all the barriers between Munjerabad and Hoscotta, a distance of nine or ten miles.

On 29th April, Colonel Montresor reached Munjerabad, and the "next morning, after leaving his equipage and stores under the protection of the guns of that fort, and of the Mysore Cavalry, attacked and carried Arrakerry, dispersed the Poligar's adherents, and burnt several of his villages and magazines of grain." The column of the attack consisted of the flank companies of His Majesty's 73rd and 77th, under Captain Macpherson, three companies of 2nd Battalion of 3rd, and Grenadiers of 1st and 12th Native Infantry, led by Major Capper, with a degree of spirit and gallantry which overcame a series of obstacles and resistance for near a mile and a half, through a most intricate country. The reserve, under Lieutenant-Colonel Tolfrey, was conducted with considerable judgment. I am also indebted to Captain Colebrooke, of the Guides, for volunteering his services in the line."

The country was a dense forest, and several ranges of strong barriers had to be overcome. Captain Onslow Grose, of the Pioneers, was killed at one of the barriers, and was thus noticed in Colonel Montresor's report :—

"I trust I may be permitted to express a sentiment of gratitude and regret, when I mention that gallant and meritorious officer, Captain Grose, of the Pioneers, who unfortunately was killed early in the day, endeavouring to place some ladders at one of the barriers."

And Colonel Wellesley wrote :—

"In Captain Grose, who was unfortunately killed, the

Digitized by Google

Honourable Company have lost a gallant, active and zealous officer, who will be lamented by his whole profession."*

The troops on this service received the thanks of Commander-in-Chief, and of Government, in orders dated 8th and 12th May respectively.

On 20th June 1799, as soon as possible after the capture of Seringapatam, a force was despatched under Colonel Dalrymple, against the hill fort of Chittledroog, and Lieutenant Blair and Ensign Garrard, of the Madras Engineers, were ordered to accompany it. On the arrival of the force before the place, it surrendered. The force consisted of two battalions of native infantry and one regiment of cavalry. The Bengal regiment, of the contingent under Lieutenant-Colonel Grant, joined Dalrymple at Sera.

We now come to the operations against Dhoondiah Waug. He was a freebooter who had been confined in irons by Tippoo at Seringapatam. On the capture of Seringapatam, he was released by the English. He took the direction of Bednore, and laid the country under contribution with the most unrelenting cruelty. At length a light corps of cavalry and native infantry, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Dalrymple, moved against him from Chittledroog on 21st July, and overtook a

* Captain Grose, of Pioneers, was the son of Grose, the antiquary. He was remarkable for his humour. Having had occasion to make some communication to head-quarters, he was told by one of the officials that no verbal communications could be received, but that what he had to say must be sent through the medium of an official letter. Some days after, he had a party dining with him, and among others a few of the staff. In the midst of dinner a jackass came running among the tent-ropes, and began to bray. Grose at once rose and addressed the intruder. "I presume, sir, you come from head-quarters. I receive no verbal communications whatever, sir. If you have anything to say to me, sir, I beg you will commit it to paper." The will which he made the night before the storming of Arrakerry, under a presentiment of his fate, was quite in character. "Oh, my nose," (Ominous), and among other bequests contained the present of a wooden sword to an officer of rank to whom he bore no goodwill, and who was supposed not to be endowed with any superfluous quality of personal valour. He was shot dead in the act of planting a ladder against an inner barrier at Arrakerry

Digitized by Google

party of his banditti, which was dispersed with some slaughter, no quarter being granted. Dhoondiah crossed the Toongaboodra. Hurryhur was taken on the 30th July, by a division of Lieutenant-Colonel Dalrymple's detachment. Meantime, Colonel Stevenson was advancing into Bednore in another direction, at the head of a light force.

On the 31st, Colonel Stevenson crossed the Toongaboodra, and took Simoga by assault on 8th August. On the same day the fort of Hoonelly was taken by Lieutenant-Colonel Dalrymple.

There was great difficulty experienced in crossing the Toongaboodra, which was quite full, and running a most rapid stream. The activity of the engineer department, aided by the labours of the pioneers, soon furnished the means of passing over, on which occasion the engineer officers (Blair and Garrard), perceiving the comparative inefficiency of the common round basket-boats, had a barge of bamboo-work constructed, and covered with raw hides, to which a sail, mast, and rudder being affixed, Ensign Garrard volunteered to steer it across, laden with a mounted 6-pounder, complete in all its parts, some gunners, lascars, and others.

This hazardous undertaking succeeded completely, and the barge made several expeditions across. The battery, which was constructed immediately opposite the fort, did such good work, that when the escalade took place it was found to be entirely abandoned by the garrison. Both detachments having effected the passage of Toongaboodra, it was determined to make a combined attack on camp of Dhoondiah at Shikarpore. Lieutenant-Colonel Dalrymple made a night march of twenty-five miles to Shikarpore on the 16th, and next morning an action took place close to the walls. Dhoondiah's cavalry was charged, and driven into a river in their rear; the gate was blown open, and the infantry carried Shikarpore by assault. Dhoondiah escaped in a boat.

Colonel Stevenson, the progress of whose detachment had

Digitized by Google

been slow, owing to difficult roads, now assumed, as senior officer, the command of the united detachments, and pursued Dhoondiah so closely as to compel him to take refuge in Mahratta territory (during this pursuit the force marched fifty-nine miles), where Colonel Stevenson on the 20th August saw him encamped with the remainder of his banditti. He might easily have destroyed them, but the Governor-General had strictly prohibited violation of the Mahratta territory, and Colonel Stevenson halted his detachment on the boundary, and informed the Mahratta officer why he did so. Dhoondiah's camp was plundered a few hours afterwards by the Mahrattas, and his elephants, camels, bullocks, and guns carried off, which deprived him for the time of all means of depredations.

On the return of this force, Lieutenant Blair and Ensign Garrard were ordered by General Wellesley to proceed to the northern frontier of Mysore, for the purpose of visiting and surveying six forts, as well as to prepare a sketch survey and report of that part of the country in general. The unhealthy season had set in, the greater part of the country was an impenetrable jungle, the roads of the very worst description, and in many places quite impassable until much labour had been bestowed on them. Both Blair and Garrard suffered from jungle fever; they were destitute both of medicine, and medical aid, in a part of the country never before explored by Europeans, and their followers were dying fast around them. The force with them consisted merely of a jemadar's guard; yet, notwithstanding all these disadvantages, they performed all the duties required of them. They surveyed, and completed drawings and reports of four of the forts (the other two were found to be completely demolished). On their return to Chittledroog quite worn out by sickness, they were gratified by the receipt of a letter of praise from General Wellesley for their services. Garrard was ordered to Fort St. George; but on arrival at Bangalore was so ill, that he could not proceed, and was received into the house of Colonel

Digitized by Google

Campbell (afterwards Sir Alexander Campbell, Commander-in-Chief at Madras), who commanded. On his arrival at Madras, Major-General Ross, in consideration of his services, appointed Garrard adjutant of Engineers; but he only enjoyed this for a short time, as the jungle fever would not quit him, and in July 1800 he was obliged to return to England.

Whilst in England, an invasion from France being apprehended, he applied to the Court of Directors for permission to offer his services to Government This was at once granted, with the expression of the Court's high approbation of his employing the remaining period of his furlough in "so spirited and patriotic a manner." He accordingly made the offer to Lord Sidmouth, one of H.M.'s Ministers, and received an assurance that it should be accepted if the invasion was attempted; but the Peace of Amiens followed almost immediately afterwards.

Lieutenant Blair did not suffer so severely from fever, and was employed till the close of 1799 in the province of Soonda, which had lately been transferred to the British Government, and annexed to the jurisdiction of Canara.

Early next year Dhoondiah again began to make himself troublesome. In May 1800 he was reported to have got possession of Dummul, and to be advancing on Havanoor in the Savanore country, about two coss from Oollaill. In June, Dhoondiah got possession of Savanore.

On 16th June, the largest body of his troops were at Savanore, and nearly every fort and stronghold on both sides of the Wurda were held by his garrisons.

Colonel Wellesley marched against him with two brigades of cavalry, consisting of H.M.'s 19th and 25th Light Dragoons and 1st, 2nd, and 4th Native Cavalry; three of infantry, consisting of H.M.'s 73rd and 77th, 1st, 8th, and 12th, and 2nd of 4th Madras Native Infantry, together with 2nd of 2nd, and 1st of 4th Bombay Native Infantry, besides a body of Pioneers under Captain Heitland.

Digitized by Google

Colonel Stevenson commanded the cavalry.

On 16th June, Colonel Wellesley's force was at Hurryhur. Owing to a rise in the river, the crossing was much delayed, but by the 24th everything had been passed over.

Fifty pioneers preceded the park and heavy carriages, and attended to the road. Twenty pioneers accompanied the 2nd Native Cavalry, while the remainder were with the advance, and the line, in proportions arranged by Captain Heitland.

On the 27th, Colonel Wellesley arrived at Ranee Bednore. The cavalry were fired on from the fort, and the place was at once escaladed by fifty Europeans, and 150 Natives as the advance party, with 1st battalion of 1st Native Infantry as a support.

The cavalry under Stevenson completely surrounded the fort, so that the retreat of garrison was impossible.

The greater part of the garrison (500 men) were put to death. We did not lose a man.

On the 29th, Colonel Stevenson went off towards Mussoor, and Shikarpore, to clear the south side of the river. After the capture of Ranee Bednore, all Dhoondiah's troops were withdrawn to north of the Wurda, he himself being near Dharwar with his army.

At this time, Dhoondiah defeated Gokla the Mahratta chief, and a great part of the Mahratta army was now under the walls of Hullihall, about twenty miles east by south of Dharwar.

Wellesley was at first unable to move for want of grain; but by 10th July he had crossed the Wurda by a bridge of boats. Horses, bandies, and even camels crossed without difficulty; but the followers rushed on it in such numbers, and were so little subject to regulation, that they sunk several boats, and the bridge had to be partially rebuilt before the two last regiments of cavalry could be got over.

Dhoondiah, two days before, was at Gurry, four coss beyond Dharwar.

On 12th July, Wellesley marched to Savanore.

Digitized by Google

A redoubt was built on the bank of the Wurda. Wellesley left the Pioneers, two companies of Bombay Infantry (with two 12-pounders and two 6-pounders) to complete it, and when this was done one company of Bombay Infantry was left as a garrison. Wellesley had now only two iron 12-pounders.

The next day, Dhoondiah was known to be at Koondgul, twenty-two miles distant. On the same day Dhoondiah came, with his whole army and guns, to within about two coss. He examined the position, and then returned towards Koondgul. Wellesley threw his baggage into Savanore on morning of 14th, and marched with five days' provisions to Koondgul. Dhoondiah went off six coss to Carwah on night of the 13th. He left a garrison of 600 men in Koondgul, which was surrounded and stormed on evening of the 14th, with but slight loss to us.

The troops had marched twenty-two miles, and had been twelve hours under arms.

On the 15th, the army marched seventeen miles east to Luckmaiser, which was evacuated.

On the 16th, they marched about twelve miles north-east to Sirhutty. By this time, Dhoondiah was in the jungles behind Dummul, and already his people had begun to desert him.

By the 18th, Wellesley had returned to Savanore.

On the 19th, he was joined by Gokla's cavalry. During the few days he was at Savanore he lost about half his cattle. He, however, managed to "crawl" to Luckmaiser on 23rd July, and there got fresh bullocks, and was able to get on again.

On the 25th he was at Sirhutty, and was joined while on the march by 1,500 cavalry under Chintamoney Row.

Colonel Bowser was at Kanagherry on the 20th, and was ordered to join Wellesley at Dummul on the 26th.

The next day Wellesley stormed Dummul. It was attacked in three places—at the gateway, and on two faces. It was impossible to force the gateway, and the party on that attack entered the fort by escalade. The other attacks succeeded

Digitized by Google

nearly at the same time, and the fort was carried with a trifling loss, which was attributed chiefly to the eagerness of the soldiers to get upon the ladders, which caused some to break. There were about 1,000 men in the fort. The fort was strong and well-built, the wall about thirty feet high, with a dry ditch, in some places of considerable depth. It had held out against Dhoondiah for several weeks.

Wellesley, in his letter to the Adjutant-General, says:—"I cannot say too much in favour of the troops, who by this exploit have added to the reputation which they have already gained in this country. I must particularly mention to the Commander-in-Chief, however, Colonel Stevenson (who surrounded the fort with the cavalry), Lieutenant-Colonel Capper, Major Dease, and Captain Macpherson of 77th (who led the three attacks), Lieutenant Hooper of 73rd, and Captain Heitland and his Corps of Pioneers."

From Dummul, Wellesley marched north-west to Gudduck on his way to the Malpurba, ordering Lieutenant-Colonel Bowser to follow him as soon as possible. Gudduck was evacuated as soon as Dummul fell, and Dhoondiah had now no stronghold in the country. He was now encamped near Soondootty, west of Pureshghur Hill, his object being to cover the passage of his baggage over the Malpurba at Manowly. Wellesley accordingly moved, and arrived on 29th at Allagawaddy, fifteen miles from Soondootty. He at first intended to halt till the 31st for the expected arrival of Colonel Bowser; but Dhoondiah broke up from Soondootty, sent part of his army to Doodwar, part towards Jellahal, and part with baggage to right of Malpurba.

On morning of the 30th, Wellesley marched to Hoogurpoor, east of Pureshghur Hill, where he learnt that Dhoondiah was at Manowly on the Malpurba, and he determined to move on and attack him. Dhoondiah's camp was strong, with its rear to the Malpurba, covered by fort of Manowly on the other side of it and a deep nullah along its front and left. Wellesley surprised

Digitized by Google

his camp at 3 P.M., drove into the river or destroyed everybody in it, and took two elephants, many camels, bullocks, horses, &c., families, women and children. The guns, however, got over; numbers of the enemy were drowned. Wellesley managed eventually to take the guns (six in number).

He ordered some of the Europeans * to swim over to seize a boat, and the boat and guns were readily captured.

Dhoondiah's baggage was also taken, and about 5,000 people driven into the Malpurba, and very many drowned.

On 1st August, Wellesley saw Lieutenant-Colonel Bowser, who was at Hoogurghur, within five miles of Soondootty. His absence from this expedition was attributed to remissness of one of Wellesley's messengers. Colonel Bowser ought to have received Wellesley's letters on the 25th, and would in that case have been at the storm of Dummul, and in action of the 30th; but he did not receive them till night of the 26th, and could not reach Dummul till the 28th.

On 5th August, Wellesley was at Kittoor when Dhoondiah had gone quite into the jungles at the sources of the Malpurba. A detachment from Colonel Stevenson's corps followed his track. Wellesley halted at Kittoor to construct boats, as it was in the neighbourhood of bamboo jungles, as well as near Dharwar, where he could get hides. He proposed to have a communication across the river at Sungoly, three coss from Kittoor.

On the 16th, we learn that Dhoondiah had continued his progress to the north, and tried to get possession of Shawpoor and Gokank, but failed.

Lieutenant-Colonel Bowser was at Shawpoor on 16th.

On the night of the 24th, Dhoondiah escaped across the Malpurba at Boodyhaul, a little above its junction with the Kistna, and went towards the Nizam's country.

* Lieutenants Fitchet and Jackson, with some men of 73rd and 77th.

Digitized by Google

Colonel Stevenson arrived at Boodyhaul on the 28th, and crossed the river.

On the 29th, Wellesley crossed at Jellahal, some twenty miles higher up.

On the 7th September, Wellesley was at Kanagherry, twenty miles north-west of the Toomboodra, and Stevenson at Moodgal, thirty-two miles north of Kanagherry.

Next day, Wellesley moved with cavalry to Buswapoor, seven miles north-west of Chinnoor, and on the 9th to Yepulpuroy, thirteen miles north-east of Chinnoor, on road to Bhunoor,* the infantry being at Nowly, ten miles in front north-east of Kanagherry, and Chinnoor fifteen miles in the rear.

It appeared probable to Wellesley that when Dhoondiah was pressed by the whole of our force on north side of the Do-ab, he would return into Savanore by Kanagherry. So he brought his detachment to Kanagherry, while Stevenson was to move by Moodgal and Moosky, twelve to twenty miles from the Kistna, with the Mahrattas and Mogul cavalry between the two detachments.

On the 9th Dhoondiah moved from Mudgherry,† a place twenty-five miles from Raichore, towards the Kistna; but having seen Stevenson's camp on his road, returned, and camped nine miles in Wellesley's front between him and Bhunoor. He supposed Wellesley was at Chinnoor. Wellesley moved forward on evening of the 10th, and met his army at a place called Conahgull, six miles from Yepulpuroy. He was on his march to the west, and had only about 5,000 cavalry, which Wellesley immediately attacked with 19th and 25th Dragoons, and 1st and 2nd Regiment of Cavalry.

The enemy was strongly posted, with his rear and left flank covered by village and rock of Conahgull, and stood for some time with apparent firmness; but such was the rapidity and determination of the charge, that the whole gave way, and were

* Sixteen miles in front north-east of Nowly.

† Seven miles north of Bhunoor.

Digitized by Google

pursued for many miles. Many (among others Dhoondiah) were killed, and the whole body dispersed. All the enemy's baggage was taken in his camp, three miles from Conahgull.

On the 10th, near Deodroog, Colonel Stevenson came up with the only two remaining guns the enemy had, as well as a quantity of baggage, camels, bullocks. He took the guns, &c. and dispersed or destroyed the whole force, and the campaign was brought to a close. Wellesley tendered his thanks to Colonel Stevenson, and Lieutenant-Colonel Bowser, and to the troops under their orders.

The troops employed received the thanks of the Governor-General in Council, as well as those of the Madras Government.

In the beginning of 1800, a strong detachment was to be sent into the Wynaad and Malabar against the Pychy Raja; but it did not move till late in the year, when Colonel Stevenson took the command. The service was very severe, and was not concluded till May 1801, when Colonel Stevenson and his troops received the thanks of Government.

The Pioneers suffered much from fever contracted in the jungles, and large numbers of them were thereby rendered unfit for duty. Those who recovered were sent to the south, under Captain Heitland, to join the force under Colonel Agnew, then employed against the Poligars in Tinnevelly.

On 2nd February, while the force in Tinnevelly was cantoned at Shankernacoil, thirty miles north-west of Palamcottah, and about twenty ladies and gentlemen of the force were dining with Major Macaulay (the Resident), at Palamcottah, a number of Poligar prisoners confined in the fort overpowered the guards, and made off for Pundalumcoorchy

Next day our troops marched to Kytar, and then to Pundalumcoorchy, but finding the fort raised again, and well manned with several thousand Poligars, they retreated to Palamcottah. The force was without any battering guns, and had no Europeans to lead a storming party.

Digitized by Google

The force was harassed on its way by the Poligars, but reached Palamcottah on 10th February They remained there till the 27th, receiving reinforcements, when a small detachment was sent to take Cadulgoody. The Poligars heard of this, and sent 2,000 men to reinforce the garrison; and our detachment, after every exertion that bravery and discipline could oppose to numbers, were compelled to retreat with loss of three killed and eighteen wounded.

The Chief of the Poligars, Catabomanaig, had defended the fort of Puudalumcoorchy against Colonel Bannerman, two years before; but at length was taken prisoner, with his family, kept in confinement, and the fort razed. This treatment was not calculated to conciliate a high-spirited people, and they now again broke out, and for a time bore all before them.

On 3rd March, our detachment went to Kytar (twenty one miles), and took up ground to allow of reinforcements joining us. Several of our small posts fell into the hands of the enemy; but the Streevigoondum Pagoda, slightly fortified (fifteen miles below Palamcottah), held out beyond expectation.

The Poligars beset them on all sides. Major Sheppard and two 6-pounders, marched to their relief. He arrived at Palamcottah on the 13th, left his heavy baggage, and on 16th came in sight of the Pagoda.* He was immediately attacked by swarms of the enemy, but Sheppard forced his way across, and the garrison was withdrawn. On the way back to Palamcottah they were annoyed the whole time by the enemy.

On 27th March, the battalion and stores reached Kytar, and the force now consisted of—

A detachment Pioneers under Lieutenant Bagshaw.†
„ Bengal Artillery.
2 companies 74th.

* On opposite side of river.

† Lieutenant Bradley, of Engineers, was the engineer with this force.

Digitized by Google

1 troop Governor's Body-Guard.
1 „ 1st Native Cavalry.
1st battalion 3rd Native Infantry.
5 companies 4th „
6 „ 14th „
3 „ 9th „
1 „ 16th „
3 „ 13th „
2 6-pounders and 2 4-pounders, field-pieces.
2 12-pounders and 1 18-pounder, 2 5_1-inch howitzers.

Altogether, about 3,000 men, under the command of Major Colin Macaulay, Resident of Travancore.

It marched to Wootranpetty and Peshavanthully, and on 31st March advanced to Pundalumcoorchy. On the march we were met by 500 or 600 of the enemy, who boldly advanced. The cavalry, ninety men, at once charged them, led by Lieutenant James Grant. They retired leisurely, keeping up a running fight. When they were charged they halted, and faced about but they were soon overborne. Lieutenant Grant fell wounded, and his Subadar, Shaik Ebram, and four troopers were killed. Lieutenant Lyne lost his horse, and a naigue* and eleven troopers were wounded. The enemy lost ninety-six killed, besides a number wounded. Arriving at 8 A.M., preparations were at once made to breach the north-west bastion. The fort was an irregular parallelogram, 500 feet by 200 or 300 feet. Wall twelve feet high, with square bastions and short curtains, while the whole was surrounded by a thick hedge of thorns, but there was no ditch. An attempt was made to breach with two 12-pounders and one 18-pounder, from a bank 900 yards distant; at noon, the guns were moved to another bank 400 yards from the walls, and at half-past 3 the breach appeared practicable. The assaulting party consisted of two companies 74th, all the Native Grenadiers, and a company of 3rd Native

* A corporal.

Digitized by Google

Infantry. They succeeded in passing the hedge, but repeated attempts to surmount the breach failed, and at length a retreat was ordered.

Our loss was four officers and forty-nine men killed, and thirteen officers and 254 men wounded. A camp was now formed 1,500 yards from the fort. Major Macaulay determined to blockade the place, and wait for reinforcements. Until the 21st May, they had constant skirmishes with the Poligars, in which a few men fell on both sides, and our pioneers, &c., were busily employed in strengthening our outposts, and in raising a breastwork.

On 22nd April, at 9 P.M., 200 or 300 men came rushing on the line, and at first supposed to be the enemy, were nearly being treated accordingly, when they were discovered to be pioneers, lascars, &c., who had been at work on an intended battery about 450 yards from the fort. The pioneers had been exposed without arms or any protection, had been assaulted in the battery, and their sandbags, &c. carried off in triumph.

Major Macaulay next day made a strong reconnaissance round the fort.

On 21st May, Lieutenant-Colonel Agnew arrived with reinforcements,*—77th Regiment, a company of artillery, under Sir John Sinclair, three companies 1st battalion 7th Native Infantry, four companies 1st battalion 13th, with four 18-pounders, two 5½-inch and two 4½-inch howitzers, 1st Regiment Cavalry, and 150 Malays.

On the 22nd, Colonel Agnew reconnoitred the fort with Sir John Sinclair, and Lieutenant Bradley, of Madras Engineers, and determined on our post on the south bank for a breaching battery.

On the morning of 23rd, we opened two batteries at once on south-west bastion, one breaching with two 12-pounder and two

* Captain Heitland, with another detachment of Pioneers, was also with this reinforcement.

Digitized by Google

howitzers, while the grand battery had 18-pounders. This fire soon demolished the southern face and angle of the bastion. Firing was kept up all night.

On the 24th, at 1 P.M., the storming party was ordered to advance.

Two companies 74th.
„ 77th.
Native Grenadiers of 3rd, 4th, 7th, 13th, and 14th.
The Malays.
Detachment, 9th.

The breach was stoutly defended, so that it was half an hour before a man could stand on the summit; after another half hour our grenadiers succeeded in mounting, and resistance afterwards was of no avail. A panic then seized the enemy, and they fled; but after getting out of the fort, they formed up into two columns, and retreated. Our cavalry attacked them; but 2,000 men made good their retreat, although fully 600 were cut off by the cavalry. Four hundred and fifty dead bodies were found in the fort.

Our loss was heavy: Europeans, 19 killed, and 76 wounded; Natives, 24 killed, and 96 wounded; total, 215. Of officers, 4 were killed, and 5 wounded. Three companies of 9th, under Captain Hazard, were left with the Pioneers to destroy the fort.

Colonel Agnew, in his report, dated 25th May 1801, remarks:—

"The behaviour of Captain Bagshaw, and his able arrangement of the Pioneers during the attack, attracted the particular notice of the commanding officers."

On 28th May, the whole force arrived at Naglepore, twenty-six miles. On 2nd June, they were at Trippoowanum, forty-six miles from Naglecherry; on the 7th, at Tripachetty, eight miles and a half.

This day they had a severe engagement with the enemy.

Digitized by Google

Major Gray was killed, and four lieutenants wounded, sixteen men killed and thirty-five wounded.

On 10th June, having made three easy marches, they set out through a very strong country, having the river on their left. Loss on this march was severe: ten Europeans and eighty-six Natives killed and wounded The camp was now near Patianoor The next march was to Permagoody, eleven miles.

On 12th June, they marched to Chatumarun, twelve miles.

On 14th June, the force reached Ramnad, halted for six days, and on 22nd encamped at Comery, twenty miles distant, near the east bank of the Palmery river. A garrison was left at Comery, under Lieutenant Greaves. Reached Tricateanoor on 24th July, and waited to be joined by another force, under Lieutenant-Colonel James Innes.

On evening of 25th, heavy firing was heard to the north-west. A strong detachment was sent out, came up with Colonel Innes about half-past 10, and found him engaged with the enemy who where hanging on his rear.

They were driven off. Our loss this day was twenty-one killed and wounded. Amongst the wounded was Captain Heitland of the Pioneers.

On the 28th, the force marched to Ookoor, when the enemy attacked the rear-guard, but met with a warm reception.

On the 29th, they allowed us to proceed two miles without opposition, after which we had to manœuvre every inch of the road.

The country was most difficult, banks on both sides within shot, flanked by palmyra-trees At 3 P.M. we took possession of a line of banks with hedges facing Sherevéle. Our loss on this march: thirty-six killed and wounded.

On 30th July, we obtained possession of Sherevéle after a march of two miles and three quarters, which took six hours.

* The fugitives from Pundalumcoorchy made good their retreat to Sherevéle, or Serruvail.

Digitized by Google

On the 31st, we commenced our operations through Sherevéle or Calliacoil jungle, one of the thickest and most impenetrable in the Carnatic.

Our camp remained in front of Sherevéle from 30th July to 2nd September 1801, during which time the pioneers had constant laborious work. On the first day the pioneers and woodcutters cut a broad road one mile and a half in the direction of Calliacoil. Next day they cut three-quarters of a mile, and the third day 600 yards, being all the time much harassed by the enemy.

On 3rd August it was found that the Poligar had thrown up a breastwork in front of the road; but as soon as we opened fire they fled. The pioneers cut 430 yards this day.

August 4th.—Working parties fell in with the enemy, who were charged and routed. Pioneers cut 580 yards.

August 5th.—Pioneers cut 440 yards.

August 6th.—Found a high bank at end of road formed into cover for a large body of the enemy, and four guns bore from it on the road.

They defended this post with great resolution. However, they were at last put to flight; but our loss was very heavy. Pioneers cut 237 yards.

August 7th.—The bank was again defended, and again stormed. It was at last taken in flank, but the enemy succeeded in carrying off their guns. Pioneers cut 350 yards.

August 8th.—The bank was again defended, but it was again taken in flank. Pioneers cut 500 yards. Calliacoil Pagoda was now in sight.

August 9th.—A field redoubt for three guns and 300 men completed and occupied. The work was thirty yards square.

From August 10th to 14th (five days), the pioneers cut 2,000 yards, when the Calliacoil Pagoda was conjectured to be about a mile distant.

On the 15th, the working-party received a cannonade from

Digitized by Google

three guns and a constant fire of musketry. It was found impossible to persuade the woodcutters to work, so Major Sheppard, who commanded, returned to the redoubt.

On the 16th, the working-party under Major McLeod advanced in two columns, without guns, and penetrated with difficulty to the front of the bank from whence the enemy had fired the day before; but they found it so strongly fortified by nature and art that, after a long struggle, the enterprise was abandoned.

August 17th.—The working-party in advance was formed into two columns, one of which proceeded direct, while the other cut a small road 1,200 yards to the right, and returned; the first column remaining in main road, and keeping up a constant fire of cannon till they came back.

On 18th August, working-parties cut 500 yards further on the small road, but were fired on, and several killed and wounded. Colonel Innes had a narrow escape from being shot.

August 19th.—Colonel Agnew determined to take the enemy's guns. A select party was formed under Captain Weston, composed of 800 men, Europeans and sepoys, with two 6-pounders, and some pioneers under Captain Bagshaw and Lieutenant Gordon.

At about half-past 10, a tremendous fire opened all round them, and though within a few yards of the enemy, no one could be seen. Having ascertained that they were still advancing on our right flank, our men formed four deep, facing outwards with a gun on each flank, and occupying the whole road. When we perceived them within ten yards our firing commenced, the Infantry all sitting. Screams and groans succeeded; but the firing still continued for twenty minutes, when all was hushed, and we pushed on and gained another broad and high bank covered with jungle. After this it was determined to retire, and at 12 the retrograde movement was commenced. By 2 P.M., the working-party, a few hundred yards in front of the redoubt, was reached.

Digitized by Google

On the 21st a road was commenced to the left, thirty feet broad and 200 feet long.

On the 22nd, but little work was done, the weather being very wet.

On the 23rd, another small redoubt was constructed, at the commencement of the road leading into the jungle.

On the 24th, a working-party cleared some more ground round the redoubt, and on returning were fired on

The working-party had a light gun invented by Captain Sadler. Not being accustomed to its management, one of our own pioneers was killed by the first discharge! The gun was consequently condemned!

During the next few days, working-parties were employed.

On 30th August, it was determined to abandon our attempt to reach Calliacoil from Sherevéle side.

On 1st September, the redoubts were destroyed, and all the brushwood in their neighbourhood burnt.

On morning of the 2nd, our whole force marched to Ookoor, from whence we had advanced at the end of June.

On the 12th, Woodia Taver, a new chief set up in place of the Murdoos, was installed at Sholaveram, Zemindar of Shevagunga.

On the 27th, the force prepared to make a new dash at Calliacoil.

On the 30th, Lieutenant-Colonel Spry was directed to march at night with a detachment by the old road to Sherevéle, and thence proceed through the road we cut in the jungle to Calliacoil. The remainder of the troops were to proceed in the morning, and Colonel Innes' force was to meet us by another route from Sholaveram.

On 1st October, we advanced by three distinct routes to Calliacoil. No opposition was experienced for three miles, when we arrived at a barrier, from which a gun opened upon us. It was at once attacked in flank, and carried without any loss, except Dr. Inglis and one pioneer wounded.

Digitized by Google

Colonel Spry, after dispersing a party near the place, had taken post there at 8 A.M., and Colonel Innes having routed the enemy whenever they appeared, and killed 100 of them in one tank, took possession of Calagoody, and then encamped at Calliacoil. Twenty-one guns were taken, and a great quantity of stores.

On 3rd October, a division under Major Sheppard marched to Mungalum to find Murdoo, but he had retreated into the jungle. Colonel Agnew returned to Madras on the 4th, and Major Macaulay again took command. The Murdoos now disbanded their forces. In a few days both the Murdoos, Catabomanaig, Dalawai Pillay, and the dumb brother, were taken, and were all hanged, except Dalawai Pillay and the dumb brother, who were transported to the Prince of Wales' Island.*

This most harassing warfare now ended. The expenditure of life had been profuse. On our side 800 or 900 were killed and wounded, and among these fourteen officers were killed, and twenty-six wounded.

"The greater part of the Poligar country was then a dense forest; and the labour undergone by the pioneers, &c. was extremely severe, and frequently performed under fire."

Order issued by Government.

"The whole course of operations connected with that service has been distinguished by a spirit of animated bravery and persevering exertion, which has merited the warmest approbation of the Governor in Council; and His Lordship in Council, in bestowing on the officers and troops the applause due to their conduct, reflects with the greatest satisfaction on the advantages which have been derived to the public interests by

* Catabomanaig, chief of Pundalumcoorchy; Cheena Murdoo, chief of Calliacoil and Sherevéle; Velli Murdoo, his brother; Dorasawmy (or the dumb brother), was youngest son of Cheena Murdoo.

Digitized by Google

the suppression of a confederacy which threatened the most injurious consequences to the tranquillity of the British possessions."

On 5th January 1804, Colonel Wellesley marched from Seringapatam against the Rajah of Bullum and Mysore, who had again been refractory.

On the 16th, he attacked and carried the fort at Arrakerry. Captain Heitland and his pioneers were thanked as follows:—

"In the performance of this service, I have had every reason to be satisfied with the zeal, alacrity, and good conduct of all. My acknowledgments are, however, particularly due to . . . . and to Captain Heitland and his pioneers."

"The country in the neighbourhood of Arrakerry being thick forest, and every village fortified, Colonel Wellesley left a strong detachment on the spot, for the purpose of protecting the pioneers under Captain Heitland and Lieutenant Davis, who were directed to fill up the ditches, and destroy the fortifications of the villages, to open roads through the forests, and also down the several passes leading into Malabar, viz. the Bisolyseisul, Sampogee, and Soobramoney Ghauts. The fortifications of twenty-five villages were demolished on this occasion."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XIII.

Expedition to Egypt.—Expeditions at the Spice islands.—Changes in the Corps from 1799 to 1803.—Engineer Corps after the capture of Seringapatam.—Major-General Ross recommends an increase to the Corps of Engineers.—Proposed Establishment.—Distribution of Corps.—Major-General Ross reports on Fort of Seringapatam.—Approval of Colonel Gent's services.—Engineer Corps on 1st January 1803.—Expedition into kingdom of Candy, in Ceylon.—Increase of the Corps of Pioneers, January 1803.

GENERAL BAIRD sailed from India in the latter part of December 1800, with the view of co-operating with the British army in Egypt, and a division of troops from the Cape was ordered to join him in the Red Sea.

His object was to land at Suez, and act according to the circumstances with which he should become acquainted there.

The hope was always entertained that he would arrive in time to assist the European army. Unfortunately the monsoon had commenced before his entrance into the Red Sea in the month of April, and it was found impossible to gain his destination: but hearing at Jeddah of the successes of the English on the 21st March, Baird determined to land at Cosseir, and brave the difficulties of the desert.

The action of the 21st March was fought near Alexandria, between the French under General Menon, and the English under Sir Ralph Abercrombie, in which Abercrombie was mortally wounded.

Digitized by Google

and the English repulsed the attack made by the French on their lines.

On 8th June, Baird arrived at Cosseir, and found Colonel Murray, Adjutant-General, who had preceded him, and had reached that port on 14th May.

The greater part of the army was still missing, and none of the troops from the Cape had arrived.

Baird employed himself in preparing means for crossing the desert, and in a short time had 5,000 camels.

He set out for Kinneh, arrived 30th June, and arranged for the march of the remaining divisions by establishing posts at different wells, and by digging other wells. It was not till the end of July 1801 that his army had assembled. The collected troops amounted to 5,226.

King's troops	2,838	
East India Company's Artillery	448	
Native troops	1,940	
	5,226	privates.

To these must be added—271 officers, of which 53 were natives; 331 sergeants, 125 drummers, 440 lascars, 276 servants (not soldiers), 572 followers (public), 305 followers (private),= 2,320, which makes a total of 7,546, including sick.

Sir Home Popham sailed from the Cape with *Romney* and *Sensible* on 28th February 1801; other vessels left on 30th March; the first arrived in the middle of June, the second on 10th July.

The force from the Cape consisted of 1,200 men.

The Madras Pioneers consisted of 1 captain, 1 jemadar, 4 sergeants, 88 rank and file.

Lieutenant De Havilland, of the Madras Engineers, accompanied the expedition, as well as 1 captain of Royal Engineers,

Digitized by Google

1 lieutenant and 2 ensigns of Bengal Engineers, and 1 lieutenant of Bombay Engineers; total engineer officers, 6.

At Cosseir the heat was very intense, water very bad and impregnated with saltpetre. When the Cape force arrived, General Baird was at Kinneh.

On 15th June, Baird received a despatch from General Hutchinson, dated 13th May, announcing that he had heard of arrival of the Indian army; that he intended to push forward towards Cairo, to keep the French troops there in check; that he meant to continue near Cairo until he heard that Baird was in a state of security, and then intended to descend the Nile, and besiege Alexandria.

On 20th July, Colonel Carruthers left Cosseir with a division of 600 men of the 61st.

The first three days the troops passed in a ravine, which terminated at Moilah. At this place, and at Legaitha were posts of sepoys and depôts of provisions, to supply the troops with sheep and biscuits. Wells had been mostly dug by the sepoys. The troops marched by night; during the day-time the thermometer rose to 110° and 115°. Eight or ten hours were required to perform the allotted distances.

On 29th July, Colonel Carruthers arrived at Kinneh, with the loss of only one drummer-boy.

The route of the army was as follows:—

	Miles.	
Cosseir to New Wells ...	11	—water.
To half-way to Moilah ...	17	—no water.
Moilah	17	—provisions and water.
Advance wells	9	—water.
Half-way to Legaitha ...	19	—no water.
Legaitha	19	—provisions and water.
Barmita	18	—water.
Kinneh	10	—the Nile.
	120	miles.

Digitized by Google

The following instructions will show clearly how difficult the march across the desert really was:—

Memo. to Lieutenant-Colonel Carruthers.

"You will proceed with the detachment under your orders on the evening of the 20th instant, to the New wells, distance about eleven miles.

"The wells are a little off the road, therefore be careful not to pass them, nor allow your camels and baggage to miss them.

"An officer's party is stationed at the wells. On your arrival there, which would be about 11 P.M., you should not allow your men to straggle about, or keep each other awake, as a good night's rest will enable them to make the march of the next night with more alacrity. In the morning, half-a-pint of wine should be issued to each man, and then rice, which they must cook for that day and the following. The men's canteens should be filled with congee; and, just previous to their marching, another half-pint of wine should be given them to mix with their congee. The men should be kept in their tents, and as quiet as possible during the heat of the day. The mussucks will be filled up at the wells, if any should have leaked out. As you will find plenty of water at the wells, of course you will not use any of the water carried from this. But be extremely careful of your mussucks, that they do not get damaged, particularly in lifting them on and off the camels, which ought to be done with a tent-pole. On evening of the 21st, you will proceed half-way to Moilah, which is thirty-four miles from the wells. Therefore, if you start from the wells at 5 P.M., and march till midnight, you will have marched seventeen miles and a half (at two miles and a half an hour), or half-way to Moilah. You will halt there, and in the morning issue half-a-pint of wine per man, and the rice which was cooked the preceding day. No water is to be had at this halting-place; you will therefore issue to the troops and followers from your casks and

Digitized by Google

mussucks a proportion of water. Two gallons of water for each man is sent with you, with an allowance for leakage. You will therefore in the morning issue a gallon per man, and fill the canteens in the evening before you march.

"If you find you still have water to spare, you will issue it at your discretion. On the evening of the 22nd, you will proceed to Moilah, where you will find an officer's party. Water and provisions are to be had there. You will indent on the commissary for two days' provisions, to be carried with you, to serve on the way to Legaitha.

"If you find your men much fatigued, you may halt one day and night at Moilah, and on the following evening you will proceed to the advanced wells, about nine miles beyond Moilah. There you will fill up your mussucks, and cook rice for the following day. Your next march is half-way to Legaitha, which is about thirty-five miles from the advanced wells. You will take the same precautions and measures on this march as directed in that from the wells to Moilah; for as there is no water until you arrive at Legaitha, you must carry your provisions cooked for one day, and be very careful of your water. Your next march is to Legaitha, where you will find water and provisions. You may halt there a day and night, if you find it necessary. Your two next marches carry you to Ghenna,* twenty-eight miles.

"Every halting-day the camel-drivers are to receive forty comasses for each camel. The Deputy Quartermaster General will advance the money, if you require it. 450 comasses = one dollar. You will endeavour to conciliate the camel-drivers, as much as possible, lest they desert. One head-man will have the charge and direction of them, and you will give your orders through him. You will write to me from New Wells, Moilah, and Legaitha, mentioning any inconveniences or impediments you may have met with; and whether you halt, in order that succeeding divisions may be guided by it. You will find fresh

* Kinneh.

Digitized by Google

meat at Moilah and Legaitha, which you will issue to your men; also spirits, as your wine must be used only on marching days. You have with you one gallon of wine for each European soldier, which is to be issued on marching days, at the rate of one pint per man. You will endeavour to dissuade your men from drinking a great quantity of water, which has been found very hurtful and weakening; and when you are at those stations where water can be had, your men should be marched to the wells to fill their canteens morning and evening, and no more should be allowed. At those places where they cannot cook their victuals, they must be persuaded to eat what was cooked the day before; as they will not otherwise be able to perform the succeeding march, through faintness and weakness."

(Signed) "J. MONTRESOR.
"Lieutenant-Colonel."

On 8th August, General Baird reached Gizeh, and having completed his arrangements for the supplies and comforts of his men, shifted his head-quarters to the island of Rhoda, to which he removed on 16th August.

By the 27th, all his force had assembled at Rhoada, and on the same night the right wing began to move.

General Baird left Rhoda the same day, and arrived at Rosetta on the 30th, where the first division of his army was already encamped.

General Hutchinson now, much to Baird's annoyance, announced that the French had sent a flag of truce to him to treat for surrender; and when General Baird went next day to Sir John Hutchinson's tent, he found that the capitulation was actually signed, and that the troops were to take possession of the outworks on the following morning.

Sir John Hutchinson, after the capitulation, went home, and Lord Cavan was placed in command.

It was not till the 7th May 1802 that General Baird quitted

Digitized by Google

Alexandria. He arrived at Gizeh on the 11th; as soon as he reached Gizeh he sent to the Pasha, and informed him that he expected every assistance during the march across the desert to Suez.

General Baird immediately put the army in motion and began the march to Suez, which place he reached on 25th May 1802. The troops crossed the desert in five easy marches without experiencing much difficulty, and with the loss of only three Europeans.

Through the exertions of Sir Home Popham, the transports were ready to receive the troops nearly as soon as they arrived.

On the 5th June, the General embarked on H.M.S. *Victor*, having given orders that the whole of the troops (except those from Bombay) should touch at Madras.

Lieutenant De Havilland was away from Madras from December 1800 to 10th April 1804. A part of the time he was field engineer, a part of time commanding engineer, and a part surveyor. His services in Egypt ended on 4th July 1802*; but his return to Madras was delayed in consequence of his being captured by a French privateer, and sent to Bengal at a season when a passage could be procured and made with difficulty.

De Havilland was captured in January 1804, on board the Company's ship *Admiral Aplin*, by the French privateer *La Psyche*. From the Commander he obtained permission to proceed to Madras on a neutral vessel, under the condition of not carrying arms against France until a French prisoner of war should be exchanged for him. He was allowed to resume his rank in April 1804, but the Commander-in-Chief considered "that the parole given by Captain De Havilland disqualified him for employment in military works; as military works are erected against all the enemies of the State, and consequently against the French, who are the most prominent of ours." It was not till December 1804 that Captain De Havilland was appointed Engineer in the ceded districts. He was mentioned

* From Egypt it is supposed De Havilland proceeded to England.

Digitized by Google

as "distinguished by his valuable and indefatigable exertions in obtaining topographical information, in facilitating the communications, and the supply of water to the Indian detachment in Egypt."

It has not been possible to ascertain the name of the captain who commanded the Madras Pioneers.

Despatch by Lieutenant-Colonel Hutchinson, 19th August, 1801.

"Major-General Baird, after having struggled with many difficulties in passing the desert, and from want of boats to descend the Nile, has at length arrived at Cairo, with the greatest part of the troops under his command, and I imagine he will reach Rosetta in the course of a few days."

To perpetuate the services rendered to the Ottoman Empire the Grand Signor established an order of knighthood, which he made the Order of the Crescent.

In the First Class were Lord Hutchinson, Lord Keith, Admiral Bickerton, Major-General Coote, Major-General Baird, and Lord Elgin.

In the Second, General Officers and Naval Officers of equal rank.

Field Officers had large gold medals.

Captains had smaller ones, and subalterns still smaller ones. Finally, as a further proof of the sense he entertained of the services rendered, the Grand Signor ordered a palace to be built in Constantinople for the future residence of British Ambassadors.

Extract from Despatch from the Governor-General, dated 8th February 1802.

"I consider it to be my duty on this occasion to express to you the high sense which I entertain of the zeal, fortitude, and ability which have distinguished your conduct in the execution of the arduous duties committed to your charge since you have held the important command of that part of the Army of India

Digitized by Google

destined to co-operate in the expulsion of the French from Egypt. The successful march of the army under your command through Upper Egypt, under circumstances of extraordinary difficulty, embarrassment, and danger, is to be ascribed principally to your prudence and perseverance, aided by the approved skill and determined spirit of your officers, and by the discipline and firmness of your troops.

"It will afford me the highest satisfaction to submit to His Majesty's Ministers, and to the Honourable the Court of Directors, my cordial approbation of your eminent merits, and services of those of your officers and men on the late important service. Although the rapid progress of the British arms under the able conduct of the late Lieutenant-General Sir Ralph Abercrombie, and of Lieutenant-General Sir John Hutchinson, precluded the troops under your command from participating in the glory of those operations which terminated in the conquest of Egypt, you omitted no exertions to render your approach useful to the common cause; and if the course of events had required your exertions, and those of the Army of India in the field, I am confident that your conduct, and that of your army, would have been correspondent to the character which you have acquired in this quarter of the globe, and to the renown of the British arms in India. I desire you to consider this despatch as a public record of my thanks to you and your army for your services in the execution of my orders, and you will be pleased to make such notification of these sentiments as you may think proper to the officers and troops under your command."

At the close of 1800, Colonel Burr commanded the troops in the Moluccas. In December he projected the capture of Ternate.

On 10th February 1801, the British armament, composed chiefly of the Madras European Regiment, and accompanied by a small party (twenty-one men) of Madras Pioneers, under

Digitized by Google

Lieutenant Wissett, arrived in sight of the island. A flag of truce was sent on shore, but terms were refused. The troops landed, but were unsuccessful in their attempts on fortifications of Telooke. The pioneers on this occasion carried the scaling-ladders.

On the 19th they re-embarked.

On 2nd April another stronger expedition sailed from Amboyna, and arrived on the 30th.

On 8th May the troops landed, and, after some severe service, the island, &c. surrendered.

Captain Ross, of the Artillery, acted as field engineer on both the expeditions against Ternate.

It will here be convenient to detail the changes which took place in the Corps of Engineers from the time of the capture of Seringapatam up to the commencement of the first Mahratta War in 1803.

At the former date the corps consisted of thirty officers, including those absent from India. During the next four years there was a large number of casualties from various causes, so that although twenty officers were in the meantime posted to the corps we find that at the time of the second Mahratta War, five ensigns were required to make it up to its proper complement of twenty-eight officers.

After Seringapatam, the Corps consisted of the following officers:—

Patrick Ross, Major-General.
William Gent, Colonel.
Elisha Trapaud, Major.
Jacob Hemming, Captain (invalided September 1793).
John Norris, Captain.
Walter Lennon, „
Colin Mackenzie, „
Arthur Forest, „
George Johnstone, „

Digitized by Google

Thomas Wood, Brevet Captain.
J. L. Caldwell, Lieutenant.
John Blair, ,,
W. Farquhar, ,,
John Carruthers, ,,
R. H. Fotheringham, ,,
William Castle, ,,
J. R. Cleghorne, ,,
T. F. De Havilland, ,,
John Cotgrave, ,,
J. Fotheringham, ,,
Benjamin Sydenham, ,,
H. H. Torriano, ,,
Thomas Fraser, Ensign.
W. Ravenshaw, ,,
G. Bradley, ,,
Thomas Arthur, ,,
William Garrard, ,,
George Rowley, ,,
Edward Malton, ,,
C. W. Bell, ,,
John Smith, ,,

On 17th December 1799, John Carruthers was struck off the strength of the Corps, probably because he went to England, and did not return.

Jacob Hemming, who had been invalided on September 1793, probably owing to the wound he received in 1792, finally retired in 1800.

George Johnstone was dismissed in 1800, after long and good service, for horsewhipping a civilian. His case was a very hard one, and I hope further on to show that he was harshly used.

Thomas Wood returned from the Cape at the end of May 1800, and died at Arnee in August following.

Edward Malton was transferred, at his own request, to the Infantry on 2nd September 1800.

Digitized by Google

Early in 1801, Patrick Ross, who had been for nearly thirty-one years Chief Engineer of the Corps, retired from the service.

In June 1801, Ensign Bell was transferred, at his own request to the Cavalry, but was directed to continue to act as Engineer at Seringapatam for the present

On 24th August 1801, Lieutenant Castle, and on 14th October 1802, Captain Forest, died.

Early in 1800, Colonel Gent went on furlough to Europe; and when Major-General Ross retired, Lieutenant-Colonel Trapaud became Chief Engineer.

Colonel Gent does not appear to have returned to India after 1800, and finally retired as Major-General on 11th August 1802.

Thus, in the four years, 1799 to 1803, there were ten casualties, which reduced the numbers to twenty-one; in the meantime (1801) two ensigns joined, Russell and Blakiston, so that after the commencement of the Mahratta War, the Madras Engineers consisted of only twenty-three officers, or five below their regular strength.

Major-General Ross, before he left the country, addressed a letter to the Government, in which he "considered it his duty previously to his quitting the service, to recommend an increase to the Engineer Corps." He defended the Corps from the imputations contained in Mr. Secretary Webbe's letter of 19th March 1793, and the report on the Minute of the Committee of Military Board, August 1798, will evince his (Major-General Ross') unremitted attention to the duties of his station. He enclosed copy of his report making observations on the appointment of a Civil Engineer, and suggested that if his "recommendations had been attended to, in many instances fortresses might have been kept in good order which are now running into decay." He pointed out "the impropriety of permitting the erection of several buildings in Fort St. George, which weaken the defence," and

Digitized by Google

alluded to "the necessity of erecting additional powder magazines and improving the interior of the fort." He suggested various alterations in the mode to be observed in superintending the public works, which he conceived better calculated to have the works well executed, and to save expense.

He proposed an increase to the corps of—

One lieutenant-colonel, one major, one captain, one captain-lieutenant, two lieutenants, and two ensigns, and the establishment would then be—

1 Colonel.
2 Lieutenant-Colonels.
2 Majors.
5 Captains.
5 Captain-Lieutenants.
10 Lieutenants.
10 Ensigns.
1 Adjutant.

36 officers in place of 28, as at present

The distribution of the above was to be as follows :—

Carnatic Division—

Colonel...	1
Captain	1
Captain-Lieutenant ...	1
Lieutenants	4
Ensigns	3
Adjutant	1
	—11

Northern Division—

Major	1
Captain-Lieutenant ...	1
Lieutenant	1
Ensign...	1
	— 4

Digitized by Google

Southern Division—		
Major	1	
Captain	1	
Lieutenant	1	
Ensign	1	
		— 4
Mysore Division—		
Lieutenant-Colonel ...	1	
Captain	1	
Captain-Lieutenant ...	1	
Lieutenants	2	
Ensign	1	
		— 6
Ceded Provinces from Nizam—		
Lieutenant-Colonel ...	1	
Captain	1	
Lieutenant	1	
Ensign	1	
		— 4
Nizam's Detachment—		
Captain	1	
Ensign	1	
		— 2
Ceylon and Eastern Islands—		
Colombo: Captain ...	1	
Ensign ...	1	
Trincomallee: Lieutenant	1	
Malacca: Captain-Lieutenant	1	
Ensign ..	1	
		— 5
		36

After the siege of Seringapatam, Major-General Ross was ordered to report on the fortifications. In August 1800, he accordingly sent in a report, with plans and estimates. The

Digitized by Google

Board highly approved of his suggestions, but considering the great expense of carrying them out in their entirety, recommended that only those necessary for the actual security of the place should be commenced.

1st. To reform the west bastion.
2nd. To complete rampart, revetment, and flanks of west and north faces, as far as the cavalier on west face, removing two round towers, and improving out-works.
3rd. To complete flanks of Sultan's battery.
4th. As noxious exhalations proceed from the stagnant water of inner ditch, the pioneers to be employed in filling it up.

The officers who were employed on the surveys of Seringapatam were Captain Norris, Lieutenant Castle, and Ensign Fraser.

The estimate for the proposed reforms to the fortifications of Seringapatam amounted to 609,755 pagodas, and for reinstating the fort of Bangalore with the addition of two caponiers, 87,238 pagodas.

When Colonel Gent went home, the Board resolved to express in general orders "the sense they entertained of the services rendered by Colonel Gent during a period of twenty-five years, and particularly in the distinguished situation of Chief Engineer at the siege of Seringapatam."

On 1st January 1803, the Corps was composed as follows :—

Colonel Elisha Trapaud, Chief Engineer.
Lieutenant-Colonel John Norris.
Major W. C. Lennon.
Captain Colin Mackenzie.
„ J. L. Caldwell.
„ John Blair.
„ W. Farquhar

Digitized by Google

Captain-Lieutenant R. H. Fotheringham.
„ „ J. R. Cleghorne.
„ „ T. F. De Havilland.
„ „ John Cotgrave.
„ „ J. Fotheringham.
Lieutenant B. Sydenham.
„ H. H. Torriano.
„ Thomas Fraser.
„ W. Ravenshaw.
„ G. Bradley.
„ Thomas Arthur.
„ W. Garrard.
Ensign George Rowley.
„ John Smith.
„ Samuel Russell.
„ John Blakiston.

In the middle of the Island of Ceylon was the kingdom of Candy.

Its relations with the British Government were very unsettled, and the country was in a state of confusion owing to the death of the king, and the elevation of an usurper, to the exclusion of the rightful claimant, effected by the chief adigar or minister, Pelime Talanoe.

The lawful inheritor of the throne was Mootoosawmy. He escaped, and claimed the protection of the British Government, which was granted.

Major-General McDowell was despatched on a mission to Candy, to ask for permission to construct a road to connect Columbo and Trincomalee. This was refused.

Warlike preparations were now made by the Candians, and various acts of aggression on British subjects followed.

The Governor, Mr. North, now determined on war. On 31st January 1803, General McDowell marched from Trincomalee, and on 20th February, the two divisions met before Candy.

Digitized by Google

General McDowell had marched 103 miles, while Colonel Barbut had traversed 142.

The resistance they met with was inconsiderable.

On 21st February, a strong detachment marched into Candy, which was found evacuated.

On 4th March, Mootoosawmy was duly installed King. Pelime Talanoe still continued to intrigue, and finally promised to betray the King to the English, and requested the despatch of two strong detachments to the place where the King was to be seized.

General McDowell and the Candian negotiator agreed that Pelime Talanoe's pageant King should be given up to the English, and the Adigar himself invested with supreme authority in Candy, and that he should pay 30,000 rupees annually to Mootoosawmy, who was to hold court at Jaffuapatam.

Soon after this, General McDowell left for Columbo, leaving in Candy 700 Malays and 300 Europeans, besides sick.

On 3rd May, the terms agreed upon were confirmed by the Governor. Madras Pioneers were present with this force, as well as Lieutenant Cotgrave of Madras Engineers.

All the shameful occurrences which took place during the next few months are detailed at some length in Thornton's *History of British India*; but as no Engineers or Madras Pioneers appear to have been present in these, for the most part, discreditable operations, it is superfluous to continue the account.

Candy was not finally taken possession of till the year 1815.

On 28th January 1803, the Commander-in-Chief increased the numbers of the Pioneer Corps from 1,400 to 1,600. He thought "that the services of the pioneers in this country always repay their expenses in war by the additional facility which they give to the movements of an army; and in peace by the useful labour which they perform. They have completed a number of useful works since their formation—filled up ditches

Digitized by Google

and levelled wall at Seringapatam; formed roads in Baramahl, Southern Division, Ceded Districts, and Mysore. Pioneers to be increased from fourteen to sixteen companies. Each battalion to consist of eight companies, and each company to have one jemadar, three havildars, three naigs, one puckally, and 100 privates."

Captain Heitland to command the 1st battalion, and Captains Brown and Davis, and Lieutenant Barclay to do duty with the 1st battalion.

Captain J. Fitzpatrick to command 2nd battalion, and Captain Bagshaw and Lieutenant Grand to be with it.

In January 1803, Benjamin Sydenham, Madras Engineers, was appointed Aide-de-Camp to Lord Wellesley, Governor-General.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XIV.

Causes of the Mahratta War in 1803.—Ensign Rowley dies.—Pettah of Ahmednugger taken by escalade.—Fort of Ahmednugger captured.—Colonel Stevenson takes Jaulna.—Battle of Assaye.—Colonel Maxwell killed.—Loss of the Pioneers.—Battle of Argaum.—Siege of Gawilghur.—Assault of Gawilghur.—Scarcity of forage.—Anecdote of siege of Ahmednugger.—Blakiston slightly wounded at Assaye.—Captured standards made use of by Pioneers in a comical way.—Mode of attack of 19th Dragoons at the battle of Argaum.—Remarks on the work of Captain Johnson and the Pioneers.—Blakiston suffers from dysentery.—Remarks of Captain Johnson on the siege.—Expedition against Cuttack.—Four stands of colours captured by the troops.—Hostilities with Jeswunt Row Holkar.—Chandore surrenders.—The strong fortress of Dhoorp included in the capitulation of Chandore.—Employment of Pioneers in 1805.—Government make provision for families of natives killed in action.—Pioneers in Wynaad.—Pioneers in Poloor Pollums.—Pioneers at Chittoor.—Court of Directors appoint cadets to Artillery and Engineers.—Lieutenant Blakiston in Wynaad.—Full batta granted to Pioneers.—Captains commanding to draw batta of Majors.—A company of Madras Pioneers serve with Poona Subsidiary Force till April 1806.

THE Peishwa had acquiesced in the necessity of the late war against Tippoo, but did not fulfil his treaty obligations, owing chiefly to the influence of Scindia. Marquis Wellesley, however, ignoring this, offered a considerable amount of territory to the Peishwa on condition of his reviving his alliance with the British Government. This overture was rejected, again owing to Scindia.

This hostile attitude of Scindia, and the great strength of Monsieur Perron's Army (at Coel) in the vicinity of the most

Digitized by Google

vulnerable part of the British possessions, induced Lord Wellesley to conclude a subsidiary treaty and defensive alliance with the Guicowar at the beginning of 1802.

In June 1802, overtures were again made to the Peishwa. He declined them. Holkar at this time was a few days' march from Poona, with the intention of destroying Scindia's influence, and usurping the authority of the Peishwa.

Scindia sent a force at once to co-operate in the defence of Poona. A general action took place near Poona, when the forces of the Peishwa and Scindia were defeated, on 25th October 1802, and the Peishwa fled to the Concan. The Peishwa now sent his Minister to the British Resident at Poona, soliciting the aid of a British Subsidiary Force, and wished to form a general defensive alliance. His wishes were acceded to. The treaty was signed on 31st December, and the ratification by the Governor-General was received in March 1803.

On 29th February, General Stuart was directed to adopt the necessary measures for the march of British troops into the Mahratta territory. General the Honourable Arthur Wellesley was appointed to command this advanced force.

On 8th February, the force from Seringapatam under Wellesley made its first movement. It consisted of

H.M.'s 33rd.
2nd Native Cavalry.
Artillery.
Six Regiments of Native Infantry.
2,000 Poorniah's Horse, and
5,000 „ Infantry.

After a very hot march, it reached the Grand Army under General Stuart, and the Centre Army under General Campbell, near Hurryhur on 28th March, having come 200 miles.

Generals Stuart, Campbell, and Baird were to remain with a reserve army, while the fighting one was to push on under Wellesley.

Digitized by Google

The Cavalry Brigade under Colonel Dallas was to consist of 19th Light Dragoons, and 4th, 5th, and 7th Native Cavalry.

1st Infantry Brigade	under	Colonel Harness.
Scotch	„	„	Major Ferrier.
2nd Infantry	„	„	Colonel Wallace.
Artillery	„	„	Captain Beauman.
Pioneers		„	„ Heitland.

The Chief Engineer was Captain John Johnson* of Bombay Engineers, and Ensigns Rowley,† Russell,‡ and Blakiston† of Madras Engineers, accompanied.

The march from Hurryhur to Poona, 350 miles, was accomplished by the General, and Cavalry on 20th April, and by the remainder of the Army on the 22nd.

Ensign Rowley had command of the Guides.

During the night of the 19th, Wellesley made a forced march of forty-two miles to save the city from being plundered and destroyed by Amrut Row, who had been left there by Holkar. Wellesley's force remained encamped near Poona till 4th June.

The Peishwa meantime came back to his capital, from which he had previously fled.

The Army, after leaving Poona, suffered much from heavy rain.

Under Wellesley—

H.M.'s 19th Dragoons	384	
4th, 5th, and 7th Native Cavalry	1,347	
Artillery	172	
H.M.'s 74th and 78th	1,368	
Six Battalions Sepoys	5,631	
Madras Pioneers	653	
Artillery Lascars	357	
		9,912

* He joined the force near Dharwar.

† These officers marched from Hurryhur with Wellesley.

‡ This officer was with the Nizam's subsidiary force under Colonel Stevenson, which arrived within a short distance of General Wellesley's force at Akloos, within eight miles of the Neera river, on 15th April, 90 or 100 miles from Poona.

Digitized by Google

Under Colonel Stevenson—		
Native Cavalry	900	
European Artillery	120	
H.M.'s Scotch Brigade	778	
Native Infantry	6,113	
Pioneers	202	
Artillery Lascars...	276	
		8,389
Grand Total		18,301

On the 5th June the army was at Sedagaum.
„ 9th „ „ Pagtah.
„ 16th „ „ Angah.
„ 28th „ „ Walkee, a strong fort belonging to Dowlut Row, Scindia, near Ahmednugger.

At this camp Ensign Rowley, of Madras Engineers, died from exposure, as Commandant of the Guides, during the very rainy weather.* On his death Captain Johnson took charge of the Guides.

On 8th August, the weather cleared up, and the army advanced on Ahmednugger, as Wellesley found that Dowlut Row Scindia and the Rajah of Berar were evidently hostile.

The pettah was found to be held by Arabs, supported by a battalion of Scindia's infantry and horse. The Pettah was a large native town, surrounded by a wall of stone and mud, eighteen feet high, with small bastions at every 100 yards. The pettah was stormed by escalade.

First column attempted a long curtain to the extreme left, but it failed, with a loss of fifteen killed and fifty wounded.

* Blakiston remarks: "To a steadiness above his years he (Rowley) joined an ardour and a zeal in his professional duties which secured him the confidence and goodwill of the general (Wellesley), who lent him one of his tents during his illness, as being more comfortable than his own, and who expressed great regret at his death."

Digitized by Google

Third column, to the right, planted scaling-ladders at a re-entering-angle, formed by a small bastion. This party had only two ladders; one broke, but, in spite of this mishap, Captain Vesey was soon on the bastion. Two European companies had scrambled up, and 150 to 200 of 3rd Native Infantry, when a cannon-shot smashed the ladder, and broke the thigh of the subadar of 3rd Native Infantry.

The party of about 300 dashed down into the place, and scoured all the streets near the wall. The second column, under Colonel Wallace, advanced and battered in the gate. The two parties, now uniting under Colonel Wallace, soon succeeded in clearing the place of its defenders, who consisted of 1,500 Arabs and 3,000 Mahrattas.

	Killed.	Wounded.
First column lost ...	15 ...	50
Second „ „ ...	1 ...	20
Third „ „ ...	11 ...	22
Total loss ...	27 ...	92 = 119

Of which number nine pioneers were wounded.

The fort was very strong—built of stone, nearly circular, with a wide and deep dry ditch, and large circular bastions at short intervals, each mounting three or four guns, pointed through casemated embrasures with solid terrace above, and loop-holes for musketry. Bastions fifty or sixty feet high, with curtains short and low. Sixty guns were mounted on bastions; glacis very high, and covered thirty feet of the walls.

On the 9th, Wellesley reconnoitred the ground in the neighbourhood of fort, and seized a position 400 yards off. A battery was constructed during the night, which opened on the 10th, at daylight, and breached two contiguous bastions as low as the glacis would admit.

On night of the 10th, the battery was lengthened for two howitzers, and an approach was carried from some broken

Digitized by Google

ground in the rear to the bed of the nullah, whereby a tolerable secure communication was made between the camp and the battery, the flanks of which were extended so as to form a small parallel. As our guns could not see sufficiently low to breach the walls effectively, it was determined that during the 11th night, a lodgment should be made on the crest of the glacis in front of the breach, with sand-bags, and this duty was allotted to Ensign Blakiston. Just as they had commenced the work, however, orders came down to cease hostilities.

On the 12th, the enemy sued for capitulation, and the British took possession. Captain Johnson, of Engineers, and Captain Heitland, of the Pioneers, were favourably mentioned by Wellesley. On the three days of the siege, the Pioneers lost one man killed and six wounded; total casualties of the Pioneers at Ahmednugger were thus sixteen more than one-ninth of total loss, which was 141 (30 killed and 111 wounded).

Blakiston remarks: "The activity and address of this corps (Pioneers) was the admiration of the army."

In G. O. G. G., 8th September 1803:—

"The Governor-General in Council has remarked with particular approbation the conduct of Lieutenant-Colonels Harness, Wallace, and Maxwell; of Captain Beauman, of Artillery; of Captain Johnson, of the Engineers; and of Captain Heitland, of the Pioneers."

Captain Graham was appointed collector of the district, and Captain Lucas was left in command of the fort.

Captain Johnson sent in an estimate on the 16th for repairing the two breaches, amounting to 2,830 rupees; and the work was executed without loss of time.

A few days after, the army marched, and on 21st August reached Tokah, on the Godavery, fifty miles from Ahmednugger. The river was found to be deep and rapid, and the army did not all get over till the 28th. The passage was effected by boats. A few men, &c. were lost.

Digitized by Google

On the 29th reached Aurungabad (twenty-six miles). Here Wellesley had a conference with Colonel Collins, the late Resident at Scindia's Court. Colonel Collins had attempted to induce Scindia, and the Rajah of Berar to retire from the Peishwa's territory, but without success.

On 30th, force reached Baulgaum (eleven miles), passing through a wide defile between hills, six miles apart.

31st.—Bamungaum (twelve miles).

The Pioneers here constructed some field-works, in which it was intended to leave 18th Native Infantry and heavy guns, &c.; but some after-intelligence induced General Wellesley to destroy the new works. The Pioneers, with two companies of Native Infantry, were left to do this work, and at 6 A.M. on 2nd September, the army marched to the north bank of the Godavery, twenty-two miles and a half. The Pioneers, after completing the work, followed, and heard some heavy firing on the left, which proved to be Colonel Stevenson taking Jaulna.

On 25th August, Lieutenant-Colonel Woodington captured the pettah of Broach, in Guzerat; and on the 29th, stormed the fort. Captain Cliffe, of Bombay Engineers, Chief Engineer. The Governor-General in Council "observed with particular satisfaction the conduct of Captain Cliffe." Our losses were fifteen killed and fifty-four wounded.

On 11th September, army arrived at Hudgaum.

On the 21st, General Wellesley and Colonel Stevenson met and concerted a plan of combined movement, expecting to attack Scindia from opposite quarters on the 24th. Colonel Stevenson's guides misled him; and on the 23rd, General Wellesley found himself close to Scindia's army of 40,000 men. Wellesley ordered his rear-guard to halt, and cover the baggage at adjoining village, and he then moved on with his Staff, and Captain Johnson, of Bombay Engineers, ordering picquets to follow, and the line to come up as soon as formed.

After marching three miles, he suddenly came in sight of the

Digitized by Google

enemy on a small peninsula formed by the rivers Kaitnah and Jooee—cavalry on their right, and infantry and guns on the left. The Kaitnah was half-a-mile in their front, and the Jooce, with very steep banks, three-quarters of a mile in rear. The General determined to turn their left flank. Captain Johnson, Bombay Engineers, was ordered to ride forward and examine the road, and then lead the infantry on to the attack.

The enemy brought their whole force to face the danger, forming across the ground in two lines, right close to the Kaitnah, and left on the village of Assaye, and the Jooee river. They opened fire with their artillery. Our army crossed the river, and formed opposite to them. Our guns opened fire, and our cavalry formed in rear of the infantry. Finding our artillery too weak in number and weight, the General ordered them to cease fire, and the infantry to advance, which they did in a most gallant manner, and were soon in possession of the enemy's front line of guns—when, forming afresh, they proceeded to attack the second line, where whole of enemy's force of infantry and cavalry, with half their artillery, were well drawn up, with river Jooee in their front.

At this time, the enemy's cavalry charged in our rear, and took possession of their own guns, which we had just captured, as well as our guns—killing our artillerymen, and turning the guns on our line.

Our cavalry had just charged a body of the enemy in the front, which had nearly annihilated the 74th on our extreme right.* The enemy's second line stood well, but was at last broken, and the guns captured; while our cavalry, pursuing, fell in with an immense column, who, though retreating, opposed them. They were charged by our cavalry, and utterly routed; but Colonel Maxwell, of 19th Dragoons, was killed.

The second line being thus dispersed, the General, placing

* The 74th lost 11 officers, 9 sergeants, and 104 men killed: and 6 officers, 17 sergeants, and 254 men wounded. Total, killed and wounded, 401.

Digitized by Google

himself at the head of the 78th, faced about, and charged the enemy (who were in possession of first line of guns), and routed them. 103 cannon and 12 howitzers were taken, and the enemy left 1,200 dead on the field.

The enemy had in action 10,800 infantry, and 30,000 cavalry; while our force consisted only of 1,200 Europeans and 3,300 natives—total, 4,500.

Our loss was:—

23 officers killed and 30 wounded.
198 European soldiers killed and 442 wounded.
428 Native Infantry and cavalry killed and 1,138 wounded.
18 missing.

Total killed, wounded, and missing = 2,277.

The Pioneers suffered severely in this battle—having lost fifteen killed and fifty-one wounded, and five missing.

Killed, one jemadar; wounded, three jemadars, two havildars.

Captain Heitland had his horse shot under him. General Wellesley lost two horses.

On 24th September, Colonel Stevenson arrived at Assaye, and immediately went in pursuit of the enemy, whom he followed for some time.

The army under Wellesley after this, marched and countermarched a good deal without the occurrence of anything of consequence till the 7th November at Chichooly, when Scindia's Vakeel came to camp.

Meantime, Colonel Stevenson crossed the Taptee, took Boorhanpoor and advanced thence to the siege of Asseerghur—a very strong hill-fort belonging to Scindia. Wellesley, hearing that Scindia and the Berar Rajah showed a disposition to molest Stevenson, on the 19th October descended the Adjunteh Pass. Stevenson pushed the siege of Asseerghur with vigour, and on the 21st it surrendered. Our loss was small.

Digitized by Google

Wellesley received, and returned visits from and to the Vakeel. Afterwards several marches were made by the army, without seeing the enemy till the 29th November. On the morning of the 29th, our army marched early, the army of the Bonsla, the Rajah of Berar, being encamped at Puthalee, ten miles in our front. Colonel Stevenson's force moved on the left. After a march of ten miles, the enemy was found in front, and the English army was formed in advance of the village of Sirsony with a tolerably extensive plain three miles before it, in which were the army of the Bonsla in front, and Scindia's in the rear. At half-past 4 we were ordered to leave our guns and advance.

The Arabs, when we arrived within sixty yards, after a round of grape, charged; a severe struggle ensued, in which 600 Arabs were killed and wounded, and a large number of standards taken. The Arabs once defeated, and the rest of our line coming up, there was soon a perfect rout.

The enemy's cavalry made two feeble attempts to charge our two flank corps, but were repulsed.

Our cavalry now charged, and they followed the enemy for some miles, cutting down about 3,000 of them.

Thirty-eight pieces of cannon were taken, and immense quantities of ammunition, &c., with twenty or thirty standards.

Our loss was forty-six killed and 300 wounded and missing, besides forty-forty horses.

After this battle of Argaum the army moved to the neighbourhood of Gawilghur, twelve miles north-west of Ellichpoor. As well as the 1st battalion of Pioneers, a detachment of 2nd battalion was present with Wellesley.

Colonel Stevenson's force moved round to the opposite side of the range of mountains, as it was understood to be more accessible from south side.

On 27th December, operations were commenced against Gawilghur.

"The fort consists of a lofty mountain, the plan of which is

Digitized by Google

somewhat in the shape of the figure 8, the smaller end being connected with the table-land to the north by a narrow isthmus, and the larger jutting out into the plain, having the sides separated from the mountains by deep chasms. It is thus divided into two forts—one to the south, being the inner one or citadel, having its sides very precipitous; while that to the north forms the outer fort. Excepting across the isthmus, and at the separation of the two forts, the walls are not particularly lofty; but at those weak points, the walls were both strong and high, and well flanked with towers, but without any ditches of consequence."

"The outer fort has a thick wall, which covers the approaches to it, by the north, from Lambada."

Captain Johnson reconnoitred the south side of the fort, and formed the opinion that it was by nature so strong on that side, that it would be better to examine the side connected with the table-land in the mountains, before deciding on the point of attack. Johnson accordingly resolved to enter the mountains for that purpose, having guides with him, who engaged to lead him to the point in question. Blakiston accompanied him.

The road being extremely rugged, difficult, and very circuitous, it took them two days of hard marching before they came in sight of the fort. They found the outer fort connected with a small table-land, by a neck of about 300 yards in breadth, across which was a strong wall; but having only a shallow ditch, and no glacis, it was quite exposed; while the ground in front afforded every facility for the construction of batteries and approaches. The objection to attacking the fort on this side was that we should have two forts to take instead of one. This was over-ruled, as from what we could see of the inner wall, which was nearly at right angles with the face we were examining, it did not at all contribute to the defence of the outer one, and was besides so situated that part of the ground within the outer fort completely commanded it.

Digitized by Google

There are three gates: one to south, leading to inner fort; one to north, which leads to outer fort; and another communicating with third wall. The ascent to the first of these gates is very steep and difficult, that to the second is by a road used for the intercourse between the garrison and the country to the south, but leading no farther than the gate itself. The road is extremely narrow, and from its passing round west side of fort, is everywhere exposed to its fire. The road to northern gate is from Lambada, and on ground level with that of the fort. As this last road leads to Lambada for about thirty miles from Ellichpore, it was obvious that the labour of moving ordnance to the village would be very great. No other point of attack was so advantageous, and, therefore, it was adopted. It was now determined that Colonel Stevenson should make his attack by Lambada; while General Wellesley, with his division, and all the cavalry, covered the operations, and would assist, if necessary, by attacks on south and west.

Captain Johnson remained with Colonel Stevenson's force to conduct the principal attack; while Blakiston was ordered back to superintend operations on the south.

The whole of the Pioneers commenced the arduous task of making a practicable road for artillery to the point of attack—a distance of about thirty miles.

On 6th November, the enemy were driven from the ground they occupied south of fort. At the same time, the fortified village of Damergaum was seized; this village covered the entrance to the mountains by the road which Colonel Stevenson had to pass. General Wellesley had sent Captain Heitland, of Madras Pioneers, to assist Colonel Stevenson.

On the 7th, both divisions marched from Ellichpore—Wellesley to south of Gawilghur, and Stevenson by Damergaum.

Up to the 12th, when Colonel Stevenson broke ground at Lambada, the troops in his division had much laborious service. Heavy ordnance and stores had to be dragged for

Digitized by Google

thirty miles over mountains and through ravines, along roads previously formed by the troops themselves.

On night of the 12th, two batteries were erected fronting the north face of fort—one of two 18-pounders and three 12-pounders, to breach the outer fort and third wall; the other of two 12-pounders and two 5½-inch howitzers, to destroy the defences on the point of attack. Wellesley, the same night, constructed a battery of four 12-pounders, on the mountain, to breach the wall near south gate, or at least divert the attention of the garrison.

The construction of this battery was a most arduous task; the materials had to be brought upwards of half a mile, up a steep mountain, and the guns could be hauled up only by fastening tackle to the trees; all which operations were completed, however, in one night.

Unfortunately, the iron guns could not be moved into the battery, and the brass guns produced little effect.

On the 13th morning, a heavy fire was opened from all these batteries. The same night another battery was erected for mortars and howitzers, and a parallel was thrown up connecting the different works; on the night of the 14th, the breaches in the walls of outer fort were practicable, and it was resolved to assault the place on the 15th morning.

The storming-party consisted of flank companies of 94th, and of Native Corps in Colonel Stevenson's division, supported by 94th, and brigades of Lieutenant-Colonel Haliburton and Lieutenant-Colonel Maclean; while two attacks were to be made on southern side: one under Lieutenant-Colonel Wallace, of 74th—five companies 78th and 8th Native Infantry, on the south gate; the other under Lieutenant-Colonel Chalmers, consisting of five companies of 78th and 10th Native Infantry, on north-west gate.

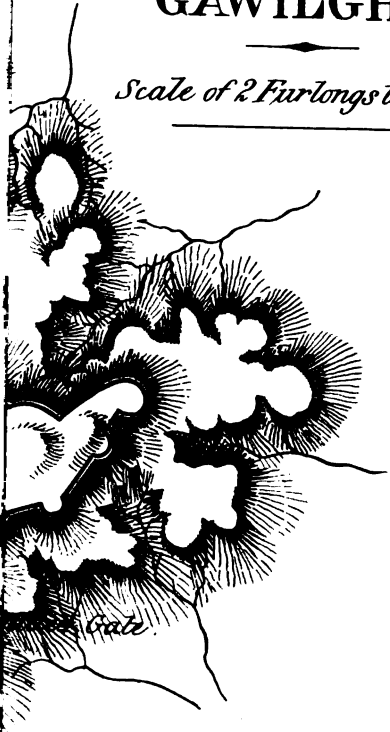
On the 15th, at 10 A.M., the three parties advanced simultaneously, Chalmers arrived at north-west gate just as enemy

Digitized by Google

UNIV. OF
CALIFORNIA

Sketch of the FORT of GAWILGHUR.

Scale of 2 Furlongs to an Inch.



A. S

B. M

C. S

at

D. Wall escaladed after capture of outer fort

E. Breach.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

UNIV. OF
CALIFORNIA

Sketch of the FORT of GAWILGHUR.

Scale of 2 Furlongs to an Inch.

A St
B N
C. St
alt

D. Wall escaladed after capture of outer fort

E. Breach.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

were attempting to escape through it. Kenny and he entered without difficulty. The wall of the inner fort, in which no breach had been made, had then to be carried. After some attempts upon the gate, a place was found suitable for escalade. This was performed by Captain Campbell, with light infantry of 94th, who mounted the wall and opened the gate for the storming party; and the fort was shortly in our possession.

Vast numbers of the enemy were killed, while our loss during the siege and in the storm was only 126. Colonel Kenny was, however, wounded; Lieutenant Young, and another officer, killed.

In the fort were fifty-two cannon, 2,000 stand of English arms, and 150 wall-pieces.

These operations, and those in the northof India, brought the war to a speedy conclusion, and the Rajah of Berar sued for an immediate and separate peace. General Wellesley acknowledged the services of Captain Heitland, Madras Pioneers.

During the campaign of 1803, great difficulty was experienced in getting forage for the baggage-animals, and the following curious circumstance was witnessed by Lieutenant Blakiston :—

"Lolling one day in my tent, my thoughts were naturally attracted to my cattle, who were picketed at a short distance, with nothing to chew. I observed one of these stretching out his head to a turban, belonging to one of the servants; after giving it a turn or two with his nose, he seized the loose end in his mouth, and began to swallow it. He swallowed and swallowed until, of about ten yards of stuff, a small bit only remained pendant. I observed his operations for about an hour; at this critical moment the owner returned, and, looking for his turban, he beheld the end dangling from the mouth of the animal. With an oath, he flew at the bullock, and, seizing the end, pulled and pulled, hand over hand, and oath upon oath, while the tattered but still connected cloth came forth like a measuring-tape out of its case. The man's rage and gestures,

Digitized by Google

and the beast's astonishment at the novel kind of emetic he was undergoing, and the attitude of both, formed a scene absolutely irresistible."

At the siege of Ahmednugger, "one of those enormous engines called Malabar guns was fired at our works. The man stationed on the flank of the battery for the purpose of giving notice of the advent of shot, &c., seeing the flash, gave the usual signal: 'Shot!' A moment afterwards, seeing a large body taking its curving course through the air, he corrected himself by calling out: 'Shell!' As the ponderous missile (an enormous stone shot) approached, he could not tell what to make of it, and his astonishment vented itself in the exclamation: 'Blood and 'ouns, mortar and all!'"

"At the battle of Assaye, Lieutenant Blakiston was twice struck by shot, but not in such a manner as to be returned as wounded. The first was a graze in the wrist, which cut through his coat and shirt, but carried away only a small portion of skin. The next was from a spent piece of grape-shot, which hit him in the pit of the stomach, so as to take his breath away, and cause him to nearly fall from his horse."

"Several standards were the trophies of this victory; these were chiefly picked up by the pioneers when burying the dead. Not seeing any intrinsic value in them, they had given them to their wives to make petticoats of, from which ignoble purpose they were rescued."

At the battle of Argaum, Lieutenant Blakiston witnessed "a curious mode of attack adopted by the 19th Dragoons, in their pursuit of the native horsemen, whose bodies were so protected that there was no getting a cut at them, while their heads were protected by a large turban, with a thick pad over ears and neck. To effect their object they first gave point at their turbans, and that being knocked off, they had a fair cut at the head."

"The exertions of the army during the siege of Gawilghur, and in the previous operation, of cutting a road through the

Digitized by Google

mountains, was such as to call forth the warmest applause of the General. The pioneers, as usual, performed their task in the most efficient manner. But the conduct of Captain Johnson, of the Engineers, was the theme of admiration from the General downwards. To great natural and acquired talents, he joined a zeal and an ardour in his professional duties which I never saw equalled. Having no one to assist him in the duties of an engineer, (Blakiston was with the other force,) he was compelled to live constantly in the trenches during the siege; but a strong constitution enabled him to get over it without injury."

Blakiston, who for nearly a fortnight had not been to bed, and most of that time without a tent, while the thermometer in the shade during the day was upwards of 100°, and during the night down to freezing-point, was seized as soon as siege (Gawilghur) was over with a severe attack of dysentery. Blakiston also, for nearly a year afterwards, suffered from guinea worm.

Captain Johnson, of Engineers, in his report on the siege, remarked that "in the performance of this service all the good qualities of British troops have been conspicuous to a degree which I have seldom witnessed. In bringing on their ordnance and stores to the point of attack, the troops of Colonel Stevenson's division performed the most laborious work, with a zeal for the service, and patience and perseverance never surpassed; and when opposed to the enemy, their conduct showed the same gallant spirit that has carried the British troops through so many difficulties in the course of this war."

The troops expected to make their fortunes at Gawilghur, as immense treasures were reported to be deposited in the fort. But little booty was, however, found. A great deal of specie and jewels had been carried off during the siege, owing to the impossibility of investing the fortress properly.

On 20th November, the troops returned to Ellichpore, and began their march towards Nagpore, the capital of the Berar

Digitized by Google

Raja; Colonel Stevenson remaining to keep Scindia in check. The Berar Raja now sent Vakeels to our camp, and on 17th December, a treaty of peace was signed in our camp at Deogaum.

On 30th December, Scindia, finding himself left in the lurch, concluded a treaty also. The Nizam's subsidiary force now went into cantonments at Jaulna, while Wellesley's division returned towards Poona. Two or three marches distant from Ahmednugger, Wellesley dispersed a large body of Pindarree Horse with some loss. When within some 120 miles of Poona, Wellesley found he was required at Poona and Bombay, so he left the division under the command of Colonel Wallace, and pushed on with Blakiston, who was to survey the road while accompanying the General He had to survey daily twenty-five miles of road for five days, and as he was suffering severely from guinea worm, his task was a hard one. After remaining at Poona a few days to consult with Colonel Close, Wellesley set off for Bombay. He had previously asked Blakiston to accompany him, but the latter was obliged to decline the honour owing to the troublesome guinea worms.

At the end of March, Wellesley returned from Bombay, and having organised a subsidiary force for the Peishwa, under Colonel Wallace, left for Madras.

That part of the force which formed no portion of the subsidiary force, marched to the south, under Lieutenant-Colonel Hill, and Blakiston accompanied this detachment. They reached the banks of the Toongaboodra about the end of May. Thence Blakiston obtained leave to visit his brother, who commanded the fort of Bednore.

General Wellesley, on 15th December 1803, in a letter to the Governor General, thus writes:—"Captain Burke, who commanded the artillery with subsidiary force, Captain Heitland of the Pioneers, and Captain Johnson of the Bombay Engineers, are also entitled to acknowledgments. The two latter were sent

Digitized by Google

from my division to assist Colonel Stevenson. Upon the occasion of mentioning the name of Captain Johnson, I cannot omit to inform your Excellency that throughout this campaign, that officer has performed the most important service in the department of the Guides entrusted to his charge, and I have no doubt but that his surveys will be a valuable public acquisition."

While the campaign under Wellesley was in progress, the occupation of the mountainous district of Cuttack was resolved upon.

The force destined for this service was assembled under Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell at Ganjam, and consisted of—573 Europeans and 2,468 Native Infantry and Cavalry, with some artillery, besides 500 Bengal Volunteers, and a battering-train of four 18-pounders and four 12-pounders, and two 5½-inch howitzers.

This force moved on 8th September; but after one day's march, Colonel Campbell suffered so from fever, that his life was despaired of, and he was carried back. His successor, Lieutenant-Colonel Harcourt, of 12th, and Military Secretary to the Governor-General, arrived at Pyghee on 11th September. He occupied Manickpatam on 14th, without any resistance from the Mahrattas. The Engineers with the force were Captain Blunt, B.E., Lieutenant W. Ravenshaw, M.E., and the Pioneers were commanded by Lieutenant Sheppard. Having in two days passed the outlet of the Chilka lake, Colonel Harcourt marched on 17th to Nursingapatam, and thence next day to Jagarnaut. On the 24th he marched to Ahmadpore, after experiencing great difficulties owing to the inundated state of the country. The advanced guard was frequently annoyed by the enemy.

The difficulties that impeded the march detained the heavy baggage and guns five days, when Colonel Harcourt proceeded to Barpoorshuttumpore, where he was again detained till 3rd October, by badness of the road, and by rain.

Digitized by Google

From this place, a force under Captain Hutchinson was detached to occupy a position near Muckundpore. Notwithstanding vigorous opposition, he effected his object, with a loss of twenty-three killed and wounded.

On night of the 4th, Colonel Harcourt moved towards Muckundpore, when his advance was vigorously opposed by the enemy. At length they were dispersed, and the division met with nothing further to impede its march to the banks of the Kutgoory.

Colonel Harcourt, on his entrance into the province, made preparations for the reduction of the fort of Barabuttee, which stands about a mile from Cuttack. The fort, built of stone, was surrounded by a wet ditch thirty feet deep, filled from the Mahanuddy, and varied in breadth from thirty-five to 135 feet, having over it a narrow bridge leading to the only entrance. A battery for one 12-pounder, two 6-pounders, and two howitzers, being completed on 13th October, at 500 yards from outer gate of fort, commenced firing early on the 14th, and by 11 A.M. most of the defences on the south face, against which our fire was directed, were taken off, and the guns of the enemy silenced. Orders were then given to Colonel Clayton to advance with the storming party.* Two hundred Europeans of H.M.'s 22nd and Madras Europeans, 400 sepoys from 20th Bengal and 9th and 19th Regiments Madras Native Infantry, accompanied by artillerymen, and one 6-pounder to blow open the gate.

In passing the bridge, the party were exposed to a heavy but ill-directed fire, and forty minutes elapsed before they could succeed in blowing open the gate, it having been strengthened by large masses of stone. At length they succeeded, and the storming party passed through singly, with such boldness and celerity, that in spite of the resistance at the inner gates, they were soon masters of the fort.

* Lieutenant Ravenshaw accompanied the assaulting party.

Digitized by Google

Our loss was only five killed and twenty-nine wounded; among the latter three officers.

During the assault, the storming party displayed the courage and coolness which uniformly distinguished the operations of our armies in every part of India, and the marked approbation of the Governor-General was bestowed on Lieutenant-Colonel Harcourt, Lieutenant-Colonel Clayton, Captain Blunt, Field Engineer (Bengal), Captain Hetzlar, Bengal Artillery, and Brigade-Major Thomson, Lieutenant-Colonel Ferguson, Captain Morgan, and Captain Grant.

The capture of Barabuttee was followed by the entire submission of the province of Cuttack—160 miles long by sixty miles broad, and containing 1,200,000 inhabitants.

Colonel Harcourt in his despatch remarked:—"I cannot omit expressing in the strongest manner the high sense I entertain of the services of Captain Blunt, Field Engineer, who has been throughout our campaign indefatigably active."

Lieutenant Shepherd, of the Madras Europeans, had been appointed to command the Pioneers with the force. This appointment was not approved of, and Colonel Harcourt wrote requesting in the strongest terms that the appointment might be allowed, and he declared—

"Upon my honour that the services I have experienced from the Pioneers, under the zealous and efficient exertions of Lieutenant Shepherd have greatly contributed to my early success in this province. Without the Pioneers under an active superior officer, I do not think it would have been practicable for me to have brought up the 12-pounders and my heavy stores; and as yet (22nd October 1803) I have much need of the continuance of their services in bringing up the remainder of the heavy guns, and in attending the detachments it will be necessary to send out completely to settle the country. I intend to employ the Pioneers in opening a direct communication with the Baramahl pass, where I intend to establish a post to com-

Digitized by Google

mand the pass, it being the only practicable road from Nagpore, &c. to Cuttack."

Lieutenant Shepherd's appointment was confirmed.

In order to complete the subjugation of Cuttack, a corps under Major Forbes was detached to occupy he defile of Bermuth. This service was successfully performed on the 2nd November, and while the enemy escaped with difficulty across the mountains, the inhabitants gave every proof of their attachment to the British, by providing the detachment with all sorts of provisions. Major Forbes was met by Vakeels from the Rajah of Bood, and Ranah of Sonapore, and others, to submit themselves to the British Government. Having accomplished every part of this well-planned expedition, the troops in Cuttack made preparations for entering Berar through defile of Bermuth, to co-operate with Wellesley. Owing, however, to the success of Wellesley, and the consequent peace, it was deemed unnecessary to continue the operations.

On 22nd December, the treaty of peace with Ragojee Bonsla Rajah of Berar, was ratified.

Hostilities with Holkar were avoided as long as possible; but on 16th April 1804, Lord Wellesley gave directions to Lord Lake to continue hostilities with Jeswant Row Holkar, and Wellesley was directed to co-operate in the way he should judge best.

On 24th June 1804, he, however, resigned the military and political powers vested in him by the Governor-General, in consequence of the Governor-General's instructions of 25th May, and proceeded by Seringapatam and Madras to Fort William.

When Wellesley quitted the army, the force which composed the subsidiary force serving under the Peishwa was placed under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Wallace, and that serving with the Nizam, under Lieutenant-Colonel Haliburton.* At

* From Colonel Welsh's Reminiscences

Digitized by Google

this time, Colonel Murray was commanding the forces in Malwa, and was to receive orders from the authorities at Bombay, while Wallace and Haliburton were to look to the Residents at Poona and Hydrabad.

On 22nd August, the forces under Colonel Wallace, consisting of—

Artillery—two 12-pounders, two howitzers, and four 6-pounders;
H.M.'s 74th, 200 men;
5th and 7th Native Cavalry, 600;
3rd Native Infantry, 600;
8th „ 500;
Two companies of Pioneers.

Lieutenant-Colonel Coleman commanding Infantry Brigade;
„ Huddleston „ Cavalry;
marched from Poona.

On 27th September, near Aurungabad, they were joined by Lieutenant-Colonel Haliburton's force:—

94th Regiment	...	800
2nd Native Infantry	...	900
7th „	...	900
11th „	...	700
3rd Native Cavalry	...	400
6th „	...	800

Artillery—two 18-pounders, four 12-pounders, two howitzers and field-pieces.

The whole force then amounted to—

500 Europeans.
1,800 Native Cavalry.
3,600 Native Infantry.
200 Pioneers.

Besides artillerymen for two 18-pounders, six 12-pounders, four howitzers and field-pieces. Total, over 6,000 men.

"On 8th October, after a wet, disagreeable march, the force

Digitized by Google

arrived within two miles of the pettah of Chandore, about eighty miles west-by-north of Aurungabad, and encamped to the south on good ground. This hill-fort forms part of a long range of mountains running nearly east and west. It is 1,600 feet above the plain, and having a perpendicular scarp on the summit about a hundred feet high all round, might easily be made impregnable."

"The only passage up being through gateways, built one above the other against this enormous scarp. These gateways are flanked by large circular bastions, and those are the only works in the fort, which is a large barren plain of great extent, capable of containing 5,000 or 6,000 men. At the base of the only accessible side is a very large pettah with six gates within long shot of the hill."

"On the evening of the 8th, the picquets and 74th took possession of the town without opposition, and established themselves over the gateway next the fort, from whence a good foot-path led to the upper-gate, with a small outwork half-way up, defended by musketry and guns"

Captain Johnson, of the Bombay Engineers, was Chief Engineer and Quartermaster-General. It was resolved to assault the place, and a column set out at 3 A.M. on 10th October, consisting of—

Two companies 94th.
150 men of picquets, and
300 Native Infantry.

Major Campbell commanding.

"Captain Johnson, of Engineers, conducted Major Campbell by a road he had explored the day before, which fully proved his ability and discernment, as it enabled us to cut off all the different parties and outposts from the fort; and so well was it managed, that the first intimation of our approach was given by our bayonets. The Arabs thus surprised, made but little resistance, and by 6 A.M. we had possession of everything up to the

Digitized by Google

very gate of the fort. The fugitives endeavoured to get into the fort by the gate, but were refused admittance, in case our force should follow them in. A number of horses, bullocks, and arms fell into our hands, and we found their outposts so tenable, that Captain Welsh was left in command of the whole with 100 Europeans and 370 sepoys, comfortably lodged in choultries, outworks, &c., at different distances from the gate, completely cutting off all communications from without."

The enemy lost forty men dead, while we had only three men wounded

Two days after we had thus established ourselves on the hill, the garrison surrendered, and were permitted to march out (300 men) with their effects.

The fort was found astonishingly strong, the scarp being 150 feet perpendicular, and the passage through the two upper gateways cut in solid rock, very narrow, and thirty feet long. It did not appear as if it had been inhabited, and it was supposed that our sudden appearance drove the garrison from the pettah to the fort. They had thus been cut off from all supplies, and were obliged to surrender.

On the same day that we marched against Chandore, the 7th Native Infantry, under Captain John Brown, was sent against Lassulgaum, twelve miles south of Chandore.

They marched to the pettah gate, blew it open, and advanced with little opposition, till they reached the opposite side, where there was a citadel, with bastions towering over the suburbs. A heavy fire was opened on them, and Captain Brown and Lieutenant Purvis were killed, and Lieutenant Parlby wounded.

Loss at Lassulgaum—

2 officers,	3 Europeans,	and	6 Natives	killed	...	11
1 „	18 „		24 „	wounded		37
	Total, killed and wounded				... ...	48

Digitized by Google

The rest retreated into the pettah and sent for assistance. Reinforcements sent under Major Simmons reached on morning of the 9th, and commenced to hammer the defences. Four guns soon demolished the parapet, and a storming party blew open the gate, and entered. They were assailed by a party of Arabs who were all killed, with but small loss on our side.

On the 17th (having been detained by rain), we marched ten miles, passed Chandore, and descended a ghaut.

"On the 19th, marched fourteen miles over a wild country, crossed the Geernah—a large and deep river—and encamped at Angare.

"On the 20th, army moved through cotton ground, full of ravines for ten miles, crossed another branch of the Geernah, and encamped near Cashtee and Dablee.

"On the 21st, after passing through two hills at eastern extremity of a range, we encamped within three miles of fort of Galnah, eighty-seven north-west of Aurungabad. This fort stands on a single hill, not very high (about 600 feet), but steep and rocky. It is fortified all round. On the pettah or east side, where the hill is most slanting, there are two good walls of masonry. There are several works on the pettah side, through which is the only gateway, with stone steps leading up to it, and some also in east face to counteract the effects of a small hill. The ascent is everywhere steep and difficult, and walls strong. On the summit there is a smooth space 500 × 400 yards, and 100 feet above the upper walls.

"On 22nd October, Lieutenant-Colonel Coleman stormed the pettah, and approaches at 3 A.M. The small hill on the east

* Lieutenant-Colonel Wallace wrote as follows to Colonel Close, resident at Poona, regarding capture of Chandore: "To Major Campbell, H.M.'s 94th, my thanks are particularly due for the successful and judicious attack made by him on the advanced posts of the enemy, on the morning of the 10th, and to Captain Johnson, of Bombay Engineers, for the activity and professional knowledge displayed by him on that and every occasion"

Digitized by Google

was taken possession of by a party under Captain Welsh, and Colonel Coleman entered the pettah about daybreak without opposition. A breaching battery was now erected a short distance west of the pettah. Our battery, of eight guns, opened fire on morning of 24th, and played all day on two spots in north-west face, the one a salient, the other a re-entering angle."

"In the latter a breach was effected by sunset, but the former resisted the shot so completely, that the Artillery were obliged to take a new object for next day."

"Two artillerymen (followed by Captain Fisher, Bombay Artillery, and two more men) examined the breach this night. They pronounced it quite impracticable. They were fired at, and one wounded, when they all rolled to the bottom of the hill, much bruised and with a quantity of thorns sticking in them, but otherwise unhurt, with the exception of the man first shot, who was sent to hospital; but he was not found to be mortally wounded, although he had two balls in his body."

"On the 25th, our guns opened on a new spot, and played till 11 A.M., when both breaches were reported assailable, and two storming parties were prepared. The Grenadiers were to storm the right, and the Light Infantry the left, under Colonel Coleman. Just as they were starting, the Killadar hung out flags of truce, and requested a cessation of two hours, when they would evacuate the place, or we should commence again. At the conclusion of these two hours, our batteries reopened; this soon brought a messenger down, with a promise to surrender the lower gate at gunfire next morning. The next day at dawn, the Killadar came down, and we took possession of the outer gate.

"We found 100 guns and swivels mounted on the works, and a large quantity of grain.

"Our loss was only one killed and ten wounded, but several had narrow escapes, as their marksmen hit Colonel Coleman, the

Digitized by Google

indefatigable Johnson (Bombay Engineers), and one or two other officers, without causing any serious injury."

"Our army now moved round to the pettah side, while the Pioneers were employed in making a road for our battering guns."

The breaches were repaired, and a garrison left in Galnah. The army marched on 3rd November, leaving heavy guns and stores behind.

On the 5th, it reached river Paunjur, and, keeping along its banks, arrived at Cowtullah, near Sonegeer, forty miles from Galnah, about the 13th.

Colonel Wallace returned before the close of the year 1804, with the head-quarters of Poona subsidiary force to Poona.

In February 1805, a detachment of Pioneers formed a part of a brigade sent from Hydrabad to join Poona subsidiary force, under Colonel Wallace, at Ahmednugger; and a detachement was also employed this year on field-service, under Colonel Doveton, in Candeish and Berar.

It was on 3rd September this year, that Government determined to make provision for the families of native officers and soldiers killed in action.

The half-pay of their rank was to be paid to the nearest heir, and to be continued during her life if the nearest heir was a woman.

In December 1803, the 2nd battalion of Pioneers served with a force under Colonel John Montresor, in the Wynaad. During that month, they had a series of small engagements, from the 9th to the 15th, at Chunveratta, Naduvenaad, and Chavacherry, when one pioneer was wounded.

In August 1804, the same battalion was employed under Lieutenant-Colonel Darley, in an attack on the Pollums of Poloor Droog, amongst the Javadie hills. In this service, the force lost four killed and twenty-three wounded; the losses of the Pioneers being one killed and one wounded. They were also

Digitized by Google

present at the capture of the fort of Bunjari, on 27th August. In December of the same year, they were engaged with a detachment under Lieutenant-Colonel Moneypenny, in an attack on the Poligars of Chittoor. This service ended in March 1805, by the capture of the Raja; and his execution put an end to the troubles in that part of the country. Our losses were only four killed, and four wounded.

In January 1805, the Court of Directors determined to "appoint twenty-eight cadets for our artillery and engineers in India, who will receive their education at the Royal Military Academy at Woolwich."

On 22nd January 1805, Captain Bagshaw was appointed to command 1st battalion of Pioneers, vice Heitland. Beyond that mentioned above, there appears to have been no military service of consequence in 1805; but in January 1806, Captain Bagshaw requested that the sick with him might have field allowances, in consideration of their having suffered much in Cotiote and Wynaad, and stated that he and the remainder were in constant readiness for field-service.

A short time before this, a "detachment of 1st Pioneers, consisting of 2 jemadars, 2 havildars, 2 naigues, and 105 privates and 1 puckally,— total 112—were ordered to march into the Wynaad, to join Lieutenant Blakiston, to furnish all the posts and buildings required in Wynaad. These, with the party previously in Wynaad, and those recently ordered from Seringapatam, will give him 300 at all times for duty."

While in Wynaad, Lieutenant Blakiston was concerned in an expedition to capture one of the proscribed rebels, Karvery Allery. Lieutenant Colonel Hill was commanding. Having heard that the rebel was only one coss distant from camp, he divided his force into three parts—one under himself, second under Lieutenant Blakiston, and third under Lieutenant Walker. The rebel was surprised, but managed to escape in the darkness; his wife and four of his children were, however, secured. Five

Digitized by Google

privates of 4th Native Infantry and four of Police Corps, were wounded by arrows.

On the 11th March 1806, "the Government, in consideration of the laborious nature of the duties upon which the Pioneers were frequently employed," issued an order that the Corps should at all times be entitled to full batta.

In June 1806, it was decided that captains commanding the 2nd battalions of Pioneers should draw the batta of major, but they were to cease to draw additional pay of Pioneer officers At this time, the officers commanding were Captains Bagshaw and Fitzpatrick.

Up to April 1806, a company of Madras Pioneers remained under the orders of Colonel Wallace, at Poona. In a general order by that officer on the 5th of that month, he directed "that 1st battalion 2nd, 2nd battalion 3rd, and 1st battalion 8th, with the company of Madras Pioneers, will march together under orders of Lieutenant-Colonel Chalmers, from Poona, by Hurryhur, to Chittledroog, where they will receive further orders from head-quarters."

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XV.

The mutiny at Vellore.—Colonel Gillespie's report.—Gillespie thanks Blakiston. Principal conspirators executed.—Blakiston posted to Bangalore.—Captain George Johnstone.—Engineer Corps in 1809.—Pier proposed at Madras.—Attack on the Resident of Travnacore.—Fighting at Quilon.—Troops ordered to Travancore.—Battle of Quilon.—Capture of Arambooly lines.—Army marches for the interior.—Action near Nagracoile.—Army reaches Trevandrum.—Chalmers defeats enemy at Killianore.—The Dewan commits suicide, and his brother and friends are hanged.—Occupation of the Mauritius resolved on.—Capture of St. Paul's, Bourbon.—St. Paul's abandoned.—Attack on Bourbon.—Reinforcements arrive at Rodrigues.—Capture of Bourbon.—Attack on the Isle of Passe.—Capture of the Isle of Passe.—Defences entrusted to Davies.—Davies wounded at Grand Port.—The French capture *Windham* and *Ceylon*, East-Indiamen.—*Astell*, East Indiaman, escapes.—French make their way into Grand Port—*Windham* recaptured by boats from *Sirius*.—Captains Pym and Willoughby attack the French ships in the harbour.—Captain Willoughby dreadfully wounded.—Garrison at Isle of Passe compelled to surrender.—Lieutenant Davies taken prisoner.—Bourbon blockaded.—Blakiston and C. E. Trapaud at Bourbon.—Several deaths on the march from extreme heat.—Surrender of Mauritius.

In 1806, the only occurrence of great interest was the Mutiny at Vellore. I propose to describe this at some length, as Lieutenant Blakiston, Madras Engineers, was engaged under Colonel Gillespie in the relief of the garrison.

Early in the morning of 10th July, the native troops rose against the Europeans, consisting of two companies of H.M.'s 69th. The attack was quiet unexpected, and the hour about 3 A.M. The British troops maintained possession of the barracks

Digitized by Google

for a considerable time, exposed to a heavy fire; when this position became untenable, a part escaped to the ramparts, and retained possession of the Fort for several hours after all the combatant officers had been killed or disabled, and after their ammunition was exhausted. Colonel Gillespie, at Arcot (distant sixteen miles), heard of the attack at 6 A.M. Putting himself at head of a squadron of 19th Dragoons, and a troop of Native cavalry, he galloped to Vellore; the remainder of the cavalry followed with guns, under Lieutenant-Colonel Kennedy. Colonel Gillespie effected a junction by being hauled up the wall. The second detachment reached Vellore at 10 A.M. The mutineers directed their powerful force to the defence of the interior gate. The gate was burst open by cannon-shot; (Lieutenant Blakiston, of the Engineers, accompanied the dragoons, and was highly applauded by Gillespie for his judgment in laying the gun by which the gate was burst open). A combined attack followed, which ended in the complete dispersion of the insurgents, and restoration of the fort. Eight hundred of the mutineers fell in the attack, and 500 were made prisoners in Vellore and other places to which they had fled.

The number of Europeans massacred was 113—among them Colonel Fancourt, and thirteen other officers.

The following account of the affair was given by Surgeon Jones, and Assistant-Surgeon John Dean, who were present.

"The following gentlemen having been previously alarmed by a heavy fire of musketry, met accordingly at the house of Lieutenant Ewing, 1st Native Infantry, at half-past 8 :—

69th : Captain Machlaclan.
Lieutenant Mitchell.
„ Boby.
„ Jenaur.

1st Native Infantry :
Lieutenant and Adjutant Ewing.
Lieutenant Cutcliffe (desperately wounded.)
Mr. Surgeon Jones.

Digitized by Google

23rd Native Infantry:
Assistant Surgeant Dean.
Sergeant Brady, 69th.

"Lieutenant Ewing having previously received the arms and ammunition of one naigue and three sepoys (the guard over battalion-books at his house), everyone prepared for being attacked.

"In a quarter of an hour, an attack was made by a strong party of sepoys, in front of the house. After a sharp fire on both sides, they retired, none of us having received any injury.

"On consideration it appeared desirable to retire to the house of Mr. Surgeon Jones (adjoining) as being more capable of defence, the doors, &c., being better secured. This was immediately done. At the time of our quitting Lieutenant Ewing's house, Sergeant Brady was requested to go and endeavour to procure information of what was going on; and on his return an hour after, he brought us the lamentable account of the murder of every European on the different guards; of the Mysore flag being hoisted; of the European officers, together with the commandant of the garrison, being killed; many men in the European barracks killed and wounded by two 6-pounders, and musketry keeping up a continued fire on them; and the whole fort appeared to him to be in possession of the insurgents.

"About 7 A.M., Lieutenant Mitchell, H.M.'s 69th, left the party to endeavour to make his way to the barracks, or to the house of Captain Barrow, the senior officer of the regiment. Nothing had been heard since our retreat to this house, but confused shouting and constant heavy firing of guns and musketry in different parts of the fort.

"In this state of anxious suspense did we remain till 8 A.M., when a strong party attacked the rear of the house, and broke the door of the room in which we were posted to receive them. After having exchanged fires, judging any further opposition

Digitized by Google

fruitless, we retreated to the European barracks by the front of the house, the insurgents still keeping up a fire on our rear during the retreat. On our entering the barracks they were found in the greatest confusion, every man sheltering himself in the best way he was able from the shot which were frequently fired from the guns placed to command the ranges of the cots. Many men lay killed and wounded. We here found Lieutenant Mitchell. Having a short time debated what was best to be done (Captain Maclachlan, as senior officer, taking command) it was determined to sally out from the windows opposite the Parcherry, and to gain the adjoining ramparts. It was found the men had been originally provided with only six rounds of ball-cartridges; many of these had been expended during the morning. At the bottom of the rampart was a small magazine for European stores. All the ball-cartridges had been taken out by the insurgents, and nothing left but a few blank ones, of which some were taken. Having climbed up the face of the rampart under a heavy fire of musketry, we took post in a bastion near at hand to collect the men. We then advanced to dislodge the insurgents (in considerable force) from the north-east cavalier, which was accomplished, but with the loss of Captain Maclachlan's further services (he having received a severe wound through the thigh), as also of several men. On our way to the attack of the cavalier, we were joined by Captain Barrow, 69th, who then took command. A party having been left at the cavalier, we proceeded along the ramparts, under a constant heavy fire of musketry, to take possession of the gateway, which was effected. Wishing to ascertain if the gate was open, we proceeded below, but found it locked, and a 6-pounder placed opposite to it for its defence. The fire from the palace at this time was extremely heavy. Many men fell, and Lieutenant Mitchell was severely wounded by a musket-shot in the arm. There being no ammunition with the 6-pounder, it was suffered to remain, and the party stationed

Digitized by Google

over the gateway was ordered to prevent its falling into the hands of the insurgents. The men at this time had hardly a ball-cartridge remaining. To attack the arsenal was deemed impracticable, and the only remaining chance of getting ammunition was by attempting to gain possession of the Grand Magazine.

"The main body of the detachment proceeded with Captain Barrow to carry the bastion and cavalier at south-east face of the fort which lay in our way to the flag-staff and magazine, and was there defended by a strong party of insurgents.

"In advancing, Captain Barrow fell by a musket-shot passing through both his legs. There then remained no officer (except Mr. Surgeon Jones and Mr. Assistant-Surgeon Dean) to carry the plan into execution, who, leading on the party, carried the cavalier and bastion, but with the loss of several men.

"The insurgents chiefly fled into the body of the fort, but many posted themselves in the gateway of the granary. These were destroyed by a party sent down from the ramparts for the purpose. The party soon arrived at the flag-staff, and were much annoyed by a fire from the pettah on the opposite side of the ditch, and from the gardens in the fort. A soldier, in attempting to take down the Mysore flag, was shot from the pettah. A very heavy fire being kept up, and the men falling fast, no time was to be lost in proceeding to the magazine, which having been burst open, to our general disappointment nothing but loose powder could be obtained. The men at this time wished to proceed towards, and attack the sepoy barracks, which was instantly opposed. Our numbers being very much reduced, added to the disappointment of not getting ammunition, it became our principal object to return, and keep possession of the gateway and cavaliers until the arrival of a relief, which we had hopes of soon seeing.

"On our return from the magazine, the Mysore flag was taken down by two men, who requested to volunteer for the occasion,

Digitized by Google

viz. Sergeant MacManus and Philip Bottom, H.M.'s 69th, under a heavy fire from the pettah, and fort. We returned to the cavaliers, and gateway, having left a strong party at the cavalier and bastion on south-east face for their defence.

"Soon after our return, a party of cavalry were descried approaching the fort.

"Every credit is due to the soldiers for their obedient, steady, and spirited conduct, after they had been deprived of their own officers in leading them on. These, gentlemen, are the chief occurrences that happened till the arrival of the cavalry."

(Signed) "JOHN JONES, Surgeon.

" "JOHN DEAN, Assistant-Surgeon.

"Vellore, July 27, 1806."

Colonel Gillespie wrote as follows:—

"Colonel Gillespie begs to state in a summary manner to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief the sentiments he entertains of the meritorious conduct of the troops under his command, as well as that of the remains of the 69th, who composed the garrison.

"To H.M.'s 19th Dragoons, and the whole of the cavalry at Arcot, too much praise cannot be given, and in particular to the advanced squadron under Captain Young, conducted by Colonel Gillespie in person, and supported by a strong troop of 7th Native Cavalry, under Lieutenant Woodhouse. To those troops, he cannot sufficiently express his thanks for the alacrity, promptitude and gallantry with which they obeyed his orders on that perilous morning, in executing the necessary manœuvres they were employed on, antecedent to the attack on the fortress.

"To the officers of 69th, who in the early part of the insurrection assembled their men to make head against the barbarous enemy who were attacking them on all sides, too much praise cannot be given; and Colonel Gillespie has particularly

Digitized by Google

to regret that the gallant exertions of Captains Barrow and Maclachlan, Lieutenants Mitchell and Cullet, and the other wounded officers, were so soon lost to the regiment, from those officers being unfortunately disabled early in the day. The remains of this valuablecorps fought gallantly for several hours without an officer, and the Colonel begs leave to express his admiration at their undaunted resolution. Colonel Gillespie here recurs with much satisfaction to the good conduct of Doctors Jones and Dean, whom he himself observed as he approached the gates exerting themselves with muskets in their hands. He also understands that early in the morning Lieutenant Ewing, 1st Native Infantry, behaved in a manner highly meritorious in assembling various straggling bodies of Europeans, and encouraging them to make a vigorous defence. Colonel Gillespie feels particularly obliged to Lieutenant Blakiston, of the Engineers, for the prompt and effectual manner in which he applied the guns of the 19th Dragoons to the gate; as well as for his unremitting perseverance, and exertions in almost every capacity during this arduous service. Colonel Gillespie cannot but consider himself highly indebted to Captain Skelton, of 19th Dragoons, for the gallant manner in which he headed the rapid, and effective charge of the advanced squadron into the body of the place. To Lieutenant-Colonel Kennedy and officers and men of 19th, to Captains Mason and Doveton, with officers and men of their respective corps, Colonel Gillespie returns his most sincere thanks for their prompt and effectual assistance. Colonel Gillespie cannot help mentioning in terms of the highest approbation Sergeant Brady and the remains of the 69th Regiment, who so bravely followed him in the sally from the rampart, and drove the enemy from their lurking-places previous to the charge of the cavalry.

"In a detail of this nature it would be the height of injustice in Colonel Gillespie to overlook the very conspicuous merits and unremitting exertions of Lieutenant-Colonel Forbes, to

Digitized by Google

whose judicious conduct in taking possession of the hill-fort too much praise cannot be given.

"Lastly, Colonel Gillespie considers it his duty thus publicly to acknowledge the obligations he is under to Captain Wilson, 19th Dragoons. That officer, who accompanied him as his aide-de camp the whole day, acted immediately under his eye, and was of great use and assistance to him, as well from his good understanding, as personal bravery.

"Colonel Gillespie assures His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief that the promptitude and valour displayed by all the troops on this occasion, will remain indelibly impressed upon his memory to the last hour of his existence."

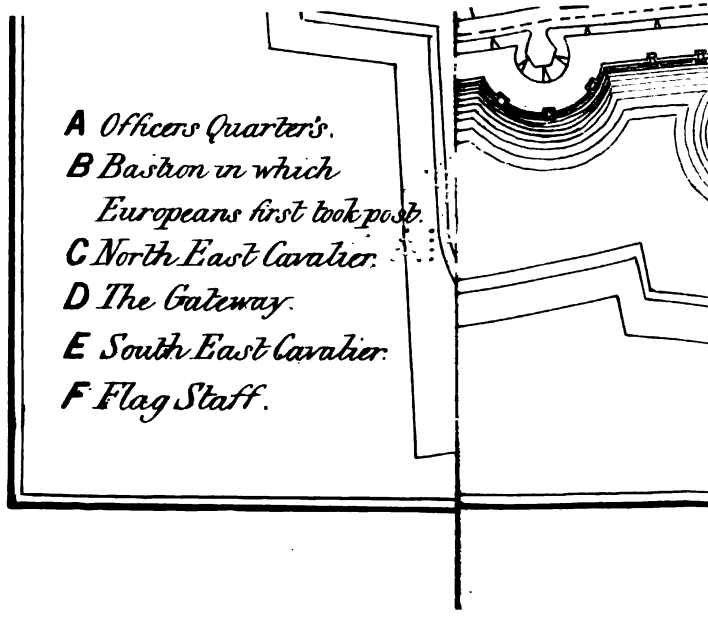
One month's pay was presented to each of the non-commissioned officers and privates of 19th Dragoons who were present at Vellore. To all the Native commissioned officers of cavalry a gold medal was presented, and a silver to each non-commissioned officer and private who accompanied the party of troops to Vellore on 10th July.

The Commander-in-Chief remarked in his despatch regarding this matter that, "Colonel Gillespie's party were enabled to perform a deed that demands the gratitude of India"; and in consideration of Colonel Gillespie's gallant conduct, he was appointed to the control of the whole of the cavalry, 200 pagodas a month being allotted to the appointment. Colonel Gillespie's detachment took charge of the whole of the Mysore princes, and marched them to Madras. On arrival, the detachment encamped at the Race Stand, two miles west of the Mount, on 29th August, and next day proceeded to the beach to embark the Princes for Bengal.

After the embarkation, the Horse Artillery returned to the Mount. The 69th occupied barracks in the fort; 19th Dragoons, with detachment of cavalry and infantry, returned to the Race Stand, halted there for three days, and then returned to their stations.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

At the time of the mutiny at Vellore in 1806, Blakiston was in charge of the works at Vellore, Chittoor, and Arcot. Vellore was his head-quarters, and it was only a sudden call to inspect some of his works at Arcot that took him off from Vellore a day or two before the catastrophe.

He did not hear of the business till some time after Gillespie had set off to Vellore, but he joined the 19th on the march, and came up with the guns as they were approaching the gateway. The colonel ordered the artillery sergeant to blow the gate open. Blakiston, observing that he did not know how to do this, ventured to give an opinion, and Colonel Gillespie at once put the guns under his orders.

He directed the sergeant to load without shot, and use it as a petard; but finding it already loaded with shot, he was directed to discharge the piece at the point where the bolt might be expected. This was done, and the gate was burst open.

Colonel Gillespie then informed him that he would descend, and gave orders that in a few minutes the cavalry should gallop into the fort. The number of sepoys slain was very great; 800 bodies were carried out of fort, besides those who were killed outside.

The strength of the sepoy battalion in Vellore was 1,600 men. Not more than 900 were killed A great part of those who escaped were afterwards apprehended.

A large number were tried by court-martial; most of them were liberated after being confined for some months, but nineteen of the principal conspirators were executed at Vellore,—some by hanging, some by being shot, and some by being blown away from guns.

A few months after, Blakiston was ordered to Bangalore in consideration of his services at Vellore, and was ordered to fix on a site, and prepare plans for a new cantonment.

In less than a year, he completed barracks for two regiments of Europeans, five regiments of Natives, and Artillery, besides hospitals, &c.

Digitized by Google

He remained at Bangalore for about three years. On one occasion the workmen engaged on his buildings struck for an advance of wages. He remonstrated with them, and asked whether he had not always regarded their interests as his own. "It is true," said one, advancing from the crowd, "master has always been a father to us, and more than a father, for he has been to us as a mother also; but the child must cry before the mother thinks of offering its breast."

In the year 1800, Captain George Johnstone, of the Madras Engineers, was dismissed from the Company's service under such strange circumstances that they are worthy of record in some detail.

In January 1800, Captain Johnstone was ordered from Ganjam to Masulipatam, and he accordingly entered into an engagement with certain boat-owners to carry his baggage to Masulipatam for 350 rupees. They received an advance of 310 rupees, and the balance of 40 rupees was to be paid on their arrival at Masulipatam They promised, in consideration of this money, to proceed immediately, and direct to Masulipatam, and said they would easily be in in four or five days. Instead, however, of going direct to Masulipatam, they proceeded to Sonapore, Bimlipatam, Vizagapatam, and Coringa, staying some time at each port, and at Coringa as much as eight days. In fact, they made a trading voyage of it down the coast. Captain Johnstone was thus not only put to much inconvenience by the want of his baggage, but suffered considerable loss by his boxes of books and clothes, &c. being wet through, and his furniture considerably broken, while the damage done to Mrs. Johnstone's clothes was very great. Three packages were also delivered short. On learning all this, Captain Johnstone applied to Mr. Denton, master attendant, to stop the boats till he could see Mr. Reid, the collector, with the view of getting the men punished. Mr. Reid, it appears, was not at Masulipatam at the time, and Captain Johnstone awaited his return. Meantime the boat-people complained to Mr. Corbett, commercial resident, who ordered the

Digitized by Google

master attendant to let them go without even a reference to Captain Johnstone, and the first news Captain Johnstone had of this was by one of his own servants informing him that they were going down the river. Captain Johnstone immediately sent to Mr. Denton, and inquired why he had let them go. He replied it was by order of Mr. Corbett. Mr. Denton was again written to, and asked to come up to Captain Johnstone's house for a minute, on which he replied that "if Captain Johnstone wanted to speak to him he might come to his house, as he was not his servant." On receipt of this message, Captain Johnstone wrote the following letter to Mr. Corbett:—

"SIR,

"Having met the height of imposition in some people who brought my baggage from Ganjam, and some of it being deficient, I requested Mr. Denton, beach master, to stop them going away till I could see Mr. Reid. I am just informed that these people are off with their boats, and am likewise informed that it was by your orders to Mr. Denton they are gone I am not inclined to believe such an indelicacy on your part could take place, and shall be glad if you will give me a line of information on the subject.

"I am, &c.

(Signed) "GEO. JOHNSTONE.

"25th January 1800."

To this Mr. Corbett sent the following reply:—

"SIR,

"Some Ganjam boat-people complained to me that they were prevented from sailing, and that you had taken their provisions, and effects. I inquired of Mr. Denton why he suffered any person to detain vessels in the port, and that his duty was to give a clearance on application, and that no vessel must be detained but by particular order on regular complaint being lodged, and that he would be held responsible for all consequences. What you may deem indelicacy, I deem my duty. Query: If it had been an European vessel which the master attendant had

Digitized by Google

taken upon himself to detain, and she had been lost in consequence? Mr. Denton did not inform me that you had spoken to him on the business.

"I am, &c.

(Signed) "VINCENTIO CORBETT.

"25th January 1800."

It is evident that Mr. Corbett behaved in a very improper manner He should certainly have informed Captain Johnstone, and asked him his reasons for detaining them, but he did neither, and at once took a step decidedly in favour of the boat-people.

On receipt of this letter, Captain Johnstone became very angry, and wrote the following note:—

"SIR,

"Your specious pretence of duty to cloak the indelicacy of your behaviour convinces me in the opinion that I ever had, that you are a contemptible wretch, and deserve to be treated and proclaimed a scoundrel, and such you shall meet from me.

"Yours,

(Signed) "GEO. JOHNSTONE."

Mr. Corbett made a complaint to Colonel Urban Vigors, commanding the Northern Division, and asked for protection. He concludes his letter to Colonel Vigors as follows:—"It will, I make no doubt, appear to you, I am called to account, abused, and threatened to be ill-treated, for issuing an order in the port, with a view to prevent oppression too often exercised over the poor and helpless, by individuals."

Captain Johnstone was ordered under arrest for writing an abusive, insulting, and menacing note to Mr. Corbett, whilst in the exercise of his public duty as Commercial Resident, on 28th January 1800.

On 23rd February, Captain Johnstone was induced to write a letter of apology to Mr. Corbett, and promised in it to be more guarded in his conduct towards him. Thereupon Mr. Corbett withdrew his complaint; and on 6th March, the Governor-in-

Digitized by Google

Council, in consideration of the atonement made by Captain Johnstone, suspended his intention of removing Captain Johnstone from the Honourable Company's service; but at the same time expressed his most pointed disapprobation of Captain Johnstone's conduct.

Captain Johnstone was released from his arrest on the morning of 16th March, and appears to have at once proceeded to Mr. Corbett's house. He found Mr. Corbett and Captain Malcolm sitting in the verandah, and addressed Mr. Corbett thus: "I have found you at last, you scoundrel," and made a stroke at him with a whip. Mr. Corbett warded off the stroke, and Captain Johnstone, repeated the attempt to strike, and touched him on the side. Captain Malcolm then got between them. Mr. Corbett went into his writing-room, and called for his peons, but none were present. On Mr. Corbett calling for his peons, Captain Johnstone drew his sword, and declared that if any man attempted to lay hold of him, he would run him through the body. He then made use of some very opprobrious language to Mr. Corbett, walked downstairs, mounted his horse, and rode away. There were five or six black writers present at this affair, who heard and witnessed all that happened.

Captain Johnstone was tried by court-martial—

1st. For an unofficer-like and disrespectful violation of the Civil authority vested by the Right Honourable the Governor-in-Council in the Commercial Resident at Masulipitam, by using gross and scandalous expressions of menace and threat; deterring that officer from the execution of his public duty, and thereby tending to subvert subordination, discipline, and the constituted authorities of Government.

2nd. For behaving in a scandalous, infamous manner, such as is unbecoming the character of an officer and a gentleman, in entering the house of the Commercial Resident at Masulipatam, Mr. Vincentio Corbett, on

Digitized by Google

16th March 1800, and in striking and otherwise maltreating that gentleman, notwithstanding he, the said Captain Johnstone, in a written apology addressed by him to Mr. Corbett, the Commercial Resident, dated 23rd February 1800, had acknowledged his violent conduct (stated in the first charge) to have been unprovoked, and had pledged his honour for the future to be more guarded in his conduct, public and private, towards him, the said Commercial Resident.

Captain Johnstone was found guilty of the first charge, but acquitted of the far more serious second charge; nevertheless, he was dismissed from the Company's service.

"The court-martial having taken into consideration some circumstances which appear on the defence of the prisoner, Captain Johnstone, of the Engineers, from which they are induced to believe that the assault he committed on the Commercial Resident, Mr. Corbett, on the 16th March, was not premeditated, but the effect of a sudden passion or temporary derangement: under this impression, and adverting to the long and active services of Captain Johnstone, the Court consider him as a proper object of recommendation to Government."

The Government forwarded a letter from Captain Johnstone to the Court of Directors, explained the circumstances of the case, and further allowed him to draw the pay of a Captain of Engineers till an opportunity should offer for his return to Europe.

The circumstances mentioned by the Court in their recommendation to Government cannot be precisely ascertained, as the proceedings of the court-martial are not to be found amongst the Government records; but Captain Johnstone, in a letter to the Governor-in-Council, after the trial, attributes the matter not being settled at first to the "malicious conduct of Colonel Vigors, who, instead of using his endeavours to accommodate, did by every possible means make it worse, and added personal

Digitized by Google

abuse and insult to make me feel my hard situation the more." He also accuses him of "neglect of duty of a man in public station, and whose actions were guided entirely by personal pique."

Johnstone did not rest satisfied with his dismissal, and letters from him remonstrating against the severe treatment meted out to him can be traced in the records up to 1809. In spite of his dismisal from the Company's service, he obtained an Ensigncy in H.M.'s 34th Regiment, and rose to the rank of Lieutenant.

In 1801, Johnstone applied for permission to purchase an Ensigncy in the Scotch Brigade. Government appear to have refused his application, as also to allow him to publish the proceedings of the court-martial.

In 1803, the Court, although they declined to restore him to the service, consented to grant him a pension as if he had retired from the service.

Johnstone, however, refused this, as he had "nothing so much at heart as the desire of being restored to rank and situation in that service in which he had served for sixteen years, and in which his father, two uncles, and five of his other relatives had served and fallen."

Early in 1804 we find him an Ensign in H.M.'s 34th Regiment, protesting against his dismissal by the Court as being irregular, the court-martial not being competent.

In 1805, he had an interview with the Commander-in-Chief, Lieutenant-General Sir John Cradock (afterwards Lord Howden), and sent in all his objections to the court-martial. The whole of these papers were forwarded to the Court of Directors. Johnstone complained that the suppression of certain letters intercepted from the Commander-in-Chief a distinct and clear view of the transaction. These letters were very material to the defence, as showing the circumstances under which Mr. Corbett obtained the apology, which apology the court-martial seemed to consider as an aggravation of his (Johnstone's) conduct.

Digitized by Google

Johnstone, it appears, objected more than once to the apology as one to which he could not assent, inasmuch as it implied absence of all provocation on the part of Mr. Corbett, and when he did subscribe it, he acted under the influence of apprehension that he had already incurred the displeasure of Government. When he signed the apology, he conceived that the affair was then at an end, and the apology to be a full and final expiation of all that had passed. His subsequent violent conduct was caused by the irritation he felt when he learnt that proceedings were still pursued against him for an offence for which he supposed there had been a complete amnesty. In this Mr. Corbett appears to have been aided and abetted by Colonel Vigors.

The Commander-in-Chief states on this, that "if he had been on the court-martial he would not have dreamt of dismissing Captain Johnstone."

In January 1809, we find Johnstone still in Madras, as a Lieutenant of H.M.'s 34th Regiment, and on the 18th, he addressed the Military Secretary to Government, receiving on the 24th a reply, conveying the sentiments of the Governor-in-Council on his letter, in reply and explanation to the Military Secretary. On the same day, Lieutenant Johnstone forwarded the following reply:—

"To Major Barclay, Military Secretary.

"SIR,

"I have been duly honoured with your letter of 24th instant, enclosing one from Mr. Secretary Strachey, conveying to me, by order of the Governor-in-Council, their sentiments on my letter in reply and explanation to you of 18th January. I conceive that the same rule obtains for my replying to as receiving communications from the Governor-in-Council.

"When an insult was offered to me by returning my letter of just complaint for neglect of duty which I had made against the Chief Secretary to Government, I thought it incumbent on me to reply in explanation. I respect myself too much to offer intentional disrespect to any person, but certainly those persons

Digitized by Google

who could offer an insult to the King (whose servant I am) by declaring His Majesty's Commission, which I have the honour to hold, a sufficient and sole cause to remove me from a public staff appointment in the army on this establishment, are not entitled to be respected by me.

"I am thoroughly aware of the power of the Honourable the Governor-in-Council to represent my conduct to the Honourable Court of Directors in any point of view they may think proper; and such representations being unknown to me in particulars, I have no opportunity of vindicating my conduct from whatever may be advanced against me. I have already suffered greatly by such representations, and I leave the liberal and honourable mind to judge of the justice of such proceedings. Experience has proved to me on several instances that in such communications with the Honourable Court little attention has been paid to the dictates of justice.

(Signed) "GEO. JOHNSTONE,
"Lieutenant H.M.'s 34th Regiment."

"*Madras*, 29th January 1809."

I have not been able to find anything further in the records regarding George Johnstone. The 1st battalion H.M.'s 34th, to which Johnstone belonged, served in India from 1803 to 1826.

During the year 1807 and 1808 nothing of any consequence in a military sense occurred, so far as the Indian armies were concerned.

At the commencement of 1809, the Corps consisted of the following:—

Colonel Trapaud.	Captain Farquhar.
Lieutenant Colonel Norris.	„ R. Fotheringham.
Lieutenant-Colonel Lennon.	„ Cleghorne.
Major Mackenzie.	„ De Havilland.
Major Caldwell.	„ Cotgrave.
Captain Blair.	„ J. Fotheringham.

Digitized by Google

Captain H. Torriano.	Lieutenant Blakiston.
„ T. Fraser.	„ Russell.
Lieutenant Ravenshaw.	„ Macintosh.
„ Arthur.	„ Milbourne.
„ Garrard.	„ Monteith.

In June 1808, a Mr. Greig proposed to construct a pier at Madras. It would appear that this was not the first time the subject had been brought forward, for the Chief Engineer remarks, "No plans were submitted by him; but should they be the same as proposed before, I have my doubts of its success." Mr. Greig's proposals were declined by the Government.

In 1808, the Dewan of Travancore (Paliathu Menon) began to conspire, with the object of turning the English out of Travancore.

On 28th December, at midnight, an attack was made by about 1,000 Nairs (headed by the Dewan's confidential friend, Pulpnabha Pillay, aided by the minister of the Rajah of Cochin) on the house of the Resident (Colonel Macaulay) at Cochin. With the aid of a Portuguese clerk, he managed to conceal himself in a lower apartment of the house.

The assailants plundered the house, but did not succeed in finding Colonel Macaulay.

In the morning, a vessel appeared in sight with British troops, and the ruffians retreated. A boat was procured and the Resident was shortly on board the British vessel.

The morning after this outrage, Colonel Chalmers, commanding at Quilon,* received news that a large body of armed men had assembled round the Dewan's house. He at once ordered his troops to be ready to attack them.

He, shortly after, heard that a body of armed Nairs had assembled at Paroor, a few miles south. Captain Clapham was despatched to take post on a height commanding the Dewan's

* Lieutenant Arthur, of Engineers, was stationed at Quilon.

Digitized by Google

house. The Nairs attacked; when they were within ten paces, Captain Clapham gave orders to fire. The fire was returned; but the enemy, after several attempts, were obliged to retire. Next day Major Hamilton took possession of a battery at the Dewan's house. He was then ordered to push on to Anjuricha to intercept the enemy. He dispersed them, but they subsequently returned, and Major Hamilton retired within the lines of the cantonments. At first, in spite of the attempt made on the life of the Resident, the Madras Government thought of conciliatory measures, but on hearing of the attack on the troops at Quilon negotiations were abandoned for arms.

Troops were ordered to advance on Travancore in various directions. Lieutenant-Colonel Arthur St. Leger, Madras Cavalry, was to advance from the East; Lieutenant-Colonel Cuppage, from the north (with this latter force was Lieutenant Ravenshaw, Madras Engineers). Colonel Wilkinson commanding a detachment in the south country was to reinforce the army in Travancore, if found necessary, and Lieutenant-Colonel Chalmers commanded the force at Quilon.

On 15th January 1809, at 6 A.M., the Dewan's troops advanced in force at Quilon, and Lieutenant-Colonel Chalmers ordered his line to advance in two columns.

The force at Quilon consisted of H.M.'s 12th, and four Native Infantry Regiments, 1st battalion of 2nd, 2nd of 13th, 2nd of 18th, and 1st of 4th, with four guns. Lieutenant Arthur, engineer. The whole force was encamped to the east of the Bazars, parallel to the sea-shore, and at a distance of about a mile from it, fronting north-east.

They thus practically commanded all the roads from the south and east The right wing was under the command of Lieutenant-Colonel Picton, the left being under Lieutenant-Colonel Chalmers.

There were at first three separate bodies of the enemy advancing—the first from the south-east on the road from

Digitized by Google

Ithkerry; the second from the east, on road from Rallianoor; and the third from the north. Our right wing advanced to its front, and while four and a half companies of the 12th, and eight companies of 2nd–13th Native Infantry, with two guns, wheeled to their left and attacked the second body of the enemy in flank, the 4th Native Infantry turned to their right and advanced to the attack of No. 1.

The left wing, with two guns, changed front to their left and prepared to attack the third body. They were not permitted to do this without considerable annoyance from the fire of No. 2: so greatly were they hampered by this fire that they had frequently to face to the right-about. The 4th Native Infantry on the extreme right of our line defeated the enemy and captured four guns. The remainder of the right wing, after a good deal of fighting, defeated the force opposed to them, captured two guns, and pursued the enemy along the road to Caryericottah. The left wing being relieved of the fire of body No. 2, advanced to the attack of the third body, routed them, and captured five guns. The four and a half companies of 12th, belonging to the left wing, pursued the enemy for a short distance in an easterly direction; but at this time the enemy's Carnatic battalion, with three guns, appeared from the old Bazars, and threatened to attack us in the rear. The left wing thereupon reformed, fronting north, and advanced against the Carnatic battalion, which it dispersed with the loss of its three guns. The remains of the three first-mentioned bodies of the enemy retreated by the road to Caryericottah, while the Carnatic battalion went to the north by the Aurka road.'

The engagement lasted five hours, and resulted in the total defeat of the enemy and the capture of fourteen guns.

Enemy's loss was heavy, but ours trifling.

Ten days after (25th January) an attack was made by three columns of the enemy on troops in Cochin under Major Hewith, but they were repulsed with the most decisive success.

Digitized by Google

The corps under Lieutenant-Colonel St. Leger moved from Trichinopoly, and after a rapid march reached Palamcotta, and proceeded thence to the lines of Arambooly, which it reached on 3rd February.

The force consisted:—

H.M.'s 69th.
Five Companies 3rd Native Infantry, 1st Battalion.
2nd Battalion 3rd Native Infantry.
13th Native Infantry.
Five Companies 10th Native Infantry.
6th Native Cavalry.
Artillery.
400 Pioneers, under Captain Smithwaite, Lieutenants Bertram and Patterson. Cleghorne, of the Engineers, accompanied the force.

On 6th February, the force marched six miles, and took up a position five miles from the works. The lines of Travancore, commmencing close to Cape Comorin, were carried as far as the mountainous range which separates Travancore from the Madras territory.

They were divided into two parts by a high mountain—those next the sea being called the Southern Lines, and those beyond the mountain the Arambooly Lines. The gate through these latter lines was covered by two large circular bastions, defended by guns. The extent of the whole was two miles, with a rugged fortified hill to the south, and a very strong rock about half-way, called the Northern Redoubt, beyond which was inaccessible jungle. The works consisted of small well-built bastions, for two or three guns, joined by strong curtains, covered by a thick thorny hedge, (the approach to which was difficult), within cannon-range of the walls. It was proposed to take these lines by a *coup-de-main*.

The Southern Redoubt was the object of the attack, as it completely enfiladed the whole of the main lines. The hill was

Digitized by Google

ascended under cover of the night, and our troops actually escaladed the wall before their approach was suspected. The ascent was of such great difficulty as to require six hours actual scrambling to reach the foot of the walls.

Our loss was very small: Captain Cunningham, of 69th, killed; one killed, eleven men wounded. Lieutenant Bertram, with a detachment of Pioneers, accompanied the escalading-party; and as soon as Captain Welsh, who commanded the assaulting-party, effected his security, reinforcements were detached to his assistance. The main lines were then stormed, and by dint of persevering bravery, they were carried entirely. The Northern Redoubt was abandoned by the enemy, who fled in all directions, leaving the English in possession. Colonel St. Leger encamped two miles inside the Arambooly Gate.

A detachment of Pioneers, under Lieutenant Bertram, formed part of the storming-party under Major Welsh.

Lieutenant-Colonel St. Leger thus wrote:—"It is impossible for me to convey in language sufficiently strong the obligations I feel under to the personal exertions of Major Welsh, commanding 3rd Native Infantry and the detachment for escalade, under his command."

"I feel it a duty I owe (from the report of Major Welsh) to the Pioneers who accompanied him, to express my entire approbation of their conduct, and that of Lieutenant Bertram, who commanded them."

The Pioneers were employed destroying the works on both sides of the gate, which latter was left entire, as a post to secure our communications.

On 17th February, the army marched for the interior, the advance commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel McLeod.

Having got on six miles, they found the enemy strongly posted in a village, across a river with high banks, commanding the approach, and several cannon pointed down the high road.

Their force was 6,000, and they had great advantage in point

Digitized by Google

of position. However, they were completely routed, and dispersed in all directions. A company of Pioneers, under Lieutenant Patterson, was engaged in this action. Nine guns were taken, and we took possession of Cotar and Nagracoile. Our loss was two officers wounded, and forty-nine men killed and wounded. The army encamped four miles beyond Nagracoile.

On the 19th, our force marched against Oodagherry and Palpanaverum, which were found to be abandoned.

On the 28th, the force commenced its march to the capital (Trevandrum); and on 2nd March reached its neighbourhood, and encamped three miles south of the town.

Meantime, on the 20th February, Colonel Chalmers' force (Western Division), assailed and most gallantly carried some batteries erected by enemy at Killianore, captured seven guns, and defeated 5,000 of the enemy.

After this, Colonel Chalmers advanced to effect a junction with Colonel St. Leger, and encamped twelve miles north of Trevandrum. At the same time, Colonel Cuppage having entered Travancore by the northern frontier without much opposition, advanced, and took up the strong position of Paroor, a few miles south of Quilon (Lieutenant Ravenshaw, of the Engineers, was with this force), while the troops under Colonel Wilkinson occupied the passes of Shencotta and Achincoil.

On 3rd March, Colonel Macaulay, the Resident, arrived in camp; and on the 15th, the new Dewan was received in camp with military honours, and publicly proclaimed Minister.

The former Dewan now fled to the mountains in the north. After wandering about for some time, he retired to a pagoda at Phagwady. Parties were sent out after him. He was traced to this pagoda, and while our troops were forcing the gate, he committed suicide. His brother and six friends, who were taken alive, were carried to Quilon, and hanged; and thus terminated the Travancore War of 1809.

Digitized by Google

Lieutenant Arthur, of the Engineers, received the Governor's thanks (in G. O. G., 4th February 1809), for his services in the action at Quilon, on 15th January.

Lieutenant Bertram, of the Pioneers, was thanked for his services at Arambooly; and Lieutenant Patterson, of the Pioneers, for his services in the attack of Cotar and Nagracoile.

Great injuries were sustained by our commerce from cruisers from the Mauritius, and Bourbon, and it was resolved to attempt the occupation of those islands. Accordingly, 200 Europeans, and 200 sepoys were sent, under Lieutenant-Colonel Keating, and landed on 4th August 1809, on an island called Rodrigues, about 300 or 350 miles to the east of Mauritius. This island was occupied without opposition. Some little time after, Commodore Rowley, who had command of the naval force, resolved to attack St. Paul's, in Bourbon.

On 19th September, the force stood for the island, and landed on the 20th, south of Pointe de Galets, seven miles from St. Paul's. Total force, 604. From Rodrigues, 368 officers and men, with 100 seamen and 136 marines from the squadron. By evening, St. Paul's was in the possession of the English, with a loss of fifteen killed and fifty-eight wounded, and three missing.

General des Brusles, Governor of Bourbon, marched from the capital of St. Denis, and appeared before St. Paul's on evening of 22nd; but from some cause (probably despair of ejecting invaders), retreated, and committed suicide by shooting himself.

The small British force, being unequal to the conquest of the island, destroyed the batteries, and captured the shipping in the harbour; then abandoned the island, and Colonel Keating returned to Rodrigues.

Nothing further was done till March 1810, when preparations were made for a serious attempt to annihilate the French power in the Indian Seas. Captain Willoughby, R.N., at the head of

Digitized by Google

100 seamen of the *Nereide*, landed at Jacolet, the south-east point of Bourbon. The landing was intended to take place at midnight, but owing to unexpected difficulties, it was not effected till 5 A.M. The small force landed under fire of two batteries. In ten minutes the first battery was taken; and soon after, the second, and all the guns spiked. Daylight having now arrived, the weakness of the attacking force was revealed to the enemy, and they returned to the attack. "Willoughby charged the enemy with the bayonet, and scattered their force, took their Commander prisoner, captured the guns, stormed the battery behind, and, in short, was master of the whole place."

Finally, Captain Willoughby burnt the signal-house, and flag-staff, and carrying away some field-pieces and stores, reimbarked with the loss of only one man killed, and six wounded.

Later in the year, an organised system of attack was adopted. The force at Rodrigues was augmented by 1,700 Europeans, and about 1,800 Natives.

The reinforcements arrived off Rodrigues on 20th June, having left Madras on 8th May. Lieutenant Blakiston, and Ensigns Trapaud and Davies, of the Engineers, accompanied the force; also Lieutenant Scouler, of Madras Pioneers.

The expedition consisted of two companies of Artillery; flank companies of H.M.'s 12th and 33rd; H.M.'s 69th and 86th; 6th and 12th Native Infantry, with 200 Madras Pioneers, who embarked at Quilon.

The expedition was detained off Rodrigues till 3rd July.

On the 6th, they came to a rendezvous, fifty miles to the windward of Bourbon.

H.M.'s squadron consisted of *Boadicea*,* *Sirius*, *Iphigenia*, *Magicienne*, and *Nereide*, under command of Commodore Rowley.

* Colonel Keating, accompanied by Lieutenant Blakiston, was on board the flag-ship *Boadicea*

Digitized by Google

On the afternoon of 7th July, the troops commenced to disembark. Captain Pym landed troops from *Sirius*, at Grande Chaloupe (six miles west of St. Denis); and Lieutenant Watling, of the *Sirius*, took possession of a height near, preventing reinforcements being sent from St. Paul's to St Denis.

The other point of disembarkation was Rivière des Pluies, three miles east of St. Denis. The beach on that side was large shingle, very steep, and the surf very high. Captain Willoughby, R.N., pushed of in *Estafette* prize-schooner and boats, and the men were landed with a loss of only four; but the schooner, and several boats were dashed to pieces in the surf. Another body of troops, under Lieutenant-Colonel McLeod, 69th, landed more to the right. After this, it was found impossible to land any more troops; those who had succeeded in landing had lost some of their arms, and all their ammunition was damaged. It now became necessary to communicate with the troops on shore. Lieutenant Foulston, 69th, volunteered to swim on shore, and succeeded in doing so, being dragged from the surf by means of a boat-hook. Colonel McLeod was ordered to hold St. Marie (three miles to the east of the town) for the night, which he carried at the point of the bayonet. The remainder of the force was landed at Grande Chaloupe. In the meantime, the 1st brigade which had landed pushed forward under Lieutenant-Colonel Hastings Fraser, 86th, towards St. Denis (Ensign Davies, of the Engineers, was with this brigade), halted during the night, and then descended, having meanwhile been joined by sepoys, Pioneers, and Artillery. They found the French waiting for them. The French retired, and attempted to form in a redoubt; from this, however, they were driven. The British colours were hoisted on the redoubt, and the batteries to the west of Rivière St. Denis stormed and demolished.

Thus the main force of the island was defeated by 600 men. In the afternoon Colonel Fraser was joined by 2nd Brigade under Lieutenant-Colonel Drummond, and the rest of the troops

Digitized by Google

appeared on the heights shortly after. Preparations were now made for an attack, when a flag of truce arrived to treat for surrender of Island.

Colonel Keating not having yet arrived, Colonel Fraser sent Lieutenant Blakiston into the town, with an officer bearing a flag of truce, to ask for the possession of some posts on the opposite side of river. But as they reached the Commandant's quarters (having previously gone through operation of being blindfolded on passing the defences), they met Colonel Keating who had come full gallop from Grande Chaloupe. He began by informing the Commandant in his usual brusque manner, that "he was the officer commanding the expedition, and that he had come in person to preserve the town and garrison; that a column was advancing from St. Mary's, and that the only way to avoid the consequences was to surrender at discretion. The French Governor, a mild man, said:

"Mais, Monsieur le Colonel, nous avons des bonnes postes."

"Posts or no posts," said the Colonel, "if you don't surrender this minute, I can't answer for your life. There is a devil of a fellow commanding that column from St. Mary's, and your old friend Willoughby is there also."

At the sound of this latter name the Governor started, and a distant shot was heard.

"There they are, close to your gates," said Colonel Keating. "You had better make haste. You shall have the honours of war, and private property shall be respected—but nothing more."

"In short, the poor Governor was fairly bullied out of his island, not but that there were troops enough to take half a dozen such islands."

Ensign Davies was with 1st Brigade, and Ensign Trapaud with the 2nd.

The conduct of Ensign Davies was approved of by officer commanding 1st Brigade.

Digitized by Google

The ordnance at St. Paul's and St. Denis amounted to 145 pieces of heavy artillery, and the loss the English sustained in the conquest was but eighteen killed, seventy-nine wounded, and four drowned.

As soon as the island was captured, Mr. Farquhar (formerly Governor of Malacca) was installed as Governor. Colonel Keating and Blakiston then made a tour of the island, which is about 100 miles in circumference, and nearly round.

Colonel Keating thus wrote of Lieutenant Blakiston, on 21st July, after the capture of Bourbon:—"Nor can I pass over unnoticed the zeal and activity manifested by Lieutenant Blakiston, Senior Officer of Engineers on this occasion."

In order to satisfactorily blockade the Isle of France, it was shortly after resolved to attack a small island in the mouth of Port South-East, called the Isle de la Passe.

On night of 13th August, five boats from the *Sirius* and *Iphegenia*, with 120 officers and men, proceeded to the landing-place on north-west side of the Isle of Passe.

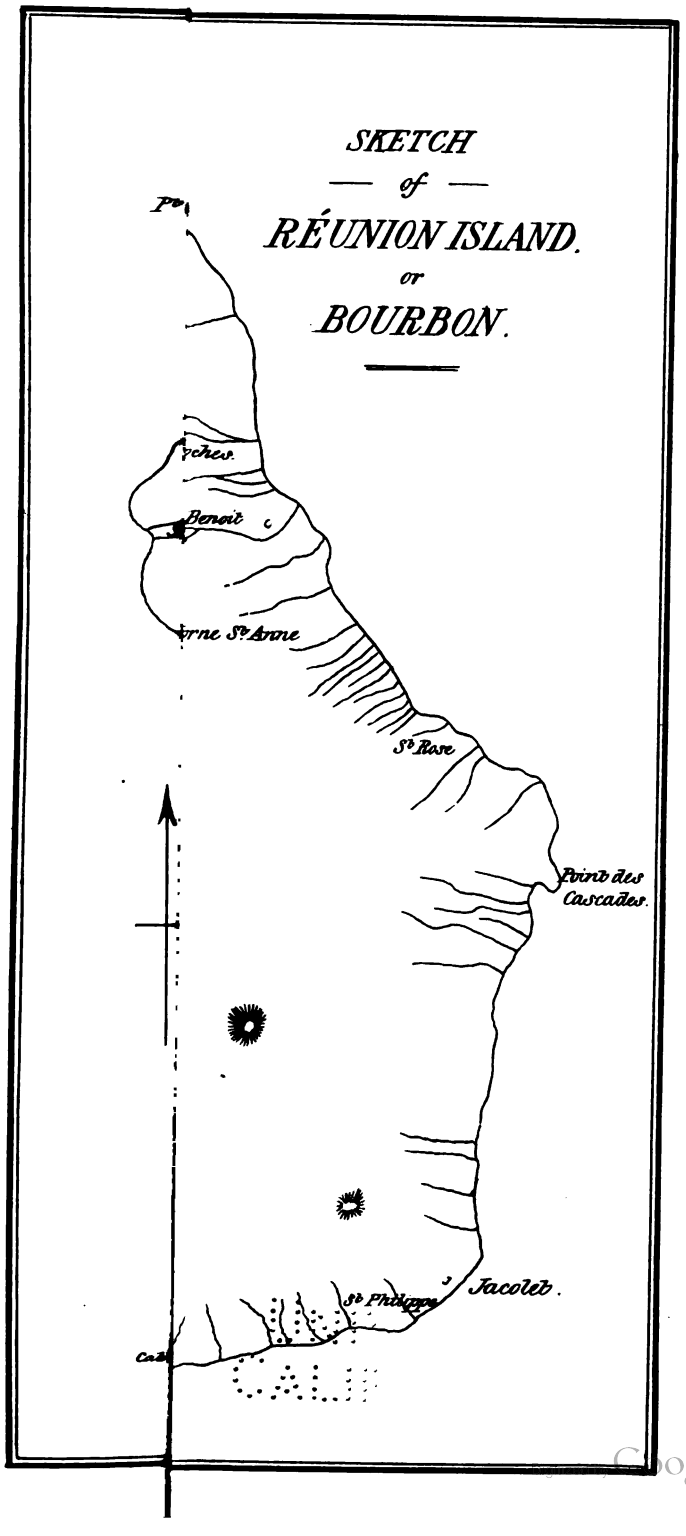
Davies of Engineers was present in this engagement. Before the boats reached the landing-place, the enemy commenced firing. Two men killed, and several wounded.

They advanced, however, and after a brief but warm encounter they succeeded in possessing the walls. Seven men killed, and eighteen wounded.

They then attacked the batteries on the south-east side, where they were met by Lieutenant Chads, R.N., who had stormed the works without the loss of a man. The two parties united, and the French Commandant surrendered at discretion.

The batteries on Isle of Passe mounted nineteen heavy pieces of ordnance, including three 13-inch mortars and two howitzers. The only landing-place was on inner or north-west side, which was well protected with chevaux-de-frise—the passage to it 250 yards wide. In order to arrive there, it was necessary to pass

Digitized by Google


SKETCH
— of —
RÉUNION ISLAND.
or
BOURBON.
Pte
Benoit
Ste Rose
Point des Cascades.
Ste Philippe
Jacoleb.

Digitized by Google

three batteries. Captain Willoughby wrote: "I consider it justice to one of the handsomest 'coups' of our campaign to declare that I think a more gallant action could not be performed, and that I always considered, and do now, the Isle of Passe as an extremely strong fortification against boats and storming."

Captain Pym, R.N., reported to Commodore Rowley: "L'Ile de la Passe is in our possession. I have to request you will particularly recommend as being highly deserving of promotion Lieutenants Chads and Watling, Lieutenant James Cottell and William Bate, and Lieutenant Davies of Engineers (a passenger with me who volunteered his services in the boats, an officer of great ability, to whom I have entrusted the new and additional defences of the Island)."

The island (of Passe) was entrusted to Captain Willoughby, R.N. Captain Willoughby writes: "After well reconnoitring with Lieutenant Davies of Engineers, I determined to attack their principal post of Point du Diable." This post was stormed and carried. After this, Captain Willoughby moved on to Grand Port, twelve miles, and routed the enemy.

On another occasion he destroyed the signal-house and flag-staff at Grande Rivière, and blew up the remaining work at Pointe du Diable, retiring without molestation.

Lieutenant Davies in the destruction of Grand Port was slightly wounded, and his conduct noticed by Captain Willoughby in his despatch with great approval.

At this time, the French succeeded in capturing *Windham* and *Ceylon*, East Indiamen. These ships, with the *Astell*, were sailing for Madras, when they were attacked by a French squadron under Commodore Duperré.

On 14th March 1810, Captain Duperré, with *Bellone*, *Minerve*, and corvette *Victor*, sailed from Port Louis on a cruise in the Bay of Bengal.

On 1st June, they steered for Bay of St. Augustin, Madagascar.

Digitized by Google

Towards the end of the month he left, and stood up Mozambique Channel.

On 3rd July, at 6 A.M., the Island of Mayotta bearing E. ½ N. about thirty-six miles distant, they discovered three outward-bound Indiamen,

Ceylon, Captain Henry Meriton,
Windham, Captain John Stewart,
Astell, Captain Robert Hay,

and pursued. The Indiamen resolved, as they could not get away, to bring them to action before dark.

At 2.15 the *Minerve* fired one shot at *Windham*, and her larboard broadside into *Ceylon*. The corvette also opened fire, and the action became general between the *Minerve* and *Victor* against the three Indiamen. At first the *Ceylon* bore the brunt of the engagement. At 3.40 Captain Hay of the *Astell* was severely wounded, and the command devolved on Mr. William Hawkey. Ensigns Coventry and Anderson, of the Madras Engineers, had charge of the gangway guns on board the *Astell*. At 4 P.M. the *Minerve* shot ahead, and bore down as if to board the *Windham*. The *Windham* made sail to strike the French frigate on the larboard quarter, and the *Ceylon* and *Astell* closed to co-operate. But the *Windham*, having her sails and rigging greatly damaged, did not possess enough way. Meantime all three kept up an incessant fire on the *Minerve*. As the latter got out of shot, the *Astell* hauled sharp up, and passing astern of *Windham* became headmost ship.

At 4.30 the *Minerve* wore with intent to cut off the *Windham*. No sooner had she hauled to the wind on the starboard tack, than her main and mizen topmasts came down close to the caps A respite was thus afforded. At 6 P.M. the *Bellone*, followed by the *Victor*, commenced a heavy fire on the *Windham*. Passing on, the *Bellone* took up a position on lee beam of *Ceylon*, directing her foremost guns at the *Astell*, while *Victor* kept up a fire on *Windham*. At 6.30, while endeavouring to close on

Digitized by Google

the French frigate, Captain Meriton of the *Ceylon* received a severe grapeshot wound in the neck, and the command devolved on Mr. Widlock Oldham, who, a few minutes after, was severely wounded, and left the deck in charge of Mr. Tristram Fenning. About 7 P.M, having had her masts, rigging, and sails badly wounded and cut, all her upper-deck, and five of her lower-deck guns disabled, and her hull so badly struck that she made three feet of water an hour, the *Ceylon* bore up, and ceased firing, passing astern of *Bellone*, who was still engaging the *Windham*, close abreast of the *Astell* to leeward.

The *Windham* proposed to the *Astell* to board the *Bellone*, but not understanding, the *Astell* put out her lights, and made sail, receiving a heavy parting fire from the frigate.

At 7.20, the *Ceylon* being unmanageable, hauled down her colours, and was taken possession of by a boat from the *Minerve*. In passing the *Windham*, the *Ceylon* hailed that she had struck. The *Astell*, just before she put out her lights, heard the same, and had then her fore and main masts badly wounded, and her rigging and sails greatly disabled. *Windham* now being alone, and finding that her masts and rigging would not admit of her making sail, continued the action, to enable the *Astell* to escape, and at 7.45 hauled down her colours, and was taken possession of by the *Bellone*. The *Victor* pursued the *Astell*, but the latter got away.

The Indiamen were each 800 tons, mounted each twenty-six guns, twenty short 18-pounders on gun-deck, six short sixes on quarter-deck, and had on board 250 troops, 100 lascars, and twelve to twenty seamen.

La Bellone mounted twenty-eight 18-pounders on main deck, twenty 42-pounder carronades, with two long nines on quarter-deck and forecastle, swivels in the tops, and 400 men.

Minerve carried thirty 18-pounders, otherwise the same as *La Bellone*.

The *Victor* was armed with twenty 30-pounder carronades.

Digitized by Google

Ceylon lost four seamen, one lascar, and two soldiers killed. The captain, chief mate, seven seamen, one lascar, one lieutenant-colonel (Marriott, 24th), and ten men of 24th wounded, one mortally. Total, eight killed, and twenty wounded.

Windham lost one seaman, three soldiers, and two lascars killed. Seven soldiers, two lascars, and three officers and six men wounded. Total, six killed, and eighteen wounded.

Astell had four seamen and four soldiers killed. The captain, fifth mate, nine seamen, one lascar, five cadets, and twenty soldiers wounded. Total, eight killed and thirty-seven wounded.

Aggregate loss, twenty-two killed and seventy-five wounded.

Five gentlemen-cadets proceeding to Bengal on the *Astell* were wounded; three of them by a single cannon-ball. Ensign Coventry of the Madras Engineers was one of these.

The loss of the French was:—

Bellone,	4	killed and	6	wounded.
Minerve,	17	„	29	„
Victor,	1	„	3	„
Total	22		38	

The *Minerve* was greatly crippled in the action.

In the report sent home, it was stated "great praise was undoubtedly due to the captains, officers, and crews for their gallant defence, nor must we omit the officers in command of troops, and their men, who inflicted a great part of the loss the enemy sustained.

The East India Company presented each of the captains with £500, and a handsome remuneration to the officers and men. They settled a pension of £460 a year on Captain Hay, and presented £2,000 to officers and crew. Andrew Peters, of the *Astell*, during the action nailed the pennant* to main-topmast-head, and was killed as he descended.

* The colours of the *Astell* were three times shot away.

Digitized by Google

The Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty granted the ships' company a protection from impressment for three years.

On 4th July, the French commodore anchored in the Bay of Johanna to refit. This took him till the 17th, and on the 20th the squadron made the highland at the back of Grand Port in the Isle of France. The *Astell* arrived in safety at Madras.

The French squadron, with the two East Indiamen, ran for Grand Port, in Mauritius, at the entrance of which lay the Isle of Passe, occupied and garrisoned by the English. The squadron was surprised by hostile fire from the guns of the fort on the island, as well as from the *Nereide*. The French, however, made their way into the harbour; but the *Windham* was cut out from under the batteries of the Black river by a party in boats from the *Sirius*. Lieutenant Davies, of Engineers, served with this party. The prize was sent on to Bourbon, and Captain Pym with Captain Willoughby determined to attack the French ships in the harbour.

On 22nd August they stood in for that purpose. Lieutenant Davies was on board the *Sirius*, Captain Pym. The *Sirius* grounded, and could not get off till next day, when the *Iphigenia* and *Magicienne* arrived, under Captains Lambert and Curtis. The French governor reinforced the crews of the French ships with seamen and soldiers, and the batteries on the coast mounted sixty guns. At 5 P.M., on the 23rd, the *Magicienne*, the *Sirius*, as well as the *Nereide*, all grounded. The enemy opened all their guns on the *Nereide*, Captain Willoughby.

The fortitude and courage displayed by this officer and his crew were beyond all praise, and probably have never been surpassed. The *Nereide* maintained the contest single-handed for ten hours. Captain Willoughby lost an eye, and was dreadfully injured in the head. At 10.45 P.M., during the action, a boat from the *Sirius*, with an officer from that frigate, Lieutenant Davies, of Engineers, and Mr. Weits, a middy (whose boat had been sunk before he got well alongside the commodore), reached

Digitized by Google

the *Nereide* with a message from Captain Pym, requesting Captain Willoughby to abandon his ship; but he declared he would neither abandon his men, nor strike the British flag while there was a single man on board able to support it. He fought his ship till nearly all his crew were either killed or wounded.

First Lieutenant John Burns;
Lieutenant Morlett, 33rd Regiment;
„ Aldwinkle, Marine Artillery;
George Trunnins, middy;

and eighty-eight seamen, marines, and soldiers killed.

Captain Willoughby;
Second Lieutenant Deacon;
Lieutenant Cox, Marines;
One middy;

and 138 seamen, marines, and soldiers wounded.

Total killed	92
„ wounded	142
Killed and wounded ...	234

On the 24th, the *Magicienne*, being on the point of sinking, was deserted and set on fire.

On the 25th, the *Iphigenia* warped out of action, and attempted to extricate the *Sirius*, but, finding it impracticable, she was abandoned, set on fire, and exploded, while their crews were landed on the Isle of Passe by the *Ipihgenia*. During this action Lieutenant Davies had charge of the after part of the main deck of the *Sirius*.

The *Iphigenia* was with some difficulty warped up to the anchorage of the Isle of Passe. In this situation she lay without the power of removing, while the state of the little garrison at the isle became more forlorn every day, their stock of provisions and water very low, and no prospect of succour. As they were blockaded escape was impossible, and they were compelled to surrender on 29th August, with the proviso that the French

Digitized by Google

Government would furnish, within a month, a conveyance for crew and garrison to the Cape, or any other British possession. In spite of the pledge given by General Decaen, the prisoners were found in Mauritius three months after, on the capture of the island. Captain Willoughby had remained at Grand Port, as his wound was too severe to allow of removal, and he was treated passably well; Captains Pym, Lambert, and Curtis, with their officers and men, were removed to Port Louis, and treated in the harshest manner.

Lieutenant Davies, was, of course, among those taken prisoners, and was in confinement during the progress of the expedition which resulted in the capture of Mauritius.

The only ship of the British squadron now left was the *Boadicea*, and Commodore Rowley was unable to prevent the blockade of Bourbon, which was established by the French frigates *Astrea* and *Iphigenia*.

During the time that the Isle of Passe had been held by us, Lieutenant Blakiston and Ensign C. E. Trapaud were at Bourbon.

The necessity of wresting the Mauritius from the French now became more apparent than ever, and preparations were carried on with renewed vigour.

The *Ceylon* frigate arrived off the Isle of France, with Lieutenant-General Abercrombie, as well as Major Caldwell, Madras Engineers, who was Chief Engineer.

Not having heard of our disaster at Isle of Passe, on reaching Port Louis they were surprised to find none of our blockading squadron, and on looking into the port they saw two of enemy's ships getting under weigh to give chase to *Ceylon*.

Captain Gordon, of *Ceylon*, immediately bore up for Bourbon, but observing that one of the enemy out-sailed the other, thought, by shortening sail, and allowing the headmost vessel to come up, he could beat them in detail. The *Ceylon* was one of the smallest class of 18-pounder frigates. After a smart action with the *Venus*, in which both vessels were dismasted

Digitized by Google

and unmanageable, Captain Gordon had to strike his colours to the *Victor* sloop, which had arrived, and taken up a raking position under his stern. In the morning the *Boadicea*, attracted by the firing, came out from St. Paul's, and picked up the two opponents, *Ceylon* and *Venus*, which had drifted close to the island. The *Victor* got off.

The French thus very nearly succeeded in capturing the Commander-in Chief, and Chief Engineer of the expedition. A few days before this the *Africaine* (Captain Corbett) made her appearance off St. Denis. Perceiving two French ships, he sent overland to Commodore Pym, to inform him of his arrival, and proposed to attack the enemy. The Commodore lost no time in getting under weigh. The French ships were eight miles distant, but Captain Corbett soon closed with them, being to windward; not so the *Boadicea*, which had to work up to windward. About 2 A.M., the *Africaine* found herself between the two French ships, when it became calm; and the *Boadicea* four or five miles to leeward. Captain Corbett was killed, and the *Africaine* taken. In the morning the *Boadicea* came up, but the breeze which brought her along carried off the French frigates, and their prize was abandoned to the Commodore, by whom she was towed, dismasted, into St. Pauls.

Lieutenant Blakiston and Ensign Trapaud assisted Commodore Rowley in taking soundings, &c. for the attack of the Mauritius.

On 14th October 1810, Commodore Rowley sailed from St. Paul's to resume the blockade of the Mauritius, taking with him Major-General Abercrombie (who was to command the military expedition).

On 19th October, he arrived off Port Louis, when he found the whole of the enemy's naval force in the port. He then proceeded to Rodrigues, and found the troops from Bombay had arrived, followed soon after by those from Madras.

Digitized by Google

In August the troops had left Madras. There were Madras Pioneers attached to the force, and Lieutenant Charles Swanston was sent with them. On arrival at Rodrigues he was attached to the engineer department as an acting engineer.

Ensign Proby came with the force from Madras. Blakiston was now appointed Captain of Guides.

Lieutenant Scouler and some of the Madras Pioneers had also been despatched from Bourbon.

The 22nd November was fixed for the day of departure. The Bengal Division just arrived in time.

On 28th November, the expedition arrived in sight of the island.

The fleet consisted of :—

Illustrious, 74 guns.
Cornwallis, 44 guns.
Africaine, 38 guns.
Boadicea, „
Nixus, „
Clorinde „
Menelaus, „
Nereide, „
Phœbe, 36 guns.
Doris, „
Cornelia, 32 guns.
Psyche, „
Ceylon, „

The French had very considerably improved the sea defences, but they had to a great extent neglected the land fortifications, of Port Louis. The great obstacle to an attack had always been the supposed impossibility of landing with any considerable force, owing to the reefs, and want of anchorage.

The difficulties had been surmounted by the indefatigable exertions of Commodore Rowley, who, assisted by Lieutenant

Digitized by Google

Street, Lieutenant Blakiston, of Madras Engineers, and the masters of *Africaine* and *Boadicea*, had sounded and minutely examined every part of the leeward side of the island. It was discovered that a fleet might safely anchor between an islet called Coin de Mire, and the mainland, and that there were several openings in the reef where boats might enter.

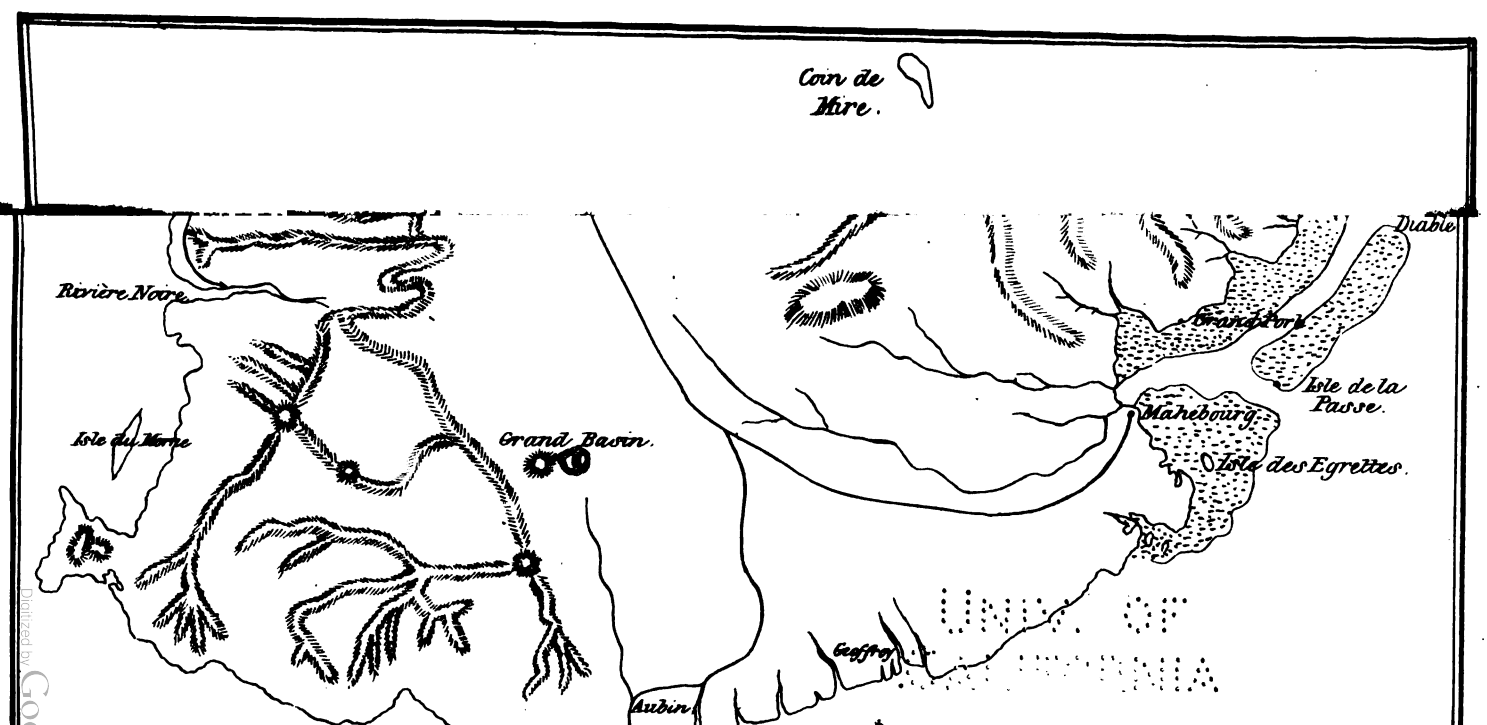
On morning of 29th, the fleet anchored. Soon after, debarkation commenced, and in three hours 10,000 men, guns, stores, ammunition, and three days' provisions, were landed. The enemy at once abandoned Malastre—the only fortified place near. Troops were instantly put into motion, and took possession of a thick wood on the road. To obtain this, they had a slight engagement. At midnight they halted, but pushed on before daybreak.

There was a great deficiency of water, and the way was through thick brushwood, which caused intolerable labour in dragging forward artillery and stores. Two officers and several men died on the march from the extreme heat. About noon, a position was taken up at Moulin-a-Pondre, five miles from Port Louis. In the afternoon, the French General, Decaen, reconnoitred, and surprised a small picket, but he was shortly after driven back.

Before daybreak the following day, a brigade, under Lieutenant-Colonel McLeod, attacked some batteries on the sea-coast to our right, and captured them. At 5 the main body was put in motion. It encountered the enemy posted in a strong position with field-pieces. The European flank battalions formed, charged the enemy, and compelled them to retire with the loss of their guns, and many killed and wounded

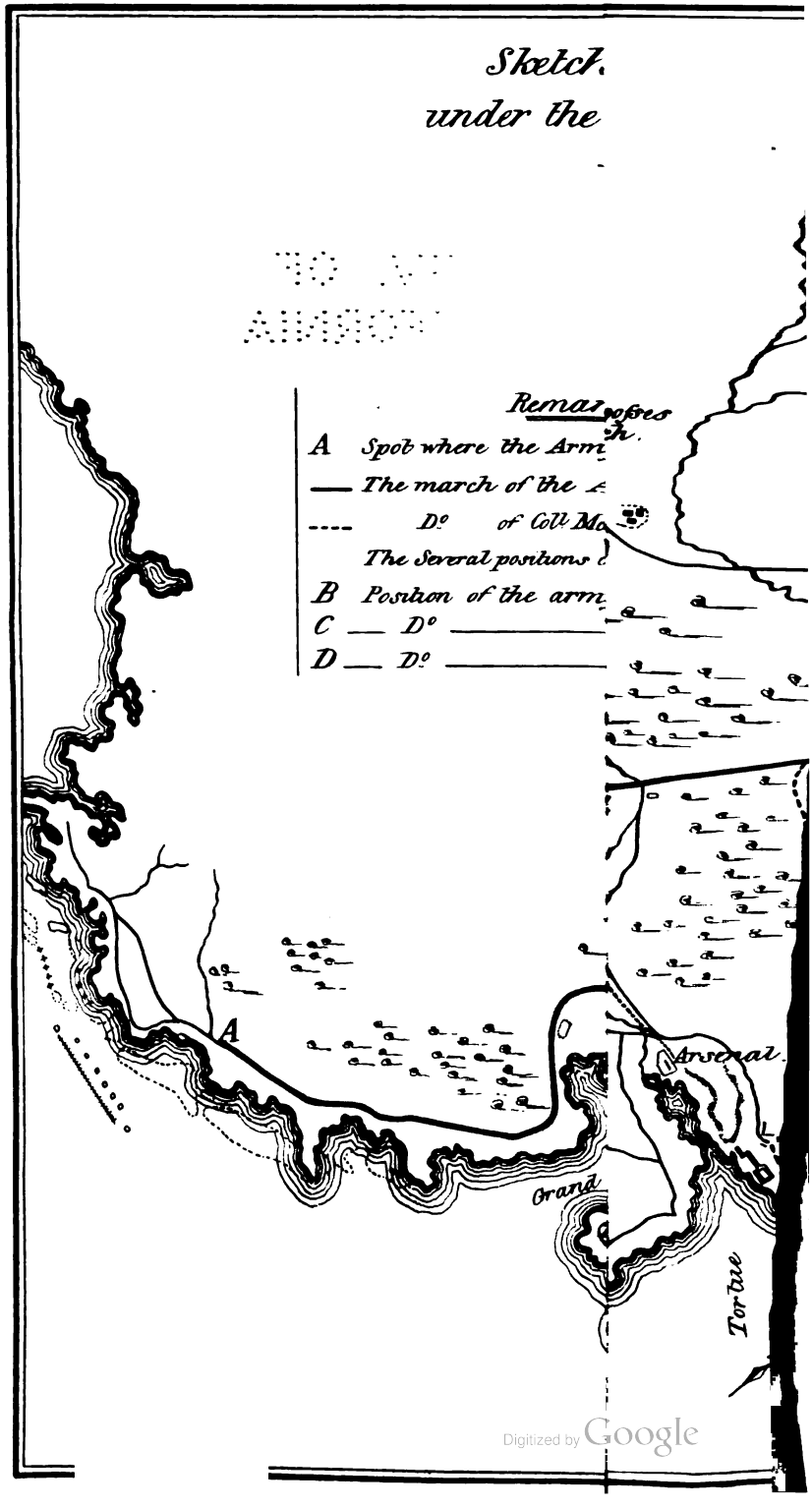
Two of our officers fell—Colonel J. Campbell, 33rd, and Major O'Keefe of the Royals. A signal post on a hill, called the Vivebot, was taken possession of, and the British flag hoisted. The weather was still very oppressive, and the troops were greatly exhausted.

Digitized by Google

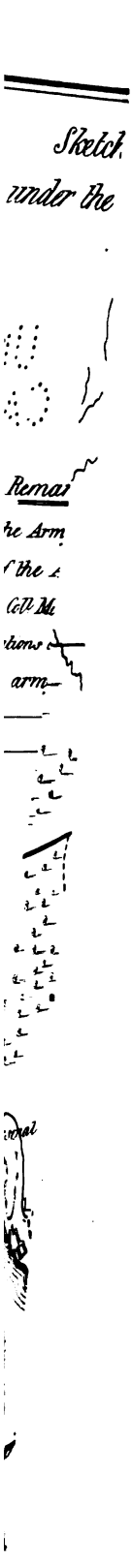

Coin de Mire.
Rivière Noire.
Isle du Morne
Grand Basin.
Aubin
Geoffroy
Diable
Grand Port
Isle de la Passe.
Mahebourg.
Isle des Egrettes.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Next morning preparations were made for an attack, but they were interrupted by a flag of truce, offering to capitulate on the following conditions:—

"Vessels in harbour to be retained."
"All articles belonging to the Emperor to be retained."
"Troops and seamen to be sent to France."

The first two were rejected, but the last most unaccountably accepted.

On 3rd December the island was surrendered.

The garrison was 1,300 men, including 500 Irishmen, chiefly recruits taken out of Indiamen.

The Militia amounted to 10,000 men; 209 heavy pieces of ordnance were taken.

The guns were in excellent order, and batteries fully equipped.

Our loss in the expedition amounted only to 29 killed, 99 wounded, and 45 missing; total 173.

The following vessels were captured:—

Five French frigates—
Bellone,
Minerve,
Maniche,
Astrée,
Iphegènie (late English).
Victor (corvette),
Entreprenant, and another,

and several merchant vessels.

The *Bellone* and *Astrée* were put into our navy, and the *Iphegènie* restored to it. The *Nereide* was found to be too much battered to be of any use, and was sold to be broken up.

Major Caldwell, Lieutenant Blakiston, Ensigns Trapaud and Proby, returned to Madras in January and February 1811, but Davies remained for a year as Military and Civil Engineer in

Digitized by Google

the Isle of Bourbon, and did not return to Madras till February 1812.

After the capitulation, Lieutenant Swanston, of the Madras Pioneers, was appointed to make a military survey of the island, including soundings of its harbours and coasts. He finished this work in August 1812, and was then sent to England to lay his work before the Duke of York,* and afford such information as might be desired.

Major-General Warde warmly eulogized his services, and the Duke of York recommended him in the strongest manner to the Court of Directors. Lieutenant Swanston was offered a company in the Royal Staff Corps, which he declined, and he was presented by the British Government with a purse of 500 guineas.

* At that time Commander-in-Chief of the British Army.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVI.

Force in the field to protect Nagpore.—Dispute between Sir George Barlow and officers of the Madras Army producing the so-called Mutiny.—Lieutenant-Colonel Bell, of the Artillery.—Colonel Bell seizes treasure.—Colonel Davies placed in confinement.—Colonel Bell threatens to destroy bridges over the Cauvery.—Troops from Chittledroog march to Seringapatam. —Conference held. — Fortress surrendered. — Memorial of Madras Engineers regarding promotion.—Establishment of a Battalion of Pioneers. —Sir John Malcolm's Mission to Persia.—Grant and Fotheringham sent to Baghdad, McDonald and Monteith to Bussorah.—Grant and Fotheringham murdered.—Malcolm visits Futteh Ali Shah.—Sir Gore Ouseley appointed Ambassador by the Crown.—Malcolm desires to leave Persia. —Anxiety of the King for retention of Malcolm.—Order of the Lion and Sun instituted, and conferred on Malcolm.—Malcolm quits Tabreez. —Lieutenants Christie, Lindsay, and Monteith remain in Persia.—First Engineer officers who passed through Addiscombe College.—The French occupy Java.—British expedition against Java.—Movements of the fleet.— Course of the reconnoitring party.—Mackenzie recommends Chillingching as the landing-place.—Position of troops after debarkation.—Tanjong Priok. —Army crosses Autchol river.—Colonel Gillespie to Wetteroreden.— Extracts from Colonel Gillespie's despatch.—Siege of Cornelis.—Lieutenant-Colonel Clarges mortally wounded.—The several columns of attack.— Gillespie captures the advanced redoubt, and crosses the bridge.—Arrival of Colonel Gibbs.—Movements of remaining columns.—Colonel McLeod killed. —Wood's column.—Column under Major Yule.—Total defeat of the enemy. —Our losses.—General Janssens flies to Buitzenzong.—Extract from Lord Minto's letter to Secretary of State.—Cheribon surrenders, and General Jumel taken prisoner.—Janssens surrenders the island.—Fort Ludowyck surrenders.—Sir S. Auchmuty sets sail for Batavia, *en route* for Madras.— Hostilities with the Sultan of Mataram, and capture of Djoejocarta.— Subsequent operations of the British forces.—Expedition against Djoejocarta. —Sultan demands our surrender. — The Sultan surrenders. — Gillespie wounded.—Mackenzie ordered to remain in Java by the Commander-in-

Digitized by Google

Chief.—Field force under Colonel Dowse in South Mahratta country.—Four sappers detained in Java to assist in forming a colonial corps.—Field force at Gooty under Major-General Taylor.—Establishment of European officers of Pioneers revised.—Adjutants appointed to each battalion of Pioneers.—Detachment of Madras Pioneers ordered to Ceylon.—Pioneers employed with Hydrabad subsidiary force under Colonel Doveton.—Force assembled at Gooty for service against Kurnool.—Casualties in Corps of Engineers from December 1810 to December 1816.—Pay of Acting Chief Engineer.—Additions to the Corps.—Major Farquhar at Malacca.—Lieutenant Monteith in Persia.—Lieutenant-General Trapaud's memorial regarding officers of Engineers' exclusion from Staff employ.

In November 1809, a force was assembled under Colonel Barry Close for service in Nagpore, which was threatened to be invaded by Ameer Khan. It consisted of two brigades of cavalry, and three of infantry.

A detachment of Madras Pioneers, under Captain Bowes, was attached to this force.

It occupied Seronge in March 1810, and remained in the field till May, when Colonel Close returned to Hydrabad, leaving one brigade to watch Berar frontier, and with this brigade one company of Pioneers remained.

In 1809, the dispute between Sir George Barlow and officers of the Madras army took place. It was due to the tyrannical proceedings of Government; and although nothing could justify the mutinous conduct of the officers, there is no doubt the Governor-General himself considered (as well as the Court of Directors) that the officers had very great cause to complain of the proceedings of the Local Government.

The causes which produced the conflict were:—

1st. Depriving the Commander-in-Chief of a seat in Council.

2nd. Transfer of all important commands to officers of Royal Army.

3rd. Abolition of tent contract.

4th. Suspension of Captain Bowles, D.A.G., for carrying out orders of Commander-in-Chief.

Digitized by Google

5th. Suspension of Colonel St. Leger, Major De Morgan, Captains Marshall, Cuppage, and Colonel Combes, and supersession of Majors Keasberry, Muirhead, Hazlewood, and Captain Smith, for expressing sympathy with Captain Bowles.

6th. The issuing of instructions by Government requiring all their officers to sign a test pledge engaging them to support measures of Government, under a penalty of being sent from their regiments and "interned" on the coast.

Owing to the refusal of the test pledge, numbers of officers were interned on the coast, and 300 of them were sent to Pondicherry (amongst them Lieutenant Blakiston).

Although the crisis became very grave at Hyderabad, Masulipatam, &c., the only place where the affair became dangerous was at Seringapatam. Lieutenant-Colonel Bell, of Artillery, commanded. His removal had been ordered by Sir George Barlow for having signed a paper expressing sympathy with the D. A. G. The Honourable Mr. Cole (Resident at Mysore) reported that any attempt to enforce the orders would be met by revolt.

On 29th July, the garrison of Seringapatam took forcible possession of the treasury, placed 100 men of 80th (part of the garrison) under restraint, and a few days afterwards expelled them.

Mr. Cole, in unison with Purneah, the Mysore Prime Minister, took measures for surrounding the island. Colonel Bell stationed guards on the mainland; and on night of 1st August, he detached a company of Native Infantry to seize treasure (120,000 rupees) which was passing. The only troops on whom Mr. Cole could rely, were 25th Light Dragoons and 59th Foot, and these were at Mandia, fifteen miles north of Seringapatam.

Meanwhile, the officers at the Mount had signed the test; and Colonel Davies, commanding at Mysore, had gone to Seringapatam to get the same thing done there.

Digitized by Google

He was placed in confinement for a few hours, and then released without a reply.

On 2nd August, the garrison took the Paymaster's treasure (45,000 rupees), and on the same night sent 500 men with guns to meet and escort two Native corps from Chittledroog (garrison of Seringapatam consisted of two Native regiments, 200 or 300 artillery, and 100 men of the 80th). Mr. Cole sent 1,000 Mysore Horse to harass this detachment, and sent to Bangalore to expedite the troops from that station. At first Colonel Gibbs, commanding at Bangalore, refused to send European troops without orders from the Government of Madras.

On 5th August, Mr. Cole received a letter from Colonel Bell, betraying a desire to come to terms. Mr. Cole offered oblivion of the past on condition that the officers of the garrison should sign the test, which they would not accept The two battalions at Chittledroog plundered the treasury of 80,000 rupees, and having been reinforced by a third corps, began their march to Seringapatam. Mr. Cole despatched 1,500 peons with match-locks, and 3,000 Silladar horse, to manœuvre between them, and Seringapatam.

Colonel Bell had meantime stored grain for several months, and wrote to Mr. Cole, threatening to destroy the bridges over the Cauvery.

The three battalions were met on 7th August by the armed Peons and Mysore horse, who fell back before them. They reached the neighbourhood of Seringapatam on 10th August. The Mysore Irregulars were here joined by 25th Dragoons, H.M.'s 59th, a detachment of Native Cavalry, and a Native battalion, whose officers had been "interned" on the coast. The Mysore Horse advanced; they were fired on and repulsed. The 25th then came up. The men of the battalions had been ordered not to fire on the Europeans, and they dispersed at once; made for a part of the river commanded by fire of the fort, and most of them succeeded in entering Seringapatam.

Digitized by Google

The commandant was wounded, and made prisoner, and one officer killed.

Colonel Gibb's encampment was cannonaded from the fort during the night, and compelled to move Of the three battalions, 9 were killed, 150 wounded, and 281 missing.

On 14th August, a conference was held between Colonel Davies, on one side, and Lieutenant-Colonel Bell and two other officers (Captain Cadell, and De Havilland, of Madras Engineers) on the other. The result was unsatisfactory. The officers of the Hydrabad Contingent now yielded, and signed the test.

This paper reached Mr. Cole on 18th, and he sent it to the "officers composing the garrison" of Seringapatam.

On morning of 21st, two officers from fort came to Mysore under a flag of truce (Captain De Havilland of Engineers, and Captain Cadell).

They were received by Mr. Cole and Colonel Davies. They stated that an address similar to the Hyderabad address was being signed, and urged that hostilities should cease. To this, it was replied, that beyond a cessation of hostilities during the night, they would listen to nothing except "the actual delivery of fort and arms," and that they would hold no communications with Colonel Bell. The following day the address and test was signed, and on 23rd, the fortress and arms were surrendered.

Colonel Bell was tried by a court-martial, and cashiered; also three other officers.

Remainder were given the option of leaving the service, or being tried.

They accordingly left the service, but were subsequently restored.

List of Officers who were Tried or Dismissed.

1. Lieutenant-Colonel Bell, commanding at Seringapatam. Cashiered, March 8, 1810.

Digitized by Google

2. Lieutenant-Colonel John Doveton, commanding Detachment of Hydrabad Subsidiary Force. Dismissed; restored, afterwards Major-General, C.B.

3. Major Joseph Stoney, commanding at Masulipatam Dismissed; restored, afterwards Lieutenant-Colonel; died 1818.

4. Lieutenant-Colonel Robert Munro, at Seringapatam. Dismissed; restored, afterwards Lieutenant-Colonel; died 1817.

5. Major Kenny, at Seringapatam. Dismissed; restored, afterwards Colonel Commanding; died 1829.

6. Captain J. F. De Havilland, Engineers, at Seringapatam. Dismissed; restored, afterwards Lieutenant-Colonel, retired 1825.

7. Captain George Cadell, Town Major at Seringapatam. Dismissed; restored, afterwards Lieutenant-Colonel: retired 1827.

8. Captain Hugh Macintosh, marched from Chittledroog. Dismissed; not restored.

9. Captain F. K. Aiskill, marched from Chittledroog. Dismissed; not restored.

10. Captain A. Andrews, M.E., at Masulipatam. Dismissed; restored, afterwards Colonel and C.B., 1829.

11. Captain James Patterson, at Samulcottah. Dismissed; not restored.

12. Captain George Wahab, at Chicacole. Dismissed; restored, afterwards Major-General, 1837.

13. Captain James Sadler, at Ellore. Dismissed; restored; killed, 27th November 1817, at Nagpore.

14. Captain J. L. Lushington, at Jaulna. Dismissed; restored, afterwards K.C.B. and General Director of E. I. C., 1827.

15. Captain A. McLeod, at Jaulna. Dismissed; restored, afterwards Lieutenant-Colonel, 1820; died 1825.

16. Captain C. Hopkinson, Artillery, at Jaulna. Dismissed; restored, afterwards Sir C. Hopkinson, C.B., retired 1829.

17. Captain G. W. Poignard, at Jaulna. Dismissed; restored; died 1820.

Digitized by Google

18. Captain Gibson, at Jaulna. Dismissed; restored, afterwards Major; died, 1814.

19. Captain Thomas Pollock, at Jaulna. Dismissed; restored, afterwards Major-General and C.B, 1837.

20. Major Mathew Stewart, at Jaulna Dismissed; restored, afterwards Lieutenant-Colonel; died, 1818.

21. Captain John Turner, at Seringapatam. Died before trial came off.

Captain De Havilland was reappointed September 1812.

On 8th November 1810, the Government received a letter from the Honourable Court of Directors, in which it was stated:—

"We have taken into consideration the memorial of the Engineer officers, and being satisfied that the promotion in that Corps has not kept pace with that of the other branches of the military service, we have resolved upon the following establishment for the Engineers:—

1 Colonel			1 Colonel.
2 Lieutenant-Colonels			1 Lieutenant-Colonel.
2 Majors			1 Major.
9 Captains			4 Captains.
8 Lieutenants ...			4 Captain-Lieutenants.
8 Ensigns			8 Lieutenants.
			8 Ensigns.
30		In place of	27

"The establishment is to be considered as having effect from 1st January 1806, but the officers of Engineers who are promoted in consequence are to receive only the difference of pay from that (?) date."

When this order was promulgated, the Engineer Corps consisted of the following:—

Colonel Trapaud.
Lieutenant-Colonel Norris.
" Lennon.

Digitized by Google

Major Mackenzie.
„ Caldwell.
Captain Blair, Brevet-Major.
„ Farquhar (Malacca).
„ R. Fotheringham.
„ Cleghorne.
„ De Havilland.
„ Cotgrave.
„ J. Fotheringham.
„ Torriano.
„ Fraser.
„ Ravenshaw.
Lieutenant Arthur.
„ Garrard.
„ Blakiston.
„ Mackintosh.
„ Milbourne.
„ Monteith.
„ Trapaud
„ Davies.
Ensign Fullarton.
„ C. Nattes.
„ D. Sim.
„ Coventry.
„ Anderson.
„ Proby.
„ Grant

Casualties between 1803 and 1810 :—

Sydenham, resigned, 13th January 1808.
Bradley, lost on *Lady Jane Dundas*, 14th March 1809.
De Havilland, dismissed, 6th April 1810.
Russell, resigned, 13th January 1810.
Rowley, died, 28th June 1803.

Russell built the Residency at Hydrabad. When Sydenham (brother of Benjamin Sydenham of Madras Engineers) resigned the post of Resident, Samuel Russell accompanied him to

Digitized by Google

Poona He returned, however, from Poona to Hydrabad with Mr. H. Russell, who had been transferred from Poona as Resident. In January 1810, Samuel Russell resigned the service, and joined the mercantile house of William Palmer at Hydrabad. In August 1810, the house consisted of—

William Palmer, Hastings Palmer, Bunketty Doss, Samuel Russell, and William Currie.

In 1818, Samuel Russell left the firm with twelve lacs of rupees, half of which he had brought into the house.

In October 1810, the establishment of a battalion of Pioneers was fixed as follows:—

3 Captains		
4 Subalterns		
1 Assistant-Surgeon ...		
8 Jemadars	8 European officers.	
1 Sergeant-Major ...	8 Native officers.	
24 Havildars	758 Non-commissioned officers and men.	
24 Naigues		
700 Privates		
9 Puckallies		

Attached to the battalion were a few Maistry bricklayers, stone-cutters, sawyers, carpenters, &c., amounting to twenty-eight, besides two dressers and two toties.

In October 1809, Lieutenant William Monteith, of Engineers was attached to Sir John Malcolm's Mission to Persia, after having been Adjutant of Engineers for a year and three-quarters.

The Mission did not start from Bombay till 10th January 1810, in the *Psyche*, *James Sibbald*, and other vessels.

Malcolm's staff consisted of—

Captain Charles Pasley, Secretary.
Lieutenant Steward, First Assistant.
H. Ellis, Esq., Second Assistant.
A. Jukes, Esq., Third Assistant.

Digitized by Google

Lieutenant J. Briggs, Supernumerary.
„ McDonald, „
„ Little, „
Surgeon Colbourn.
„ Cormick.
Captain Grant, commanding Escort.
Lieutenant Frederick, attached to Escort.
„ Martin, „
„ Lindsay, „
„ Johnson, „
„ Fotheringham, „
„ William Monteith, Madras Engineers.

Lieutenant Christie and Ensign Pottinger had previously started from Bombay.

Escort consisted of—

26 Madras Horse Artillery.
14 17th Light Dragoons.
48 Bombay Native Infantry.

On 26th January, they arrived off Muscat, and entered Bushire 13th February.

On 8th April, the King's firman was received; and on the 15th, Malcolm commenced his march to the capital.

Travelling more than twenty miles daily, they approached Shiraz on 27th April. Soon after his arrival at Bushire, Malcolm had sent two officers to Baghdad and two others to Bussorah.

To Baghdad, Captain Grant and Lieutenant Fotheringham.

To Bussorah, Captain McDonald and Lieutenant Monteith.

They were sent in search of information regarding the countries through which they travelled. Captain Grant and Lieutenant Fotheringham were murdered on their way from Baghdad to join Malcolm on his way to the capital. They travelled by a different route from that which Malcolm had indicated, and their road lay through a defile infested by a robber gang.

Digitized by Google

They were met by the robber chief, who persuaded them to alight and refresh. Grant was shot dead; the rest were seized and carried about as prisoners for four days. Then Kelb Ali, the chief, separated the Christians from the Mussalmani, allowed the latter to go, but, when Fotheringham and three of his servants refused to become Mussalmani, shot them dead.

On the 6th May, Malcolm heard of this disaster, to his great grief.

The next day, McDonald and Monteith arrived safe (although Malcolm had considered their journey the more dangerous).

On 16th May, Malcolm and suite left Shiraz

On 5th June, they left Ispahan, and marched by stages of twenty-five or thirty miles.

The royal camp was now at Sultanieh, the King and Crown Prince being engrossed with the war against Russia. Sir Harford Jones, the Crown Ambassador, was with the royal camp.

Malcolm neared the royal camp on 21st June.

On the 23rd, he paid his first ceremonial visit to Futteh Ali Shah, and was most graciously received.

On 1st July, Malcolm exhibited his presents; and next day Futteh Ali broke up his camp, and marched to the great plain in the vicinity of Tabreez. Malcolm with his suite followed.

Sir Harford Jones here put into Malcolm's hand some despatches from England, from which it appeared that the Home Government had still determined to regulate our relations with Persia, and had appointed Sir Gore Ouseley Ambassador to the Court of Teheran. Malcolm saw at once his occupation was at an end, and that he could no longer remain at the Persian Court in a recognised official position.

The King and Abbas Meerza, the Crown Prince, desired Malcolm to remain to aid with his advice. At this time, the Russians had seized on Mekeri, a strong fort on the north bank of the Arras, about fifty miles from Tabreez. Malcolm told Abbas

Digitized by Google

Meerza that he would visit his camp at Tabreez, and offer advice; besides giving him some English officers and expert officers. He also promised that Macdonald and Monteith should reconnoitre Mekeri, and bring back exact intelligence of the strength of the Russian position.

Malcolm was again summoned to the presence of the King. The King asked him to stop as long as he could at Tabreez, and said he would always be his first favourite among Europeans.

A new order was instituted, to be conferred on Malcolm. A lion couchant, and a sun rising on his back (the Order of the Lion and Sun—K. L. S.). He was also made a "Sepahdar," or General in the Persian service. Abbas Meerza was very much disappointed at Malcolm's departure, and tried his utmost to induce him to remain.

The 15th July was fixed on for Malcolm's audience of leave. The King sent him a sword, and a horse; and a firman appointed him Khan and Sepahdar of Persian Empire.

On 23rd July, Malcolm quitted Tabreez; and on 20th August, found himself on the banks of the Tigris.

At Baghdad they were detained for some days, by a revolt in the city, and were entertained by Mr. Rich, the Resident; Mrs. Rich, daughter of Sir James Macintosh.

About the middle of October, Malcolm left Baghdad, and dropping down the Tigris, reached Bussorah on the 25th.

On the 29th, Malcolm left in the *Ternate* cruiser, for Bombay, and reached that place on 29th November. Lieutenants Christie, Lindsay, and Monteith, belonging to Malcolm's Staff, remained in Persia.

Further on, the services of these officers in Persia will be alluded to.

Lieutenants Sim, Coventry, Anderson, Proby, and Grant, appear to have been the first Madras engineers who passed through Addiscombe. They were reported qualified on 29th

Digitized by Google

December 1809. The Court of Directors, in a letter dated 23rd January 1811, wrote:—

"We shall hereafter look solely to our own establishment for a sufficient number of well-educated young men for our corps of Artillery and Engineers."

Two public examinations were resolved on yearly—one in April, the other in October. The Court determined "to select a certain proportion of the most promising, who were reported qualified, especially for the Engineers."

On the annexation of Holland to France, Java became a French possession.

General Daendels, one of the most active and intelligent officers of the French service, was appointed Governor. He immediately began to prepare for any attack the British might make. His powers were unlimited, and he had 20,000 troops at his disposal. At a heavy charge, roads were constructed through the island, and Fort Ludowyck was erected to command the straits between Java, and Madura. The seat of Government was removed to the suburbs of Batavia, where the new fortifications assisting the natural advantages of the position, seemed to render the settlement impregnable.

Daendels did not confine his attention to defence alone, but threatened the Moluccas and Spice islands. Had the French continued much longer in the absolute command of Java, they would have been in a position to sweep the seas, and seriously annoy our settlements.

The subversion of this power became, therefore, an imperious duty on the part of the Indian Government; and this was happily accomplished under the direction of Lieutenant-General Sir Samuel Auchmuty.

The expedition destined against Java having completed its preparations, the first division of the Madras force sailed from

Digitized by Google

Madras, under command of Colonel Robert Gillespie, on 18th April 1811, under convoy of the *Caroline* (Captain Cole).

The remainder followed on the 30th, under Major-General Wetherall, under convoy of *Phaeton*.

The day after their departure, a tremendous hurricane came on. All the vessels in the Madras roads, including H.M.S. *Dover*, were driven on shore; but the transports (fifteen in number) having left in good time, escaped. The last of the transports carrying horses was in great distress. Out of sixty horses she lost forty-three, many of which it was absolutely necessary to destroy by cutting their throats, to enable the seamen to close the ports. But the chief part died from suffocation, from the hatches having been battened down.

On 18th May, the 1st Division anchored in Penang Harbour, which was the first rendezvous. Three days afterwards, the 2nd Division arrived.

On 24th May, the expedition sailed for Malacca, which it reached on 1st June. The Bengal troops had arrived some five or six weeks before, and were encamped along the shore.

Directly the Madras troops arrived, those from Bengal re-embarked. Lieutenant-Colonel Colin Mackenzie, Chief Engineer, and Lieutenant Blakiston, of Engineers, were directed to proceed to the Coast of Java, for the purpose of ascertaining the proper point of debarkation.

They got under weigh on evening of 8th June, in the *Phœnix* Government yacht, accompanied by the *Nautilus*. The same day, the 1st division of Bengal troops weighed and sailed in company.

On 13th June, the engineers parted company with the fleet, which went through the Straits of Singapore; while the engineers pursued the southern passage through the straits of Dryon.

After passing the Straits of Singapore, the fleet stood for Borneo, passed Timbalan and a number of other islands,

Digitized by Google

coasting along at a distance of twenty to fifty miles from the west coast of Borneo, and arrived on 3rd July at the High Islands.

They left a week afterwards, having taken in a good supply of water, sailed through a cluster of islands, leaving Carramata on the right and Borneo on the left; and on 20th July reached Point Sambar, extremity of south-west corner of Borneo.

Meantime, the two vessels with the engineers made the island of Banca on 21st June; but, owing to the *Nautilus* having sprung her main-mast, they did not reach the island of Palambangan till the 29th. Here the engineers removed on board H.M.'s sloop *Baracouta* (Captain Owen), and made sail for Java.

On the 11th July, they got sight of the lofty mountain of Cheribon, in Java; shortly after they made Bumkin island; and on the 13th, anchored alongside H.M.S. *Leda*, in Batavia Roads.

On the 14th, the engineers (Colonel Mackenzie and Lieutenant Blakiston) left the ship with four boats belonging to the *Leda* and *Baracouta*, with thirty men, besides seamen, to reconnoitre the coast to east of Tangong Priok. The engineers dressed themselves as seamen. "Colonel Mackenzie, who stood six feet two inches, cut a most ludicrous figure in jacket and trousers belonging to the Captain, which reached about half-way down his long limbs."

They landed to the east of the Maronde river; but finding themselves on an island, they dropped lower down, and landed near Chillingching. Previous to landing they picked up a market boat, the headman of which, a Chinese, they took on shore, as a guide. Close to the spot where they landed, was a road, apparently leading to the village. The guide objected to take this road, as there was a ditch in the way, and the bridge over it was broken; but he pointed out a path to the right. Colonel Mackenzie resolved to be guided by him. After having

Digitized by Google

gone a quarter of a mile to the right, they struck to the left, crossing a swamp, and fell into the road close to the village.

They were just on the point of entering the street, when a French officer sallied out, followed by a large party of soldiers. As the engineers had only four men with them, and being themselves unarmed, they at once took to their heels, closely followed by the enemy, who fired smartly at them. On reaching the seaside they found only a few marines of the *Leda*. They drew them up at the end of the avenue; but, as the enemy appeared to be in force, and it was thought fruitless to attempt to face them, they retreated at once to the boats.

The marine officer, with men of 69th, was about 300 or 400 yards to the right, and being out of the way, their retreat was cut off, and they were made prisoners. While the engineers were making for the boats, three of those that escaped were wounded.

This was no doubt a scheme to draw them into an ambuscade; and if the officer commanding had been a little more patient and allowed them to advance into the village, they would have succeeded in capturing Mackenzie and Blakiston While they were pulling off from the shore, Blakiston had a narrow escape from a musket-ball that lodged in the oar which crossed his body exactly opposite to the pit of his stomach.

On the 16th they weighed, and stood to the east to make observations regarding the coast.

On the 24th they anchored in the Cheribon roads, and reconnoitred the town and beach, by rowing along within musket-shot for a few miles. They then proceeded to cruise off Indermaya, and on 26th July fell in with the *Modeste* and *Leda* frigates.

Colonel Mackenzie and Lieutenant Blakiston shifted their quarters to the *Leda*, and to the end of the month they employed themselves in exploring the Indermaya river, up

Digitized by Google

which they rowed a considerable distance without any interruption.

On 1st August they fell in with the *Baracouta*, and were informed that the expedition had arrived two days before at Bumkin Island, and was to sail that morning to the west. They immediately made sail, overtook the fleet before dark, and at once went on board the *Akbar* to see Sir Samuel Auchmuty.

The fleet had left Point Sambar for Java on 27th July, had reached Boompie's Island on the 30th, waited till 2nd August, and then proceeded towards Batavia.

Colonel Mackenzie recommended that a landing was most advisable at Chillingching, ten miles from Batavia.

On 3rd August the squadron made Cape Caramong. Early next morning they ran in for the mouth of the Maronde river, and before 4, being off Chillingching, the troops commenced to land.

The advance was commanded by Colonel Gillespie.

Captain Smithwaite commanded the Pioneers.

The line was commanded by General Wetherall.

The reserve by Colonel Wood.

Lieutenant-Colonel Mackenzie was Chief Engineer.

Lieutenant Blakiston, of Madras Engineers, was Aide-de-Camp to the General Sir Samuel Auchmuty, and Major Farquhar, Madras Engineers, was in charge of the Guides and Intelligence Department. The other Madras Engineers with the army were:—

Lieutenant Garrard, Adjutant.
Ensign Fullarton (was left sick at Malacca).
„ Proby.
„ Coventry.
„ Anderson.
„ Sim.

Digitized by Google

The army consisted of:—

	Officers.	N. C. O. and Privates.
European force	200 ...	5,144
Native force	124 ...	5,658
Pioneers, &c.	— ...	839
	324 +	11,636
Grand total	11,960	

Of these 1,200 were left sick at Malacca, and 1,500 more were sick when they landed in Java, so that only 9,260 were fit for service.

The landing-point being considered by the enemy of great difficulty, on account of natural obstacles, was left unguarded and the debarkation was effected without loss, there being no opposition.

Before night, the whole of the infantry, with their guns, were on shore; advanced posts were pushed on two miles, and the troops formed in two lines—one fronting Batavia, the other Cornelis.

On the 5th, the horse artillery and cavalry were landed, the position of the army was advanced towards Batavia, and the advance took post at Suyraimah, six miles on the road to Cornelis. The heat was excessive, and several cases of *coups de soleil* occurred. On this night, Captain Dixon and Lieutenant Blakiston were directed to ascertain the practicability of fording the Autchol river at its mouth. They found the passage impracticable, and in attempting to ford the river stuck so fast in the mud that they extricated themselves with difficulty. Had it not been for some fishing stakes, by which they were enabled in some degree to support themselves, they must have been drowned. When they came out they were covered with black mud, almost from head to foot.

On 7th August, the infantry of the advance crossed the Autchol river, at 10 P.M., over a bridge of boats, rowed in after dark by

Digitized by Google

the naval officers. The troops could only pass in single file. By midnight all had crossed, and at dawn the advance was posted near the suburbs, one mile from the town.

The line was moved forward to the river, while the reserve remained at Chillingching.

On 8th August, the town of Batavia was summoned by Captains Tylden and Dixon, A.D C. to Commander-in-Chief. They returned with the Mayor Hillebrink, who had been deputed by the burghers to crave our protection.

The Commander-in-Chief not having full information as to position of the enemy, ordered a small party to enter the town, and feel their way cautiously. In the evening, Colonel Gillespie, with the advance, entered the town. Captain Robinson, Aide-de-Camp to Lord Minto,* carried a summons to General Janssens to surrender the island. He returned with the reply that General Janssens would defend his charge to the last.

At 11 P.M., the troops were silently called out, and ordered to lie on their arms in the Grand Square. Scarcely had they reached the square, when the head of the enemy's column appeared. Firing was heard in all directions, and Colonel Gillespie sallied out on the west side of the city, with the view of taking the enemy in flank; this movement succeeded, and the enemy withdrew. The troops continued under arms all night, and next day some horse artillery and dragoons joined the garrison.

On 10th August, at 2 A.M., an incendiary was taken in the act of firing wooden magazines, containing powder. He was hanged the next day.

On the same day, the army prepared to cross the Autchol river; while the advance marched, under Colonel Gillespie, towards Wettervreden, through Molenleet—1,000 Europeans and 450 Natives.

An attempt was made to poison Colonel Gillespie and his Staff. His quarters were kept by a Frenchman, who had been a menial servant of General Daendels. Just before starting, the

* Lord Minto was Governor-General of India.

Digitized by Google

officers had called for coffee, and this man had poisoned it with some drug. It had such an immediate effect, that Colonel Gillespie and the whole of his Staff became violently sick. The results were not, however, serious; perhaps owing to the free use of the poison, which at once induced the vomiting.

The fellow had a cup poured down his own throat, though very much against his will. It produced the same effect on him, only a little more powerful. The important work the troops were engaged in prevented a further examination into this abominable act. The man afterwards got off to America.

At break of day they arrived at Wettervreden, and found it abandoned; enemy having retired to their strong position a mile further. The enemy's right was protected by the Sloken, and marshy ground, and the left by the Great river. Pepper plantations concealed their line. The road to Cornelis had been blocked with abattis, and behind this the enemy had placed four horse-artillery guns, which opened fire Enemy's infantry occupied villages and woods right and left of the high road, and kept up a smart fire. Enemy's guns were answered, and dispositions made for turning the enemy's flanks. This object was effected, the villages occupied by the enemy were fired, and the British troops charged the guns at the point of the bayonet.

The action lasted two hours. Enemy was completely defeated, with loss of their guns, and a large number of killed, wounded, and prisoners.

General Jumel commanded the post; General Janssens, the Commander-in-Chief, being at Struiswyk.

Colonel Gillespie, at the head of a squadron of 22nd Dragoons, pressed upon the fugitives, who were followed close to Cornelis.

This affair was highly creditable to the troops, especially the 89th, and the grenadier company of 78th, who charged the guns.

As a consequence of this, the enemy shut themselves up in

Digitized by Google

their works Their loss was 500 men, and four horse-artillery guns.

In this action, Captain Smithwaite commanded the Pioneers.

Extract from Colonel Gillespie's despatch :—

"I have also to thank . . and Captains Smithwaite and McCraith, of the Madras Pioneers, for their support during the affair."

"I have to return thanks to Captains Dixon and Blakiston (Madras Engineers), from whom I experienced every assistance, and whose conduct has been most gallant."

Our loss was :—

Officers killed	...	...	...	2
Men ,,	...	...	...	16
Officers wounded	...	...	...	7
Men ,,	...	...	...	66
Man missing	...	...	...	1
		Grand total	...	92

The following description of enemy's fortified position of Cornelis, is by Lieutenant Blakiston, of Engineers :—

"It consisted of a parallelogram, about a mile and a half long, and 800 yards broad, lying between what was called the Great river, and the Sloken rivulet, which ran parallel with each other, and were connected at each end of the position by a deep ditch or cut. Behind each of these cuts, at a short distance, were regular intrenchments, extending from river to river, and along the bank of the Sloken, as well as at the two ends of the position, strong square redoubts were placed at regular distances. About the middle of the lines was a small brick fort, which served as a kind of citadel; and outside the Sloken, nearly opposite to the centre of the position, was an advanced redoubt, for the purpose of securing a rising ground, which commanded a part of the lines. This position ran nearly north and south; and we approached it from the north.

Digitized by Google

The position was a most formidable one, both from the difficulty of getting at it, and from the construction of the works by which it was defended."

"It was determined to open batteries against it, the Commander-in-Chief not judging it prudent to hazard an assault in the present state of things; and the engineers were directed to prepare the necessary materials with the utmost despatch, while the Ordnance Department were employed in landing the battering train and stores required for siege."

"On the 14th August, we broke ground opposite to the north end of the enemy's position, where a small drain, in rear of our picquets, was turned into a parallel.

"During the 15th and 16th, our working parties completed the parallel, and opened a trench to the rear. They were also employed in making a road through the pepper-grounds, from the position occupied by our advance, so that guns, ammunition, &c. might be transported unperceived by the enemy.

"On the 18th, a trench was opened from the parallel, to communicate with the spot intended for our principal battery; and on the 19th, the parallel was extended to left of high road, in order to cover the troops intended to protect our left flank. A bridge was also thrown across the Great river, near our advanced position, and a post established on opposite bank. At night we were threatened with an inundation of our trenches, which proved of no consequence.

"The enemy had attempted to fill the ditch in front of their lines connecting the Sloken and Great river, and the surplus water had found its way into our trenches. It filled our left parallel before we could stop it; but a dam was soon made, which prevented its further progress."

"On the 20th, just after sunset, we began the erection of three batteries—one for twelve 18-pounders, a second for eight 18-pounders, and the last for four mortars and three howitzers. We failed to complete them before day break. These batteries

Digitized by Google

were 600 yards from the enemy's works. No. 1 battery was intended to play on left of intrenchments, and one redoubt that overlooked them. No 2, on left of No. 1, was intended to play into their works; and No. 3 was still further to the left, and east of the road."

"The batteries were completed on night of the 21st. The guns were brought up by the sailors, and mounted early in the morning of the 22nd, when the enemy made a sortie."

"A body of their troops was concealed in the low jungle in front, and a strong column was sent to turn our left. The right column lost its way in the dark, and their left, getting impatient, rushed to the attack. They gained momentary possession of one battery, but were immediately driven back by 59th, and 78th; while the other column, marching all night, found themselves at day-break near the place from which they had set out. But not to be disappointed, they attacked in front. Lieutenant-Colonel Clarges, of 69th, advanced against them, and they shortly retired, but not before they had mortally wounded Lieutenant-Colonel Clarges. The enemy being foiled in their attacks, opened a tremendous fire from their redoubts with about forty pieces, 24- and 32-pounders. Six of our officers were killed, and four wounded, besides sixty-seven Europeans and twenty-nine Natives killed and wounded. Amongst the officers were

Lieutenant Shepherd, Madras Pioneers, killed
Ensign McLeod, „ „ mortally wounded.

"On the 23rd, the enemy were busily engaged in making parapets and erecting other batteries. At 8 on morning of 24th our batteries opened fire, and a severe cannonade continued nearly all day. Their nearest redoubt was repeatedly silenced, and before the close of the day most of their batteries were damaged, and many guns dismounted. The enemy's fire enfiladed the avenue from Struiswyk. A new pathway was therefore cut through the betel plantations, but their fire being

Digitized by Google

directed on this also, obliged us to move along the winding banks of the Great river."

On the 24th, we had one officer killed and three wounded. Among the latter Captain Smith, Bengal Engineers, and Ensign Duncan Sim, Madras Engineers. The two others were Artillery officers—Lieutenant Paxton killed, Captain Richards wounded. Sim, from this wound, lost the forefinger of his right hand.

"The enemy strengthened their position daily. Repeated efforts were made to reconnoitre, but the nature of their position rendered this extremely difficult."

"A front attack was considered unadvisable, and a project for turning the enemy's left by a path round the intrenchments by the Great river was given in; but it was found that only one file could go abreast, and to attack 13,000 men, strongly intrenched, by so narrow an aperture, appeared highly imprudent."

"This plan of attack was combined by Commander-in-Chief with other movements. It was supposed their rear was well secured (and in fact it turned out the strongest side)."

"Assault on left flank was objectionable, owing to the Great river, which was unfordable with steep high banks. Their right flank was unquestionably the weakest. A deserter from the enemy described the redoubt on the right, the bridge by which it was connected with the works, and its defences"

The 26th August was the day on which the formidable lines of Cornelis were stormed. Colonel Gillespie commanded the principal attack, on enemy's right flank. Lieutenant Blakiston accompanied this force, and Captain Smithwaite commanded the Madras Pioneers.

Lieutenants Garrard, Proby, Coventry, and Anderson, were the other engineers employed in the assault of Cornelis

"Colonel Gillespie's command consisted of the whole of the advance and flank companies of the Line, supported by Colonel Gibbs with H.M.'s 59th and 4th Bengal Volunteers."

Digitized by Google

"Rifle company of H.M.'s 14th led, followed by detachment of Pioneers under Captain Smithwaite."

"This column was to proceed by a road to the east side of enemy's position, to attack the redoubt east of the Sloken, and, having taken it, to push for the bridge leading to centre of enemy's position, and endeavour to cross it, and having done so, to assault the other redoubts as Colonel Gillespie might deem best."

"The second column under Colonel McLeod, six companies of 69th and 6th Bengal Volunteers, to follow the course of Great river, and try to force enemy's intrenchments close to the river"

"The third column, commanded by Colonel Wood, 78th Regiment, and 5th Bengal Volunteers, to advance along left bank of Sloken, and penetrate the lines by crossing the ditch at its junction with the rivulet."

"Fourth column, headed by a detachment of Pioneers under Major Yule, was to advance from Pala-Ambang to attack post at Campong Malayo, and, if possible, to enter works by bridge which crossed the Great river at this point."

"Remainder of force formed in the trenches to act as a reserve under Major-General Wetherall."

"The divisions under Gillespie and Yule moved off about midnight."

"Colonel Gillespie's column crossed the Sloken by a bridge close to our advanced post."

"From this bridge he had a considerable detour to make before he could gain the road by which he was to advance. This, together with darkness of the night, and difficulties in crossing the country, caused considerable delay." Lieutenant Blakiston accompanied this column, and Proby, Coventry, and Anderson accompanied the others.

"On approaching enemy's lines the road was found to be cut through in several places. The column advanced with the utmost regularity, and in perfect silence. On the enemy's

Digitized by Google

advanced sentry seeing us, he challenged, and was answered 'Patrole'; and he, without giving any alarm, permitted us to advance close up to the picquet, which we found drawn up. Colonel Gillespie charged at once."

"The picquet made but little opposition to this onslaught, and fled. Our column advanced in good order, and in about a minute we were in possession of the advanced redoubt."

"Besides the troops in the redoubt, there was a large body drawn up outside the Sloken, with their left resting on redoubt. This party was attacked, and driven across the rivulet. Colonel Gillespie pushed on rapidly with the head of the column, and crossed the bridge under a tremendous fire of musketry, and grape. Colonel Gillespie then directed his attention to the nearest redoubt on his left, after crossing the Sloken, from which a galling fire was kept up on our troops."

"This was attacked in the same gallant manner, but the resistance was greater, and its capture cost us many lives. Colonel Gillespie now resolved to attack the redoubt on our right, after crossing the Sloken; but finding resistance greater, and that, owing to the rapidity of his advance, only a small part of the column had been able to keep up with him, he determined to wait the arrival of fresh toops.

"In a few minutes Colonel Gibbs arrived, and we were soon in possession of the redoubt."

"While the gallant assailants were congratulating one another on the success of the attack, the magazine* of the redoubt blew up. The explosion was dreadful. Out of 100 officers and men who were present, scarcely any escaped unhurt. Colonel Gibbs and Lieutenant Blakiston were both thrown into the air by the shock, but escaped unhurt. They owed their escape to standing on a platform at the time which

* The magazine was fired by two captains in the French service, named Muller and Osman.

Digitized by Google

was raised bodily up, and protected them from the force of the powder."

"As soon as the firing of Colonel Gillespie's Division commenced, the other columns advanced. Colonel McLeod, after meeting with considerable resistance, succeeded in passing the ditch close to the Great river, and carried the nearest redoubt in the most gallant manner, just as the other redoubt blew up. Here Colonel McLeod was killed.

"The column under Colonel Wood had not the same success as that under Colonel McLeod, owing to the difficulty in forcing a passage across the ditch. A part, however, got over, and drove the enemy from the intrenchments in front of the redoubt that was blown up. Colonel Campbell, of 78th, fell here. The column under Major Yule reached Campong Malayo just in time to commence its attack, as soon as the firing commenced with Colonel Gillespie. Major Yule dislodged the enemy from the left bank of the river, but they were enabled to set fire to the bridge, for which they had combustibles ready.

"The enemy having thus been driven from their advanced redoubt, formed up near the fort of Cornelis, supported by field-pieces.

"In this position they resisted for some time. But the advance of fresh troops compelled them to give way, when they abandoned all their remaining works, and commenced their retreat to Buitzenzong.

"At Campong Macassar the flying foe rallied, and attempted to make a stand behind broken-down carts, &c., supported by four horse-artillery guns, but the cavalry charged, and bore down everything.

"Meantime a passage was made across the ditch, and the cavalry crossed and joined the pursuit. About a mile from the lines they came up with the rear of the enemy's column, which they attacked and dispersed. Following up their success, they

Digitized by Google

out their way to the head of the column, making prisoners of nearly the whole of the enemy's army A few got off by swimming across the Sloken, among them, General Janssens, and his second in command."

"Thus was effected almost the total annihilation of the enemy's army, 10,000 strong; of this number, 1,500 were killed, and 6,000 wounded or taken prisoners, besides the whole of their sick found in their hospital at Tangong West. Among the prisoners were 400 officers and 1,000 Europeans—most of whom had lately arrived."

The pursuit was continued half-way to Buitzenzong (thirty-five miles from Batavia).

Our loss was heavy. In the two columns of principal attack, more than 500 men killed and wounded, and of these forty eight were officers.

Our total loss was:—

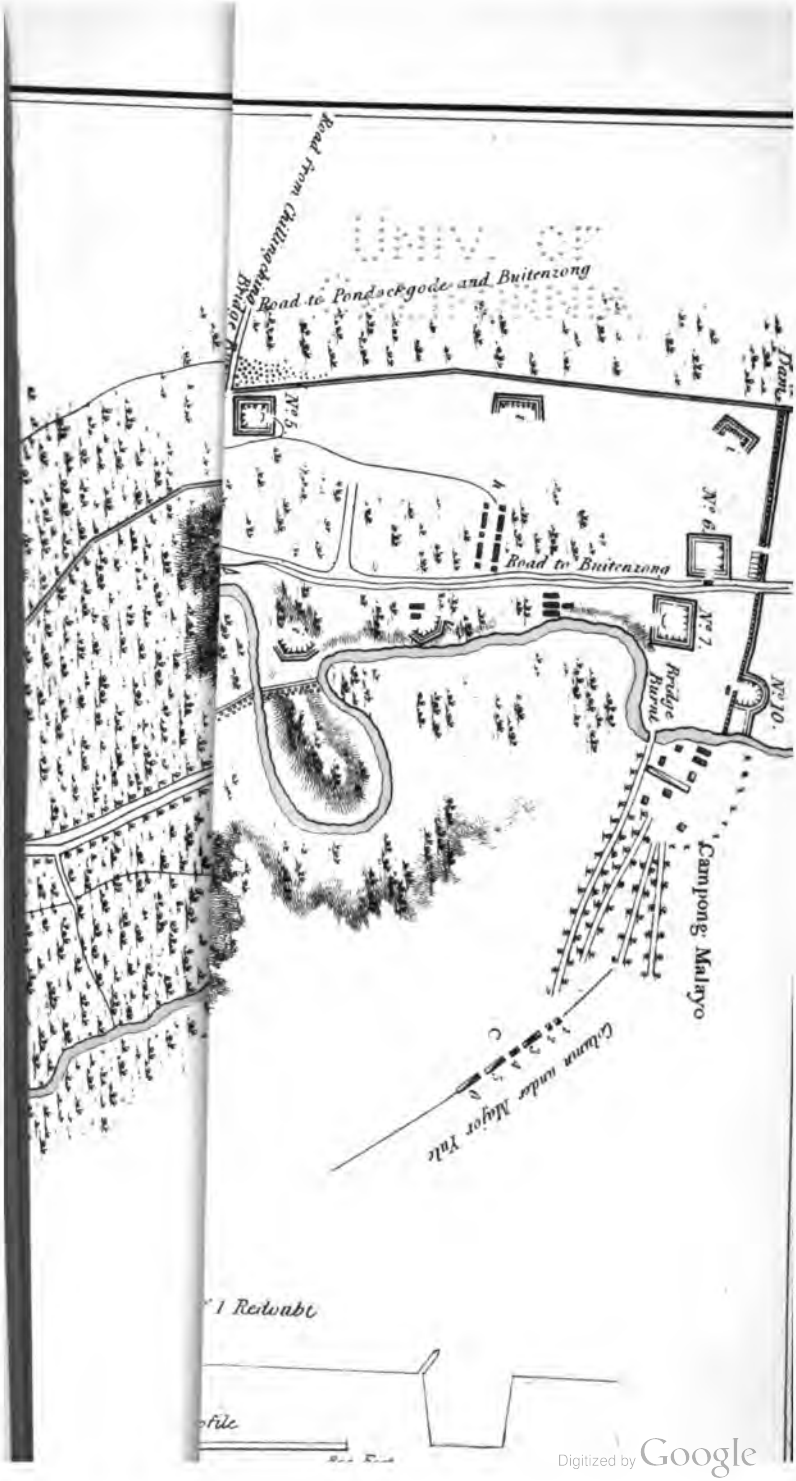
	Killed.	Wounded.	
European Military Officers ...	11	44	
Naval Officers	—	4	
Marine Officers	—	2	
Native Officers...	2	4	
	13	54	— 67
Europeans, Military	65	326	
Seamen	14	29	
Marines	4	20	
Natives	18	89	
	101	464	—565
Missing—Europeans, 10; Native, 1.			11
Grand total killed and wounded			643

General Janssens fled to Buitzenzong. On the following day, finding that only a few horse had joined him, he proceeded to

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

the east, accompanied by General Jumel, while our troops under Colonel Gibbs reached Buitzenzong the day after.

The carnage among the enemy was very great, 6,000 prisoners fell into our hands, and included two General Officers, the Chief Engineer, the heads of all departments, besides 250 other officers. 280 pieces of ordnance (mostly fine brass cannon) were captured in Cornelis, and several stands of colours. Only a small party of horse, under Major Le Blanc, succeeded in getting off, with Generals Janssens and Jumel.

The Commander-in-Chief "thought it particularly incumbent on him to mark his fullest approbation of the active energy and gallantry of Captain Dixon and Lieutenant Blakiston, his aides-de-camp, whom he had permitted to act with Colonel Gillespie on the morning of the attack."

"The splendour of this action was obscured by the distance of the scene, and the pressing interest excited by nearer achievements*; but a harder-fought or more sanguinary combat is not to be found in modern times."

The following is an extract from Lord Minto's letter to the Secretary of State:—

"For this signal, and as your Lordship will collect from the enclosed documents, this most splendid and illustrious service, Great Britain is indebted to the truly British intrepidity of as brave an army as ever did honour to our country; to the professional skill and spirit of their officers; and to the wisdom, decision, and firmness of the eminent man who directed their courage, and led them to victory."

The French army (from official papers found at Cornelis) could not have been less than 13,000 men on 26th August, while the British troops only numbered 8,000, and the number of combatants actually engaged was much less.

Sir Samuel Auchmuty now despatched by sea a detachment to

* Peninsula War

Digitized by Google

Cheribon, which place surrendered. General Jumel was here taken prisoner.

The enemy's remaining force, chiefly cavalry, fifty officers, 200 Europeans and 500 natives, who had followed General Janssens, finding themselves cut off by our occupation of Cheribon, surrendered, and returned to Buitzenzong as prisoners of war.

Carang Sambong, twenty miles west of Cheribon, was occupied by seamen and marines under Captain Welchman, R.M.

The fort of Taggal, forty miles east of Cheribon, between Cheribon and Samarang, surrendered to Captain Hillyer of the *Phœbe*.

An attack on Samanap in the island of Madura was made after the capture of Batavia, and crowned with complete success. A force, under command of Sir S. Auchmuty, was prepared to follow Janssens.

The General left Batavia on 5th September, while the troops went to Zedayo, the appointed rendezvous.

The General found at Cheribon that Janssens had gone to Samarang with intent of making a stand there, and eventually retiring on Solo. Orders were accordingly given to repair to Samarang. The Commander-in-Chief went in the *Modeste*.*

On 10th September, General Auchmuty, and Admiral Stopford addressed a letter to Janssens, requesting him to treat for surrender. He refused.

On the 12th, preparations were made to land. It was found that the town was evacuated, and Colonel Gibbs took quiet possession. At 2 A.M., on morning of the 16th, the force under Colonel Gibbs moved from Samarang, and after a march of six miles found the enemy's forces at Jattoo, posted on some very high and rugged hills. The high road to Solo intersected their line. The road being closed by chevaux-de-frise, and the flanks

* Lieutenant Blakiston accompanied the Chief, and was at this time attacked with dysentery

Digitized by Google

protected by difficulty of the ground, it could not be turned, while thirty pieces of cannon covered the front. A detachment was sent to occupy a hill on left of enemy's line, and the remaining guns were directed to throw shot across the valley into enemy's position. As soon as these pieces opened, the advance with Colonel Gibbs rushed across the valley, and up to the great road nearly to the top of the hill.

The English force consisted of 1,600 men.

110 Artillery.
180 Lascars.
200 Pioneers.
630 14th Regiment.
420 78th Regiment.
60 Grenadiers, 3rd Vol. Battalion.
6 Field-pieces.

Enemy had 8,200 men, and eight field-pieces.

There were, however, very few regular troops, and the position was chiefly occupied by the troops of their ally the King of Solo, whose capital was some distance inland.

The advance of the English having crossed the valley, halted, and waited for the line.

With the loss of two men the line crossed the valley, and the whole advanced. The enemy then retreated in all directions, leaving most of their guns behind them.

"The King of Solo's troops showed so little disposition to fight, that a large body of his cavalry, who made a very formidable appearance with their large cocked hats and spears, were actually brought to bay by Captain Dixon alone, and afterwards pursued by Captain Dixon and Lieutenant Blakiston for some miles without attempting to turn on them."

"This body made its appearance rather suddenly in front after the hill had been carried, and Lieutenant Blakiston was sent by Commander-in-Chief to desire our Light Infantry to open fire on them."

Digitized by Google

On his communicating the order to a sergeant whom Blakiston met, he said he could not, "for there was the aide-de-camp a licking of them"

"Our troops followed the enemy for ten miles, passing several intrenchments on the road, which had been abandoned. We reached the small fort of Oonarang, twelve miles from Samarang. Enemy evacuated it and disbanded."

Here our troops halted for the day. General Janssens fled to Salatiga; but finding himself abandoned by his men, early on the following morning he sent a flag of truce to treat for surrender of the island. The Commander-in-Chief would hear of nothing but an unconditional surrender, and a cessation for twenty-four hours was agreed on. Treaty was to embrace all dependencies of Java All military to be prisoners of war. Public debt to be guaranteed. General Janssens strongly objected, and asked for an interview. Sir Samuel Auchmuty refused, and insisted on the treaty; and to enforce it advanced on Salatiga, but received a ratified copy of the capitulation. The General forwarded an express to the Admiral to prevent an assault on Fort Ludowyk.

The Admiral, however, arrived at Zedayo on the 17th, and next day he directed Major Farquhar (Madras Engineers), the senior officer, to land the troops, 500 men, half Europeans, with some artillery. The troops landed on 19th, and occupied Gressie; and on the 22nd, Sourabaya surrendered. The Admiral reconnoitred Fort Ludowyk, but found it too stong for a *coup-de-main*. A site was selected for a battery; but as the nearest point of land was 1,500 yards, there appeared no chance of a quick reduction. On hearing of the capitulation of Oonarang, we were put in possession of Fort Ludowyk.

Lieutenant Garrard was with this force He received the personal thanks of Sir Samuel Auchmuty, and on his return to Madras was appointed, at the request of Sir Samuel, Superintending Engineer to the Mysore Division.

Digitized by Google

Sir Samuel Auchmuty, as soon as the treaty was ratified, set sail for Batavia, in order that he might prepare for returning to Madras. Blakiston accompanied the General. Farquhar returned to his post at Malacca; while the other Engineer officers, with the exception of Lieutenant-Colonel Mackenzie, went to Madras.

When the Dutch had despoiled the Sovereign of Jacatra, they turned their attention to the Soosoohoon. The Dutch flattered him with assurances of assistance against one of his own family, who had been instigated by the Dutch to rebellion. When it was found that owing to the reception of the insidious advice of the Dutch, he had become completely entangled, the Dutch made an open avowal of their alliance with the rebellious chief. The Sovereign of Soosoohoon was allowed to retain a large part of his territory, with the old capital of Solo or Souracarta.

The Dutch took the whole of the north coast, while the remainder was made into a separate kingdom for the rebel chief.

He, however, hated the Dutch, and manifested his hatred of the very power which had elevated him. General Daendels had sent an expedition against him, which caused a compromise. The invasion by the English, he thought, a good opportunity for him. Having matured his arrangements, he wished to effect our destruction, as well as that of the whole colony of European settlers. It was therefore resolved to move a military force on Djoejocarta.

On 17th June 1812, the Lieutenant-Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the forces* arrived at Djoejocarta. The Sultan sent out strong bodies of horse to intercept the communications, by destroying bridges in our rear, and laying waste the country. Colonel Gillespie went out with fifty dragoons to reconnoitre, and fell in with a large body of enemy's force. He tried to

* Colonel Gillespie.

Digitized by Google

induce them to return to the "Crattan"*; they consented at first, but on a sudden in the dark, they threw their spears at our men, and wounded one sergeant and four men. The dragoons cut their way through them, with the loss of one killed and one wounded.

Our troops were—

Part of 14th Foot.
„ Bengal Light Infantry.
3rd Volunteer Battalion.
Some Artillery.
Two troops 22nd Dragoons.

The remainder of the force, under Lieutenant-Colonel McLeod, was expected during the night.

The Dutch had been in the habit of erecting forts close to the capitals of the chiefs.

We had possession of the one near Djoejocarta.

A messenger having been sent to treat, was dismissed by the Sultan, and fire was instantly opened from our fort, and returned from the "Crattan."

The "Crattan" of the Sultan of Mataram was three miles in circumference, surrounded by a broad, wet ditch, with drawbridges, and a strong high rampart, with the bastions defended by 100 guns. The interior was full of numerous squares and courtyards. Principal entrance had a double row of cannon facing it, and flanked right and left by new batteries. Seventeen thousand troops manned the works, while round them was a population of more than 100,000.

The fort built by the Dutch was 800 yards from the walls of the "Crattan," ill calculated for anything but a depôt for military stores. Our powder (Dutch) was bad, and the firing was only intended tooccupy the enemy while our troops were concentrating.

One of the enemy's depôts of powder blew up; as also one of ours. This latter explosion was the cause of several officers and

* Fortified residence of the Court

Digitized by Google

artillerymen being burnt—Lieutenants Young and Hunter, of the Army, and Captain Teesdale, R.N. Light parties were detached to scour the "campongs," * and prevent the enemy getting in our rear to harass the detachment under Lieutenant-Colonel McLeod, marching from Salatiga.

In the evening, the Sultan demanded our surrender, imagining himself already victorious from the overwhelming superiority of his force in point of numbers.

Major Dalton, with a part of his battalion of Bengal Light Infantry, who occupied the Dutch town between our fort and the "Crattan," was spiritedly attacked, during the night, four times, but repulsed the enemy. On the high road by which Lieutenant-Colonel McLeod was advancing, numerous parties were employed in breaking down bridges, &c.

Frequent skirmishes occurred between our dragoons and the enemy, in which encounters some astonishing feats of gallantry were exhibited by our men. Late in the evening some dragoons under Lieutenant Hall, of 22nd, were sent out to force their way to Colonel McLeod. The country was so thickly beset with the enemy, that it was almost impossible to send a report or order by a messenger on foot. Colonel McLeod offered a reward to any man who would volunteer to carry an order to Captain Byres, who was commanding a detachment of Royal Artillery a day's march in the rear. John O'Brien, a private in Madras Horse Artillery, immediately undertook this dangerous service. He galloped through the enemy, delivered his orders, and hastened back without being touched.

Colonel Gillespie rewarded this brave man with the public expression of his thanks, and gave him a gold medal for his gallantry.

The party of dragoons were attacked by a numerous body of the enemy, who fired from behind walls; while crowds drawn

* Suburbs with walled enclosures

Digitized by Google

up across the road presented a formidable array of spears. Our men cut their way through, maintaining a running fight all the way, till they succeeded in joining the detachment. Lieutenant Hall was wounded, and narrowly escaped being speared on the ground. Six men were killed, and found next day barbarously mangled.

On morning of 19th June, Lieutenant-Colonel McLeod reached head-quarters with a detachment Royal Artillery, Grenadiers 59th, flank and rifle companies 78th, some hussars, and a detachment of Madras Horse Artillery. After their long and harassing marches, some repose was necessary. The cannonade was continued. Enemy posted behind the walls outside the "Crattan," were burnt out and dislodged. In the evening all the troops were ordered to the fort. The Sultan thought from this that we were afraid of him. The cannonade was continued all night till 3 A.M. 20th June. The fate of the whole colony depended on the event.

Two hours before dawn, the leaders of columns received their orders, and proceeded to carry them out. A column under Lieutenant-Colonel Dewar, with a part of Bengal Light Infantry, 3rd Volunteer Battalion, with Prince Trangwedona's corps, proceeded at 4 A.M. by a circuitous route to south of the "Crattan," to force the south gate; while an attack was made on north gate, at the principal entrance, under Major Grant. Column under Lieutenant-Colonel Watson, with part of 14th, some Bengal Light Infantry, grenadiers of 59th, and two companies of 78th, composed the main attack. It moved round north-east bastion undiscovered. The head of column had just reached the point for escalade, when an alarm was given by a sentry on north-east bastion—the guns of which immediately poured forth grape.

Led on by Colonel Watson, the grenadiers of 14th, under Captain Johnstone, crossed the ditch, and escaladed the ramparts on north-east face, notwithstanding the grape-shot. This was

Digitized by Google

soon silenced by rapidity of grenadiers, followed by 14th Regiment, supported by our sharp-shooters, so posted as to send their shot into the embrasures.

Lieutenant-Colonel Watson pushed along the ramparts for the Prince's Gate, while a party of sepoys crossed the ditch at the angle of the bastion first attacked, and passing along the berm, let down the draw-bridge for the admission of Colonel McLeod's column.

The Prince's Gate was with difficulty blown open. Meanwhile, the troops having cleared the ditch by means of the draw-bridge, ascended on one another's shoulders through the embrasures. All this time a brisk fire was kept up from our fort on interior of the "Crattan" Enemy raked the ramparts with grape during the passage to south-east bastion, which was taken at the point of the bayonet.

From thence, troops moved along the south face, and, after a severe conflict, the troops succeeded in opening the gates for Colonel Dewar, who had arrived, having defeated the enemy in the suburbs. The whole column now rushed to the west gate, and in their progress the captured guns were turned on the enemy.

Cavalry and Artillery were so disposed as to cut off fugitives from the fort. The Sultan, finding he had no chance of escape, surrendered.

The fortifications being cleared, they obstinately contested a mosque outside the fort. Here Colonel Gillespie received a severe wound in the arm, from a blunderbuss. The conflict having lasted three hours, ended in a complete victory for us. Our loss was 122 killed and wounded—far below what could reasonably have been expected, considering the disparity of forces. This was due to the bravery of troops, and their overbearing rapidity in the attack. Loss of enemy very great, as besides the killed and wounded on the ramparts, and in the bastions, a prodigious number of dead were lying in heaps under

Digitized by Google

every gateway, especially the centre one. British troops engaged were less than 1,000, and defeated 17,000 well-appointed, men bent on defending the "Crattan" to the last.

The old Sultan was exiled to the Prince of Wales' Island, and his son placed on the throne.

The Sovereign of Solo, intimidated by this, readily acceded to the terms offered to him.

His example was followed by the other native princes, and the British supremacy was established.

We had 23 killed and 99 wounded = 122; 9 officers wounded, of whom one died from his wounds; 8 horses killed, and 15 wounded; 92 guns were taken.

In Gillespie's general orders, dated Djoejocarta, June 21st, 1812, the following remarks were made regarding Lieutenant-Colonel Mackenzie:—

"Lieutenant-Colonel Mackenzie, of the Madras Engineers, and Major Thorn, Deputy Quartermaster-General, whose gallantry and conduct have been always conspicuous, were exceedingly serviceable in arranging the plan of attack. The former of these officers having been detained on the island upon professional duties, the Commander of the force was particularly fortunate in the opportunity of benefiting by his valuable talents and exertions."

And in General Orders by Commander-in-Chief in India:—

"Warmest thanks and highest approbation . . . . to Lieutenant-Colonel Mackenzie, of Madras Engineers, who, being detained on the island by professional duties, afforded all the aid of his valuable talents in the formation of the plan of attack."

On the departure of the first part of the expedition on 7th October 1811, Lieutenant-Colonel Mackenzie was ordered by the Commander-in-Chief to remain some time longer in Java, for certain professional and military duties. He remained in Java till late in 1813, when the Commission being closed he

Digitized by Google

returned to India by way of Bengal, to communicate with the Supreme Government on the duties he had been employed on.

On 10th September 1813, "The Honourable the Lieutenant-Governor (of Java) avails himself of the opportunity afforded by the approaching departure of Lieutenant-Colonel Mackenzie (Chief Engineer on the expedition to Java) to render to that distinguished officer his peculiar acknowledgments, and to testify his unreserved approbation of the zeal, ability, and unwearied application which he has displayed on this island. Lieutenant-Colonel Mackenzie has been employed since the conquest of Java in collecting and arranging the topographical and military reports and antiquities of the island, and in ascertaining the state of the landed terms and the general condition of the inhabitants."

"As President of the Commission on Java affairs, Lieutenant-Colonel Mackenzie has visited almost every part of the island, and it is to the unremitting and extraordinary application and zeal of Lieutenant-Colonel Mackenzie, that we are principally indebted for the lights which have been thrown on the subject. The Honourable the Lieutenant-Governor in Council, will have much satisfaction in communicating to the Supreme Government, the favourable sentiments which he entertains of the essential benefits which have been conferred on this colony by the exertions of Lieutenant-Colonel Mackenzie, and the Lieutenanant-Governor requests that he will accept his personal thanks for the aid and advice which his talents and judgment have afforded during his stay on this island."

In August 1812, a force was assembled at Bellary, under Lieutenant-Colonel Dowse (who formerly commanded a battalion of Pioneers), for field service in the Southern Mahratta country. It consisted of some Artillery, H.M.'s 56th Regiment, and 12th, 22nd, and 24th Native Infantry, with a detachment of Pioneers.

Digitized by Google

Captain Garrard, of the Engineers, served with this force from September 1812 to July 1813, and Lieutenant Davies, of Engineers, was employed under Lieutenant-Colonel Dowse, in surveying the country in which the field-force was employed.

The force continued in the field till May 1814, when it returned into the Madras Presidency, with the thanks of the Resident at Poona, and the approbation of the Governor-General, dated 20th May 1814.

The Resident at Poona, Mr. Elphinstone, wrote on 2nd April 1814 as follows:—

"Begs to bring to notice the good conduct of the troops under Lieutenant-Colonel Dowse, and points out the exertions that have been required of them, from the seasons to which they have been exposed, and from the nature of the country in which they were employed."

After the capture of Java, a detachment of Pioneers, under Lieutenant Stuart, were detained on the island; and on 5th June 1813, the Commander-in-Chief in Java (Gillespie) said he had "equal pleasure in recording his sense of the conduct of the detachment commanded by Lieutenant Stuart, who have been uniformly distinguished by a zeal and steadiness, and patient enduring under trying circumstances, which have rendered their services eminently useful, and themselves deserving of particular regard and consideration."

Even after this detachment had left for Madras, one havildar and three naigues, of 1st battalion Pioneers, were detained by Gillespie on the island, to assist in forming a colonial Corps of Pioneers. Their names were:—

Havildar Yagapen.
Naigue Chourymootoo.
Naigue Cauveryan.
„ Ramen.

On 12th December 1813 a field force under Major-General Taylor was formed, in two divisions, at Gooty. Mackintosh and

Digitized by Google

Trapaud * were ordered on service with this force. The force saw no active service.

On 3rd November 1813, the establishment of European officers for a battalion of Pioneers of eight companies, was revised, and ordered to consist of two captains, six subalterns, and one surgeon.

In December 1814, for the first time an adjutant was appointed to each battalion of Pioneers, and these appointments were given to—

Lieutenant H. Massey, 1st battalion,
Lieutenant C. Wilson, 2nd battalion,

who were already serving with the Corps.

In December 1814, a strong detachment of Pioneers was attached to a force intended to suppress the rebellion in Ceylon; but the rebellion having come to an end before the force embarked, it was broken up in June 1815.

Early in 1815, two companies of Pioneers were employed with the Hydrabad Subsidiary Force, under Colonel Doveton, then in advance near Ellichpore. Major De Havilland served with this force.

An Army of Reserve, which also had Pioneers, was formed at the same time, and the Commander-in-chief assumed command on 31st March; but a month after, the force was broken up, not being required.

In November 1815, a force was assembled at Gooty, under Colonel Marriott, for service in Kurnool, and to this a force of pioneers was attached.

Alif Khan, Nawab of Kurnool, died in 1815; his eldest son and legitimate successor was Munarvar Khan. The next brother, Muzuffer Khan, claimed the succession, and seized the fort, and it was found necessary to send a force against it, under Colonel Marriott. The fort was artificially, and by nature, very strong, and had never been taken, so it was considered by Muzuffer

* Died on 6th December.

Digitized by Google

Khan impregnable. He refused to yield the fort to the British force. The commanding engineer was Captain Mackintosh. The batteries were opened on the 14th December 1815, and the next day the fortress was surrendered at discretion, and taken possession of without the loss of a man. This easy surrender was attributed to the effect of the shells among the cavalry, amounting to about 600, the personal escort of the chiefs, who, owing to the precautions taken, and to the Toongabuddra being unfordable, could not make their escape. The force was broken up in the following June, and the Governor-in-Council on this occasion expressed his entire satisfaction with the zeal and ability manifested by Colonel Marriott in all the operations of his late important charge.

"The exemplary conduct, in every respect, of the officers and soldiers who served under his command is also entitled to high commendation."

Numavar Khan was placed on the musnud.* He reigned eight years, and died in 1823. Muzuffer Khan was then the successor, but while on his way to be installed, in company with Mr. Campbell, the Collector of Bellary, he murdered his own wife, and was sentenced to be imprisoned for life in the fort of Bellary. Goolam Russool, one of the youngest of Alif Khan's sons, was placed on the musnud. He being the son of a dancing-girl, and therefore not of true Patan descent, was not properly the successor; but he was a favourite of Alif Khan, who had applied to the Government to have him recognised as his successor.

Between December 1810, and December 1816 there were seven casualties in the Corps.

In January 1816, Lieutenant-General Trapaud, Chief Engineer, went home on three years' furlough, and Lieutenant-Colonel Caldwell was appointed to act as Chief Engineer

Lieutenant-Colonel Mackenzie was senior to Caldwell, but

* The throne; *i.e.* he was installed Nawab.

Digitized by Google

was Surveyor-General of India, having been appointed 26th May 1815.

The Acting Chief-Engineer's pay was as follows:—

	Pagodas.		
Established Allowance	208	14	0
Allowance for Draughtsmen ...	229	41	20
	437	55	20

Or about 1,533 rupees (Arcot).

The President-in-Council, thinking this salary too small, resolved to give him a personal allowance of 600 pagodas a month, and 100 pagodas from Civil Department as Inspector of Tank Repairs Establishment.

Lieutenant-Colonel Norris retired, 23rd September 1811.

Major Blair died, 23rd March 1812 (just after leaving Madras, on his way home sick).

Lieutenant C. E. Trapaud died at Bellary, 6th December 1813.

Major R. H. Fotheringham retired, 4th October 1815.

Captain H. H. Torriano died at Ennore, 7th February 1815.

Captain John Blakiston retired, 28th July 1815.

Blakiston left India March 1812, and reached Deal in July. About this time, came the news of the battle of Salamanca. He wrote to Wellington, and having got a favourable reply, was placed by the Duke of York on full pay, in some regiment in the Peninsula, and in March 1813 embarked for Lisbon. The following is a brief record of his services to the close of the Peninsula campaign.

On 3rd May, he reached the head-quarters of the army at Frenada, two or three miles distant from Fuentes d'Honor. He saw Lord Wellington, and a few days after joined a Portuguese regiment in General Kempt's brigade of the Light Division, commanded by General Baron Alten.

On 21st May, winter quarters were broken up, and a month after he was present at the battle of Vittoria, having marched 270 miles in eighteen successive days, through a mountainous country.

Digitized by Google

From thence he marched to Pamplona, and reached Vera, in the Pyrenees, when Lord Wellington sent for him, and offered to allow him to act as an engineer at the siege of St. Sebastian.

Blakiston eagerly closed with the offer, and on the 15th July started for that place.

On the 24th, just previous to the first most unsuccessful assault, while with the working party in the trenches, he received a severe wound from a musket-ball, which passed through his arm and broke one of the bones. He was sent with the wounded to Bilboa, and among the wounded was a Lieutenant Reid, of the Royal Engineers, who had received a grape-shot in the neck. Reid recovered in time to be present at the second assault of St. Sebastian.

On 30th August, Blakiston returned by road to St. Sebastian, too late for the assault of the town. He was, however, employed in the capture of the castle, a party of the German Legion being placed under his orders.

On 8th September, the batteries opened fire, and in a few hours the garrison surrendered Blakiston now rejoined his regiment.

On 7th October, Wellington crossed the Bidassoa, and the division in which Blakiston's regiment was employed attacked the heights of Vera. About this time he was gazetted to a company in one of the regiments of the 4th Division, but did not remove to his new regiment, as he expected that Marshal Beresford would promote him to a majority.

On 10th November, he was engaged in the battle of the Nivelle, as well as in the operations connected with the battle of the Nive, from the 9th to 13th December 1813.

On 21st February 1814, the division broke up before Bayonne, and marched to combine in the general movement which was about to take place. Early on morning of the 27th they crossed the river by a pontoon bridge near Orthes, and were engaged in the battle at that place. After the battle, they followed in pursuit of the enemy; and on 1st March, reached Mont de Marson, where

Digitized by Google

they captured a large convoy of provisions. About 12th March, they resumed their march, and arrived near Tarbes on the 19th.

Thence they pushed on, and about the end of the month arrived opposite to Toulouse. Lord Wellington having directed that a bridge should be thrown across the Garonne, a few miles above Toulouse, Blakiston proceeded to act with the engineers on the occasion. The bridge was completed by the morning, and two divisions of our army crossed. In a day or two our two divisions returned, and Lord Wellington resolved to throw a bridge across, some miles below the town. The bridge was completed during the night of the 5th, and the 4th and 6th Divisions crossed. There was now incessant rain, and the bridge received much damage, and was in great danger of being carried away.

By the 8th, the bridge was thoroughly repaired. On the same night, the pontoon bridge had to be moved higher up the river. This was not done in time to admit of its being complete before noon. Lord Wellington was very angry at this, as he had intended to have crossed over two more divisions that morning, and to have attacked the enemy.

He was compelled to postpone this operation till the next day (Easter Sunday), 10th April, when the 3rd Division, and the one in which Blakiston was employed, crossed the bridge, and moved towards the town.

On the same day was fought the battle of Toulouse, which resulted in the defeat of the French, and their full retreat. Soon after, Lord Wellington entered into a convention with Marshal Soult, whereby hostilities were brought to a close.

Blakiston now obtained leave of absence, and set off for England, *viâ* Bordeaux. He obtained a majority in 27th Foot.*

* John Blakiston was second son of second baronet Sir Mathew Blakiston. He was born on 8th February 1785, and married, after his return from the Peninsula, on 29th September 1814. His wife was Jane, daughter of Rev. Thomas Wright, Rector of Market Bosworth, county Leicester; by her he had four sons and three daughters. He died on 4th June 1867, in his 83rd year.

Digitized by Google

From 1811 to 1816, both inclusive, the following officers joined the Corps:—

J. W. Nattes, July 27th, 1811.
W. Wotherspoon, „
A. Ross, June 11th, 1812.
J. Robins, „
J. Purton, „
J. R. Anderson, July 6th, 1813.
J. Oliphant, July 4th, 1814.
W. T. Drury, „
G. J. Jenkins, July 11th, 1815.
J. J. Underwood, July 9th, 1816.
H. C. Cotton, „

The whole Corps at this time consisted, inclusive of those at home and on service in foreign countries, of thirty-three officers. Major William Farquhar was Resident and Commandant at Malacca, and in 1816 went home on three years' furlough.

Lieutenant Monteith was employed in Persia

Before Lieutenant-General Trapaud left for England, he sent in a Memorial* regarding the exclusion of general officers of Engineers and Artillery from Staff employ

The following are the names of some of the officers employed with the Pioneers from 1811–16:—

14th August 1811, Captain Hughes, commanded 1st battalion.

5th June 1812, Lieutenant Richardson, with Pioneers.

8th September 1814, Lieutenant Prendergast, with 1st battalion.

13th September 1814, Lieutenant G. M. Steward, with 1st battalion.

13th September 1814, Lieutenant A. Stewart, in Java with Pioneers.

7th October 1814, Captain E. Snow, commanded 1st battalion.

14th „ „ „ Bertram, with 1st battalion.

23rd December 1814, Lieutenant H. Massey, adjutant 1st battalion.

* Dated 2nd August 1815.

Digitized by Google

23rd December 1814, Lieutenant C. Wilson, with 2nd battalion.

23rd October 1816, Lieutenant F. W. Morgan, with 1st battalion.

On 3rd August 1813, Captain Garrard, who was Superintending Engineer at Mysore, complained that Major-General Wetherall, commanding the division, objected to his detaching his assistant, Lieutenant Nattes, to Seringapatam, without orders from head-quarters.

The Major-General was informed by the Government that Captain Garrard had full power to order his assistant to any place in his division he thought fit.

The Engineers Department appears to have been viewed with considerable jealousy by the Quartermaster-General. Further on it will be seen that this jealousy culminated in an acrimonious discussion between the Chief Engineer, and the Quartermaster-General.

On 30th December 1815, the Chief Engineer complained that the Quartermaster-General had interfered with his Department by ordering the survey of the fort of Gooty, and that Lieutenant-Colonel Blacker, the Quartermaster General, did not address him direct in the matter. The Quartermaster-General was told that the duties of surveying forts appertained to the Engineers' Department.

NOTE.—Blakiston was not present at Waterloo. In 1815 the 3rd battalion of his regiment was in America, and he was on leave. When the war again broke out the 3rd battalion was ordered home, but only arrived in time to be employed in the occupation of Paris. Blakiston mentions that when it was determined to remove the celebrated bronze horses which Napoleon had brought from Venice, orders were issued to carry out the work at night, so as to avoid wounding the susceptibilities of the Parisians. Blakiston was breakfasting with the Duke when it was reported that the workmen had been unable to carry out his orders of the previous night, as they had been driven away when attempting to do so. The Duke smiled on hearing this, and said in that case it must be done during the day; and he at once ordered the square to be filled with Austrian troops. After that, no difficulty was encountered, and the trophies were taken down and removed to Venice, where they now are on the church of St. Mark.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER XVII.

Mahratta War.—Rajah of Nagpore intrigues.—Holkar commences hostilities.—Holkar and Scindiah make treaties with the British Government.—Pindarries.—The Peishwa.—The Nagpore Government.—Holkar a young minor.—Intrigues at Peishwa's Court previous to 1815.—Trimbuckjee confined to Tannah, but escapes.—Alliance proposed to the Peishwa.—Hydrabad.—Appa Sahib's alliance with British Government.—Pindarries enter the Madras territory.—Divisions in the field.—Lord Hastings reaches Cawnpore.—Sir T. Hislop leaves Secunderabad.—Doveton leaves Jaulna.—4th Division in rear of Unkye Tankye pass.—The Governor-General takes the field.—Treaty with Scindiah.—Sir T. Hislop arrives at Hurdah.—2nd Division of the Grand Army intended to undertake Siege of Asseerghur.—The 4th Division to advance to the Nerbudda.—Fifth Division assembled at Hoosingabad.—3rd or Left Division of the Grand Army.—Force under Brigadier Hardyman.—Brigadier Toone's Division terminated line to the left.—Reserve Division under Ouchterlony.—Guzerat Division.—Deccan Reserve under Munro.—The Peishwa solicits the reduction of Soondoor.—Chain of posts formed along the frontier.—4th Division returns to Poona.—Movements of General Doveton.—Bajee Row attacks the Residency at Poona.—Colonel Burr defeats the Peishwa.—4th Division reaches Kirkee.—Pioneers improve the ford.—Peishwa retreats.—The Pindarries.—Position of the Pindarries.—Pindarrie forces.—Battle of Seetabuldee.—Troops poured into Nagpore.—Ensign Jenkins dies.—Movements against the Pindarries.—Operations against army of Holkar.—Battle of Mehidpore.—Bombay Army.—Guzerat Division.—Movements of the Grand Army.—Operations confined to Mewar.—Battle of Nagpore.—Attack of Nagpore city.—Storming party.—Attack on breach fails.—Davies severely wounded.—Extract from General Doveton's letter.—Further operations against the Pindarries.—Pindarries attempt to regain Malwa.—Completely dispersed at Kotrah on the Kalle Sindh.—Kureem Khan and Wasil Mahomed's forces annihilated.—Cheetoo's forces dispersed.—Cheetoo killed in the jungle by a tiger.—2nd Division proceeds from Nagpore to the west.—Holkar's possessions in Khandeish

Digitized by Google

ceded to the English.—Operations of 4th Division and the Reserve.—Detachment under Captain Staunton repulses the Peishwa's Army at Korygaum.—Flight of Bajee Row continued.—General Pritzler pursues Bajee Row.—Cavalry action at Ashtee.—Gokla killed.—Siege of Singhur.—Singhur capitulates.—Pritzler takes a number of forts.—Munro takes Badami.—Siege of Belgaum.—Munro effects junction with Pritzler.—Siege of Sholapore.—The Fort of Sholapore reconnoitred.—Grant reconnoitres the rampart and ditch.—Sholapore surrenders.—Forces in Hindustan.—Saugor surrenders.—Lieutenant Remon, Bombay Engineers, wounded.—Dhamonee surrenders.—Mundla stormed.—Army of the Deccan.—1st Division of Deccan Army marches to the south.—Sir T. Hislop at Talneir.—Killadar surrenders.—Arabs attack our party.—Killadar hanged.—Doveton at Ootran ordered to Bal.—Holkar's possessions quickly occupied.—Hislop hears of Bajee Row.—Sir T. Hislop returns to Madras *viâ* Bombay.—Bajee Row hastens towards Chanda.—Adams defeats the Peishwa near Soonee.—Pursuit of Mahratta Army.—Peishwa turns north to cross the Taptee.—Wusota invested by General Pritzler.—Surrender of Wusota.—The 2nd Division employed in pursuit of the Peishwa.—Detachment under Lieutenant-Colonel McDowell into Khandeish.—Unkye Tunkye.—Engineer officers present.—Trimbuck reconnoitred.—Ensign Lake wounded.—Trimbuck surrenders.—Engineer Department moves to Nassick.—McDowell before Malligaum.—Adams before Chanda.—Situation of Chanda.—Campaign in Bhonsla territory closed.—Appa Sahib confined at Nagpore.—Appa Sahib escapes.—The whole of Lieutenant-Colonel Adams's force takes the field.—The Peishwa crosses the Taptee.—Peishwa has a conference with Sir John Malcolm.—He joins Malcolm's camp.—McDowall's force at Malligaum.—Description of Malligaum.—Recommendations of Commanding Engineer, Lieutenant Davies.—Sortie from Malligaum.—Lieutenant Davies mortally wounded.—Eulogy of Lieutenant Davies.—Conduct of siege devolves on Ensign Nattes.—Arrangements for the assault.—Ensign Nattes killed in the assault.—Storming party retreats to the trenches.—Pettah captured.—Attack on west side abandoned.—Proposal to attack east face.—Surrender of Malligaum.—Severe losses among Engineer officers.—Appa Sahib makes for the Mohadeo Hills.—Adams sends reinforcements.—Arabs driven into the jungles.—Appa Sahib engaged in making fresh levies.—Intrigues at Nagpore.—At end of October Mohadeo Hills still hold out.—Attempt to recover Chouragurh.—Colonel Adams enters the Hills.—Tribes of Goands reduced.—Appa Sahib escapes from Mohadeo Hills.—Lieutenant-Colonel Pollock in the Valley of the Taptee.—Captures Jilpy Amneir.—Ex-Raja of Nagpoor makes his way to Asseerghur.—Troops assembled for the Siege of Asseerghur.—Ordnance available for the Siege.—Description of Asseerghur. Attack of Asseerghur.—Pettah taken.—Engineer Department established in centre of the pettah.—Malcolm moves to north-west of the fort.—Disastrous explosion.—Engineers reconnoitred east front.—Lieutenant Coventry's (Commanding Engineer) report.—Doveton's Division moves for attack on east front.—Engineers' Depôt established at the Ram Bagh.—

Digitized by Google

Malighur occupied by our troops.—Saugor battering train and Bengal Miners arrive.—North-east angle of fort destroyed.—Killadar offers to surrender with stipulations, which were rejected.—Killadar surrenders unconditionally.—Fort occupied.—Great exertions of the Artillery.—Loss of garrison slight.—British losses.—Appa Sahib not found in the fort.—Appa Sahib escapes and makes his way to the Punjab.—Attack of Nowa.—Description of Nowa.—Shaft commenced to blow in the counterscarp.—Inner fort carried.—Our losses.—Engineer Establishment.—Siege of Copal Droog.—Force encamped before Copal Droog.—Description of Copal Droog.—Lower fort taken possession of.—Plan of attack.—Upper fort escaladed.—Assaulting columns throughout the campaign led by Engineer Officers.—Extract from General Pritzler's despatch.—Disturbances in Sawunt Waree.—Composition of Engineer Corps up to 1829.

At the close of the Mahratta War in 1803, the British Government in India was at peace with all the Native powers; but it was soon found that the hostile feeling of the Mahrattas had not been eradicated.

The Rajah of Nagpore engaged in intrigues with Scindiah and Holkar.

Holkar was the first to commence hostilities. This war terminated in 1805. Scindiah, in 1804, had concluded a treaty of defensive alliance with the British Government; but when he saw how our arms were occupied with Holkar, he resolved to try his strength again, and marched to the Chumbal when Holkar was at Bhurtpore. When the operations at Bhurtpore terminated, Holkar seemed so disposed to peace that Lord Lake hastened to attack Scindiah. The latter fled to Subbulghur, and finding Holkar subdued, he also made a treaty with the Government in November 1805.

Thus the general peace was restored; but Scindiah and Holkar still continued to desolate the country now known as Central India. Under this state of things was gradually formed a power (Pindarries), which gained sufficient strength to extort territory from the Mahratta leaders, and to wrest lands from the petty chiefs adjoining.

The Peishwa proceeded peacefully till 1812, when he attempted to subvert the Southern Jaghiredars; and this led to British

Digitized by Google

interference. The Peishwa was induced to waive some of his pretensions; but even after this, the British Government was constantly called upon to interfere to prevent unjust exaction on the one side, and to enforce respect on the other. Nothing occurred to disturb the peace with the Nagpore Government; in fact, the harmony should have been improved, as in 1809, when the Nagpore power was endangered by the invasion of Ameer Khan (in war with Holkar, in 1805, he commanded a large body of cavalry), the movement of a division of the Madras army, under Major-General Sir Barry Close, from the Deccan, and a similar corps, under Sir Gabriel Martindale, from Bundelcund, relieved the Nagpore army from being invested in a position where for some weeks it had to engage in a daily skirmish for water. Since the peace with Holkar, in 1806, the most amicable terms subsisted between that power, and the British Government.

In 1808 Jeswunt Row Holkar became deranged, and died in 1811, being succeeded by his son, Mulhar Row Holkar, then six years of age.

Some time previous to 1815 the Peishwa's Court had been disturbed by intrigues to displace the Minister, and the Peishwa brought into notice his personal favourite, Trimbuckjee Dainglia. Gungadhun Shastree, the agent from the Guickwar State, was murdered in the streets of Punderpore at Trimbuckjee's instigation (subsequently he was found only to be an instrument of the Peishwa). The British Government interfered to disgrace Trimbuckjee. He was apprehended, and confined in September 1816, at Tannah, but escaped. An insurrection followed (in the Mohadeo Hills, south of Poona,) of which he was the head.

The Subsidiary Force was accordingly marched to near Poona, and another alliance proposed to the Peishwa The security required was the surrender of Ryeghur, Singhur, and Poorunder. While this was going on at Poona occurrences at the Nizam's induced the Resident to apply for a military force. At Nagpore,

Digitized by Google

Rajah Raghope Bhonslah died early in 1816, and was succeeded by his imbecile son, Moodajee. A Regent was appointed, by name Appa Sahib, who succeeded his cousin Moodajee, on the throne becoming vacant by his death. Appa Sahib entered into an alliance with British Government. All these events produced the gradual increase of British forces in the Deccan, and a corresponding decrease in the British troops on the frontier.

The Pindarries, finding this the case in 1816 and 1817, entered the Madras Presidency in large bodies, and succeeded in materially injuring the country without receiving any adequate punishment. These aggressions called for the most spirited conduct on the part of the British Government. All the Native powers professed to deplore the evil of the predatory system which prevailed in the midst of them, and testified every possible alacrity to contribute to its suppression. Their professions, however, were not sufficient to give the British Government confidence in their sincerity. In contemplating a campaign for the extermination of the Pindarries, it was necessary to provide, at the same time, against a combination of the Mahratta powers. The first theatre of war would be the Nerbudda Valley; but after the expulsion of the Pindarries from that line the operations might extend to any part of Malwah, or the Deccan. The Deccan was already occupied by British forces, which only required to be reinforced from Madras, and Bombay. The demonstration on north and east of Malwah were the especial province of Bengal army; while that on west was to be undertaken by Bombay troops from Guzerat.

The rainy season of 1817 was spent in preparing for a great military effort against the Pindarries, and whatever powers of Central India might support them. Lord Hastings, the Governor-General, intended to have four divisions on the side of Hindoostan. Left division at Kalingur, in Bundelcund, commanded by Major-General Marshall. Centre division between Calpee and Etawah, on the Jumna, under Major-General Brown. Right

Digitized by Google

division at Agra, under Major-General Donkin; and Reserve division, under Major-General Sir David Ouchterlony, K.C.B., at Rewarree.

In addition to this, two Corps of Observation at Rewah, and further east.

On the Deccan side, he had five substantial corps, and a Reserve.

The Commander-in-Chief of Madras, Sir Thomas Hislop, was to have personal command of the troops between the Nerbudda, and the Kistna.

1st, or advanced Division, was commanded by Sir Thomas Hislop in person.

2nd, or Hydrabad Division, under Brigadier-General Doveton, C.B.

3rd, under Brigadier-General Sir John Malcolm, K.C.B.

4th, or Poona Division, under Brigadier-General Smith, C.B.

5th, or Nagpore Division, under Colonel Adam, C.B.

Reserve under Brigadier-General Munro; Brigadier General Pritzler being second in command under him.

In addition to these, there was the Guzerat division of Bombay troops, under Major-General Sir W. Grant Keir.

Lord Hastings embarked at Calcutta on 9th July 1817, and arrived at Cawnpore on 13th September.

The troops to form the Deccan divisions were at Dharwar, Punderpore, Secunderabad, Jaulna, Nagpore, Hoosingabad, Sohagpore, Gurhwarra, Jubbulpore, near and at Poona, near Ahmednugger, &c.

The 1st Division had orders to proceed to Hindia on the Nerbudda.

2nd to act in Berar.

3rd to proceed in advance.

4th to act in Khandeish (south of the Satpoora Hills, which divide the Taptee from the Nerbudda), in communication

Digitized by Google

with second division on one side, and the Guzerat force on the other.

A small force was left at Poona, and another at Hyderabad.

A detachment marched, towards end of August, from Secunderabad for point of assembly of 1st Division; half squadron Horse Artillery, one squadron 22nd Dragoons, one wing Madras Europeans, 3rd Punjaub Light Infantry, and half the 1st battalion Madras Pioneers.

They reached Nandair, on the Godavery, on 16th October.

On 9th June 1817, Lieutenant Grant, Ensigns Purton, and Jenkins, of Engineers, were ordered to join field force assembling at Adoni; and Lieutenant A. Anderson and Ensign J. W. Nattes to join field force at Jaulna, and be under orders of Lieutenant Davies.

On 24th September, Ensigns Underwood, and E. Lake were ordered to join army in the field.

1st battalion 7th Native Infantry, with two 6-pounders, was ordered, on 20th September, to escort materials from Jaulna, to facilitate the passage of the river at Changdeo at the confluence of the Poornah and Taptee. It was accompanied by half 1st battalion of Pioneers, and the Engineers Department, under Lieutenant Davies, to whom was entrusted the immediate preparation of such expedients as should be found most applicable to the pressing exigency of the service.

Route was by Adjunta, Jumbool, and Wuggerkeira.

This small force arrived 4th October.

A flying bridge was established, in expectation of the advanced corps consisting of:—

4 6-pounders with Artillerymen,
4 companies of Rifles, and
3 Native Regiments,

under Lieutenant Colonel Robert Scot; but owing to a sudden rise of the Poornah, this force did not cross the Taptee till 12th October, having marched by Jaohera and Sumroad. It was

Digitized by Google

joined on the right bank of river by two companies of pioneers from Changdeo.

The remainder of 1st Division was still at Jaulna with one company of 1st battalion Pioneers. This force commenced its march on 13th October, and crossed at Changdeo on 27th.

Sir T. Hislop, owing to severe illness, was detained at Secunderabad, but at length moved from that place on 1st October. He overtook a detachment commanded by Colonel Murray, at Nandair, on 16th. A light detachment was selected for escort of head quarters, and remainder were left to follow, bringing on with them the heavy equipment.

General Doveton (2nd Division) left Jaulna on 15th October, and arrived on 23rd at Meiker, by Sindkeir. At this time the 4th Division was advanced on the left towards Khandeish. It commenced the passage of the Goor river, near Seroor, on 3rd October, and arrived at Unkota, by Ahmednugger and Toka, in rear of Unkye Tankye Pass, on 13th October. The same day, Brigadier-General Smith arrived between Byzapore and Kassumbavie Ghat, eighteen miles to right of Unkota.

On 7th October, Sir John Malcolm (3rd Division) was joined at Amneir by contingent of Salabat Khan, Nawab of Ellichpore.

On 16th October the Governor-General took the field, and on 20th reached Secundra, on the Jumna, with 1st or Centre Division.

On 25th it marched towards Mahewa, on the Sindh, and reached it on 7th November. The Right Division marched for Dholpore, on the Chumbal, on the 5th, and arrived on 8th November.

These movements were directed against Scindiah. He acceded to the terms of a fresh treaty, which was signed by him on 5th November, and ratified by Lord Hastings next day. In this treaty Lord Hastings stipulated for the occupation of Hindia and Asseerghur. The latter could not be obtained, owing to the action of the Killadar, probably at Scindiah's instigation,

Digitized by Google

although the latter had ostensibly agreed to its surrender. Scindiah agreed to co-operate in the attack on the Pindarries.

The head-quarters of the Deccan army crossed the Poornah, at Edulabad, on 30th October; the Taptee, above Boorhanpore, on 1st November; and on the 10th, Sir T. Hislop entered camp at Hurdah.

On 13th November, Major Andrews' detachment joined army at Hurdah, with 2nd battalion 14th Native Infantry. This corps left Meiker on 27th October, and followed Major Andrews from Mulkapore. Of the four companies of Pioneers marching with this detachment, three were ordered to join 2nd Division, which, with one company ordered from Changdeo to Jaulna, completed the number for General Doveton's force.

The Pioneers attached to the 1st Division were composed of two companies, which joined Colonel Scot at the Taptee, one company, which marched with Lieutenant-Colonel Macintosh from Jaulna, and one of the companies which arrived with Major Andrews.

The company of Pioneers ordered to Jaulna was intended to join a small battering train which marched from Jaulna for Mulkapore, on 7th November. This train was intended for the eventual siege of Asseerghur. The 2nd Division was to do this service, and General Doveton was directed to move to rear of Mulkapore. Brigadier Smith (4th Division) was to descend the valley in his front, and advance his head-quarters through the Scindwah Ghat to the Nerbudda

The 5th Division (Adams) assembled at Hoosingabad. At this time disturbances were feared at Nagpore, and Colonel Adams was directed to detach a reinforcement to that city, on 12th November. Lieutenant Colonel Gahan marched with three troops Bengal Cavalry, with galloper guns, and 22nd Native Infantry, with two 6-pounders. This detachment halted at Sindkeir till a requisition should be received from Mr. Jenkins, the Resident.

Digitized by Google

To return to the Grand army.

The 3rd, or Left Division, under General Marshall, assembled at Kallinger on 10th October, to co-operate with the advanced division of Army of the Deccan, for the expulsion of Pindarries; to protect the frontier of Bundelcund, and to frustrate attempts at escape south-east to Nagpore Its march commenced on the 13th in direction of Huttah, which place it reached on the 27th, and halted there till 4th November. From Huttah, it went on to Reillie,* by Gurracotta, 12th November. To the left of this division, was a force under Brigadier-General Hardyman, intended to continue the line to the south-east; this was at Oomree, on 23rd October.

Brigadier-General Toone's detachment was to terminate the line of defence to the left, on the upper Soane, to protect southern frontier of Bahar.

On 6th November this force was at Oontarree. From thence was made a distribution of posts to occupy the principal passes, and to maintain communications between them, and Brigadier-General Hardyman's extreme post of Burdee.

The Reserve Division, under Ouchterlony, was to assemble at Delhi on 20th October, and march to Rewaree to control Ameer Khan (a dependant of Holkar), and intercept Pindarries who might retreat north-west. He was also to support the Rajpoot States. The Guzerat Division was intended to protect the Guzerat frontier against the Pindarries, and co-operate with the Deccan army, if we had to fight the Mahrattas.

The Deccan Reserve, under Munro, was intended to form a reserve in the parallel of Kulburga, either to incline to Hydrabad, or Poona, or fall back for protection of British frontier in the direction of Ellore, or Bellary.

The Peishwa, on 11th October, solicited the reduction of Soondoor. A force was accordingly marched from Dharwar to

* Twenty-five miles east of Saugor.

Digitized by Google

Humpasagur, under Lieutenant-Colonel Dalrymple, followed two days after by Colonel Munro. On the 20th, the force was divided into two parts; one was placed on left bank of the river in charge of the sick and the heavy baggage, while the other crossed the river on the 23rd. It was here joined by the head-quarters, and three companies of 2nd battalion of Pioneers from Bellary.

On the 27th, Munro entered the valley of Soondoor, when the fort surrendered, and was occupied by a British garrison. The force immediately returned to Humpasagur, and on 5th November crossed to the left bank of the Toongaboodra.

On the 7th, Munro delivered over command to Colonel Hewett, with orders to put the force in the position assigned to the reserve; cavalry to march on 9th November, and European flank battalion, artillery, rifles, and pioneers on the 10th, Native infantry and commissariat on the 11th. Colonel Munro returned to Dharwar. General Pritzler, being far advanced on his return from Hydrabad, was to assume command.

These several corps proceeded to Chinnoor, and were formed on 16th November into the Reserve Division of the Deccan army.

From the west point of the British frontier on the Toongaboodra, a chain of posts was established along the river till its junction with the Kistna at Moorkondah; thence to Chintapilly, and afterwards along the East Ghauts to Chilka Lake, a distance of 850 miles.

The number of troops employed on this work were six squadrons of dragoons, six of Native cavalry, nine battalions of Native infantry, and 5,000 horse and foot of Mysore.

The 4th Division had barely taken up its position for the defence of the Peishwa's dominions, when the Peishwa showed clearly that he was hostile to us, and took the lead by attacking the Residency and British troops at Poona.

Ameer Khan had, following the example of Scindiah and the Nawab of Bhopal, accepted the terms offered with eagerness, and proved a staunch and zealous ally to us.

Digitized by Google

The Peishwa having assembled an army in a menacing position at Poona, Elphinstone (Resident) applied to General Smith (4th Division) for the return of his division. Accordingly the 4th Division broke up from its position early in November, and reassembled at Fooltamba on the Godavery on the 4th, where it remained till the 6th, when it continued its route on the capital. General Doveton, on receiving reports of General Smith's retrograde movement, countermanded the march of the battering train on Mulkapore, and directed the engineers' park and department, which had moved from Mulkapore to Changdeo to join him above the Ghauts.

Head-quarters of 2nd Division (Doveton) marched from Meiker on 12th November, and arrived at Jafferabad on the 15th. They were here joined by the battering train, which countermarched from Sumroad on the 16th, and arrived by route of Adjunta. The engineers' park and department came in on the 16th by Jeypore and Koablee, having marched from Mulkapore on 12th November.

On 4th November, Bajee Row's troops attacked the Residency at Poona, and Mr. Elphinstone, having only time to retire by the ford of the Moola, retreated along its left bank, and joined the brigade under Colonel Burr. The next day Colonel Burr defeated the Peishwa, inflicting a loss of 500 killed and wounded, while the British loss was only eighty-six.

The 4th Division reached Ahmednugger, and on the 8th took the pettah, they then continued their march to Poona; on evening of the 12th the light troops and cavalry moved out of Kirkee to meet them, and took up ground between Kirkee bridge, and a small hill on the left of Mootamoola.

On the 14th, preparatory movements were made to attack the enemy at daylight next day. The ford was found impracticable for guns.

On the 15th, the Pioneers set to work on the ford.

On the 16th, the enemy tried to prevent work, but were

Digitized by Google

foiled, and the left wing, under Lieutenant-Colonel Milnes, established itself on the right bank.

On the 17th, the right wing crossed at the Sangam ford, but, they found that the enemy had retreated in direction of the Ghauts, south of Poona. The Peishwa, with Gokla (his commander-in-chief) went towards Poorunder, and the other parts of the army to Singhur. A force was sent in pursuit, and succeeded in capturing fourteen guns at foot of the hill-fort of Singhur.

The Pindarries were cantoned in three bodies, under Cheetoo, Kurreem Khan, and Wasil Mahomed. They designed to possess themselves of Islamnugger, but apprehended the hostility of Bhopal, as also the nearness of the British forces. Bhopal had lately entered into a treaty with the British Government to deliver up Goolgaon, and act against the Pindarries. The Pindarries, were, however, encouraged by Scindiah.

In the beginning of November, the Pindarries were in a line extending from Bhilsa to Shugawalpore, north of Bhopal: Wasil Mahomed on the left, with 8,000 men and five guns; Kurreem Khan and Holkar Shahee in centre, 8,000 men and five or six guns; and Cheetoo on right, 10,000 men and ten guns.

The Left Division of the Grand army arrived at Reillie on 10th November, and opened a communication with Colonel Adams at Hoosingabad. The same day Hislop reached Hurdah, and the Guzerat force had advanced to Dohud.* Everything was now ready for the combined movements.

Lord Hastings moved to prevent the Pindarries penetrating north or east, and General Donkin was ordered to advance from Dholpore in a south-westerly direction to guard left bank of the Chumbul. It was arranged that one Madras division should penetrate Malwa upon Ashta. Another was to move by Oonchood to the west, while Colonel Adams was to march upon Resseen, and General Marshall from Reillie, west on Saugor and Ratgurh.

* Or Dawud.

Digitized by Google

On 14th November, the 5th Division (Adams) began to cross Nerbudda at Goondree Ghaut, near Hoosingabad.

Next day, 3rd Division (Malcolm) crossed at Buglatoor Ghaut, and at Hinda.

On this day, Hislop received news regarding the attack at Poona, while at Hurdah. He recalled Sir John Malcolm, the 3rd Division was halted, and Malcolm was placed in command of the Deccan army in Malwa.

Doveton (2nd Division) was ordered to send his engineers' park and battering train, and Royal Scots down the Berar Ghauts to Jypoorkoatly, so as to be conveniently situated to join 1st Division in the event of siege of Asseerghur; and two days after, this reinforcement was directed to advance to Mulkapore. Lieutenant-Colonel Gahan was ordered to move on from Sindkeir to Nagpore, while Doveton was directed to reinforce 24th Native Infantry, which left Secunderabad on 28th October for Bussum, and which was now ordered to go to Nagpore. Captain Davies, who had been detached from 2nd Division, was directed to join Smith (4th Division), and a detachment was sent off under Lieutenant-Colonel Deacon, on 20th November, to take his place by Charwah, Kundwah, Kurgaum, and Scindwah Ghaut.

On the 21st, head-quarters and 1st (Deccan) Division changed ground to Koolurdah, and Hindia was occupied.

On the 24th, head-quarters and 1st Division marched south, and next day encamped at Charwah. Here Hislop received despatches from Lord Hastings, pressing his return to Malwa; and at the same time the 4th Division (Smith), and Reserve (Pritzler), were placed at the disposal of the Resident at Poona.

Doveton (2nd Division) was directed to summon Asseerghur, and to lay siege to it in event of refusal. Hislop at once retraced his steps, and arrived at Hurdah on the 29th. Next day the passage of the Nerbudda was commenced by means of large flat boats, and on 2nd December all the troops were encamped near Nemawar.

Digitized by Google

We must now return to Nagpore affairs.

A khillaat arrived at Nagpore from the Peishwa, which had been despatched shortly after the Treaty of Poona. But as the relations between the English, and the Peishwa had meantime changed from peaceful to hostile, the Resident, Mr. Jenkins, protested against its reception by the Raja, as inconsistent with his alliance with the British Government. He disregarded these objections, received it in public durbar, and proceeded to his principal camp, west of the town, on 24th November.

Next day, the Raja took up a position very threatening to the safety of the Residency. At sunset on the 26th, an attack was made. At daybreak on 27th, fire recommenced. About 10 A.M. the screw of the gun on the smaller Seetabuldee Hill was disabled. The Arabs saw their advantage, and carried the hill. They turned the gun on the other hill, and, flushed with success, advanced along the ridge to attack the remaining point. Captain Fitzgerald, at this most critical time, made a most successful charge on an immense body of the enemy's horse. The guns of the enemy were abandoned, and turned on them by our cavalry, and their well-directed fire kept the Mahrattas at a distance. Two guns were spiked, and the remainder dragged back into the Residency grounds. Firing was now recommenced from the large hill. A tumbril on the smaller hill exploded; a party from the larger hill rushed to the attack, and drove the Arabs from the post at the point of the bayonet, recovering our own guns as well as capturing two others.

The tide was now turned, and Appa Sahib's troops gave way on all sides. The Arabs still remained in force to the north east of our position, till a brilliant charge was made on them by Cornet Smith with a troop of cavalry, who succeeded in dispersing them, and capturing two guns. Our troops now moved down from the hill, and drove the enemy from all the surrounding villages, securing all the guns not previously carried off. Our force in this battle of Seetabuldee consisted of 1,500 men, while the

Digitized by Google

Bhonsla Raja had 10,000 infantry, and 10,000 horse. He chiefly relied on 3,000 or 4,000 Arabs, who always behaved with great bravery. Our loss was 333; four officers killed, and seven wounded, besides Mr. Sotheby (a civilian).

Our force consisted of 20th, 24th Native Infantry, two companies Resident's escort, three troops 6th Bengal Cavalry, and detachment Madras Artillery, with four 6-pounders. Lieutenant-Colonel Scot, of 24th, commanded.

Troops now poured into Nagpore from every quarter; the first detachment arrived on 29th November, under Lieutenant-Colonel Gahan; the second, under Major Pitman, on 5th December; and General Doveton followed with the 2nd Division, and entered on 12th December with his light troops, while the remainder came in two days after.

Ensign J. Jenkins, of Madras Engineers, was marching with the 2nd Division; he was attacked with fever, and died at Akowla, near the Poornah, on 4th December 1817.

He entered the service on 11th July 1815.

Appa Sahib was at once directed to deliver himself up, and General Doveton advanced in order of battle to a position close to the Raja's camp. Appa Sahib rode in with his ministers, and surrendered.

The movements against the Pindarries have now to be detailed.

The 3rd Division marched, on 18th November, to Ashta, by the Kurounee Ghaut (21st). Pindarries were found to have moved north. Malcolm resolved to pursue them quickly, in communication with Colonel Adams. Colonel Adams marched to Rasseen on the 22nd. The left division of the Grand Army was, on 18th November, near Reillie, and was to march by Saughur and Ratgurh to Basowda, 27th. 5th Division (Colonel Adams) to Beirseeah, 26th.

Malcolm established a post at Ashta, and on the 24th reached Mynepore.

Digitized by Google

The fort of Talyne surrendered to Captain Grant, with Mysore Horse.

The 3rd Division arrived at Talyne * on the 26th.

The next points fixed on were:—

Left Division, Grand army, Ragooghur.
5th Division, Deccan army, Rajghur.
3rd Division, Soosneir.

Scindiah had three corps in the field, west of Malwa, one under Jeswunt Row Bhao, in Meywar It was thought Cheetoo would fly to him; and Sir J. Malcolm wrote to Jeswunt Row objecting to his reception.

Scindiah's other corps were under Ambajee Punt, and Amrah Bhao (between the Calee Sindh, and the Seprah).

The 3rd Division left Talyne on 1st December, and on crossing the Calee Sindh at Sarungpore, Ambajee Punt's force was heard to be advancing in a mutinous state, with intent to go to Gwallior. Malcolm insisted on their halting, and was enabled to enforce his orders.

On 3rd December, a part of 3rd Division reached Baugur, and there learnt that Cheetoo had turned towards Mehidpore, and encamped close to the army of Mulhar Row Holkar.

Malcolm reached Augur on the 4th. On the 6th, he countermarched to Shajehanpore. On the 8th arrived at Turiano, and halted till the 10th. On the 11th to Ursooda, three miles south of Tappoor.

The 1st Division was at Nemawar on 2nd December. It marched on the right of the Calee Sindh, and the 3rd Division on the left.

On 11th December, 1st Division was at Duttana Muttana, and 3rd Division at Ursooda, eight miles off.

On 12th, head-quarters, 1st and 3rd Divisions, marched past Ougein, crossed the Seeprah opposite north-west angle of the city, and encamped on left bank of the river.*

* North of Shugawalpore.

Digitized by Google

On 15th November Mr. Metcalfe had received an overture from the Regent Toolsee Baee, offering to place herself, and the young Mulhar Row under the protection of the British Government. Soon after the Peishwa's flight defection spread, and the impulse of the Sirdars was at once to march to the south, and rally round the legitimate head of the Mahrattas. The Sirdars suspected the intrigue with the English; and the minister, Tantea Jog, was placed in close confinement. Gunput Row (the other minister) was left nominally in charge of affairs, but the real power fell into the hands of the Patan Sirdars, at the head of whom was Ghufoor Khan, the agent of Ameer Khan, and Ramdeen, one of the most considerable Infantry officers.

The 3rd Division, under Malcolm, and the 1st, under Hislop, met, as we have seen, on the 12th December, and after a halt of two days at Ougein, advanced towards Holkar's camp. A treaty was discussed for some days, the two armies being within fourteen miles of each other—Holkar's at Mehidpore, Hislop's at Punbehar, north of Ougein.

On the 17th the Sirdars seized Gunput Row and Toolsee Baee; the latter was carried down by night to the banks of the Seeprah and beheaded, by order of Ghufoor Khan, and the Patans.

On the 20th, Hislop arrived to within seven miles of Holkar's camp.

On the 21st, he again advanced. His march was opposed by Holkar's cavalry. On approaching Mehidpore, the enemy were discovered drawn up on the opposite bank of the Seeprah, as if intending to dispute the passage of the river.

A reconnaissance was made by Lieutenant-Colonel Blacker, who ascertained there was ground on the opposite side of the river within its bed, for the troops to form on; that they would be completely sheltered from the enemy; and that, after ascending the bank, they would only have to advance 300 yards to the enemy's guns. The enemy's right was protected by a ravine, the

Digitized by Google

left by a slight bend of the river, and a deserted village, Sitawud. Hislop placed his baggage in Dorlait, on the right bank; then, while Malcolm drove off enemy's horse, a few light troops were pushed across the ford, followed by fourteen horse-artillery guns, and a troop of rocketers. The passage was effected without much difficulty, and the horse-artillery opened fire. The enemy were so superior in artillery that in a short time our guns were disabled. Four guns of foot-artillery from the opposite side of river, a little nearer Mehidpore, opened fire, whence they enfiladed the enemy's left, advanced between Sitawud, and the river.

1st brigade, under Lieutenant-Colonel Scot, attacked enemy's left.

Light brigade, under Major Bowen, formed the centre, and 2nd brigade, under Captain Hare, the left.

The cavalry was to operate against enemy's right.

1st brigade to make main attack, led by Sir John Malcolm.

The enemy's artillery was extremely numerous and well served, and our loss was severe. The troops advanced with great steadiness.

Holkar's artillery stood to their guns till bayonetted, but his infantry gave way as soon as the guns were carried. The cavalry turned the enemy's right, and made great slaughter of the infantry. Holkar's camp directly opposite Mehidpore, north of the field of battle, with all the artillery (63 guns), was soon in our hands; but pursuit being continued, an attempt was made to rally, and they got some guns together to cover their retreat across the river, four miles lower down Upon this, Hislop ordered his line to be re-formed; the guns were soon taken, and the feeble resistance overpowered, by a rapid advance of Sir John Malcolm with cavalry and a light detachment. Our camp was formed on the field of battle, while Sir J. Malcolm continued the pursuit, and Captain Grant, with the Mysore Horse, moved down the left bank of the river. Immense booty fell into the hands of the Mysore Horse.

Digitized by Google

Our loss was 174 killed, and 604 wounded.

Amongst them three officers killed, and thirty-five wounded. Hislop remained a week at Mehidpore to establish hospital and depôt, while Sir John Malcolm followed up the victory with a light division.

The Engineer officers present at Mehidpore were: —

Lieutenant Anderson, Madras Engineers.
" Elliott, Royal Engineers, wounded.
" Purton, Madras Engineers.

There were three companies of the Madras Pioneers present, under the command of Captain McCraith.

The Commander-in Chief thus acknowledged their services: — "The conduct of the Pioneers under Captain McCraith was highly meritorious and essentially useful."

The Bombay army arrived at Rutlamnugger on 24th December. It had been ordered also to march to Ougein, but its march had been arrested by the Bombay Government, owing to the defection at Nagpore.

Sir W. G. Keir, with the Guzerat Division, commenced his march from Baroda, on Ougein, on 4th December; and on the 13th encamped at Dohud. Here Keir was recalled by the Bombay Government to within sixteen miles of Baroda. He counter-marched two stages.

On the 17th he received fresh orders, and returned to Dohud on the 19th.

On the 24th he reached Rutlamnugger (twenty-five miles from Mehidpore).

The force with which Lord Hastings was present suffered greatly from cholera The division was accordingly moved, on 10th November, from the Sindh to Erich, on the right bank of the Betwah.

Two of the forces of Pindarries (Kureem Khan and Wasil Mahomed) fled in the direction of Gwallior, and Lord Hastings hastened to return to the Sindh.

Digitized by Google

The left division Grand army (Marshall) overtook the Pindarries at Beechee Tal, and dispersed them. General Donkin (right division) on 17th December, came up with their baggage, and took it, as well as the wife and family of Kureem Khan. The Pindarries, finding all access to the Chumbal opposed, turned to the south from Bauwleah on the 16th, and directed their course to Sherghur and Gogal Chapra; but Colonel Adams arrived at Gogal Chapra on the 15th. They were pursued and cut up, and the two durrahs continued their flight towards Augur. Finding that Holkar had been defeated, and was retiring, they turned back towards Chuppergutlah, on the Oornuddy, seven miles west of Soosneir; thence they crossed the Chumbal, and joined the remains of Holkar's army.

Cheetoo had thrown himself in rear of Holkar's army. Previous to 25th November he was at Singollee (twenty-five miles south-west of Kotah), and then proceeded by invitation to Jawud

The scene of operations was now confined to Mewar, where Cheetoo had originally retired, and whither the remains of Kureem's and Wasil's forces had fled. A new plan to surround them was devised. Colonel Adams moved down on Gungrar *viâ* Ratghur Patun to hem them in on the east. General Donkin recrossed the Chumbal to Shahpoora, west of the Bunas, to enclose them on the north. General Brown, from centre division at Lanaree, was despatched with a light force, and directed to march by Shahabad, and to south of Haraotee, so as to be available to the north of Colonel Adams. Meantime, divisions from the Deccan, under Hislop and Malcolm, as well as the army from Guzerat, under Sir W. Keir, had become available in the same quarter.

We must now leave the Pindarries for the present, and return to the Deccan, where events of great importance occurred near Nagpore.

The enemy, on 15th December, occupied a position with their right flank on the Rajah's arsenal (two enclosed squares of

Digitized by Google

masonry); their left rested on village of Babool Kairah, and was also defended by a heavy battery, and their whole line strengthened by a pettah in their rear.

Our left brigade was ordered to storm the arsenal (sappers and miners in this brigade).

The sappers and miners consisted of:—

3	sergeants	Europeans.
3	corporals	
28	privates	
3	havildars	Natives.
2	naigues	
28	privates	
Total ...	67	

Our centre brigade was to attack enemy's centre, and occupy Sukadurree, a pagoda and garden, &c., and then to effect communication with the left brigade.

The cavalry and right brigade were to attack the enemy's left.

On the 16th, the enemy abandoned their position, with the exception of the arsenal, and retired to a position about a mile in rear of their first line, with their right resting on the Naga Nuddee, and their left to the south-east of Sukadurree, having a large tank and suburbs in front of their left centre.

The arsenal was occupied by our troops with but little opposition. The batteries on the enemy's right (nine guns) were stormed by right and centre brigades; and the reserve carried the battery near the tank (eight guns). The cavalry attacked the enemy's left flank (six guns), and pursued them for seven miles.

The battery near the arsenal, of fourteen guns, was captured by Lieutenant-Colonel Scot's brigade.

After the battle, 6,000 Nagpore Infantry occupied the city, and it became necessary to dislodge them.

On December 19th, 1817, the first advance was made from

Digitized by Google

Seetabuldee Hill to a point where a battery for two howitzers for bombarding the city, and an intrenchment, were constructed. This work was 1,000 yards from the Palace, and was completed in four hours.

December 20th.—The second advance was made along the tank* bank. The operation was performed with difficulty, owing to the Pioneers, who could not be brought forward with materials to complete it, until the European sappers and miners had intrenched themselves.

Lieutenant Lake, in his *Sieges of the Madras Army*, says: "This is the only instance of misbehaviour of the Madras Pioneers, who have long been distinguished for their cool, steady bravery; and on one or two trying occasions, in which I had myself an opportunity of seeing them employed, they have sustained that character in a way that could not be surpassed by any troops in the world. The present can only be accounted for by supposing that they were new to their work, unpractised, and unaccustomed to the Engineer officers under whom they were employed."

The east bank was intrenched, and battery No. 1, for four guns, completed. In this operation an Engineer officer, Ensign Nattes, was wounded.

During the night, battery No. 2, for five guns, was completed.

On the 21st, operations were suspended, owing to negotiations.

December 22nd.—The trenches were perfected; and during the evening, battery No. 2 opened on the defences of the wall.

December 23rd.—The breach of the Jooma Durwasee was practicable. A great deal of rain fell this night.

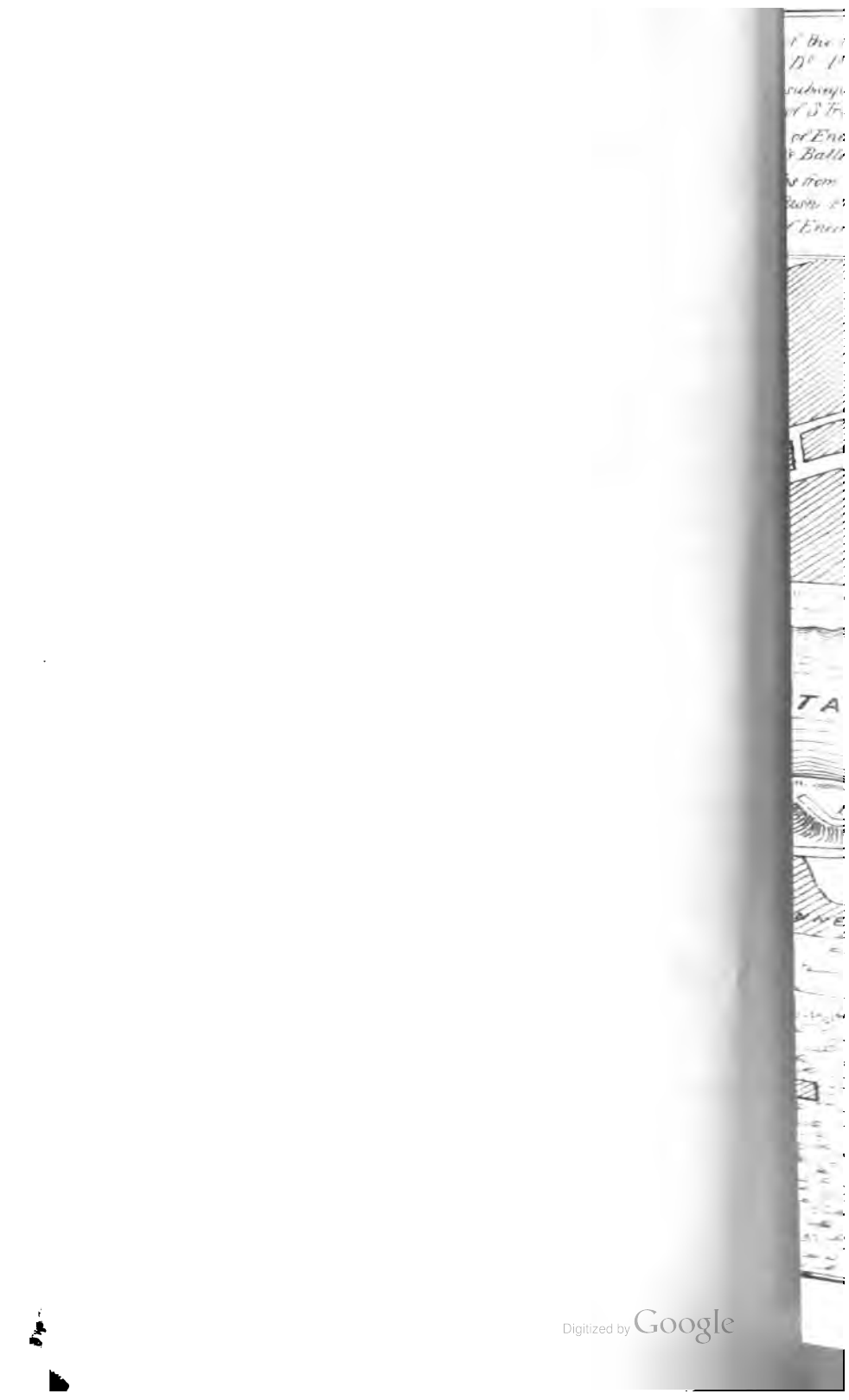
December 24th.—An attack was ordered to be made on the Jooma Durwasee at 12.

Colonel Scot and Major Pitman were to make simultaneous

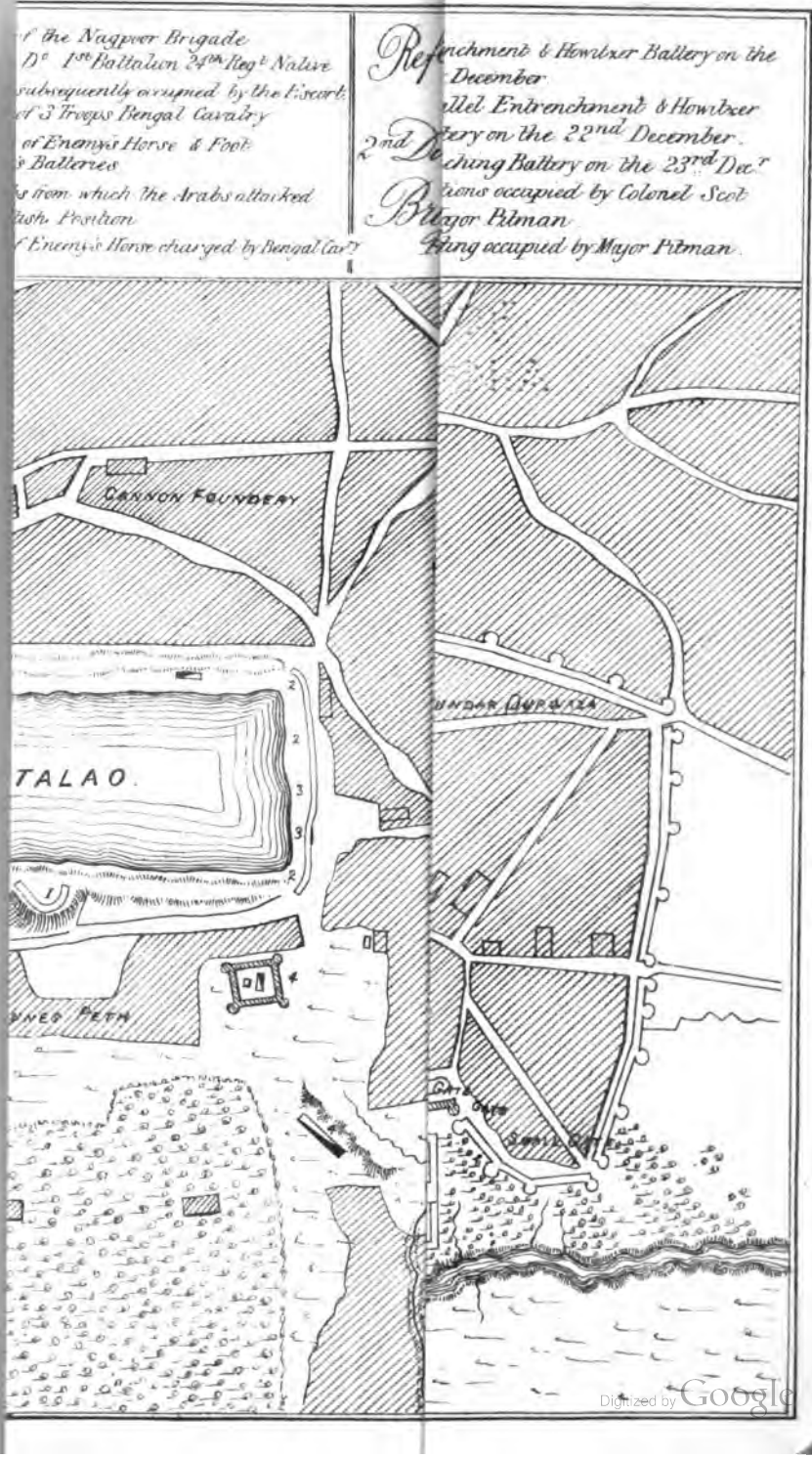
* Jumma Talao.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



Digitized by Google


of the Nagpoor Brigade
Do 1st Battalion 24th Regt Native
subsequently occupied by the Escort
of 3 Troops Bengal Cavalry
of Enemy's Horse & Foot
's Batteries
s from which the Arabs attacked
ish Position
Enemy's Horse charged by Bengal Cav
Refr
nchment & Howitzer Battery on the
December
lled Entrenchment & Howitzer
ery on the 22nd December.
2nd De
ching Battery on the 23rd Dec
Bt
ions occupied by Colonel Scot
Major Pitman
ung occupied by Major Pitman
CANNON FOUNDERY
TALAO
SUNDAR GUPUZZA
DA
SOUTH GATE
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

attacks, the former to occupy the Toolsee Bagh, and the latter a large building. The column for the storm of the breach consisted of twenty-three European sappers, one company of the Royal Scots, and five companies of Native Infantry, with pioneers carrying intrenching tools, &c.

Colonel Scot and Major Pitman succeeded in occupying the positions assigned to them, but the attack on the breach failed.

Lieutenant Davies, of Engineers, had examined the breach, and finding it practicable, was anxious to establish a lodgment on the tower. The morning was particularly favourable, as it rained very heavily, and Lieutenant Davies obtained leave of the General (but not without repeated solicitations), to make the attempt with details of Europeans, and some sepoys. The party was accordingly drawn up, with sappers and miners, consisting of about thirty Europeans in front, supported by one company Royal Scots, and five companies of Native Infantry. The Arabs, owing to the rain, had retired from the gateway to the inner houses. Lieutenant Davies, with his party, passed unperceived to the breach, and had ascended it, when the alarm was given, and the Arabs opened a smart fire on the head of the party. This checked our advance a little, several sappers and miners fell; and our main body not having appeared, the Arabs gained ground, and the fire increased so much, that scarcely a man of ours escaped unhurt. They pushed their advantage, and compelled the whole party to fall back with considerable loss. The officer commanding the Royal Scots was killed inside the breach, the senior engineer, Lieutenant Davies, severely wounded, and a large proportion of sappers and miners disabled.

After this failure, it was determined to wait for the battering-guns, and in the meantime the Arabs negotiated, and evacuated the city, receiving all their arrears of pay. A British officer was sent to conduct them in safety to the frontier of Khandeish.

The Engineer stores consisted merely of 1,400 sand-bags,

Digitized by Google

and the only intrenching tools were such as could be collected from the Line regiments.

The party of Europeans should have been strong and fresh. They had been on duty twenty-four hours, and exposed the whole of a cold night in wet trenches, to heavy rain. This is sufficient to account for the failure.

The following is an extract from a letter from General Doveton to the Adjutant-General:—

"I avail myself of this opportunity also of bringing to His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief's favourable notice, the exemplary conduct and exertions of the Corps of Sappers and Miners, of the detachment of Foot Artillery, during the several operations against Nagpore, subsequent to the action of the 16th. Had it not been for the uncommon exertions of Lieutenants Davies and Nattes, and of the men of the former of these corps, we should never have been able to carry on our approaches in the rapid manner they were. Their consequent fatigue and exertions were therefore proportionately great, and prove to my entire conviction that this particular arm only requires an adequate increase to render the most essential service to the public interest."

On the 30th December the Guzerat army effected a junction with the head-quarters of the army of the Deccan, and the united force advanced on Mundisore in support of Sir John Malcolm.

Holkar's power had been completely broken. The minister, Tantea Jog, came into Malcolm's camp at Mundisore on 1st January 1818. A treaty was concluded, and Mulhar Row (with Gunput Row, Ghufoor Khan, and the principal Sirdars), came in, and placed himself under the protection of the British army.

After the remnant of the forces of Kureem and Wasil had effected their escape through Haraotee* to Mewar early in

* A district of Ajmeer, 25° to 26° N. Lat. N.W. of the Chumbul.

Digitized by Google

January, Colonel Adams was at Gungrar, General Donkin to north of Mewar, while General Brown was advancing to Rampoora. General Keir was despatched from Mundisore, north-west, to co-operate against Cheetoo, or any of the others. Harassed by Keir, the marauders endeavoured to retrace their steps to Malwah, and the valley of Nerbudda.

Cheetoo effected his object by passing through a most difficult country south of Mewar.

He reappeared near Dhar. In this movement he lost his baggage and many horses.

The wreck of Kurreem's force rejoined Wasil's, and both were driven to attempt a return to Malwa. After having rounded Hislop's camp at Mundisore, they proceeded east (thinking no British force in their neighbourhood), crossed the Chumbul, and bivouacked at Kotree on the Kalee Sindh. Colonel Adams was lying at Gungrar on 13th January. He detached 5th Bengal Cavalry to give them a night surprise. Major Clark fell in with them an hour before daylight. He was undiscovered, and completely surrounded them on all sides. The whole body was dispersed, and many leaders of note fell on the field. After this, the Pindarries were so harassed by Colonel Adams, and General Marshall, that they were unable to keep their followers together.

Before 15th February 1818, most of the chiefs had surrendered themselves, and the forces of Kureem Khan and Wasil Mahomed were annihilated.

Cheetoo had hitherto avoided a rencounter with the British in the field, but on 25th January he was heard of at Kunnoad* by Colonel Heath, who commanded at Hindia.

A party was sent out, and utterly dispersed his force. After this, Cheetoo wandered about Malwa with 200 followers.

His end was tragical. Having joined Appa Sahib, he passed

* Twenty-two miles distant from Hindia.

Digitized by Google

the rainy season of 1818 in Mohadeo Rauze, and upon that chief's expulsion in February 1819, accompanied him to Asseerghur. Being refused admittance, he sought refuge in the jungle. He was missed for some days afterwards; at last his horse was discovered grazing near the margin of the forest; at no great distance were found clothes clotted with blood, and, further on, fragments of bones; and, at last, his head entire, with the features in a state to be recognized.

The 2nd Division (Doveton) broke up from Nagpore on 22nd January 1818, and proceeded by slow marches west, through the valley of Berar by Ellichpore. In their progress Gawilghur and Narnulla (hill forts) were summoned, and surrendered.

The Division then entered Khandeish, and reached Outran on 20th February, where they awaited the 1st Division.

The 1st and 3rd (as we have already seen) had crossed the Nerbudda and entered Malwa in December, and shortly after (21st) defeated army of Holkar at Mehidpore.

The treaty of Mundisore was negotiated by Sir John Malcolm. All Holkar's possessions in Khandeish were ceded to the English, and orders for surrender of the different places given to Sir T. Hislop, who returned with the 1st Division to the Deccan.

The operations of the 4th Division, and the Reserve were unconnected with those of the divisions in Malwa.

The Peishwa, after his defeat at Poona on 16th November, fled in direction of Sattara, to carry off the family of Raja of Sattara from Wusota.

Towards end of November, General Smith (4th Division) went in pursuit.

On the 29th he forced the passage of the Salpaghat, leading to the highlands, in which the Kistna rises. Gokla, with the Peishwa's cavalry, hovered on the line of march, but by means of horse artillery, which opened on them with great effect, the

Digitized by Google

horsemen were compelled to disappear. Nothing of interest occurred in this long and arduous pursuit. The Peishwa, passing Sattara, went as far south as Poosasaolee, then east to Pundepore, then north-west, and passing half-way between Poona and Seroor, moved north on Wuttoor. Here he was joined by Trimbuckjee Dainglia.

General Smith followed close, arriving at Punderpore 8th December, two days after the Peishwa had left. The General then moved to Seroor, recruited his cattle, and resumed the pursuit on 22nd December, entering the valley of the Godavery by Nimboo Deora Ghaut.

The Peishwa was still near the strong forth of Jooneer* on 26th December, when General Smith had advanced to Hunmuntgaum. The Peishwa then attempted to gain Nassick, but General Smith was gaining fast from the east, and the Peishwa had scarcely descended the valley of the Pheira on the 27th, when he heard that General Smith had passed Sungumneer. The Peishwa then moved to Kootool, and re-ascending the table-land, returned to Wuttoor on the 28th, and thence south on road to Poona. Colonel Burr, commanding at Poona, thinking the Peishwa was going to attack, asked for reinforcement from Seroor.

The detachment sent from Seroor consisted of detail Madras Artillery, with two 6-pounders, 2nd Bombay Native Infantry, 300 strong, and 250 Auxiliary Horse, commanded by Captain Staunton. They got as far as Korygaum, on the Indurwarry, at 10 A.M., 1st January 1818, and were there attacked by the whole of the Peishwa's army. They took post in the village, and repulsed all their efforts with the greatest gallantry.

The principal assailants were Arabs, about 3,000 in number,

* Fifty miles north of Poona.

Digitized by Google

who fought in the most determined manner, but they were met by a resolution even greater than their own. The fight lasted all day, until about 9 P.M., when Staunton was enabled to occupy the position in the village previously held by the Arabs. He remained at Korygaum the whole of the 2nd, and at 7 P.M. retreated to Seroor.

There were only eight officers with the detachment, including two assistant surgeons.

Captain Staunton, 2nd of 1st Bombay Native Infantry, commanding.
Lieutenant Adjutant Patterson, 2nd of 1st Bombay Native Infantry, wounded (died of his wounds).
Lieutenant Connellan, wounded.
Lieutenant Jones.
Assistant-Surgeon Wingate, killed.
Lieutenant Chisholm, Madras Artillery, killed.
Assistant-Surgeon Wylie „ „
Lieutenant Swanston, Auxiliary Horse, wounded.

The last-named officer belonged to Madras Establishment, and was the same who was with the Madras Pioneers at the capture of the Mauritius in 1810.

The actual numbers of our force were—

Artillery	... 26	; of these	12	killed and	8	wounded.
Native Infantry,	550	„	50	„	105	„
Auxiliary Horse,	260	„	62	„	100	„
Total	836	„	124	„	213	„

Bajee Row ascended a second time the table-land, and continued his flight south-east, through Poosasaolee to Meritch.

In the meantime, General Pritzler was between Peergaum and Pundepore, on the Bheema. He immediately moved west. Finding that the enemy had ascended the Ghauts, he followed, and passed Salpaghat on 6th January. Next day he fell in with

Digitized by Google

the rear-guard, and attacked it. Pursuit was continued to Poosa-saolee and Meritch, and thence across the Kistna by the ford of Erroor.

Peishwa went as far south as Gokauk, on the Gutpurba, and endeavoured to open correspondence with the Raja of Mysore, but failed; and on 15th January turned east from Gokauk, and recrossed the Kistna at Gugulla; diverging thence to west, he marched on Meritch, thus circumventing General Pritzler, as he had before done General Smith. But he was hard pressed.

On 17th January, General Pritzler's cavalry had a "brush" with the Mahratta army, and caused it great loss.

While General Pritzler was tracking the Peishwa, General Smith prepared to move south with a force lightly equipped.

He started for Seroor on 8th January.

On the 12th, he was near Fultun, and then moved south on Malwallee.

On 21st January, he heard of the enemy being in full march to Meritch. General Smith was at Hingungaum, and immediately marched to the south-east of Meritch.

Next day, he arrived at Oogar on Kistna, a little above the town.

At Meritch the Peishwa crossed the Kistna, and made a feint of descending into the Konkan by Amba Ghaut, but gave up this design and continued his flight up right bank; while General Smith followed on the other side. The pursuit was close; but the enemy managed, by a rapid march from Sattara on the 28th, to cross the river and clear Salpaghat, with the loss of part of his rear-guard. On moving forward to the Bore Ghaut, he was cannonaded by a force under Colonel Boles, and fled east, through Fultun to Punderpore, and afterwards to Sholapore. Here he halted. Meantime, General Smith determined to lay siege to Sattara, and wait for General Pritzler.

The place surrendered; it was taken possession of on 11th

Digitized by Google

February, and the standard of Sevajee raised over the ramparts. After this, Smith, in concert with Pritzler, formed a light division, with which, on 13th February, he moved to east *en route* to Punderpore. Arriving at Yellapoor on the 19th, he heard that Bajee Row had left Sholapore, and was marching due west. General Smith marched to Punderpore, but heard then that the Peishwa was at Kurkumbha, unconscious of any British force being near. General Smith crossed the Beema at Kerowlee, and pushed on with all his cavalry and horse artillery. At 8.30 he heard the State kettle-drums of the Peishwa beat. Gokla, seeing that it would be impossible to escape without sacrificing his baggage, determined to risk an action. General Smith had two squadrons H.M.'s 22nd Dragoons, 2nd and 7th Madras Cavalry, and a troop of Horse Artillery. Gokla was killed in the engagement, and the whole of his camp and baggage fell into our hands, as well as the person and family of the Sattara Raja. Bajee Row made off with his personal guards on horseback.

This action was fought at Ashtee* on 20th February.

The routed host fled north, towards Gopergaum and Khandeish. The daily fall of the Peishwa's forts before General Pritzler, made the cause of the Peishwa hopeless.

On 20th February, Pritzler appeared before Singhur, and immediately invested it. The main body took up its ground to south of the fort, except a small party sent to invest the north side.

Singhur is fifteen miles south of Poona, on a mountain, the west extremity of one of the ranges of hills running between Poonah, and the Neerah river. It is 1,000 yards long, and 800 yards wide, of irregular shape. The Poonah Gate is the only approach on north side, and consists of three separate inclosures. The garrison consisted of 1,200 men. The place was at once reconnoitred, and it was determined to establish a mortar battery on the east hill—800 yards distant.

* Near the Godavery, 40 miles S. by E. of Jaulna.

Digitized by Google

On 22nd and 23rd, materials were collected, and one mortar and one howitzer were placed in position: as also four mortars and three howitzers, under cover of a hill south-east of the fort.

On 23rd morning a reconnoissance was made on west side, and possession taken of an eminence in that quarter, on which a two-gun battery was to be erected. Ground between west and east posts was also reconnoitred, and an eligible point discovered for a breaching battery.

On 23rd night, a road was made from the park to west post East post was enlarged, and guns placed in battery.

24th.—Employed in making a road to centre hill post.

25th.—The carriages of the 12-pounders broke after a few rounds, but were replaced in the course of the day.

25th, at night, battery at the west post was enlarged for two 6-pounders, and the breaching battery intended for three 18-pounders was commenced, and two-thirds finished.

26th.—Breaching battery for two 18-pounders was finished, and armed.

27th.—A further reconnaissance was made, and a spot to south-east was fixed on for two additional 18-pounders, to assist in making the breach.

27th.—New batteries for two 18-pounders nearly constructed.

28th.—New battery completed, and opened fire 10 A.M.

29th.—Centre post breaching battery was completed for three guns. The working parties usually consisted of 100 Europeans, 200 sepoys, and 100 to 260 pioneers.

1st March.—About 9 A.M., a white flag was hoisted by the garrison, and two deputies were sent to the British camp to negotiate.

They returned with articles of capitulation. As no reply was received, the breaching batteries re opened shortly after noon. About 3 P.M. a messenger arrived, stating that agents, vested with full powers to treat, would be immediately despatched, and

Digitized by Google

they arrived between 4 and 5; but articles could not be arranged, and a second communication took place. Meantime fire was kept up partially from our batteries.

March 3rd.—The batteries, except the east one, opened about 8 A.M. A third party arrived from the fort, and terms were finally arranged.

The Engineers present were:—

Captain Nutt, Bombay.
Lieutenant Grant, Madras.
Lieutenant McLeod, Bombay.
Lieutenant Athill, Bombay.

In Lake's *Sieges of the Madras Army*, Lieutenant McLeod is stated to belong to the Madras Engineers, but this is a mistake.

The Commander-in-Chief requested "that Captain Nutt of Bombay Engineers, and Lieutenant Grant, of Madras Engineers, will accept his thanks and cordial approval of their zealous and valuable services during the siege."

General Pritzler then attacked Vizierghur and Poorundur, which were taken, after two days, on 15th March. After this, Wundun, Chundur, Nundgara, Wussuntghur, Kumalgurh, Pandoogurh, and Kalinga surrendered as soon as the army appeared before them.

General Pritzler, on 31st March, prepared to proceed against Wusota, reckoned the strongest of all the forts.

Chukun, north-west of Poona, was previously reduced by Colonel Deacon. Colonel Prother, from Bombay, was equally successful.

In January, and commencement of February, Kurnada, Bopalgurh, Kobittagurh, Oochitgurh, and Sangurh surrendered.

Fort of Palee was also reduced. Seaport of Sevarndroog had also lately been taken. Meantime, General Munro had proceeded against Badami; it was assaulted and captured on 17th February.

Digitized by Google

The Commander-in-Chief favourably noticed "the admirable spirit and coolness evinced by the Madras Pioneers in the attack."

Bhagulkot fell very shortly after. Munro had previously, in December, relieved fort of Nowlgoond, and captured, in January 1818, the forts at Gudduk, Dummul, and Hoobly (thirteen miles south-east of Dharwar).

This uninterrupted chain of success induced the Mahratta Jaghiredars to make terms with Mr. Elphinstone.

General Munro marched against Belgaum on 20th March. No Engineer officer was present with him, but Lieutenant-Colonel Newall, of the Madras Infantry, acted as engineer, and there were four companies of Pioneers with the force.

On the 10th April the garrison surrendered at discretion, when the British troops took possession of the outer gateway; and on the 12th the garrison marched out. Shortly after the capture of Belgaum, a junction was formed with the remainder of the Reserve Division, commanded by Brigadier-General Pritzler, which, after the fall of Singhur, had been successfully employed in reducing the forts between Sattara and Poona.

On receiving this reinforcement, the division marched against Sholapore, near which was a part of the Peishwa's force.

The division consisted of:—

1,060 European Infantry.	180 European Cavalry.
2,540 Native Infantry.	123 Artillery.

Besides four companies of Pioneers; somewhat over 4,200 men.

The division arrived before Sholapore on 9th May, and took up its ground on the west side, two miles and a half from the fort.

Sholapore is situated on an extensive plain of black soil, intersected here and there by rivulets of brackish water.

The ground to the south is greatly elevated and undulating, of a hard reddish soil.

The town was enclosed by a strong mud wall, with towers of masonry on all sides, except to south-west, where it is bounded by

Digitized by Google

the fort. South of the fort is a large tank, which washes the ramparts and part of wall of pettah, and supplies the ditch with water.

May 9th and 10th.—North and east faces of the pettah were reconnoitred in the morning, and the ground south of fort was looked to in the evening.

It was determined to assault the pettah at once; accordingly, at 3 A.M. on the 10th, a strong column left camp.

When within 1,000 yards of pettah on the north, the column divided into two parts. The two columns moved forward at break of day. The scaling-ladders were applied; both columns assaulted at the same time, and drove the defenders to the farthest end of the pettah, the gate of which was occupied.

The pettah being now completely taken, General Munro resolved to charge the enemy, who were by this time drawn up and cannonading the Reserve; a tumbril blew up in the enemy's lines, and the charge taking place soon after, they broke and fled in all directions round the south glacis, leaving three guns in our possession.

May 11th.—The environs being now cleared, no obstacle remained to prevent the siege.

On the morning of the 11th the Engineers were employed in reconnoitring the fort.

Lieutenant A. Grant, Madras Engineers, commanding.
Lieutenant Ainsworth, H.M.'s 34th, Acting Engineer.
Lieutenant Wahab, Rifle Corps, Acting (slightly wounded).

The Pioneers, and 200 coolies from the pettah, were employed in collecting materials for the batteries.

On north, west, and east sides the fort was covered by the glacis to within eight feet of top of wall. Walls twenty-five feet high, with battlement at top; the ditch of great breadth and depth, and supplied with water in most parts. It was, however, ascertained that part of west and south fronts were dry, and as the retaining wall on south front appeared to be thin, it was determined to establish the batteries in the bed of the tank.

Digitized by Google

The revetment of the rampart could be seen nearly to the bottom and a breach could readily be effected at a spot where the ditch was said to be dry.

A battery of one mortar, one howitzer, and two 6-pounders was established behind bund of tank, near south gate of pettah. This was done to keep the enemy within the walls.

May 12th.—This battery was enlarged for three mortars, and opened on the town at night; the breaching battery, for four guns, was commenced about 400 yards from the fort. The mortar battery played on the fort with much effect.

An enfilading battery for two 12-pounders and two 6-pounders was marked out near the mortar battery, and work commenced about 7 A.M.

On the 13th, Lieutenant A. Grant, of Engineers, made a close reconnaissance of the rampart and ditch; the ditch was found to be dry. The enemy soon discovered him, and directed grape and musketry towards the spot.

About 11 P.M. the breaching battery was finished, and the guns brought up.

The enfilading battery was ready about 4 A.M., and both were armed before daylight. At sunrise on the 14th, both batteries opened on the fort, the breaching battery occasionally firing in salvoes.

The breach was nearly practicable by noon, but the garrison sent out a vakeel to treat for a surrender, and next day, about 8 A.M., the place was in our possession.

Our loss during assault of the pettah, and the siege was ninety-seven of all ranks, of whom four officers were wounded. About forty guns, swivels, and gingalls were found on the ramparts.

The force, having halted one day, marched in the direction of Nepaunee, on the morning of 17th May 1818.

To return now to Hindostan.

On 1st February the British force north of the Nerbudda was thus disposed:—

Digitized by Google

Reserve, under Sir D. Ouchterlony, at Jeypore.

Centre, on the banks of the Sindh.

Right, was proceeding to Kumulneir and Mewar.

Left, was partly with General Marshall, at Seronge and Beirseeah, and remainder with General Brown at Jawud.

Of the army of the Deccan, Sir T. Hislop and Malcolm (1st and 3rd) were near Mundisore. Adams (5th) in Bhopal territory.

The Guzerat army near Indore.

Besides the above, there was a corps of observation on south frontier of Behar, under Brigadier-General Toone; and Brigadier Hardyman occupied Jubbulpore.

Lord Hastings, finding Scindiah humbled and ready to forward the levy and equipment of auxiliary horse, considered it unnecessary for the army under his personal command to occupy the forward position it had assumed, and after causing a proposal for certain changes of territory to be made to the Gwallior Durbar, he, on the 13th February, commenced his homeward march. The Europeans mostly returned to Cawnpore, and the Native Infantry was disposed along the Bundelcund and Etawa frontier, while a brigade of three strong battalions, 7th Native Cavalry, and the heavy train, were sent under Brigadier-General Watson to General Marshall to reduce Saugor.

General Marshall appeared before Saugor on 8th March. It surrendered on the 11th, and other forts were taken possession of in the course of a month.

On 13th March 1818, Koaree was besieged by Lieutenant-Colonel Prother. This fort is about 30 miles due west of Poona, and commanded the principal pass leading from the Konkan, near Jamboolpara. Many shells were thrown in, one of which blew up the magazine, threw down the principal gateway, and set fire to several houses. This so intimidated the garrison, that the Killadar was compelled to surrender.

On our side one was killed and eleven wounded; among the latter, Lieutenant Remon, of the Bombay Engines.

Digitized by Google

Prother then proceeded to Dhamonee on 17th March. It was invested, and batteries raised within breaching distance, when it surrendered on 24th March.

The Left division was now directed to reduce Mundla. Two batteries were erected, and opened fire on 26th April. Captain Tickell, Bombay Engineers, commanded. The besieged were driven from the wall attacked. It was shortly ascertained that the breach was practicable, and the walls abandoned. Storm was at once resolved on. It was led by Brigadier-General Watson. The town was carried, and fort surrendered next morning.

The Right division of the Grand Army (General Donkin) was broken up, as soon as it occupied Mewar. A detachment of the Centre division, after the affair of Jawud,* was sent to strengthen the force in Rajpootana.

The 3rd Division of the Deccan army to north of the Nerbudda, that under the personal command of Hislop (1st Division), and the 5th, commanded by Colonel Adams, were now to aid in the restoration of affairs of the Deccan. Colonel Adams was ordered to Chouragurh, in the north extremity of Mohadeo hills. Sir T. Hislop was to go by Sindwaghat and Khandeish. This country was remarkably strong by nature, and full of fortresses. General Doveton was to prosecute operations in Khandeish. These orders were issued on 2nd February. By the middle of the month the head-quarters division of the Deccan army commenced its march to the south. General Malcolm retained the Madras troops attached to his division.

Sir T. Hislop crossed the Nerbudda near Mundlaisur, moved to Sindwaghat, and arrived on the 22nd. The fort surrendered the next day.

* Jeswunt Row Bhow, one of Scindiah's commanders, had sheltered some Pindarric chiefs in his camp, and refused to give them up. He was accordingly attacked and defeated by a light force from 1st and 3rd Division Grand Army at Jawud, on 29th January 1818.

Digitized by Google

On the 27th, he reached Talneir, which commanded the ford over the Taptee. Sir T. Hislop had orders from Holkar for its surrender. On the approach of our troops fire was opened on them. The Killadar was warned that he would be treated as a rebel; but this produced no abatement. The pettah was occupied, and our artillery of ten 6-pounders and two 5½-inch howitzers was opened from a position 300 yards distant from the fort. This fire was briskly answered. In the evening it was resolved to force the gate, for which purpose two 6-pounders were carried up to the outer gate.

On reaching the gate, it was found that the wall beside it was so injured that the men got through without finding it necessary to blow the gate open. The guns were left outside, and the storming party pushed on to the second gate, which was found to be open. At the third, they were met by the Killadar, who surrendered to Colonel Conway.

The third and fourth gates were then opened, and the party advanced to the fifth. This was found closed, and the garrison within, demanded terms. After a short parley the wicket gate was opened, and Lieutenant-Colonel Murray and Major Gordon, with three other officers, entered, followed by ten or twelve grenadiers. Meantime the Arabs of the garrison, distrusting the intentions of the British, made a sudden attack with swords, spears, &c. Major Gordon and Captain McGregor were killed. Lieutenant-Colonel Murray was cut down, as well as two other officers.

Ensign Chauvel and Lieutenant McGregor, and most of the foremost grenadiers, were either killed or wounded.

Lieutenant Anderson, Madras Engineers, and Captain O'Brien, Assistant Adjutant-General, were also severely wounded.

Our troops now crowded in, and in the end the Arabs were driven to seek shelter in the houses near. The guns were brought up, and the first gate was blown open, upon which the place was soon carried, and the garrison (300) were put to the

Digitized by Google

sword. Next day the Killadar was hanged on the twofold charge of original resistance to the order of his Sovereign, and implication in the treachery of the garrison. The total loss of the British was seven officers, and eighteen men killed and wounded.

The following is extracted from general order by Sir T. Hislop :—

"The Commander-in-Chief has on this arduous occasion to deem himself more fortunate in experiencing the able, zealous, and valuable services of his aide-de-camp, Lieutenant Elliott, Royal Engineers, of which, in consequence of the wound he received early in the battle of 21st December last, his Excellency had to lament the privation during the remainder of the day. The services also of Lieutenant Anderson and Ensign Purton of the Engineers, were eminently conspicuous, and His Excellency regrets the wound which Lieutenant Anderson received should deprive him, even for a moment, of that officer's valuable services."

Leaving a garrison to occupy Talneir, Hislop crossed the Taptee and advanced to Pahrolah, when he communicated with Doveton (2nd) at Ootran. This officer having completed the settlement of affairs at Nagpore, had returned west by Ellichpore in the course of January, expecting orders to proceed against Asseerghur; but that being postponed, he was ordered to Ootran, on the Gyrna.

Hislop ordered him to move up the river to Bal, he himself following the Boaree, and sending a detachment to Galna. No resistance was attempted, and Holkar's possessions were quickly occupied. While thus employed in Khandeish, Hislop heard that Bajee Row had penetrated the Ghauts separating Khandeish from the Godavery. Whereupon he hastened south, ordering Doveton to move in parallel line in same direction in hopes of intercepting the Peishwa.

On 11th March, Hislop ascended from Khandeish to the plain

Digitized by Google

of the Godavery, and made one or two ineffectual efforts to come up with the enemy; but finding that the Peishwa escaped by the superior rapidity of his marches, first to the south and then to the east, he resolved to break up the army of the Deccan, and on 31st March issued final orders from Lassoor, twenty miles west of Aurungabad.

Sir T. Hislop then returned from Poona to Bombay, and round to Madras by sea.

Meantime, Bajee Row was hastening in the direction of Chanda. Brigadier-General Smith escorted the Raja of Sattara to Mr. Elphinstone, after which he again went to the north, and having halted at Seroor, left on 10th March, and went towards Jaulna to concert with Doveton.

The latter resolved to march on Baussum, and as far as Karinjah, to cut off the Mahratta army from the north, and General Smith was to move along line of the Godavery at such a distance from the river as to prevent enemy from turning his right without crossing.

This gave the Peishwa little chance of getting off to the south without laying himself open to attack.

The van of the Mahratta army appeared at Woonee, on the Wurda, on 1st or 2nd April. Colonel Adams was ordered to reduce Chanda, and moved by forced marches on Nagpore. Bajee Row continued for some days irresolute, between the Wurda and the Payn Gunga. Colonel Adams marched to Hingunghat on 6th April, sending on Lieutenant-Colonel Scot to Chanda.

Doveton (2nd) was advancing from north-west, while Smith (4th) came from south. The three divisions were thus closing in on the Peishwa. Adams halted at Hingunghat, and ascertaining that the Peishwa still loitered about Punderkoura and Woonee, left him quiet.

On 11th April, Lieutenant-Colonel Scot was called in from Chanda, and Colonel Adams, on the 15th, moved on Alumba.

Digitized by Google

Bajee Row, at this time, was undecided how to act, owing to the approach of his enemies from three different quarters; and he accordingly was in constant motion between the Woonee river and the Wurda.

Doveton had the same day reached Pohoor, on the Arun, thirty miles west of Punderkoura, and wrote to Adams that he would march on Punderkoura, so as to arrive on 17th April. It was reckoned that by this time Smith would be sufficiently advanced along the Godavery to intercept retreat to the south. Colonel Adams resolved to march on the 16th, and next day arrived at Peepulkot, where the Peishwa had been encamped the previous day. He there heard that the Peishwa was at Soonee, ten miles south. He pushed on with cavalry, horse artillery, and light infantry. On approaching Soonee, he found the Peishwa had gone north, to avoid Doveton, and was marching along the very road by which he himself was advancing.

The advanced guards met suddenly five miles from Soonee. Adams drove the enemy back in confusion several miles.

The main body was shortly discovered in great confusion. It was at once attacked, and completely routed, five guns being captured.

The Peishwa himself escaped with difficulty on horse-back.

The British loss was only two wounded, the enemy never having stood a charge.

In the pursuit, about 1,000 of the enemy were killed.

The Peishwa fled to south-west, and Doveton, who was at Punderkoura, gave chase. The remains of the Mahratta army were thus followed for five days.

The Peishwa went south-west as far as Oomerkeir, and then due west, by Kullumpore, to Boree. Doveton pursued to Oomerkeir, without halting, and then waited three days for his rear-guard and supplies.

He then continued the pursuit as far as Peepree, which he reached on 27th April. Here he discovered that he was following

Digitized by Google

a detached party, and that the Peishwa had turned from Boree, north, to cross the Taptee.

The force with the Peishwa was now only 8,000 to 10,000 men. Doveton resolved to march by easy stages for Jaulna, as he was in want both of money, and provisions. He arrived there on 11th May. For similar reasons Smith was obliged to return to Seroor.

In the interim, General Pritzler closely invested Wusota, on 31st March, after his success at Sattara.

This fort is situated on the summit of a mountain in West Ghauts, 3,000 feet high on Konkan side, and 2,000 on the east Its great strength consists in its elevation, and in the difficulties of approach, for it is surrounded by inaccessible mountains, with the exception of a few narrow and rugged passes. A detachment was sent forward on the 31st, under Colonel Hewitt, to invest the place. The remainder continued at Tambah, twenty miles north-east of Wusota. In the afternoon Colonel Hewitt reached Indoolie, a village two miles and a half from Wusota, and drove in an outpost.

Three outposts were established: one at Old Wusota, distant 700 yards; second at same distance, commanding road up to the gateway; and the third to right of it, distance 400 yards from the walls. A summons was sent to the Killadar, but it was refused admittance. All the pioneers and dooly-bearers were engaged in making a road.

On the 3rd, head-quarters were moved forward to five miles from Wusota, and mortars and howitzers conveyed across by elephants.

The next day, a strong party was employed on pathway to Old Wusota, and some light guns and ammunition were got up.

On the 5th, the battery from Old Wusota opened with good effect.

The bombardment continued on the 6th, when the Pioneers were directed to complete the road for the advance of the battering guns. Next morning, however, the garrison surrendered.

Digitized by Google

Captain Nutt, Bombay Engineers, was Chief Engineer.

Loss of the enemy amounted to seventeen, while the British lost only four.

Lieutenants Morrison and Hunter were found in the dungeons of the fort.

Brigadier-General Pritzler's force was now broken up, and a corps of it, with a Bombay battalion, was sent to meet Munro, who was advancing from the south. The remainder proceeded against strongholds to the west of Poona.

Pritzler led back the troops of Reserve, and received the submission of all forts along the Kistna.

After the army of the Deccan was broken up, in March 1818, the Hydrabad Subsidiary Force, which had formed the 2nd Division, was employed in pursuit of the Peishwa, while a detachment from it was formed to reduce his fortresses in Khandeish. This detachment was commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel McDowell.

He had—

2 companies of H.M.'s Royals.
3 companies of Madras Europeans.
2nd Native Infantry.
4 companies of 13th Native Infantry.

About 1,000 men; and it was supplied with battering trains of 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Divisions. Sappers and miners amounted to eighty, and there were five companies of Pioneers.

This detachment marched from near Aurungabad on 30th March, and arrived before Unkye Tunkye on 3rd April. This was the first in the line of fortresses it was intended to reduce. These forts were situated in the range of mountains which forms south boundary of Khandeish, and which divides that province from Ahmednuggur.

Unkye Tunkye surrendered without opposition on 7th April. The detachment marched from Unkye Tunkye by Chandore pass to Rajdeir, a fort situated a few miles to the north of Chandore. The garrison refused to surrender, and the force

Digitized by Google

took up its ground for the siege, in the valley south-east of the fort.

Rajdeir was on an inaccessible rock. No works had been required, except the gateways. The commanding engineer, Lieutenant Davies, reported that, from the great natural strength of the rock, a garrison of 200 men might bid defiance to the largest army. It was recommended by the engineer that the whole of heavy guns, mortars, &c. should be placed at point F. Under the protection of this fire, points G and E were to be occupied. Then our fire was to be concentrated on advanced work C, and the works defending gateway A. If garrison continued resolute, a battery to be formed at E.*

April 11th.—Point E occupied, and by 11 P.M. a lodgment was formed. A company of Native Infantry, with one officer and an engineer with a working-party. Ground at F prepared for four large guns, three mortars, and four howitzers.

April 12th.—At daylight point G was occupied, and it was determined to attack C, and to establish a battery at H of two 6-pounders, two 5½-inch howitzers, and one 5½-inch mortar.

A party now proceeded to attack. 180 Europeans and 300 sepoys under Major Andrews, M.E.R., gained the heights at 3 A.M., and two more hills by daylight. At 9 A.M. troops under Major Andrews, with Ensign Nattes, moved on in a most gallant style, and ascended the hill, which was very difficult and steep, and little short of a mile, under a furious fire. The enemy abandoned the post and retreated to Rajdeir. Enemy kept up a heavy fire on our new post. Lieutenant Davies set to work with his men in the face of the fire, and marked out his line. In this he was well supported by sappers and miners, and pioneers.

Towards evening the enemy perceived a new work, and hoisted a flag of truce. A native officer was sent forward. On his reaching the bottom of the rock they asked him what was the

* See plan in Lake's *Sieges of the Madras Army*.

Digitized by Google

object of the new work. He replied, "We are working a large hole behind it, and we shall be under the rock in the course of the night, and blow you all to the devil."

The battery would have been ready to open at daylight, but at 11 P.M. the enemy surrendered.

Lieutenant Davies was commanding engineer, and Ensigns Nattes, Purton, Underwood, and Lake were present.

Thirty European sappers, 50 native sappers.

The scarp of the work was found generally to be 120 feet high, the entrance to the fort being flights of steps cut in inside of the rock, with occasional openings, through which stones could be poured down from above. The top was closed by an iron grating.

Our loss was trifling—only seven wounded.

Inderye, Doorass, and several other forts followed the example of Rajdeir; and the engineer officers were sent to report on the principal ones. Detachment left Rajdeir on 15th April, and marched by Chandore and Nassick upon Trimbuck, a fort on West Ghauts, twenty-six miles south-west of Nassick. March from Nassick commenced on 22nd April, and the troops halted half-way, while the engineers proceeded to reconnoitre the fort, and to carry a summons. As the reconnoitering party approached the pettah, the enemy evacuated it, opened fire from north side of fort, and made a sally, which was immediately driven back. A reconnaissance was the same evening made of the south gateway. The extent of this fort is not less than five miles round.

The scarp, which varies from 200 to 400 feet of perpendicular rock, surrounding the hill in every part, leaves only the gateways accessible. Trimbuck had only two gates—chief one on the south of easy ascent, and one on north (only a single gate), the passage to which is by narrow steps cut in the rock, and only wide enough for one person to mount at a time.

Head of passage was defended by two towers connected by a curtain, in which was the gateway.

Digitized by Google

The height of hill on north is not so great as on the south, but it rises more abruptly.

The magazines and houses were excavations in rock. The engineer recommended an attack on the north gate, and to silence fire of enemy's guns by erecting a battery at bottom of hill for heavy ordnance; then to occupy village at foot of north gate, and to erect a battery of four 6-pounders to batter the gateway, and to carry the guns up to it by hand Two 6-pounders to be detached, and established as near the south gate as possible.

April 23rd.—Lieutenant Davies reconnoitered. In trying to get possession of a garden, and loose work at base of hill, seven or eight men were killed, some of them crushed with stones, and thirty wounded. Amongst the wounded were Major McBean, and Ensign Lake of Engineers.

The detachment for the south gate marched at 4 P.M., with working party under an officer of Engineers, and a few sappers. A battery was constructed during the night within 500 yards of the south gate, and one gun carried up. As soon as it was dusk, the battery at A was marked out.*

They were obliged to construct an elevated battery (owing to the rocky soil) with great labour. The works were completed by daylight, and four heavy guns, two 8-inch mortars and two 8-inch howitzers, were got into the battery.

April 24th —Battery opened at daylight. In three hours the enemy's guns were silenced, and they evacuated the ruined village. Commanding officer determined to effect a lodgment during the day, and working-parties were ordered to parade at noon. Sappers and miners, eighty pioneers, 100 dooly-bearers, two engineer officers, covering party H.M.'s Royals, and one battalion 13th Native Infantry, advanced three-quarters of an hour before the time, and attempted to force the gateway, and the bluff rock 200 feet high. The enemy opened a heavy fire,

* Plan in Lake's *Sieges of the Madras Army*.

Digitized by Google

and rolled down stones. When the working-party arrived, they could not establish themselves, and as the battery had ceased fire, owing to incessant work for twelve hours, the working-party were obliged to retire behind the walls of the village till night, when a battery of four 6-pounders was finished.

This advanced position had the desired effect, as at 6 A.M. the Killadar offered to treat. The north gate was delivered to an officer and twelve men on night of the 25th, and next day the garrison evacuated the fort by the south gate.

Engineers present were—

Lieutenant Davies, commanding engineer.
Ensign Nattes.
" Purton.
" Underwood.
" Lake, severely wounded.

On the surrender of Trimbuck, seventeen other forts fell, and the whole of this country, perhaps the strongest in the world, came into our hands in a few weeks.

After the fall of Trimbuck, Lieutenant-Colonel McDowell considering the season too far advanced to continue operations, prepared to take up a position for the monsoon near Chandore; while the Engineer Department moved to Nassick preparatory to proceeding to Bombay to try some experiments in pontooning, suggested by Lieutenant Davies. But the "Politicals" thought it of importance to obtain a footing in Khandeish (the greater part of which was in possession of the Arabs) before the monsoon set in, and the detachment marched for Malligaum, arriving before it on 16th May. The Engineers' Department rejoined them on the 15th, by forced marches from Nassick.

At this time, as we have seen, Sholapore had surrendered to Munro, after ten days' bombardment. Colonel Adams, finding Generals Doveton and Smith were hotly engaged in pursuit of the Peishwa, moved towards Chanda, and set himself down before it on 9th May, three miles north-west.

Digitized by Google

His troops consisted of—

Bengal Troops.

Two brigades Native Horse Artillery.
5th and 6th Regiments Native Cavalry.
One squadron 8th Native Cavalry.
One company Foot Artillery.
19th Native Infantry.
23rd „ „
Four companies Grenadiers, flank battalion.
Five companies Light Infantry.
One company Pioneers, commanded by Lieutenant Fell.

Madras Troops.

Half-troop European Horse Artillery.
One company European Foot Artillery.
1st Native Infantry.
11th „ „
Four companies flank battalion.
One company Pioneers, commanded by Lieutenant Bevan.
1,000 Nizam's Horse.

About 6,000 men.

Chanda is situated on a plain, five miles from confluence of Wurda and Payngunga. On the east side are two considerable suburbs, the Lal and Begum pettahs; former, very large, extends a mile to east. Part of north side is covered by a large tank. Two nullahs run along east and west sides, and join opposite to south. A thick jungle extends along north and east sides, within half or three-quarters of a mile of the walls, close to which there are gardens on these two sides. On the other sides the ground is open.*

The enclosure of the place consists of a rampart, eight to twelve feet high, and twelve to sixteen thick, surmounted by a loop-holed parapet eight feet high and four feet thick, flanked

* Plan to be found in Lake's *Sieges of the Madras Army.*

Digitized by Google

at moderate intervals by round towers. The citadel was situated about middle of east side, 170 yards from rampart. Height of its wall is forty-five feet; an incomplete outer rampart surrounded this work.

Lieutenant-Colonel Adams personally reconnoitred north and east sides on 10th May. The Pioneers were employed in preparing materials.

May 11th.—Reconnaissance was completed on west and south sides; and it was determined to make the attack on south-east angle, on account of cover afforded by the pettah, a tope, and a ravine, which offered a good approach to within half musket-shot of the angle.

During this day's reconnaissance, the enemy were driven from a small hill 850 yards south of the point of attack, on which they were constructing a redoubt.

May 13th.—Troops moved to a new position, two miles south of city.

The hill from which enemy had been driven was occupied, and possession taken of the Begum pettah.

A company of Madras Pioneers was sent out with 100 dooly-bearers, at 12, to collect and prepare materials. At 8 P.M., a sunken battery for two guns, and a position for a howitzer on the hill, was commenced 850 yards from south-east angle, to silence some large guns on south face. The soil proved excessively rocky; the work was not finished at daybreak, and was therefore masked.

May 14th.—The battery opened at daybreak, and had the desired effect.

May 17th —A sufficient quantity of materials having now been prepared by the Pioneers, the following batteries were commenced at 8 P.M., by the two companies of Pioneers and 300 sepoys:—

1st.—A battery of five embrasures at 400 yards, for four 12-pounders, to fire at defences to right of south-east angle.

Digitized by Google

2nd.—A sunken battery at same distance for three 6-pounders, to enfilade defences.

3rd.—A battery at 630 yards, between the above, for two howitzers.

The working-parties were discovered, and the enemy opened fire, which did not, however, greatly obstruct the work.

May 18th.—Batteries opened at daybreak. At 8 A.M., the Pioneers commenced the breaching battery for three 18-pounders, at 200 yards.

May 19th.—Breaching-battery opened at 7 A.M.

The two companies of Pioneers continued working till 10 A.M., completing a communication with the ravine, and enlarging shoulder of battery for a 12-pounder, to play on defences flanking south-east angle. At 4 P.M. a good practicable breach of 100 feet was effected; but owing to the distance the troops had to march from camp, the assault was delayed. The six howitzers were brought down at dusk to the flank of breaching-battery, and a continued fire of round shot, grape and shell was kept up during the night on the breach and adjacent works.

May 20th.—Cavalry were distributed round the place, to intercept fugitives. The storming-party, under Lieutenant-Colonel Scot, debouched from Begum pettah at half-past 5 A.M. It consisted of two columns: right, of Bengal troops; left, of Madras; supported by a reserve. The breach was speedily crowned by both columns, when they diverged to right and left; and at 7 A.M. all resistance ceased. A small party shut themselves up in the citadel, but surrendered shortly after.

Lieutenant Anderson was commanding engineer, and Lieutenant Crawford, Bengal Artillery, assisted him.

Duty in the trenches was unusually severe, and the weather very hot. Major Goreham, of the Madras Artillery, died from the effects of the heat.

Extract from G. O. C. C, 1st September 1818:—

"The rapid demolition of the enemy's defences, and the speed

Digitized by Google

with which a breach was effected, would sufficiently testify the science of Lieutenant Anderson, Field Engineer, and of Lieutenant Crawford, Bengal Artillery, acting as engineer, in indicating the positions for the batteries, even had not Lieutenant-Colonel Adams professed his obligations to these officers so warmly. His Excellency, in detailing the names of Lieutenant Hunter, Horse Artillery, Lieutenant Bevan, of the Pioneers, and the corps to which they belong, is actuated by a desire to proclaim the honour they have acquired, in the same orders which have commemorated the triumphs of their brother officers and soldiers."

During the siege and assault, thirteen were killed and fifty-five wounded. Amongst the wounded was Lieutenant Cunny, of the Bengal Pioneers, and three other officers.

This closed the campaign in the Bhonsla territory. Adams' force had now completed the object of its destination to the south. While it was returning to Hooshingabad, it was attacked by cholera, and the casualties were very heavy. General Marshall's division had also suffered from cholera in the course of its operations against Mundla.

Pending the operations that terminated in the rout of Soonee, Appa Sahib (Nagpore Rajah) was confined at the Nagpore Residency with his two Ministers.

On 3rd May, he was conveyed from Nagpore, as it was intended he should be sent to Allahabad. His escort consisted of a wing of 22nd Bengal Native Infantry and three troops 8th Native Cavalry, commanded by Captain Browne, of 22nd. A few sepoys of 22nd were seduced from their duty, and on morning of 13th, Appa Sahib, dressed as a sepoy, joined the guard, marched completely out of the camp, and succeeded in getting clear off. As soon as his escape was discovered, Captain Browne sent off parties of cavalry in every direction, and despatched expresses to Brigadier-General Watson, and to Lieutenant-Colonel McMorine, then engaged in taking possession of Chouragurh. It was,

Digitized by Google

however, impossible to trace his flight. It was afterwards ascertained he had fled to Hurye, and thence to Mohadeo Hills, where he was concealed by the Goands, and particularly by one Chyn Shah, a Rajah of considerable influence among them.

In the ensuing season he gave considerable trouble, and the disturbance was not remedied till the capture of Asseerghur, in April 1819.

The whole force, under Colonel Adams, had to take the field. The two Ministers of Appa Sahib were sent to Allahabad, their original destination.

The Peishwa crossed the Taptee on 5th May, just below the confluence with the Poornah, and proceeded down the valley to Chuprah.

He there discovered this route was closed, by our possession of Sindwah, as well as by arrangements of Malcolm for the defence of line of the Nerbudda from Hindia to Maheshwar.

The Peishwa sent an agent to Malcolm, and went himself towards Boorhanpore.

Malcolm prepared to march south from Indore; while Doveton was advancing from south. The Peishwa seeing himself about to be hemmed in, hovered about Asseerghur, where he was visited by Scindiah's Killadar. His agent reached Malcolm's camp at Mhow on 16th May. Sir John Malcolm took his communication as a negotiation for surrender. Bajee Row was at this time at Doolkot, five miles north of Asseerghur.

On 25th May, Doveton arrived at Boorhanpore. Up to 31st, Bajee Row remained irresolute. Meantime, Malcolm had brought his force as far as Bheekungaon, where he found Lieutenant Low (Malcolm's representative, the late General Sir John Low, K.C.B.), and the Peishwa's vakeels. Troops from Hindia had advanced to Peeplowda; and Doveton was at Boorhanpore.

Being completely surrounded on 31st May, the Peishwa sent Baloota, Dewan of Kushirkar Jageerdar to Malcolm, and agreed to a personal conference at Kiree, in the Satpoora range. The

Digitized by Google

meeting took place on 1st June, and the conference lasted from 5 to 10 P.M., when the Peishwa reascended the Ghaut. Doveton was requested to interpose between his camp, and Asseerghur. Lieutenant-Colonel Russell was ordered to advance from Bhoorgaon, and combine with that officer in an attack on Trimbuckjee.

At length, after a fruitless attempt at further procrastination, Bajee Row, the Peishwa, joined the camp of Malcolm on 3rd June, at 11 A.M.

It has been already stated that Lieutenant-Colonel McDowell's force arrived at Malligaum on 16th May.

The strength of the detachment at this time was, including sick and wounded (amounting to fifty) :—

H.M.'s Royal Scots	100
Madras European Regiment	90
2nd Native Infantry	530
13th „ „	263
Total	983

Besides 270 Pioneers, and a small detail of European artillery.

Malligaum is situated on left bank of river Moossee, a little above its junction with the Ghirna. The river runs under the west, and a great part of the north and south sides. The fort consisted of three lines of works, with a ditch in front of the middle line. The body of place was 120 yards square, with a round tower at each angle, and one in centre of each side. The middle line of works was also quadrangular, but oblong in shape. The outer line was of irregular form, running parallel to the body of the place on the west side only, and extending to some distance on the other sides, enclosing a large space of ground. It was strengthened throughout by round towers at irregular intervals. Towards the east, and on part of north side, there was an additional line of works, formed of mud, between the ditch of the fausse braye and the outer line; but it was old and much decayed. It extended

Digitized by Google

from south-east angle of the ditch as far as the works of the gateway on north side, with which it was connected. The interior line and fausse braye were built with stone, as also the outer line on the south side, and towards the river; but those which faced the pettah were of mud. Height of inner wall, sixty feet; thickness of parapet, six feet; and breadth of terreplein, eleven feet; making total thickness of rampart, seventeen feet.

Space between body of place and fausse braye on part of north, and on west and south sides, was about forty feet, of which ten feet were appropriated to stabling.

The roof of these stables formed terreplein of fausse braye, and was surmounted by a parapet of five feet. The fausse braye was thus fifteen feet interiorly, but exteriorly forty feet, including the ditch, which was for the most part cut out of solid rock, without a berm. Scarp revetment of fausse braye was five feet thick.

Width of ditch, twenty-five feet; its depth varied; but on the river front, where it was greatest, it was twenty-five feet. Space between counterscarp, and exterior line of works varied. On the west it was only sixty, while on the east it was as much as 800 feet.

Height of outer line of works was fourteen or fifteen feet; thickness of parapet being three feet; and its rampart ten feet on west and south sides, and fourteen feet on east side of fort. Gateways were nine in number, very intricate, and all containing bomb-proofs; outer gate on north, inner one on east. On the east side, the fort was much weakened by the pettah being within close musket-shot. An old rampart surrounded the greater part of the pettah, and all the entrances into it were barricaded. The defences of the fort were further impaired by a village called Sumnaree, on left bank of river, nearly opposite the outer gate of fort, which communicated with the pettah. A thick grove of mango-trees, 400 yards deep, ran along the left bank, opposite south-west angle.

The country is flat round the fort. The soil on the left bank

Digitized by Google

is black mud, one foot deep, resting on white sandy rock easily worked at the surface.

The opposite bank is a shelving rock, covered with loose sand. Fort is said to have been built about 1760. The garrison was estimated to be 700. In the reconnaissance made by the engineers, the garrison allowed them to ride along the right bank of river, and thus a good view was obtained of inner and outer lines on south and west sides; but nothing could be seen of the ditch or fausse braye. Very little could be ascertained regarding strength of fort on east and north sides, as the garrison occupied the pettah, and village of Sumnaree.

The commanding engineer, Lieutenant Davies, recommended an approach from right bank of river against the south-west angle; first, because to attack the east front it would be necessary to carry the pettah, which could not be effected without crippling our force; second, because same objections existed as to attack on north and to the south, and further that the ground on left bank was too confined; third, that the ground on right bank was most favourable for the construction of the works.

The plan proposed was to construct two batteries on the prolongations of south and west sides, 500 yards from them. No. 1 to be armed with two guns, two mortars, and two howitzers. No. 2 for three guns. A parallel was to be constructed same night in the mango grove, between these enfilading batteries. From the parallel, Davies proposed to advance, by zigzags, to the bank of river, along which the second parallel was to be constructed, and on its right flank the breaching battery for three guns was to be placed. The bottom of the revetments of the towers, Y and Z, which were supposed to be of mud faced with stone, were to be loosened by the breaching batteries, to enable miners to form chambers for destroying them, and then lodgments were to be established in their ruins, and the intermediate curtain was to be turned into a parallel; that part of it, in line of fire of breaching battery was to be levelled, in order that the bottom of inner

Digitized by Google

wall might be seen over it. From behind this lodgment, he proposed to sink a shaft, and working thence to blow in the counterscarp opposite the curtain to be breached. He proposed, also, that an establishment should be made opposite outer gate on the north side, to confine the garrison; but this had to be postponed till reinforcements arrived.

On May 18th, at dusk, the engineers marked out the enfilading batteries; parallel 200 yards long, and 300 yards from river, was also marked out. About 8 P.M. the enemy made a sortie from their own left, along the bank of the river, and attacked the covering-party in the grove in front of the working-party constructing the parallel; the working-parties got into confusion, and fled. Major Andrews put himself at the head of sixty men, and proceeded to the tope, where he was joined by Lieutenant Davies.

Being now on the edge of the tope, this party drew up; they then dashed at the Arabs, and in twenty minutes drove them completely out of the tope, and followed them into the river, where they were subjected to a heavy fire of matchlocks from the fort. Major Andrews and several men were wounded and withdrawn. Colonel McDowell now arrived at the tope, and ordered the party to be recalled. At this moment Lieutenant Davies received his mortal wound. He was in the act of turning round to return, when the fatal ball passed through his neck, and laid him low. He was still heard to exclaim, "At them, my boys, at them!" and, being lifted by some of the men, died on reaching the tope.

Lieutenant Lake says: "This officer has scarcely left his equal behind him in zeal, perseverance, and activity. His whole soul was devoted to the service. In the presence of an enemy, he almost denied himself the necessary support of food and sleep; no difficulty seemed to appal him, and he carried the plans he had formed into execution with a courage and perseverance which deserved success, if they could not always

Digitized by Google

command it. When not actively employed, his time was entirely given up to the study of his profession, and to the instruction of his little body of sappers and miners; nor can higher proof of his merit be desired than the proficiency attained by these men during a period of active service, in duties entirely new to them."

In Prinsep's *Transactions in India* 1813–1823, we find the following regarding Lieutenant Davies:—

"In him the service lost one of the most distinguished officers of the Madras Establishment; though young in rank, he had seen more desperate service than had fallen to the lot of most colonels."

In the *Summary of the Mahratta and Pindarrie Campaign*, published by an officer in 1820, he is thus spoken of:—

"Thus terminated his career, this gallant and distinguished officer, zealously devoted to his profession, and to the service, bold, enterprising, and active; he seemed only to require the maturity of manhood, and of experience to have rendered him the most solid ornament, and value to the service."

"His remains were attended to the grave by every officer off duty in the camp; and it may be truly said, that there was scarce a dry eye on the occasion."

The duties and conduct of the siege now devolved on Ensign Nattes on 18th May.

May 19th.—The enfilading batteries opened on the fort at daylight. During the night the approach was constructed, and a small portion of the second parallel was also completed, in which three embrasures were opened to protect left flank of the parallel. A battery for two 6-pounders was prepared, and adjoining avenues, and gardens were occupied. At 10 P.M., enemy made a sortie to attack this post, but were repulsed without loss on our side.

May 20th.—Village on our left was occupied by Arabs, who at 10 A.M. made a bold attack on our outposts, but they were

Digitized by Google

soon repulsed, and driven out of the village by 13th Native Infantry. The approaches were completed to proper width, and two 6 pounders placed in battery to scour the river. During the night, the parallel was extended 140 yards to the right, along bank of the river—150 yards from exterior works.

May 21st.—Right of parallel was extended 150 yards along the bank of the river, and a breaching battery of four guns was constructed at a distance of 150 yards from exterior works on south side of fort. On right of this battery, one mortar was placed.

May 22nd.—Guns were placed in the breaching battery after daylight. The guns opened on the towers; but the latter proved too solid. A change of attack became necessary, and it was resolved to breach the lower wall, and form a lodgment on its rampart. During the night, the village of Sumnaree was taken possession of, and a strong position occupied on the bank of river, opposite to the principal gateway of the fort. On the right of this position, a battery for two 6 pounders was constructed. This new post, besides distracting enemy's attention, put a stop to free ingress and egress by the gateway, and consequently caused them to be more exposed to our shells than before.

May 23rd.—Breaching guns effected a good breach in the curtain of lower wall, so as to discover part of the fausse braye. It was now resolved to breach the fausse braye, and inner wall by firing over the breach.

May 24th.—Breaching guns brought down the top of fausse braye, and commenced firing on body of the place. About 8 P.M. a shell blew up a small powder-magazine in the fort.

May 25th.—Breach was extended to right and left. In the afternoon, the parapet and upper part of revetment fell down.

May 26th.—At 4 P.M., the breaching guns made a hole through the centre of the curtain. During the night a howitzer was added to the breaching battery.

May 27th.—The battery continued with 18 pounders—the

Digitized by Google

12-pounder shot being expended. At 4 P.M. more of the upper rampart fell down, forming, to all appearance, an excellent breach. Guns were fired at intervals during the night to keep the breach clear.

May 28th.—Battering guns were employed in cutting away sides of breach, so as to form an ascent. The breach was then reported practicable, and it was determined to assault the fort at daylight next morning.

Three simultaneous attacks were ordered to be made on different sides of the place. One on the pettah, second on exterior line of works, and third, and principal one, on the breaches.

The first had for its object the occupation of the pettah, to prevent escape of garrison. The second party was to take possession of the outer walls by escalade between the great gate, and the ditch. The party for the attack of the pettah consisted of 500 sepoys, accompanied by fifty pioneers, besides some who carried five scaling-ladders, the whole led by Engineer officers, probably Ensigns Purton and Underwood. The party for the escalade of outer wall consisted of fifty Europeans, 250 sepoys, and fifty pioneers, with five scaling-ladders, also led by an officer of Engineers. The storming party for the assault of the breach was led by Lieutenant Nattes, the commanding engineer. It was composed of European sappers and miners, and a sergeant's party of Europeans, each carrying a bundle of grass for filling up the ditch. They were followed by the native sappers and miners, with scaling-ladders, seventy-five Europeans with bundles of grass, and eighty sepoys; 125 sepoys were ordered to file right and left on passing the outer breach, and to scour the outer ramparts. At 7 P.M, the several parties occupied the positions pointed out to them. The party for the breach remained in the breaching battery and parallel. That for the pettah bivouacked on left bank of the river, 800 yards north of pettah, while the party for the outer wall was stationed during the night in the gardens of the village of Sumnaree.

Digitized by Google

May 29th.—At 3.30 A.M. a brisk fire from breaching and mortar batteries was directed against the breach. At broad daylight the storming party advanced. Lieutenant Nattes, who led, on reaching the summit of the breach on the first wall, waved his hand to his party, the meaning of which it is impossible to ascertain, as immediately after he received five musket-balls from a retrenchment that had been constructed by the enemy for the defence of the breach, by which he was mortally wounded.

The officer commanding the storming party afterwards mounted the breach, but on letting down his scaling-ladders on the other side, they all fell out of the man's hands who held them. Orders were at once given for the whole party to retreat to the trenches, which was effected in a steady manner. The party for attack of pettah advanced at 3.45, and took possession of a considerable part before daylight, and by 7 A.M. gained entire possession of it.

The other party, did not escalade the outer wall of the fort; before this was effected, the failure of the storming party at the breach became known, and the attempt was abandoned.

During the night, temporary barricades were made across the principal streets of the pettah. Upon these, the enemy made several attacks, but were repulsed.

After this failure, the attack on the west side was abandoned. Reasons for this were: first, want of guns and ammunition, breaching guns having become unserviceable, and all shot expended; second, length of time likely to elapse before reinforcements of artillery arrived; third, on account of threatening state of weather, and approach of monsoon, which would render the river an insurmountable obstacle. It was proposed to attack on east face, as the pettah would afford ample cover and a safe approach to the outer wall, the nature of which was now ascertained for the first time. There was also greater facility for mining. It was proposed to have a battalion of sepoys in the village Sumnaree,

Digitized by Google

whence parties might be sent to Post 1 opposite north angle of fort, and to a redoubt proposed near the breaching battery. Streets of the pettah were to be barricaded, so as to form an excellent parallel. It was then proposed to establish mines under three towers on the east side, and for this purpose to sink shafts in the houses opposite, and eventually to form lodgments on breaches caused by these mines, by which means, the enemy would be driven from the outer walls.

May 31st.—Battery No. 1 was dismantled, and working parties were employed in preparing materials and permanent barricades to be made across principal streets of the pettah.

1st and 2nd June.—The detachment encamped to north-east of the pettah, at distance of two miles.

A redoubt for 100 men was commenced behind the old breaching battery.

3rd June.—Two 18-pounders arrived from Unkye Tunkye, and the redoubt was completed.

4th June.—An approach to redoubt was made from the parallel.

5th June.—All the sappers and miners, under an Engineer officer, took up their quarters in the pettah, and commenced sinking shafts

6th June.—Mines were continued this day. Two mines opposite to the two most southerly towers on east face were abandoned, on meeting with a hard stratum of rock.

The mine opposite north-east tower proceeded slowly, owing to the soil being rocky and hard.

June 8th.—Mine continued, and thirty feet of gallery completed a little before daylight. The mine fell in, in consequence of the little depth of soil above, and buried the European miner who was fixing a sheeting-board. The gallery was covered over without being perceived by the enemy.

June 9th.—A battery on north side of the fort, for all the mortars and two guns expected from Seroor, was commenced, 400 yards from outer wall.

Digitized by Google

June 10th.—Battery was completed during the night.

The Bombay detachment arrived with four 18-pounders, two 12-pounders, one 10-inch, four 8-inch, and one 5½-inch mortars. The mines proceeded very slowly owing to hardness of ground, and want of practice in the men.

June 11th.—Battery opened at daylight. One 10 inch, and five 8-inch mortars, and two 5½-inch howitzers. At 11 A.M. two of enemy's powder-magazines blew up at once, bringing down a large portion of the curtain of body of place from the very foundation, and exposing the whole interior of the fort.

It was resolved that no time should be lost in taking advantage of this occurrence; accordingly, during the night, a battery for two 18 pounders was built in a Mussulman burial-ground, 320 yards from the works, to destroy defences of the inner walls. Another battery for four 18-pounders was commenced on the bank of the river opposite, and 600 yards from outer wall, which it was resolved to breach in front of the spot where explosions had taken place.

June 12th.—This battery was completed in the course of the day, and the gallery reached the foundation of the tower.

June 13th.—The garrison surrendered. A Jemadar's party of Native Infantry was admitted into the fort, and at noon, the British flag was hoisted on one of the towers.

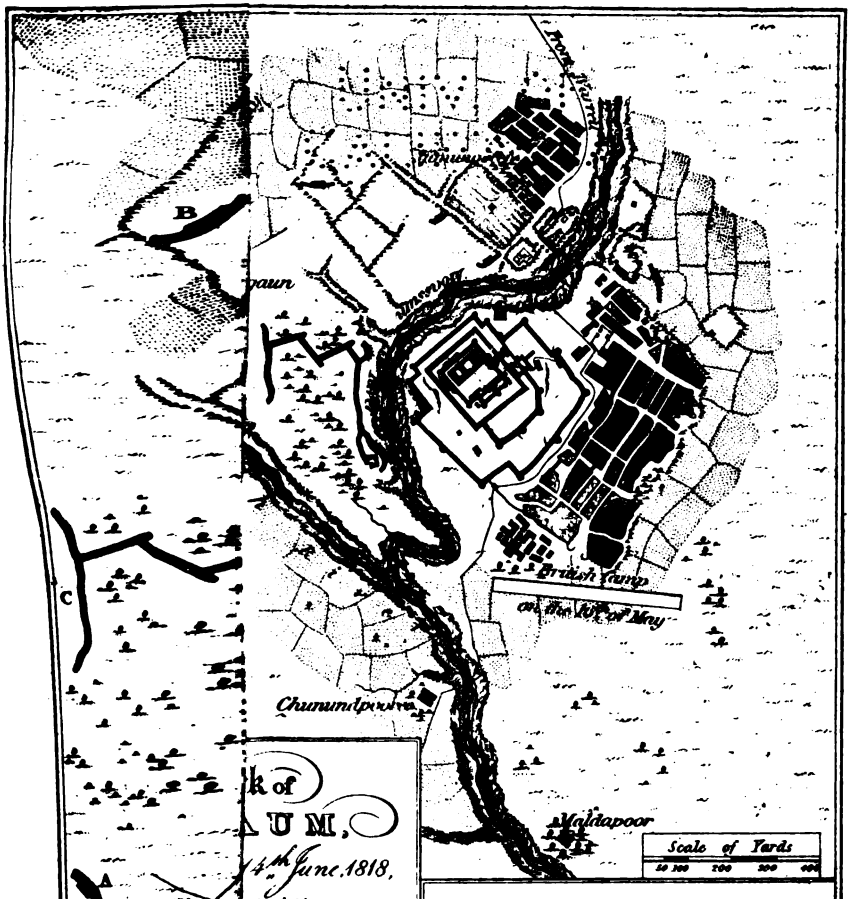
June 15th.—The garrison marched out of the fort at 9 15 A.M., and grounded their arms; they were then marched to the pettah.

Our loss was severe. Five officers killed, and eight wounded, and 220 men killed and wounded. Of the Engineer officers (five* in number), two were killed and two wounded.

Lieutenant Davies, killed.
„ Nattes, killed.
Ensign Purton, severely wounded.
„ Underwood, slightly wounded.

* Ensign Lake was the fifth officer.

Digitized by Google



k of
AUM,
4th June 1818,
ubsidiary Force,
mand of
Dowell.

Scale of
50 0 100

Feet to an Inch.

REFERENCES

A	Battery for two 12 Pounders	Constructed on the
B	two 18 Dr.s	18th May 1818 at
	two Mortars	night a sally on the
	two Howitzers	parallel at 8 P.M.
C	First parallel & place of Arms	
D	Battery for two 6 P.rs & place of Arms	On the 29th May Sally at 10 P.M.
E	Breaching Battery for 2 18 P.rs 2 12 P.rs 2 Howitzers & 1 6 P.r on the Left	Completed on the 21st May
F	Constructed &	On the 22nd at Night
G	Taken possession of	Sally at 9 P.M.
H	Barricades constructed on the 31st May, one 5½ Inch & one 8 Inch Howitzer open from the Barricades on the 2nd June	
J	Redoubt completed in the rear of E. on the 4th June	
K	Mortar Battery of one 10 In. & five 8 In. Mortars & two 8 In. Howitzers open at daylight on the 11th June The Magazines at c.d.e. explode at 8 A.M. 2 12 P.rs fire at night	
L	Battery upon the defences two 18 P.rs one 12 P.r open at noon on the 12th.	
M	Breaching Battery for four 18 P.rs complete & unmasked at 7 A.M. 14th June when the Garrison surrendered their Arms	
N	Elephant Stables	
O	Nuggur Khana	
P	Magazine under the Tower	

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Lake, in his *Sieges of the Madras Army*, remarks:—

"Lieutenant Nattes was alike admirable as an officer, a gentleman, and a Christian. With the science and zeal which become the military character, he combined the urbanity of manners, the liberal accomplishments, and the warmth of heart that constitute the ornaments and the bond of private life."

There were twenty-seven European and forty-five Native sappers and miners present.*

The causes of the failure of the assault seem to have been the unfortunate loss of the leading engineer, the commanding officer of the party, and the second in command.

After the capture of Malligaum, as the rains had commenced, Lieutenant-Colonel McDowell took up his quarters for the monsoon. The capture of Malligaum was the last operation of any consequence in the territories of Bajee Row.

Appa Sahib, after his escape from Captain Browne, made for the Mohadeo Hills,† where the Arabs, and remains of the Mahratta armies sought him out.

On 18th July 1818, Captain Sparks was at Bytool.‡ He heard of a party of them who had crossed the Taptee, on the 20th, but found the force too strong for him. He was surrounded, and attacked on all sides. The fort was held for several hours, when, having lost half his men, and having expended nearly all his ammunition, Captain Sparks displayed a white flag. The signal was disregarded. As a last effort, Captain Sparks moved towards a slightly better position, but on his way was shot dead. The sepoys fought to the last, under their Native officers. Among these, a Subadar was mentioned as particularly distinguished.

The Arabs took possession of Mooltye,§ exacted revenue and

* Of the Pioneers, three were killed and fifteen wounded.

† Between the Nerbudda and Nagpore.

‡ With 107 of 10th Bengal Native Infantry; half-way between Hoosingabad and Nagpore.

§ Fifteen miles nearer Nagpore.

Digitized by Google

contributions, and plundered Shahpoor. Lieutenant-Colonel Adams was at Hoosingabad, and immediately despatched a strong detachment, under Major McPherson. Two days after he sent a squadron with some field-artillery, under Captain Newton, and a third detachment followed, under Major Cumming.

Rains had now set in with violence.

In a series of small affairs the British troops drove the Arabs into the jungles. A stand was attempted at Mooltye.

On 22nd August it was evacuated at night. The enemy were pursued and cut up by two parties, under Captains Newton, and Ker.

Early in September, a detachment of Madras troops arrived at Bytool, under command of Major Munt. Several small affairs took place, and the result was the confinement of the enemy to the central fastnesses most difficult of access, viz. those about Puchmurree and Deogurh, both places of some strength, which could not be attacked till the season would allow of a considerable force being carried into the hills with a proper train, &c. Meantime, Appa Sahib was exerting all his influence to raise up fresh enemies against the British Government, and to make levies of men and money in all quarters.

His agents were discovered to be at work at Oojein and Boorhanpore, and besides an active correspondence by letter with Jeswunt Row, Killadar of Asseerghur, several interviews were ascertained to have been contrived by the Killadar with Appa Sahib, as well as with the Pindarrie Cheetoo, who had become the ex-Rajah's confidential adviser.

Intrigues were also discovered at Nagpore, and several individuals, amongst them some members of the family of one of Appa Sahib's wives, were placed, in consequence, under restraint.

The strong country east of Nagpore was raised in insurrection, and a detachment was sent out in August and September which reduced Compta, and the strongholds in the Laughea Hills.

In October, a stronger force was sent out, under Major Wilson,

Digitized by Google

to reduce Pownee and Ambagurh which were to south-east of Nagpore.

These were all successful, and their successes were achieved under the greatest possible disadvantages of season and situation. The entire country rapidly submitted, and by the end of October the Mohadeo Hills formed the only tract that still held out. Cavalry and infantry were established round these hills, and Colonel Adams only waited for the drying up of the waters to put in execution a combined operation in three divisions. While this was so, Chyn Shah, the principal Goand chief, made a bold attempt to recover Chouragurh.

He surrounded the fort with 2,000 or 3,000 men, while the garrison consisted only of a small party of sebundies under a native officer.

The assailants were beaten off, and next day a small detachment of three companies arrived under Lieutenant Brandon, also a party of Rohilla horse, who were enabled to punish Chyn Shah for his temerity.

Colonel Adams' columns entered the hills from the Nerbudda valley early in February 1819. Colonel Adams himself moved on Puchmurree, where he arrived on the 11th, and met Lieutenant-Colonel McMorine, who had advanced with the second column from Gurhwarra.

Major Natum surprised Koteegurh on night of 7th February, and Major Burgh was successful against another party on the 9th. The arrival of Colonel Adams convinced the Goands of the inutility of further resistance, and all the chiefs hastened to submit, except Chyn Shah and Mohun Singh, the Thakoor of Puchmurree. The power of the former lay about Hurye, in which direction the third column, under Lieutenant-Colonel O'Brien, penetrated. This column, surprised and destroyed Chyn Shah's party on 15th February, and captured two of his nephews.

The Nagpore brigade had meantime occupied Deogurh. Besides this, a double line of posts was established by Colonel

Digitized by Google

Scot along the south and east boundary of the whole tract. These operations effectually reduced the several tribes of Goands, and the main body of Nagpore Subsidiary Force returned to Hoosingabad by middle of March 1819.

Appa Sahib had escaped from Mohadeo Hills as Colonel Adams advanced.

On the 3rd February, he passed Boordye.* He was accompanied by Cheetoo and a few attendants, and about 500 Arabs, &c. followed more at leisure.

Captain Jones from Boordye, with a troop of 7th Native Cavalry, and two companies of infantry managed to overtake the Arabs, who attempted to make a second stand at Daburghat, after having been broken with loss of 100 men. They were dispersed, and Captain Jones hastened after Appa Sahib.

In aid of these operations, General Doveton had taken the field with the Nizam's Subsidiary Force, and having advanced from Ellichpore to Warkera, detached Lieutenant-Colonel Pollock into the valley of the Taptee, with orders to reduce Jilpy Amnair,† and occupy positions to intercept communications between Asseerghur, and the Mohadeo Hills. Colonel Pollock arrived before Jilpy Amnair on 6th January, and completed investment by the 8th, opened next day a battery of 6-pounders, and on the 11th the garrison offered to capitulate, if allowed to retire with their arms This was refused by Colonel Pollock, who had just received some heavier artillery. The garrison, however, evacuated the place the same night, and succeeded in eluding the parties stationed to intercept them, by creeping unperceived along the bed of the river.

Madras Pioneers were present at this siege.

In orders by General Doveton it is stated: "The Lieutenant-Colonel having also brought to notice of the Brigadier-General the indefatigable zeal and activity displayed by Captain

* Thirty miles south of Hoosingabad.

† Forty miles E. by N. of Asseerghur.

Digitized by Google

McCraith, of the Corps of Pioneers, not only before Jilpy Amnair itself, but also in preparing so excellent a road for the guns through the Dool Ghaut, as also the professional abilities displayed by Ensign Lake of the Engineers, he will have much pleasure in making his consequent report to superior authority."

Colonel Pollock now made Jilpy Amnair his head-quarters.

On 3rd February, he was informed of the flight of the ex-Raja, advanced to Peeplowda, and placed cavalry picquets on every road leading to Asseerghur. Appa Sahib meantime was at Saoleegurh. Late one evening, shortly after this, a small mounted party approached a picquet near Joora, and on its turning out, the horsemen dispersed, and dashed into a ravine, by which means, under the guidance of Cheetoo, the ex-Raja made his way to Asseerghur. From within the fortress, Appa Sahib opened a correspondence with Malcolm. The Pindarrie Cheetoo, who guided Appa Sahib, was refused admittance by the Killadar, and was shortly after killed by a tiger in the jungles, as already noted. The instructions of the Supreme Government were that, in case Appa Sahib should take refuge in Asseerghur, the fortress should be summoned, and the Killadar treated as a rebel. Jeswant Row, the Killadar, had been ostensibly ordered by Scindiah to give up the fort. Malcolm offered full security for life, property, and liberty, and to make over the fort to a member of his family, but the Killadar refused these terms. Negotiations were broken off on the 17th March, by which time, there was assembled for the siege the whole of Brigadier-General Doveton's force:—

Three regiments Native Cavalry.
Three and a half battalions European Infantry.
Seven battalions Native Infantry.

Also division brought down from Malwa by Malcolm, composed of

One regiment Cavalry,
Four battalions Native Infantry,

with Horse Artillery, and trains of both forces.

Digitized by Google

Besides this, a further train was on its way, detached from Saugor from the force under Brigadier-General Watson.

Thus the accumulation of means exceeded anything yet brought into the field (if we except the siege of Hutras).

There were—

Fifteen 18-pounders,
Seven 12-pounders,
Seven mortars,
Seventeen howitzers,

without the Saugor train, which produced

Two 24-pounders,
Four 18-pounders,
Eight mortars,
Two howitzers.

Altogether—twenty-eight guns, fifteen mortars, and nineteen howitzers.

Brigadier-General Doveton's division encamped a few miles to the south, near Boorhanpore, while Malcolm took up his ground to the north.

"The fort of Asseerghur is situated two miles from the end of one of the great western ranges of the Satpoora Hills, and sixteen miles north of Boorhanpore. It is placed in one of the great passes from the Deccan into Hindustan, and the natural defence it receives from a precipice of rock in almost every part has been increased by a thick and lofty rampart of masonry, which is built on the summit of the rock, and by large cavaliers mounted with enormous guns, which commanded the country in every direction. General height of position above the plain is 750 feet, length 1,100 yards, and breadth 600 yards. Upper fort 2,800 yards in circumference, and lower line of fortifications 2,400 yards. Total circumference of fort, including upper and lower forts, 4,600 yards, or considerably over two miles and a half. Nearly one-half the rock to the west has been further protected by a second enclosure of good masonry immediately

Digitized by Google

below it, and following the curved outline of the natural scarp. This has been aptly styled the Kummurgah, or the belt. On the same side, a third enclosure has been added, containing a space nearly equal to the area of upper fort This third enclosure, which makes the lower fort, is called Malighur."

"The pettah is situated still more to the west in a hollow, intersected by numerous ravines, and is commanded by the lower fort. The entrance of the lower fort is from the pettah, and the road to it is well flanked by the works on each side. In every other part, the ascent from the pettah towards the lower fort is exceedingly steep."

"The principal entrance into the upper fort near the west extremity of the rock is by steep flights of stone steps secured by five gateways of masonry, by means of which it communicates with the lower fort, through the second enclosure."

"There is also a sally-port at south-east angle open at top (protected by five traverses), which affords a direct communication from the upper fort to the country."

"The second enclosure, has also a direct communication with the country by a small gateway at its right extremity, under the middle of the north side of the rock."

"On the same side, but more to the east, after a descent of 250 feet, a nearly level space juts out from north-east angle to a distance of 400 yards."

"The rock, which is the natural boundary of the upper fort, fails in three places, where, of course, more attention has been paid to the masonry than in the other parts."

"Firstly, at and on north side, where a very thick double rampart has been built to supply the deficiency."

"Secondly, towards the east, not far from north-east angle, at the head of a ravine which commences in the interior of fort, and runs thence into the plain. Across the top of this ravine has been thrown a casemated rampart fifty yards long and forty

Digitized by Google

feet thick, below which, at a distance of fifty yards, there is a second wall, chiefly intended to prevent the earth from being washed away during the rains."

"Thirdly, near south-east angle, at the sally-port before mentioned."

"On north and south sides the country below the fort is plain, and generally level, but intersected by nullahs. At foot of the hill on north side there are several gardens. On east and west sides, the country is intersected by deep ravines, and ranges of hills, which extend on the one side as far as the Taptee, and on the other are connected with the great Satpoorah range."

"The position of Asseerghur, however, commands every eminence within long cannon-shot."

A large depôt of materials was formed at a village between Doveton's head-quarters, and the advanced post under Lieutenant-Colonel Pollock, about seven miles from the fort.

On 17th March, orders were issued for the assault of the pettah.

18th March —The pettah was taken at day-break, by a simultaneous attack of two columns from the two divisions encamped north and south of the fort. Doveton's column, commanded by Colonel Fraser, and led by H.M.'s Royal Scots, entered the pettah by south-west gate, at head of Battukeerah nullah. Malcolm's column entered by the high road from Boorgaum and Choulkan through a gap in the hills which cover the pettah on the north-west. The enemy were taken by surprise, made little opposition, and our troops soon established themselves under cover of the houses with a trifling loss, occasioned by fire from the lower fort. A battery for six howitzers was completed during the day.

The Engineer Department was established in a large bomb-proof pagoda in the centre of the pettah, and the troops occupied the street in advance, which runs parallel to the fort. During the night it was intended to construct battery (B) for six

Digitized by Google

18-pounders and two 12-pounders, to breach north-west angle of lower fort; to advance our posts to D to prevent sallies; and to barricade streets which were enfiladed. Owing to difficulty of the soil, and deficiency of materials, the battery, though commenced, was not continued. A secure post at D was completed.

March 19th.—The post at C was this morning completed. The enemy made a sally at sunset, and drove in our troops from this post. The battery B was finished during the night, 400 yards from north-west salient of lower fort; and another was commenced on rising ground above the pagoda for eight mortars and howitzers. The ground on which the mortar battery was placed was so bad that the fascines could not be properly picketed. The revetment gave way when nearly complete, and the work was left unfinished

March 20th.—The guns opened at day-break with great effect. By evening they had effected a practicable breach in the salient angle of the lower fort The mortar battery was completed with sand-bags. Malcolm's division moved to a position north-west of the fort, and his head-quarters were established in the Lal Bagh.

March 21st.—The enemy evacuated the lower fort at 4 A.M. At 7 A.M. the expense magazine of battery B, which was placed against the perpendicular bank of a deep ravine, thirty yards to the left, and in rear of the battery, exploded It contained 130 barrels of powder. A native officer and thirty-four men of Bengal Native Infantry were killed, and a native officer and sixty-five men wounded. The enemy immediately returned to the lower fort, and re-opened their guns. These were soon silenced. The mortar battery opened at 3 P.M The defence of the pettah was made over to Sir John Malcolm.

March 22nd.—130 shells were thrown into the fort, and at night two additional embrasures were prepared, each for a 12-pounder, 200 yards to right and left of battery B; one on the right to destroy defences of lower fort, and that on left to

Digitized by Google

silence a large gun in centre bastion of north face of the upper fort, which bore on the battery B.

March 23rd.—The engineers reconnoitered the east front of the fort, to fix on ground for General Doveton's encampment. A 4½-inch howitzer was placed in the pettah at top of the barricade to prevent enemy's sorties.

March 24th.—The engineers' reconnaissance being completed, the east front was decided to be the best for the attack of upper fort. The engineer (Lieutenant Coventry) commanding wrote thus: "The irregular nature of the ground, and the cover afforded by ravines render extensive parallels unnecessary. A communication, however, should be opened from the Ram Bagh to a ravine on the left of the attack, to enable the working parties to arrive under cover. As the approaches are to be carried up a ravine, exposed to a direct fire in front, and a flanking fire on each side, it becomes an object of the first importance to knock off the defences of the flanks, and to prevent the enemy from rolling down stones, I recommend that these works should be destroyed from their foundation. This, I consider, can be effected by placing batteries on the prolongations of the flanks in such a manner as will enable us to breach the opposite, and enfilade the adjacent flank from the same battery. The flanks being destroyed, and the defences of the curtain wall knocked off, the bottom of the revetment of the retaining and curtain walls is to be loosened to enable the miners to establish themselves; or should this be found impracticable, a breaching battery to be constructed, and the curtain wall laid open. I am of opinion, that by one or other of these means, we shall be enabled to form a practicable breach."

"The mortar batteries to be disposed as represented in the plan; and if practicable, a brigade of 6-pounders to be placed in battery on the detached hill, opposite to south-east angle, so as to command the high ground in rear of the front attacked."

"To distract the enemy's attention from the real point of

Digitized by Google

attack, it is advisable that the evening previous to constructing the batteries, possession should be taken of the lower works on the pettah side, and a battery constructed to play upon the gateways. By these means, the garrison will be deprived of all hope of escape, and their uncertainty as to the true point of attack will weaken their efforts to oppose us. On the same principle, I recommend that the south-east face should be breached where the rock fails, with a view to such advantage being taken of it as circumstances may require."

Afterwards point (*a*) on north face on the pettah side was selected for the second breach, instead of south-east angle. A battery, for two 8-inch howitzers and two 5½-inch mortars, was erected 350 yards to left of breaching battery (B).

March 25th.—West attack near the pettah was employed in destroying defences to right and left of the breach, and bombarding the upper fort.

March 26th.—Pioneers, &c. employed in collecting material for a new battery to make a breach in south face of lower fort.

During these two days, Doveton's division was moving to a position for the projected attack on the east front.

March 27th.—*East Attack.*—The Ram Bagh, under north-east angle of the upper fort, was occupied, and the Engineers' depôt established there. Enemy brought a large gun on to the north-east bastion to bear on this point. During the day a battery for two 12-pounders was thrown up in front of the garden to silence this gun.

West Attack.—Battery (G) for one 18-pounder and one 12-pounder for forming a breach on south face of lower fort was commenced. Two 6-pounders were also carried on elephants to the eminence called the Mogul's Cap, south of the fort.

March 28th.—*East Attack.*—Communication to batteries L and M was completed, and a good road prepared for the guns up the side of the hill.

West Attack.—Breaching battery on south side of the lower fort was completed.

Digitized by Google

March 29th.—*East Attack.*—Batteries L and M were constructed during the night to destroy defences of flanks to right and left of curtain of the upper fort, which it was intended to breach. L for five 18-pounders, M for four 18-pounders.

L, 380 yards from north-east angle, and 530 from opposite flank.

M, 350 yards from point of fort above it, and 600 yards from opposite flank.

West Attack.—Battery (B) recommenced firing this morning to perfect the breach in salient angle of the lower fort.

The guns in battery (G) opened at daylight, and by evening effected a practicable breach. A 4½-inch howitzer was established on a height to right of this battery, commanding the gateway of upper fort. Breaches in the lower fort being reported practicable, orders were issued for the assault to take place the following morning.

March 30th.—*East Attack.*—Owing to the great labour of carrying the guns up the heights, only three guns were got into battery L during the day, although a regiment of Europeans, and another of Native Infantry were employed in dragging them up. The troops were also assisted by elephants.

A battery for two heavy mortars was made to left of L.

West Attack.—Enemy evacuated Malighur during the morning, and it was occupied by our troops. Battery (B) was dismantled, and during the night all the mortars but one, were taken from the pettah, and placed under cover in the lower fort.

March 31st.—*East Attack.*—All guns in L and M were placed in battery, and commenced firing. A battery for eight mortars and howitzers was thrown up in front, and to right of the Ram Bagh immediately under the hill. Enemy kept up a smart fire from the second fort on working party, but with little effect. A 12-pounder was placed on right of L, to keep down matchlock fire from the north-east angle.

West Attack.—Two 8-inch howitzers and two 5½-inch howitzers

Digitized by Google

were placed in battery (F) on north side of fort, and two 5½-inch howitzers on the Mogul's Cap.*

April 1st.—*East Attack.*—Eight-mortar battery opened fire, and a battery for ten mortars was thrown up to left and in rear of M battery. L and M continued firing.

West Attack.—Battery (H) for six guns was constructed 600 yards from upper fort to breach wall of second fort. An 18-pounder and 12-pounder were placed in the pettah to destroy the west defences of the second fort.

April 2nd.—*East Attack.*—A magazine was formed for ten-mortar battery, and the whole of the mortars placed in position.

West Attack.—The guns were got into six-gun battery, and opened on north-west curtain of the second fort at 2 P.M.

April 3rd.—The Saugor battering train, and Bengal miners arrived this day.

East Attack.—Ten-mortar battery opened this morning. A battery for four mortars was thrown up 100 yards in front immediately under the first descent from the north-east angle.

West Attack.—The defences to right of the intended breach were destroyed; but the line of fire on corner bastion being too oblique, two 18-pounders were drawn out to right of battery; and a parapet was thrown up for a covering party on ridge above battery (H) in front of intended new battery.

April 4th.—*East Attack.*—Defences of the flanks being almost wholly destroyed, a breaching battery O for two 24-pounders and four 18-pounders was commenced, and, as the ground would not allow sufficient space for more than two embrasures in a line, the guns were placed on three different levels, one above the other, forming an inclined battery. Three 18-pounders were placed in battery to right of L, to destroy north-east bastion.

West Attack.—Employed in making a mine under rampart

* Hill, south of the lower fort.

Digitized by Google

of the lower fort in order to open a road for the guns to the new battery on the ridge (K), and during the night, two 18-pounders intended for this battery were dragged up from the pettah, and lodged in the lower fort.

April 5th.—*East Attack.*—Battery O, 400 yards from retaining wall, and 450 from curtain, was completed this evening. A magazine was formed, and a road for the guns made.

The front of M was thrown forward to bear on the retaining wall.

The masonry of the north-east angle was destroyed this day by battery S, and the large gun on the top of it, a 140-pounder, rolled half-way down the hill.

West Attack.—Breach in the second fort being completed, a four-gun breaching battery for the upper fort was commenced on the ridge in front of and above battery (H).

Two more 18-pounders were dragged up into the lower fort during the night, the mine was sprung in the morning, and a good road opened through the ramparts for the guns.

April 6th.—*East Attack.*—Two 24-pounders and four 18-pounders were placed in battery in course of the day. The ten-mortar battery was repaired, and an approach opened from L in direction of the breach.

West Attack.—Breaching battery was completed, and guns were got into the battery.

April 7th.—*East Attack.*—Breaching batteries O and N opened on the retaining wall, and with the assistance of L a practicable breach was nearly effected. Approach to breach was continued.

West Attack.—The guns opened against the rampart of the upper fort at 10 A.M. In the evening, two vakeels came from the Killadar, with offers of surrender, but stipulated for the garrison retaining their arms; they were immediately ordered back into the fort.

April 8th.—The breaching batteries re-opened at daylight. About 11 A.M., orders were received to cease firing—the Killadar

Digitized by Google

Jeswant Row Lar having agreed to an unconditional surrender. Road to the breach on east attack was continued during the night.

Rock at north-east angle was reconnoitered, and it was ascertained there was a good path for the troops, immediately under the rocks, to assault the breach.

April 9th.—The garrison marched out at sunrise, and delivered up their arms.

The fort was occupied by British troops, and the union flag hoisted under a royal salute from all the batteries.

The Engineer Department consisted of :—

Lieutenant Coventry, Madras Engineers, commanding engineer.
Lieutenant Cheape, Bengal Engineers.
„ Purton, Madras Engineers.
„ Irvine, Bengal Engineers.
Ensign Lake, Madras Engineers (Staff).
„ Warlow, Bengal Engineers.
35 European Sappers and Miners, Madras Establishment.
45 Native „ „ „ „
125 Bengal Native Miners.
1,000 Pioneers of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay, and about the same number of dooly-bearers and lascars.
Lieutenant.-Colonel Crosdile, C.B., commanding Madras Artillery.
Major Weldon, was Commissary, and
Captain Poignard, brigade-major of Artillery
1½ troops European Horse Artillery.
4 companies European Foot Artillery.
1 company Native Golundauze.

During the siege the following batteries were constructed :—

West Attack.

A. Howitzer battery (5).
B. Breaching battery, lower fort (6)
E. Mortar battery (8).
F. Mortar battery (4).
G. Breaching battery, lower fort (4).

Digitized by Google

H. Breaching battery, second fort (6).
K. Breaching battery, upper fort (4).

East Attack.

L. Battery to destroy left flank (5).
M. Battery to destroy right flank (4).
O and N. Breaching batteries (8).
P, Q, and R. Mortar and howitzer batteries (22).
S. Three 18-pounders, to destroy north-east bastion.
T. Two 12-pounders, to silence gun in north-east bastion.

Both the attacks were pushed forward with great vigour, and the manner in which our guns were carried to heights which the garrison had deemed inaccessible, must have made a great impression.

The exertions of the Artillery, both officers and men, were remarkable. The former in many instances, particularly in battery L, and the mortar battery on the north front, were without relief, and actually lived in these batteries from the time they were first opened.

The loss of the garrison was slight, owing to the height of the rock; only forty-three killed, and ninety-five wounded. Jeswant Row lost his chief officer of artillery, and seeing the commanding positions, and quick fire of our batteries, began to despair.

In addition to this, his powder failed.

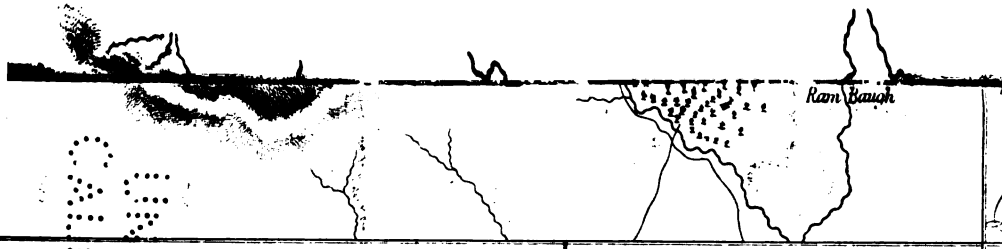
The British loss was—

1 officer, 9 Europeans, and 37 sepoys,			killed	=	47
10 „ 73 „	„ 181	„	wounded	=	264
		Total	...	...	311

Of the Madras Pioneers, one havildar and fifteen men were wounded.

Appa Sahib, ex-Rajah of Nagpore, was not found in the fort; and Jeswant Row denied he was in the fort, or had ever been there, and would give no information whatever.

Digitized by Google



To the Combined Forces
under the Personal Command of
Brigadier General J. Dovetón C.B.

Section thro' the Breach & Casemates on the E. Side of the FORT.

Section thro' the Breach on the N. Side of the FORT.

REFERENCES

West Attack

A {Howitzer Battery containing 5 Howitzers.
B {Breaching Battery of the lower Fort containing 6 heavy Guns.
C Advance Post during the Day.
D Dº ..... Dº ..... Night.
E {Mortar Battery containing 6 Mortars.
F {Mortar Battery containing 4 Mortars & Howitzers.
G {Breaching Battery of the lower Fort containing 4 heavy Guns.
H {Breaching Battery of the second Fort containing 6 heavy Guns.
K {Breaching Battery of the upper

East Attack

L {Battery containing 5 18 Pᵈˢ to destroy the defences of the Left Flank.
M {Battery containing 4 18 Pᵈˢ to destroy the defences of the Right Flank.
NO {Breaching Batteries containing 4 heavy Guns each.
PQR Mortar & Howitzer Batteries.
S {Three 18 Pounders drawn out to destroy the N.E. Bastion.
T {Two 12 Pounders to silence the Gun in the N.E. Bastion at the Commencement of operations.
1 Northern Tower.

Digitized by Google

It was ascertained from prisoners, however, that he (Appa Sahib) had escaped from the fort some ten days before the garrison surrendered. No news was obtained of him for some time; at last it was found that he had made his way into the country of Runeet Singh. The capture of Asseerghur was the last operation of the Pindarrie and Mahratta War.

The fortress of Asseerghur was ordered to be garrisoned by five companies of 67th Regiment, and the 2nd battalion of 13th Native Infantry, while Lieutenant-Colonel McDowell was appointed commandant.

The Brigadier-General, in his report on the operations before Asseerghur, complimented Lieutenant Coventry "on the science displayed by him in selecting the only two points on which the fort was assailable, and the choice of his positions for enfilading, bombarding, and breaching-batteries, reflect the most distinguished credit on that officer, and on Lieutenants Irvine and Purton, and Ensigns Lake and Warlow, by whom he was so ably seconded; while the skill and admirable practice displayed by the artillery, &c. . . . . The unceasing fatigue and uncommon exertions of the Corps of Pioneers so cheerfully and unremittingly displayed, entitle Captain McCraith to the Brigadier-General's warmest thanks."

Some other isolated services took place at this period.

These were the capture of Nowa, and Copaldroog by the detachment commanded by Major Pitman, and the division under Brigadier-General Pritzler respectively. There was also an expedition against Sawunt Waree, under Sir W. G. Keir, from Bombay; besides the reduction of Madoarapore by Lieutenant-Colonel Thompson's detachment from the reserve of the Grand army, in July 1818.

On 7th January 1819, Major Pitman, in conformity with instructions from the Resident at Hydrabad, assumed command of the force which had assembled at Tomsa for service against the refractory Naiks. Tomsa was twenty-four miles north-east

Digitized by Google

of Nandair, and three miles south-east of Nowsaghee Naik's fort of Nowa.

The fort was an oblong square, forty-six yards by thirty-six. The body of the place was defended by a rampart twenty-feet thick, and the flanking defences consisted of a circular tower thirty feet in diameter at each angle.

The outworks were a fausse braye and ditch running parallel to the body of the place, and a sloping glacis on the European system; but it had no covered way except round the north and part of the east.

The interior area was raised, so as to form a solid mound, to within six feet of terreplein of rampart, the exterior height of which was thirty feet. The fausse braye ran at twenty-nine feet from body of the place, and consisted of a casemated rampart twenty feet thick, surmounted by a parapet five feet high. At the angles it followed the form of the circular towers of the body of the place. The fausse braye was further protected by traverses. The height from top of parapet to bottom of ditch was thirty-five feet. Height of counterscarp from bottom of ditch to top of glacis twenty-five feet; and as the glacis was twelve feet above the country, the ditch had actually only been excavated for thirteen feet. It was thirty-five feet wide.

The principal gateway was on the east front (one of the longest), and was well flanked by two circular projections.

The communication with the country was by a bridge over the ditch, easily removable. There was also a sally port on west front. The environs were perfectly clear to a considerable distance.

The garrison consisted of 500 men.

The besieging force of:—

147 Artillery 2,253 Native Infantry 2,011 Reformed Horse	H.H. the Nizam's troops.
4,411 Natives.	

Digitized by Google

Besides these, there were only eighteen European officers and fifteen other Europeans.

In the afternoon of 7th January, the commanding officer reconnoitred the fort from a hill 900 yards south of it.

January 8th.—He took up a position near Nowa; the infantry one mile north-east of fort, and the cavalry one mile to north and west of it.

The Pioneers were employed in cutting brushwood.

January 9th —The Pioneers and Golundauze, with a working-party of 150, were employed in making fascines and gabions.

January 10th.—It was resolved that the north side should be attacked, and battery No. 1 was commenced at a distance of 700 yards. The garrison made a sally this evening, but were driven back. Battery No. 1 was completed during the night, and battery No. 2, 100 yards in advance, was formed with fascines and sand-bags, and was ready to open at daybreak.

January 11th.—Both batteries opened at daybreak. At sun-set two posts of infantry were established right and left of the battery, at distances of 500 yards. At the post on the left, battery No. 3 was constructed, 430 yards from gateway, and the mortars were removed during the night to the advanced battery.

January 12th.—The mortars played during the day. During the night a cavalier was constructed 100 yards in advance, and to right of battery No. 3, and a trench established between them, which was extended to the rear for the protection of the troops. Enemy's horse attempted to pass out, but were driven back.

January 13th —Men employed in cutting brushwood, and in improving communications.

January 14th.—At night, battery No. 4, for two 18-pounders, was made, 300 yards from the fort; also communications between it, and the cavalier.

January 15th.—Batteries 1 and 2 were dismantled.

Our artillery began to knock off the defences of the front (north) attacked. Trench between battery No. 4, and the cavalier

Digitized by Google

made secure, and another formed between battery, and the post to the right.

January 16th.—Sixty yards of sap were finished, 200 yards to the right front of battery No. 4, directed so as to clear the works on right of front attacked.

January 17th.—The sap was widened and deepened, and forty yards of a zig-zag to the right were finished, and a small place of arms established to right and left at head of sap.

January 18th.—Thirty yards more were run out in the same direction. Besieged attempted no annoyance, seeming not to understand nor to care for our operations.

January 19th.—Thirty yards were run out in same direction, and a return made.

About 10 P.M. an attempt was made by a rebel chief, Howajee, with some cavalry, to surprise our camp from the rear; but he was soon forced to retire, and was pursued some miles, but effected a safe retreat owing to the darkness of the night.

January 20th.—The sap was widened and deepened. The enemy brought two guns to bear on it, but they were soon silenced. At night the sap was carried thirty-seven yards to the left. A party from the garrison made a sortie on the head of our work, but were repulsed.

The fire from the garrison was very hot.

January 21st.—The sap, during the night, was turned to the right, and extended twenty yards, and a place of arms made at head of it.

January 22nd.—At 9 A.M. the enemy made a sortie on our sap, which threw our working parties into great confusion. We sustained some loss. The sap was extended fifteen yards.

January 23rd.—Yesterday's work was widened and deepened, and sap advanced ten yards. A European attached to the Engineer Department was mortally wounded. During the night the work was advanced to the crest of the glacis.

January 24th.—Yesterday's work was made more secure, and

Digitized by Google

returns made to right and left. At 4 P.M. the garrison sent a messenger to the commanding officer, and by mutual consent all firing ceased till his return. A lodgment on the glacis was completed this night.

January 25th.—Enemy having refused the terms proposed, the truce was at an end.

Great part of the glacis within the lodgment was cut away, with a view to the commencement of a mine. Towards evening a shaft was begun, and before morning was sunk twelve feet.

The soil was stiff clay, and stood without artificial support.

January 26th.—Shaft was sunk to a total depth of twenty-six feet. A gallery was commenced to the left to blow in the counterscarp, opposite the left tower of the front attacked.

January 27th.—A mortar was got into the lodgment. The gallery at mid-day measured fifteen feet, and a branch was run out to the right to a distance of ten feet from the shaft.

January 28th.—The gallery measured twenty-eight feet, and a return of eight feet was made to the right. The branch had been extended as far as the ditch for the purpose of obtaining a view of it, and also to ventilate the mine.

The gallery proved to be on the same level as the bottom of the ditch; a small branch to the left was begun from centre of the great branch to form a chamber, and was carried six feet. Enemy annoyed us with stones.

January 29th.—Both chambers completed and loaded, one on left with 900, and that on right with 315 pounds of powder. The hose was laid, and part of the mine tamped.

January 30th.—At daybreak, the batteries opened with two 18-pounders, one 6-pounder, and two mortars. By 2 P.M. the tamping of the mine was complete. By evening the breaches assumed a very respectable appearance. Shells and grape were thrown into them during the night.

January 31st.—The firing from our batteries continued. At 8 A.M., the garrison sent two men to negotiate. The commandant

Digitized by Google

was informed that he must surrender at discretion, but no answer was received. At 10, the breaches were reported practicable, and orders were issued for the assault. At twenty minutes before 2 P.M., the mine was sprung. The explosion was very considerable, making an excellent descent into the ditch; a cloud of dust darkened the air for five minutes, under cover of which the ladders were planted, and the troops ascended the breach before the garrison had recovered from their alarm. Ten minutes after the explosion, the inner fort was carried, and in the course of an hour, the whole of the enemy's works were in our possession. Our loss in the storm was four killed, and seventy-one wounded.

The loss during the whole of the siege was twenty-four killed, and 180 wounded; total, 204.

The only Engineer officer was Ensign Oliphant, of the Madras Engineers, who had three Europeans attached to him, one of whom was killed, and one wounded.

There were seventy pioneers, but only twenty of these had had any previous knowledge of mining.

The fort of Nowa was, perhaps, as strong as a square of its size could be made.

Fortunately, the soil was favourable for the operations which the Engineer had the boldness to conceive, and to carry into execution. Few would have ventured, with only seventy men as a working-party (of whom only a small proportion knew anything of the requisite duties), to attempt to crown the glacis with a sap; but no operation less efficient than this would, with an enemy so resolute as the garrison of Nowa proved themselves to be, have effected the reduction of the fort; and although his progress was necessarily slow, the event fully justified the daring mode of proceeding adopted by the engineer.

The first ground was broken on the 10th, and the place was stormed on the 31st. This period might have been much shortened, if the engineer had had the assistance of an efficient department.

Digitized by Google

From the time that the first sap was commenced till the counterscarp was blown in, was only thirteen days, under all the disadvantages of working with men who had never before witnessed operations of the kind. Nothing appears to have been overlooked that could ensure a successful result to the siege.

The breach was not formed till the mine, that was to open a road to it, was ready for explosion. Any further praise of these operations would be superfluous.

The complete success which attended them (resulting from no accident), against an enemy as resolute to the last as any we have encountered in India, forms in itself the highest encomium that could be passed.

Ensign Oliphant's meritorious conduct before Nowa was recorded by Colonel Pitman, commanding.

Just previous to this, Brigadier General Pritzler had requested that another Engineer officer should be ordered to his division, as he had but one officer of Engineers (Lieutenant Grant) with him. Grant had, while inspecting the forts near the western ghauts, suffered from a severe attack of fever, and it was uncertain whether the Brigadier could always depend on his services. The Brigadier added, "that as Lieutenant Grant had, by infinite pains, made himself acquainted with the country in which the force was about to be employed, and had upon all occasions exerted himself with so much zeal and benefit to the service, he trusted that he would not be superseded by a senior officer." The result of this was that Ensign Oliphant was directed forthwith to join the field force in the Dooab.

In consequence of the rebellious conduct of Veerappah, the Governor of Copal Droog,* the fort was besieged by a force under Brigadier-General Pritzler.

His division entered the territories of the Nizam on 7th May 1819, and encamped near Adony.

* Fifty miles W. by N. of Bellary.

Digitized by Google

It consisted of the following troops:—

8 troops H.M.'s 22nd Dragoons.
4 „ 1st Native Cavalry.
6 companies flank battalions.
8 „ Rifle Corps.
5 „ 4th Native Infantry.
10 „ 12th Native Infantry.
100 Dooab Auxiliary Horse.
3 companies of 2nd battalion Madras Pioneers.

The following ordnance accompanied the force:—

4 iron 18-pounders.
2 „ 12-pounders.
2 brass 12-pounders.
8 8-inch mortars.
1 5½-inch „
2 5½-inch howitzers.

Brigadier-General Pritzler encamped before Copal Droog on the 8th May, and employed the morning in reconnoitering the fort.

The works of Copal Droog are of extraordinary magnitude and strength, and very complicated.

In the evening General Pritzler moved down with the intention of carrying the pettah, and establishing a post for a mortar battery, but he was met by a man who said he was Veerappa's brother, and that the fort would be given up. He therefore halted, and directed eight companies to proceed to take possession of it; but on arrival at the gate, they were refused admittance by the garrison, and returned, accompanied by the man who came out to meet the force. The hill which forms the upper fort is 600 feet above the plain, and is totally inaccessible on three sides; the fourth, or eastern side, is encircled with walls to the very base, where a strong rampart terminates the hill fortifications, below which there are, on this side, two additional enclosures, each consisting of a very respectable rampart with

Digitized by Google

towers. The inner line of defence of these two, embraces the hill in the form of an irregular semi-circle, and is built of stone.

The outer one is of mud, and surrounds the former everywhere, except at the east end, where the two ramparts are united. In approaching the lower forts, cover is everywhere afforded to within 350 yards of the walls, by the pettah on one side, and by a range of rocks on the other. The main strength of the place is at the point on the hill, where the flight of steps leading to the upper fort turns to the left behind a rock; and being completely hid from breaching guns, the progress of an enemy is checked by a gate, where the assailants would be exposed on both sides to musketry, and to stones thrown from above.

8th May 1819.—The total force amounted to 3,059 men:—

1,110 European Infantry,
1,029 Native Infantry,
179 European Cavalry,
370 Native Cavalry,
74 European Artillery,
97 gun lascars, and
200 Madras Pioneers, under Captain Smithwaite.

During the night, a mortar battery was prepared, and nine mortars opened their fire from it, at midnight, on the lower works.

The gallopers opened at the same time, with shrapnel, from a position in the pettah.

9th May.—The two gallopers were removed from the pettah, and, with a howitzer, were placed on the hill post to the right of the mortar battery. Two 12-pounders were placed in the pettah in lieu of the gallopers, and during the night a battery for two 18-pounders was constructed to breach north curtain of the lower fort.

10th May.—Fire from breaching battery commenced at sunrise, and continued throughout the day.

Digitized by Google

During the night, the breaching battery was enlarged for two more 18-pounders.

11th May.—The four 18-pounders opened at daylight, and by noon the breach was reported practicable. It was therefore determined to assault the lower fort at daybreak next morning, and the 12-pounders and a howitzer were placed in advance of the mortar battery to cover the attack. These arrangements were unnecessary, as the lower forts surrendered the same evening, the garrison (1,400 men) marched out, and the place was taken possession of by our troops. Overtures were at the same time made for delivering up the upper fort.

Veerappah, with about 500 men, retired into the upper fort.

Negotiations were entered into; but it seemed that they were commenced for the sole purpose of gaining time.

The whole day was wasted, and till 9 A.M. on the 13th was allowed to bring negotiations to a conclusion.

May 13th.—When the time fixed arrived, it appeared that no reliance could be placed on the Raja's promises. The following plan of attack was decided on. Two columns of four companies each were to escalade the walls at G and H,* and, having gained admittance, to support each other. A galloper gun was to accompany the left attack to blow open gate B. If possible, the enemy were to be followed to the summit of the hill.

At 12 o'clock, both columns advanced to the assault. Right under Captain Cuppage, 53rd Regiment, and left under Captain Tew, of 34th, the whole commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel Fraser, of 12th Native Infantry. Both escalades succeeded, and the gateway was blown open at the same instant. The troops rushed in, and effected a junction at the gate C. At this point they were checked by a tremendous shower of stones from the rocks above, which occasioned a number of casualties.

* Plan in Lake's *Sieges of the Madras Army*. The accounts of the Sieges of Nowa and Copaldroog, as well as the other sieges during the Mahratta War, have been extracted from Lake's *Sieges of the Madras Army*.

Digitized by Google

(The left attack was conducted by Lieutenant Grant, of the Madras Engineers, Commanding Engineer, while the right attack was led by Ensign Oliphant, of Engineers. Captain Smithwaite commanded the Pioneers, who carried the ladders.)

After a short pause, a party rushed forward, led by Lieutenant Silver, 33rd Regiment, which, after a gallant contest, succeeded in forcing the gateway D, driving the defenders before them, who retreated to right and left. The main body of the assailants moved to the right, and immediately carried the line of works extending in that direction. A small party went to the left, but being much exposed, and their ammunition being expended, they were obliged to retreat. A second rush was, however, made in this direction, and the enemy, intimidated by the perseverance and gallantry of the attack, called for quarter, which was granted; and the garrison, 500 strong, were marched out prisoners of war. Our loss in the siege and assault, amounted to one officer killed, and three wounded; seven others killed, and forty-seven wounded. Of these latter, two were Native officers.

The 2nd battalion Pioneers lost two killed and six wounded.

The assaulting columns were on this occasion, as on every former one during the campaign, led by officers of Engineers, who well supported the reputation of their corps.

The right point of escalade was twenty feet high, and the left nineteen. The ladders were twenty-five feet long, and were found just sufficient. They were carried by the Pioneers, and were planted by the Engineer officers, assisted by volunteer artillerymen. Ropes were attached to the ladders near the top, to secure them when up, and bamboo poles with iron forks were used in rearing them.

The breaching battery was sunk in a ploughed field in four hours, and the other batteries constructed with equal facility.

Digitized by Google

The gate B required three discharges from the galloper gun to blow it open: 1st, a blank cartridge; 2nd, a round shot; and 3rd, a double shot. The escalading party were just over the wall when the gate opened.

The following is an extract from General Pritzler's despatch to Henry Russell, Esq, Resident, Hydrabad, dated 14th May 1819:—

"Where every officer and soldier employed did their duty to the utmost, it is difficult to point to those who distinguish themselves, but I feel much indebted to Lieutenant Grant of the Engineers, for the very judicious situation in which he placed the batteries, planned the attacks, and conducted one of them; and he was ably assisted by Ensign Oliphant. . . . To Captain Smithwaite and the Pioneers I feel much indebted for their unwearied exertions, constantly exposed to a very heavy fire."

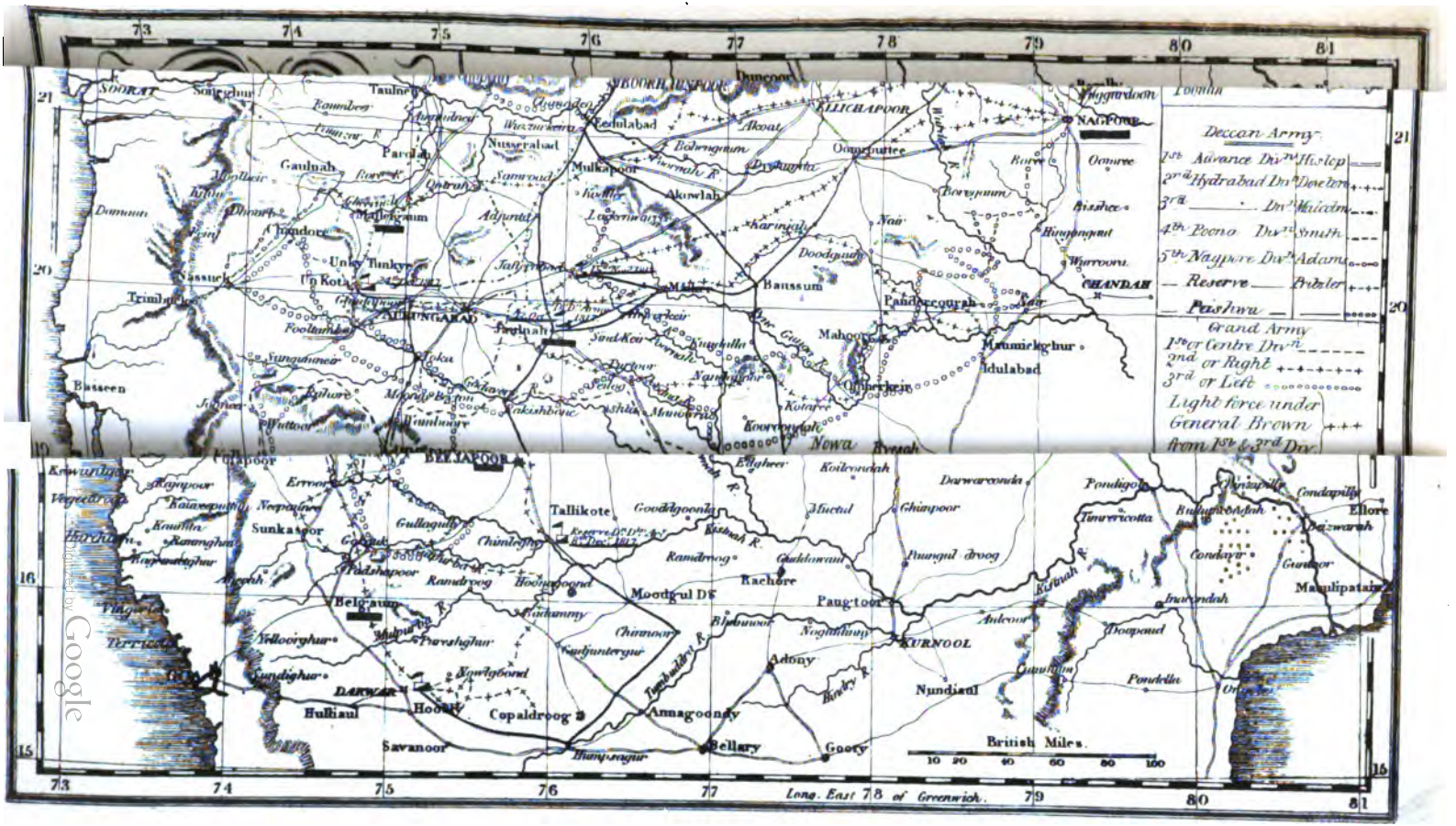
Eighteen guns were captured.

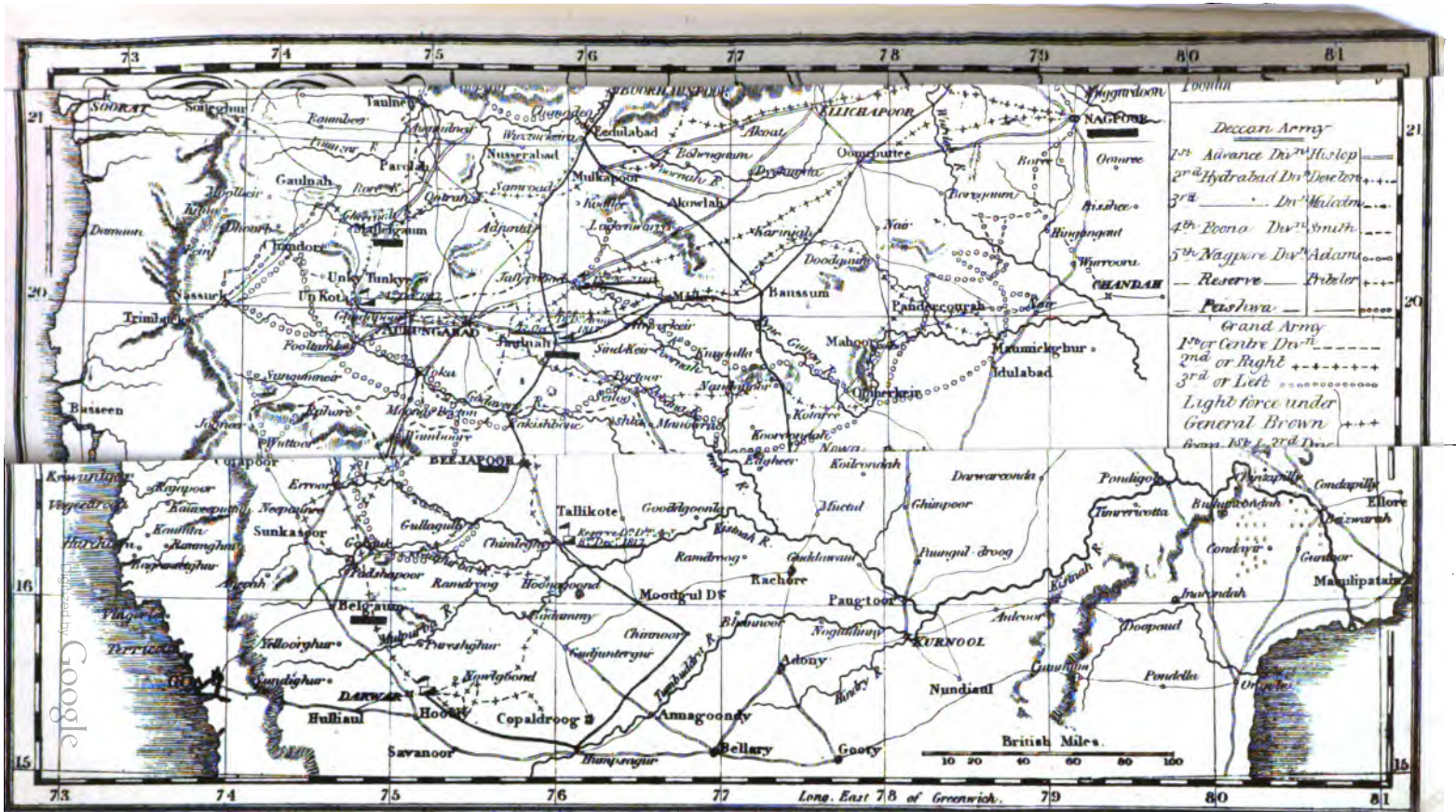
Lieutenant-Colonel Fraser, who commanded the assaulting party, wrote:—

"The gallant and zealous exertions of Lientenants Grant and Oliphant, of the Engineers, were most conspicuous, both in advance, and wherever their presence was required. The same remark will apply to Captain Smithwaite, of the Pioneers, Captain Jenour, brigade major and captain, of the Quarter-master-General's Department."

Throughout the greater part of 1818, there were disturbances in the small principality of Sawunt Waree, a tract of country situated between the sea and the Western Ghauts north of Goa, about forty miles in length, and twenty-five in width. Remonstrance being found unavailing, a British detachment, under Sir William Grant Keir, was marched into the territory in January 1819. The forts to be attacked were on the coast: Newtee, a few miles to the north, and Barree, about the same distance to the south, of Vingorla. Keir arrived before

Digitized by Google


Deccan Army
1st Advance Div.M.Huslop
2nd Hydrabad Div.Doveton
3rd ——— Div.Malcolm
4th Poono Div.Smith
5th Nagpore Div.Adams
Reserve Briggs
Peishwa
Grand Army
1st or Centre Div.n
2nd or Right
3rd or Left
Light force under General Brown from 1st & 3rd Div.
British Miles.
10 20 40 60 80 100
Long. East 78 of Greenwich.
Digitized by Google


Deccan Army
1st Advance Div.n Huslop
2nd Hydrabad Div.n Doveton
3rd Div.n Malcolm
4th Poona Div.n Smith
5th Nagpore Div.n Adams
Reserve Pritzler
Peishwa
Grand Army
1st or Centre Div.n
2nd or Right
3rd or Left
Light force under General Brown
British Miles.
10 20 40 60 80 100
Long. East 78 of Greenwich.
BEEJAPOOR
BELGAUM
DARWAR
KURNOOL
CHANDAH
NAGPORE
AURUNGABAD
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Newtee on the 3rd February, and next day the Killadar surrendered, the garrison being permitted to march out with their arms.

During the necessary marches, the labours of the Pioneers were incessantly required to make the roads practicable for the guns.

A detachment of sepoys being left in Newtee, Grant Keir moved on the 4th, and arrived at Barree on the 9th, after experiencing some opposition from the enemy in crossing the salt marshes to the east of the fort.

On the night of the 12th, batteries were erected, and fire maintained from daybreak of 13th. At 4 P.M., the defences were sufficiently impaired to admit of the outworks being assaulted.

"This service was executed by two columns under Lieutenant-Colonel Clifford, 89th Regiment, in a most gallant manner. The troops passed the breach without difficulty, drove the enemy towards the second lines, which were immediately carried, and a lodgment effected within half musket-shot of the upper fort, to which the enemy were pursued, and many bayoneted at the lower gate, which was for a short time in our possession. The enemy were struck with such terror, that during the night nearly the whole of the garrison evacuated the fort. Sambajee Sawant next morning surrendered, and was permitted to march out with fifty adherents. We lost eight killed and twenty-five wounded. Two officers of 89th were among the wounded.

Lieutenant A. Dowdall ... } Both severely.
Lieutenant Naylor, Adjutant }

The Madras Pioneers had one man killed and one wounded."

On the 15th, Grant Keir marched towards Warree to accelerate the treaty, and this matter was speedily brought to a satisfactory conclusion.

Digitized by Google

On 1st January 1817, previous to the Mahratta War, the Corps of Madras Engineers consisted of the following :—

Lieutenant-General (Colonel) Trapaud.
Lieutenant-Colonel C. Mackenzie, C.B.
„ J. L. Caldwell, C.B.
Major Farquhar.
„ De Havilland.
Captain Cleghorne.
„ Cotgrave.
„ Fotheringham.
„ Fraser.
„ Ravenshaw.
„ Arthur.
„ Garrard.
„ Mackintosh.
„ Milbourne.
First Lieutenant W. Monteith.
„ T. Davies.
„ H. Fullarton.
„ C. C. Nattes.
„ D. Sim.
„ J. Coventry.
„ A. Anderson.
„ J. G. Proby.
„ A. Grant.
Second Lieutenant J. Nattes.
„ W. Wotherspoon.
„ J. Robins.
„ A. Ross.
„ J. Purton.
„ J. R. Anderson.
„ Jas. Oliphant.
„ W. T. Drury.
„ G. J. Jenkins.
„ J. Underwood.
„ H. C. Cotton.

Digitized by Google

Second Lieutenant A. Lawe.
„ E. Lake.

Altogether thirty-six officers.

The authorised Establishment at this time consisted of—

1 Colonel,
2 Lieutenant-Colonels,
2 Majors,
9 Captains,
8 Lieutenants,
8 Ensigns,

Total 30;

so that there were one supernumerary lieutenant, and five supernumerary ensigns.

During the continuance of the Mahratta War there were eight casualties:—

W. Wotherspoon, died, 15th January 1817.
Arthur, died, 1st May 1817.
George J. Jenkins, died, 4th December 1817.
Davies, killed, May 1818.
J. Nattes, killed, 29th May 1818.
C. C. Nattes, died, 21st December 1818.
J. R. Anderson, died, 29th December 1818.
Fraser, retired, 1st March 1819.

By these casualties, the Corps was reduced to two below its proper complement.

G. A. Underwood arrived shortly after the Mahratta War, and A. T. Cotton and G. F. Smith about the close of 1821; but by that time there were three more casualties:—

Colin Mackenzie, C.B., died 8th May 1821,
Fotheringham, 5th August 1821,
Coventry, 8th December 1821;

so the Corps still remained two below its normal strength. In 1823 W. H. Pears joined the Corps.

On 1st May 1824, a slight increase was made to the Corps,

Digitized by Google

chiefly owing to the representations of Lieutenant-Colonel De Havilland in 1821, who was at that time Acting Chief Engineer.

It was now ordered to consist of thirty-eight officers, as follows :—

2 Colonels.
2 Lieutenant-Colonels Commandant.
1 Major.
10 Captains.
16 First Lieutenants.
7 Second Lieutenants.

At this time, there were twenty-nine officers on the list of Engineers, and it was not for some years that the Corps was brought up to the desired standard. During 1824–25 the casualties were remarkably severe, especially in 1825.

W. H. Pears, died, June 1824.
G. F. Smith, died, 21st August 1824.
J. Mackintosh, died, 22nd October 1824.
H. Fullarton, died, 23rd January 1825.
W. Ravenshaw, died, 5th February 1825.
J. Cotgrave, died, 13th April 1825.
T. F. De Havilland, retired, 20th April 1825.
A. Grant, died, 20th May 1825.
J. R. Cleghorne, died, June 1825.
James Robins, resigned, 21st June 1825.
Lieutenant-General Trapaud, placed on senior list, vice Lalande deceased, 15th July 1825.
Proby, died, 8th August 1825.

So that in January 1826, the Corps consisted only of the following :—

James L. Caldwell, C.B.
William Farquhar.
William Garrard.
R. E. Milbourne.
William Monteith.
D. Sim.

Digitized by Google

A. Anderson.
A. Ross.
John Purton.
James Oliphant.
William T. Drury.
J. J. Underwood.
H. C. Cotton.
Alexander Lawe.
E. Lake.
G. A. Underwood.
A. T. Cotton.
Charles Edward Faber.
C. J. Green.
William Gavin Nugent.
J. T. Smith.

Total, twenty-one officers.

Owing to this considerable reduction in the Corps, large numbers of young officers had to be sent out in the following years, and before the end of 1829, as many as twenty-two officers had joined the Corps.

William Henry Atkinson.
Thomas Townsend Pears.
Augustus De Butts.
Edward Buckle.
A. Douglas.
Edward Lawford.
Samuel Best.
Robert Henderson.
F. Cotton.
George Patrickson.
Stafford Vardon.
Jasper Higginson Bell.
W. Birdwood.
Frederick Ditmas.
William Garrard.
H. Atwell Lake.

Digitized by Google

Robert Henderson.
M. Birdwood.
John Clarke Shaw.
Henry Watts.
John P. Power.
Thomas Smythe.

In May 1829, the Corps consisted of two battalions, each having:—

1 Colonel.
1 Lieutenant-Colonel.
1 Major.
5 Captains.
8 Lieutenants.
4 Second Lieutenants.

Total, 20 officers, or a grand total of 40 officers.

Lieutenant-General Trapaud returned from furlough, resumed the command of the Corps of Madras Engineers on 4th June 1818, and his seat at the Military Board as Chief Engineer. This was a few days before the surrender of Malligaum. After the close of the Mahratta War, the Commander-in Chief at Madras went to Fort William, on 30th April 1819, and Lieutenant-General Trapaud, of the Engineers, assumed command of the Madras army during his absence.

On the 29th June, the Commander-in-Chief returned to Fort St. George.

It should be mentioned here that it was not till the year 1815 that officers of the Indian armies were considered eligible for the distinction of the Order of the Bath. In that year two officers of the Madras Engineers were appointed Companions of the Order—Lieutenant-Colonels Colin Mackenzie and James Lilliman Caldwell. They had both very highly distinguished themselves while on active service. They served throughout the campaigns of 1790 and 1791–92 against Tippoo, and at

Digitized by Google

Seringapatam in 1799. In addition to this, Mackenzie served at Pondicherry in 1793, was commanding engineer at Columbo in 1795–96, as well as at the capture of the Island of Java in 1811. Caldwell was commanding engineer at the capture of Mauritius in 1810. During his career he was wounded three times; first, in trenches before Bangalore, secondly in trenches at second siege of Seringapatam, and thirdly, severely, during the assault of the breach at Seringapatam, 4th May 1799. Mackenzie was appointed Surveyor-General of Madras, 1810, and Surveyor-General of India, 1815.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX I.

LIST OF CHIEF ENGINEERS.

1742–1881.

Rank and Name.	Month and Year.	Remarks.
Major Charles Knipe . .	1742	
— Smith, Esq. . . .	1743	
George Jones, Esq. . .	1747	Retired.
Captain Alexander Delavaux .	18 June 1748	Left the service from illness.
Benjamin Robins, Esq. .	8 Dec. 1749	Died at Fort St. David, 1751.
Col. Caroline Frederick Scott	August 1753	Died at Calcutta, 1756.
Captain John Brohier . .	June 1756	Dismissed at Calcutta in 1760.
Captain John Call . .	1757	Acting.
	1760	Permanent. Retired 1769.
Lieut.-Colonel Patrick Ross .	15 Sept. 1770	
Major William Stevens .	March 1778	Acting.
Major George Maule . .	15 Oct. 1778	,,
Lieut.-Colonel Patrick Ross .	May 1782	Returned from England.
Major George Maule . .	1791	Acting, vice Ross on active service.
Lieut.-Colonel Patrick Ross .	1792	
Major George Maule . .	1793	Acting, Ross to England.
Lieut.-Colonel William Gent .	1 Jan. 1796	Acting, vice Maule killed.
,, Patrick Ross .	9 Jan. 1797	Returned.

Digitized by Google

Rank and Name.	Month and Year.	Remarks.
Colonel Elisha Trapaud	February 1801	Acting.
	1 Jan. 1803	Permanent.
Lieut.-Colonel James Lilliman Caldwell, C.B.	19 Feb. 1816	Acting.
Major Thomas Fiord De Havilland.	9 Feb. 1821	,,
Lieut.-Col. J. L. Caldwell, C.B.	10 Jan. 1823	,,
Major T. F. De Havilland .	15 Nov. 1823	,,
Major J. R. Cleghorne . .	20 Jan. 1824	,,
Lieut.-Colonel John Cotgrave	7 May 1824	,,
Major J. R. Cleghorne . .	15 April 1825	,,
Major R. E. Milbourne (in charge).	13 May 1825	
,, ,, .	20 Dec. 1825	Acting.
Colonel William Garrard .	26 Sept. 1826	,,
Lieut.-Colonel Duncan Sim .	28 Dec. 1830	,,
Colonel William Monteith .	10 July 1832	,,
,, William Garrard .	14 Jan. 1834	,,
,, ,, .	1 May 1835	Permanent.
,, William Monteith .	8 Sept. 1836	,,
Lieut.-Col. Duncan Sim .	18 Jan. 1842	,,
,, Alexander Lawe .	15 April 1845	,,
,, A. T. Cotton .	2 Mar. 1852	,,
,, Chas. Edwd. Faber	10 Mar. 1854	,,
,, Jasper Higginson Bell.	11 Apr. 1859	,,
,, William Henry Horsley.	10 Oct. 1859	,,
,, Wm. Ilbert Birdwood.	29 June 1862	,,
Colonel Charles Alex. Orr .	1 Sept. 1863	,,
,, John Carpendale .	18 Apr. 1871	,,
,, Geo. Warren Walker	4 May 1872	,,
Lieut.-Colonel John Mullins .	1 Feb. 1877	,,
Colonel Edward Archd. Foord	7 Feb. 1877	,,
,, J. H. M. Shaw Stewart	15 Feb. 1879	Acting.
,, Richd. Hieram Sankey	9 Apr. 1879	Permanent.
Chief Engineers for Irrigation.		
Lieut.-Col. John Cumming Anderson.	15 Oct. 1867	
Captain John Mullins .	12 Mar. 1869	Acting.
	1 Nov. 1870	Permanent.

Digitized by Google

Rank and Name.	Month and Year.	Remarks.
Captain Joseph Gore Ryves .	19 Mar. 1871	Acting.
,, Richd. Francis Oakes	15 Aug. 1871	,,
,, John Mullins . .	30 Nov. 1872	
Major John Ord Hasted, acted	3 months in 1875 6 ,, 1878–79 3 ,, 1881	
Consulting Engineers for Railways.		
Major Thomas Townsend Pears, C.B.	1852	
Captain Charles Cornwallis Johnston.	1 Oct. 1857	Acting.
Captain Peter Pierce Lyons O'Connell.	21 Feb. 1862	,,
Lieut.-Colonel John Cumming Anderson.	1 Apr. 1865	
Major John H. M. Shaw-Stewart.	15 Oct. 1867	
Captain Hew L. Prendergast .	12 Apr. 1870	Acting.
Lieut.-Colonel John H. M. Shaw-Stewart.	1 April 1872	
Major Charles John Smith . .	Acted for short periods in 1875, 1876, 1878, and 1879	

Digitized by Google

APPENDIX II.—List of Officers of Madras Engineers.

Names.	Cadet.	Ensign.	Lieut.	Captain.	Major.	Lt.-Col.	Colonel.	Maj.-Gen.	Lt.-Gen.	Remarks.
1. Charles Knipe	—				1742					Reported on Fort St. George, 25 Jan. 1743.
2. — Smith	—									Drew up designs for the Fort, 1743. He was father of General Joseph Smith
3. Geo. Jones	—									Reported on Fort St. David early in 1747. Resigned June 1748.
4. Alexand. Delavaux	—			18 June 1748						1st Chief Engineer, June 1748 to 20 April 1749, when he left for England, sick.
5. Benjamin Robins	—									2nd Chief Engineer, 8 Dec. 1749 to 29 July 1751. Engineer General and Commander-in-Chief of Artillery, died at Fort St. David.
6. John Brohier	Robins' Assists.	8 Dec. 1749		July 1756						1749. Chief Engineer 1756. Went to Calcutta to build Fort William June 1757. Dismissed at Calcutta 1760.
7. Nathl. Carrington		8 Dec. 1749								
8. Charles O'Hara		8 Dec. 1749								1749–1756.
9. Samson Morrice		8 Dec. 1749								
10. Charles Knapton		8 Dec. 1749								1749–1756.
11. Philip Glass		8 Dec. 1749								Was with Clive at Arcot 1752. Wounded, captured by the French on way to Madras, taken to Conjeveram, and left behind by the French when Clive captured the Pagoda.
12. Thomas Heath	—									Came out 1748, left 1749.
13. John Call	—	1 Jan. 1751		1 Jan. 1759	18 Nov. 1760		10 Apr. 1765			1 Jan. 1751. Acting Chief Engineer 1757, and Chief Engineer 18 Nov. 1760. Retired 1769. Created Baronet 1791, and died 1801.
14. Caroline Fred. Scott	—						Aug. 1753			Engineer-General, August 1753 to July 1756. Died at Calcutta.
15. Charles Noble	—	Aug. 1753								Secretary to Col. Scott.
16. — Wells	—	Aug. 1753								Assistant to do.
17. — Mc. Donald	—	1756								Volunteered from the King's Train (*i.e.* Artillery).
18. Thomas Taylor	—									1753.
19. John Smith	—									1753–56.
20. — Hopkins	—									1754.

Digitized by Google

Names.	Cadet.	Ensign.	Lieut.	Captain.	Major.	Lt.-Col.	Colonel.	Maj.-Gen.	Lt.-Gen.	Remarks.
21. — Hunter	—									1754.
22. — Raillaud	—									1755. Committed suicide near Thighur 1759. Details in Orme's "Hindostan."
23. — Conradi	—									1754–1756.
24. — Hume	—		1756							1756. Taken prisoner Fort St. David 1758, and apparently died at Pondicherry.
25. Alex. Leigh	—		1756	Cap.-Lt. 15 Jan. 1758						1756. Killed at Vellore 1761, 15 Nov.
26. William Stevenson	—	1757	1 Dec. 1758	16 Nov. 1761						1757. Died 21 August 1765.
27. John McLean[A]	—	March. 1 Sept. 1762	Capt.-Lt. 22 Aug. 1765	30 Dec. 1766						1761. Killed at siege of Tingricottah 12 Feb. 1768. Shot through the head.
28. — McMahon	—	1761								1761. Killed before Pondicherry Oct. 1761, commanding the Pioneers.
29. John Adams	—	1762	1764							Died between 1765 and 1767.
30. — Hamilton	—									Killed at Madura 1764, 20th June.
31. Edward Cotsford	—	1 Jan. 1759		8 Oct. 1764						January 1759 to 1770. Joined Civil Department in Sept. 1770.
32. Paul Benfield	—	1764	23 Aug. 1765							1765 to 1770. Joined Civil Department in Sept. 1770.
33. William Stevens	—	7 Jan. 1764	21 Aug. 1765	26 Jan. 1769	11 Mar. 1774					7 January 1764–1778. Joined new Establishment. Killed at Pondicherry.
34. Henry Montresor	—		8 Sept. 1767	25 June 1770						Joined as Lieut. 1767–1772. Joined new Establishment 1770. Captain of Infantry and died at siege of Tanjore 1773.
35. — McLeod	—		1768							1767. Wounded 2nd July 1768, and died.
36. Charles Desvœux	—	1764								Died between 1765 and 1767.
37. James Call	—	15 July 1765								July 1765. Died between 1765 and 1767.
38. Thomas Barnard	—	1 Nov. 1765								Supernumerary 1762–1765 to 1770. Joined Civil Depart. in Sept. 1770.
39. Lewis Smith	—	26 July 1768								July 1768. Died 1768.
40. Thomas Marsden	—	12 Nov. 1767	26 Jan. 1769							Joined the New Engineer Establishment.
New Establishment, formed Sept. 15, 1770.										
Patrick Ross	—					15 Sept. 1770	Bt.-Col. 1 Mar. 1794 1 June 1796	Jan. 1797		Placed on retired list 1 Jan. 1803. Died 24 Aug. 1804.
Archibald Mitchell	—				15 Sept. 1770					Resigned 10 March 1774.
William Stevens	—	7 Jan. 1764	21 Aug. 1765		11 Mar. 1774					Killed at siege of Pondicherry 1778. 14 Oct.

Names.	Cadet.	Ensign.	Lieut.	Captain.	Major.	Lt.-Col.	Colonel.	Maj.-Gen.	Lt.-Gen.	Remarks.
Philip Pittman	—			15 Sept. 1770						Died March 1775.
William Campbell	—			16 Sept. 1770						Killed at Tanjore 23 Aug. 1773, having been wounded at siege of Tanjore 1771.
Henry Montresor	—		8 Sept. 1767	25 June 1770						On 3 Nov. 1772 appointed Capt. of Infantry. Died at siege of Tanjore 10 Sept. 1773.
Thomas Marsden	—	12 Nov. 1768	26 Jan. 1769							Died 19 March 1771, at Tripassore.
Geo. Lewis Wittever	—		15 Sept. 1770							Died 11 June 1773.
George Maule	—	31 Aug. 1770	20 Mar. 1771	24 Aug. 1773	14 Dec. 1778	23 Feb. 1793				Killed before Pondicherry 1793, 15 Aug.
Alexander Mitchell	—	25 Jan. 1771	12 June 1773	11 Mar. 1774						Died 17 April 1774.
John Theobald	—	12 June 1773	11 Mar. 1774	14 July 1778						Killed at Perambankum 1780.
Thomas Geils	—				8 July 1781					On 14 May 1768 appointed by Col. J. Smith Field Engineer. He belonged to the Artillery.
— Blackden	—									Appointed to act in Corps of Engineers. Killed 14 Aug. 1773 at siege of Tanjore.
Alexander Dugood	—	20 Mar. 1771	24 Aug. 1773	Mar. 1775						Killed at Chittoor 10 Nov. 1781. Came out to India in Infantry 1768. Appointed to Engineers, March 1771.
James Johnston	—	11 Mar. 1774	Mar. 1775	15 Aug. 1778	26 Sept. 1783					Half-pay 4 July 1789.
George Banks	—	11 Mar. 1774		14 Aug. 1778	6 Mar. 1784					Retired 1791 upon Lord Clive's Bounty.
John Byres	—			15 Dec. 1778						Died 1789.
William Gent	1772	20 Jan. 1775 Mar.	Aug. 14	11 Nov. 1781	23 Feb. 1793	16 Aug. 1793	3 May 1796	29 Apr. 1802		Retired 11 Aug. 1802.
William Prescott	—			31 Mar. 1782	Half-pay	4 July 1789				Died 14 Nov. 1797.
Digby Brooke	—	23 June 1777								Killed by explosion of mine at Mahé in 1779.
Simon Stewart	—	4 Jan. 1778	July 1781	24 Oct. 1783						Died 1787.
Thomas Bellasis	—	8 Feb. 1778								Died 17 Oct. 1780, at Tellicherry, after 3 days' illness.
Charles Salmon	—	4 May 1778	9 July 1781	1784						
John Wickens	—	10 Dec. 1778	15 Sept. 1781							Died 2 July 1789, at Madras.
Elisha Trapaud	1778	14 April 1779		16 May 1784	16 Aug. 1793	12 Aug. 1802	1 Jan. 1803	25 July 1810	4 June 1814	Died 24 March 1828, in England.
Francis Ant. Martelli	—	18 Jan. 1780								
Richard Baker	—	21 Feb. 1780								Ensign Alex. Beatson appointed Engineer 10 Dec. 1778. Ensigns Marischall and Galwey appointed Assistant Engineers at same time.
— Brunton	—	10 Dec. 1778								Taken prisoner with Baillie in 1780. Died in confinement at Seringapatam.
John Adam Kisselback	—	12 Oct. 1780	10 Sept. 1783	21 Sept. 1788						Died 1792.
Chas. Parsons Ogg	—	13 Oct. 1780	15 Jan. 1784	6 Mar. 1789						Died Dec. 1792.
Wm. Wynne Ryland	—	14 Oct. 1780	17 Apr. 1786							Died at Calcutta 1791.

Digitized by Google

Names.	Cadet.	Ensign.	Lieut.	Captain.	Major.	Lt.-Col.	Colonel.	Maj.-Gen.	Lt.-Gen.	Remarks.
George Bong	—	11 Dec. 1780	17 Apr. 1786	25 May 1792						Died 31 March 1801.
John Guthrie	—	25 Sept. 1781	13 Apr. 1786							At Home, Pensioned.
Jacob Hemming	—	29 Sept. 1781	17 Apr. 1786	2 Dec. 1792						Invalided 3 Sept 1793. Retired 1800.
Thomas Mitchell	—	30 Sept. 1781								
Michael Russell	—	1 Oct. 1781	17 Apr. 1786	23 Feb. 1793						Died 3 May 1793.
Will. Collins Tyson	—	1 Oct. 1781								
Daniel Jennings	—	1 Oct. 1781	17 Apr. 1786							Died 24 July 1792.
Robert Watson	—	2 Oct. 1781								
John Norris	—	3 Oct. 1781	17 Apr. 1786	3 May 1793	12 Aug. 1802	1 Jan. 1808				Retired 25 Sept. 1811.
James R. Prescott	—	1 Nov. 1781	17 Apr. 1786							Died 1789.
Gomond	—	26 Feb. 1782								Never joined.
Samuel Saunter	—	19 Oct. 1782	17 Apr. 1786							Died 1789.
Walt. Caulfield Lennon	1782	19 Oct. 1782	17 Apr. 1786	16 Aug. 1793	1 May 1804	1 Jan. 1806				Retired Nov. 1810.
Colin Mackenzie, C.B.	1781	16 May 1783	6 Mar. 1789	16 Aug. 1793	1 Jan. 1806	15 Nov. 1810	12 Aug. 1819			Died 8 May 1821, in Bengal.
Alexander Cree	1780	24 May 1786								Killed before Ryacottah, July 1791.
Arthur Forrest	—	23 May 1786		3 Sept. 1793						Died 13 Oct. 1802.
David Barclay	—	25 May 1786								Died at Trichinopoly, 3 July 1790.
Mich. G. Prendergast	—	26 May 1786								Resigned January 1789.
Dorman	—	May 1787								Died Oct. 1787.
George Johnstone	—	28 Oct. 1787	12 June 1791	3 Sept. 1793						Dismissed 1800.
Thomas Wood	1790	14 July 1788	25 May 1792	Bt. 1 Ju. 1796						Died 1800.
Edward Cudmore	—	10 Jan. 1789	4 June 1792							Retired March 1801.
Jas. Lilliman Caldwell, G.C.B.	1788	27 July 1789	2 Dec. 1792	12 Aug. 1802	1 Jan. 1806	26 Sept. 1811	Lt.-Col. Comdt., 1 May 1824, Col. 29 May 1825.	10 Jan. 1837	9 Nov. 1846 Gen. 20 June 1854.	Died 28 June 1863.
John Blair	1788		23 Feb. 1793	14 Oct. 1802	25 Apr. 1808 11 Nov. 1810					Died 23 March 1812, on board *Europe*.
John Wightwich Pyefinch.	1789	21 May 1790 7 Sept. 1791	6 Mar. 1793							Died 8 Sept. 1793, at Kistnagherry.
Gibbon C. G. Pittman	1789	26 May 1790	3 May 1793							Died 27 May 1798.
William Farquhar	1790	10 July 1791	11 Aug. 1793	1 Jan. 1808	26 Sept. 1811	9 May 1821	Comdt. 8 Sept. 1824, Col. 5 June 1829.	10 Jan. 1837		Died 13 May 1839.
John Carruthers	1791	1792	1793							Struck off 17 Dec. 1799.
R. H. Fotheringham	1790	8 May 1792	3 Sept. 1793	1 Jan. 1806	24 Mar. 1812					Retired 7 Oct. 1815, in India.
William Castle	1791	1 May 1793	9 Sept. 1793							Died 24 Aug. 1801.
J. R. Cleghorne	1793		13 Sept. 1794	1 Jan. 1806	Bt. 1819 8 Sept. 1824	14 Apr. 1825				Died 6 June 1825, on ship *Portland*.
T. F. De Havilland	1792	3 May 1793	1 June 1796	1 Jan. 1806	8 Oct. 1815	1 May 1824				Retired 20 April 1825, in England.
John Cotgrave	1791	23 June 1793	1 June 1796	1 Jan. 1806	9 May 1821					Died 13 April 1825, at Madras.
J. Fotheringham	1790	24 June 1793	1 June 1796	1 Jan. 1806						Died 3 Aug. 1821, at Trichinopoly.
J. C. Henderson	1792									Resigned 1793.
Archibald Kelso	1792									Resigned 1793.

Names.	Cadet.	Ensign.	Lieut.	Captain.	Major.	Lt.-Col.	Colonel.	Maj.-Gen.	Lt.-Gen.	Remarks.
William Doveton	1792	24 Sept. 1793	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 14 July 1795, at Fort St. George.
Benjamin Sydenham	1794	. . .	1 June 1796	1 Jan. 1806	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Resigned 13 July 1808.
H. H. Torriano	. .	22 Dec. 1795	29 May 1798	1 Jan. 1806	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 7 Feb. 1815, at Exmore.
Thomas Fraser	1794	2 Jan. 1796	6 Aug. 1800	14 July 1808	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired 1 March 1819, in England.
W. Ravenshaw	1795	30 Jan. 1796	12 Aug. 1802	15 Nov. 1810	1814	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 5 Feb. 1825, on Hon. Company's ship *Castell*, in Madras Roads.
Gregory Bradley	1795	19 Feb. 1796	25 Aug. 1801	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Lost 14 March 1809, in *Lady Jane Dundas*.
Thomas Arthur	1795	8 April 1795	14 Oct. 1802	15 Nov. 1810	5 Jan. 1814	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 1 May 1817, at Quilon.
William Garrard	1796	7 Aug. 1797	1 Jan. 1803	26 Sept. 1811	14 Apr. 1825	21 Apr. 1825	Bt. 1 Dec. 1829	. . .	. . .	Died 2 Sept. 1836, at Ooty.
George Rowley	1796	12 Aug. 1797	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 28 June 1803, at Walkee, near Ahmednuggur.
Edward Malton	—	9 Sept. 1797	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	9 Sept. 1797, Seringapatam; rose to Captain; transferred at his own request to Infantry 2 Sept. 1800, with rank of Lieut., and ordered to Dindigul. Died 9 April 1816.
Chas. W. Bell	—	2 Aug. 1798	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	2 Aug. 1798, Seringapatam; rose to Captain, and retired 8 April 1815; transferred to Cavalry 28 June 1801.
John Smith	—	17 Sept. 1797	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	17 Sept. 1797, Seringapatam; transferred to Cavalry; rose to Major, and retired 31 Dec. 1836.
John Blakiston	1801	Nov. 1801	1 Jan. 1806	8 Feb. 1815	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired 28 July 1815, in England.
Samuel Russell	1800	18 Nov. 1801	1 Jan. 1806 14 July 1808	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Resigned 12 Jan. 1810.
J. Mackintosh	—	. . .	4 Jan. 1808	29 July 1815	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 22 Oct. 1824, in Isle of France.
R. E. Milbourne	1807	. . .	14 July 1808	8 Oct. 1815	21 Apr. 1825 7 June 1825	7 June 1825	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 3 Nov. 1826, at Madras.
William Monteith	1806	. . .	18 Mar. 1809	2 May 1817	. . .	. . .	13 May 1839	23 Nov. 1841	. . .	Retired 10 Dec. 1847.
Cyrus E. Trapaud	1807	. . .	13 Jan. 1810	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 6 Dec. 1813, at Bellary.
Thomas Davies	1808	10 Nov. 1809	6 Apr. 1810	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Killed 18 May 1818, at siege of Malligaum.
Henry Fullarton	1809	. . .	26 Sept. 1811	2 Mar. 1819	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 23 Jan. 1825.
Chas. Claude Nattes	1810	. . .	24 Mar. 1812	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 21 Dec. 1818, at Prince of Wales' Island.
Duncan Sim	1809	7 July 1810	7 Dec. 1813	9 May 1821	4 Nov. 1826	2 Sept. 1836	9 Nov. 1846	20 June 1854	6 Feb. 1861	Died in England, 20 Dec. 1865.
John Coventry	1809	7 July 1810	8 Feb. 1815	1821	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died at Arnee, 8 Dec. 1821.
Alexander Anderson	1809	7 July 1810	29 July 1815	9 Dec. 1821	5 June 1829	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired 3 March 1832, in England.
John George Proby	1809	7 July 1810	8 Oct. 1815	1 May 1824	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 8 Aug. 1825, at Shooloor, near Coimbatore.
Alexander Grant	1809	7 July 1810	2 May 1817	8 Sept. 1824	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 20 May 1825, at Prome.
John Will. Nattes	1810	27 July 1811	19 May 1818	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Killed 29 May 1818, at siege of Malligaum.
W. Wotherspoon	1810	27 July 1811	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 15 Jan. 1817, near Nagpore.

Names.	Cadet.	Ensign.	Lieut.	Captain.	Major.	Lt.-Col.	Colonel.	Maj.-Gen.	Lt.-Gen.	Remarks.
James Robins	1810	11 June 1812	12 Apr. 1818							Admitted on Clive's Fund 12 Aug. 1819.
A. Ross	1810	11 June 1812	30 May 1818	23 Oct. 1824	4 Mar. 1832	13 May 1839				Died 9 May 1842.
John Purton, C.B.	1810	11 June 1812	22 Dec. 1818	24 Jan. 1825	2 Sept. 1836					Retired 15 Sept. 1838.
Jas Rannie Anderson	1811	6 July 1813								Died at Jaulnah, 23 Dec 1818.
James Oliphant	1812	4 July 1814	2 Mar. 1819	6 Feb. 1825	28 June 1838 15 Sept. 1838					Retired 17 Dec. 1838. Died June 1881.
William T. Drury	1812	4 July 1814	9 May 1821	14 Apr. 1825						Died 5 March 1835, on board the *Elphinstone*.
George J. Jenkins	1813	11 July 1815								Died 4 Dec. 1817, at Akowla.
J. J. Underwood	1814	9 Apr. 1816	4 Aug. 1821	21 Apr. 1825	28 June 1838					Retired 1 Jan. 1845.
Hugh Calverly Cotton	1814	9 Apr. 1816	9 Dec. 1821	21 May 1825	28 June 1838 13 May 1839					Retired 25 March 1842. Died 13 Oct. 1881.
Alexander Lawe	1814	9 Apr. 1816	1 May 1824	7 June 1825	28 June 1838 25 Mar. 1842	1 Jan. 1845				Retired 2 Mar. 1852. Died 16 July 1876
Edward Lake	1814	9 Apr. 1816	1 May 1824	9 Aug. 1825						In July 1832, nothing having been heard of ship *Guildford*, in which Lake embarked, he was struck off from 28 Dec. 1830 and Faber and Saunders promoted.
Geo. Aug. Underwood	1815	18 Dec. 1817	1 May 1824	4 Nov. 1826	23 Nov. 1841 9 May 1842	10 Dec. 1847				Retired 10 April 1850.
Arthur Thos. Cotton, Knt., K.C.S.I.	1818	16 June 1820	1 May 1824	5 June 1829	1 Jan. 1845	10 Apr. 1850 Comdt. 1 Aug. 1854	28 Nov. 1854 Bt. 2 Mar. 1855	14 Apr. 1862	1 Mar. 1867 General 20 Mar. 187	
Wm. Gavin Nugent	1822		1 May 1824							Died in England, 24 Dec. 1828.
Geo. Francis Smith	—	16 June 1820	1 May 1824							Died at Madras, 21 Aug. 1824.
W. H. Pears	—	10 May 1822	1 May 1824							Died 1 June 1824, at Masulipatam.
Chas. Edward Faber	1821	6 June 1823 2nd Lieut.	1 May 1824	29 Dec. 1830	Bt. 9 Nov. 1846 10 Apr. 1850	2 Mar. 1852	28 Nov. 1854 18 Feb. 1861			Retired 7 April 1863.
C. J. Green	1821	18 Dec. 1823	1 May 1824	4 Mar. 1832	Bt. 9 Nov. 1846 10 Apr. 1850	20 June 1854 1 Aug. 1854	20 June 1857			Retired 8 May 1860.
John Thomas Smith	1822	17 June 1824	18 June 1824	5 Mar. 1835	Bt. 9 Nov. 1846 2 Mar. 1852	Bt. 20 June 1854 1 Aug. 1854				Retired 2 Oct. 1857.
Will. Henry Atkinson	1822	16 Dec. 1824	17 Dec. 1824	2 Sept. 1836	9 Nov. 1846 1 Aug. 1854	20 June 1854	20 June 1857			Retired 10 May 1858. (Deceased.)
Thomas Townsend Pears, K.C.B.	1823	16 June 1825	17 June 1825	15 Sept. 1838	23 Dec. 1842 1 Aug. 1854	20 June 1854	16 Feb. 1856			Retired 8 Feb. 1861.
Augustus DeButts	1823	16 June 1825	17 June 1825	17 Dec. 1838	11 Nov. 1851	3 Oct. 1857				Retired 28 Feb. 1858.
Edward Buckle	1823	16 June 1825	17 June 1825	13 May 1839	11 Nov. 1851					Retired 28 Nov. 1854.
A. Douglas	1823		17 Dec. 1825 4 Nov. 1826							Died 25 March 1839.

Names.	Cadet.	2nd Lieut.	Lieut.	Captain.	Major.	Lt.-Col.	Colonel.	Maj.-Gen.	Lt.-Gen.	Remarks.
Edward Lawford	1823	16 Dec. 1825	17 Dec. 1825	16 Dec. 1840 25 Mar. 1842	11 Nov. 1851 20 Oct. 1857	24 July 1858 27 Aug. 1858	18 Feb. 1861 Bt. Dc. 21 '65	1 Mar. 1867	. . .	Died 23 March 1871, in England.
Samuel Best	1823	16 Dec. 1825	17 Dec. 1825	16 Dec. 1840 9 May 1842	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 5 Oct. 1851.
Robt. Henderson, C.B.	1823	16 Dec. 1825	17 Dec. 1825	16 Dec. 1840 1 Jan. 1845	11 Apr. 1845 28 Feb. 1858	20 June 1854 27 Aug. 1858	4 Nov. 1856	. . .	. . .	Retired 25 Sept. 1861.
Fred. Conyers Cotton, C.S.I.	1823	16 Dec. 1825	17 Dec. 1825	16 Dec. 1840 10 Dec. 1847	11 Dec. 1847	28 Nov. 1857	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired 26 Feb. 1859.
G. Patrickson	1823	. . .	4 Nov. 1826	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died at Cheltenham, 22 July 1839.
Stafford Vardon	1823	. . .	4 Nov. 1826	16 June 1841	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 28 Jan. 1845.
Jasper Higginson Bell	1824	16 June 1826	25 Dec. 1828	16 June 1841 10 Apr. 1850	20 June 1854	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired 20 Dec. 1859.
Wm. Ilbert Birdwood	1824	16 June 1826	5 June 1829	16 June 1841 5 Oct. 1851	20 June 1854	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired 1 Sept. 1863.
Frederick Ditmas	1824	. . .	23 July 1829	15 Dec. 1841	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired 30 Dec. 1850.
Will. Garrard	1824	. . .	29 Dec. 1830	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 2 Oct. 1836, at Ooty.
Henry Atwell Lake, K.C.B.	1824	15 Dec. 1826	4 Mar. 1832	15 Dec. 1841 2 Mar. 1842	20 June 1854	2 Nov. 1855	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired 12 March. 1856.
R. Henderson.	1825	15 June 1827	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died at Colar, 20 May 1834.
Mich. Allen Birdwood	1827	13 Dec. 1827	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 6 Feb. 1832.
John Clarke Shaw	1825	13 Dec. 1827	5 Mar. 1835	1842	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 28 June 1847.
Henry Watts	1825	13 Dec. 1827	2 Sept. 1836	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 2 Aug. 1838.
John P. Power	1825	13 Dec. 1827	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 5 April 1834, at Kimedy.
Thomas Smythe	1825	13 Dec. 1827	2 Oct. 1836	13 Dec. 1842 10 Aug. 1852	20 June 1854	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired 23 Jan. 1856.
Wm. Wilson Saunders	1827	12 June 1829	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Resigned 7 Feb. 1832, England.
William Douglas	1827	11 Dec. 1829	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 18 Feb. 1832, at Laulpett.
Wm. Henry Horsley	1827	11 Dec. 1829	2 Aug. 1838	11 Dec. 1844 15 Feb. 1854	28 Nov. 1854	9 May 1860	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired 28 June 1862.
John Wm. Prendall	1828	11 June 1830	15 Sept. 1838	11 June 1845	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 12 Nov. 1852.
Hugh C. Armstrong	1828	11 June 1830	17 Dec. 1838	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 17 June 1839.
Jas. Inverarity	1828	10 Dec. 1830	25 Mar. 1839	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 11 Sept. 1841.
Sam. Owen F. Ludlow	1828	11 Dec. 1830	13 May 1839	10 Dec. 1845	23 Sept. 1857	15 May 1860	7 Apr. 1863	. . .	. . .	Retired 1 Sept. 1863.
Chas. Alex. Orr	1829	9 June 1831	17 June 1839	9 June 1846	Bt. 4 Feb. '61	18 Feb. 1861	29 June 1863 Bt. 24 Mar. 71	6 Mar. 1868 14 July 1871	. . .	Died 1876.
Rich. Henry Chapman	1828	8 Dec. 1831	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 9 Sept. 1837.
Chas. Morgan Elliott	1828	8 Dec. 1831	11 Sept. 1841	8 Dec. 1846	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 4 Aug. 1852.
John Ouchterlony	1830	14 June 1832	25 Mar. 1842	14 June 1847 1 Aug. 1854	18 Oct. 1860	18 Feb. 1861	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died of fever on Neilgherries, 29 April 1863.
Thomas S. Keighley	1830	14 Dec. 1832	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Did not arrive; name struck off 1835.
John Wood Tombs	1830	14 Dec. 1832	9 May 1842	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired 17 Jan. 1847.
Jas. Gilbert Johnstone	1830	14 Dec. 1832	1 Jan. 1845	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired 11 Dec. 1848.
R. F. G. Fast	1830	14 Dec. 1832	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 11 Oct. 1841.
G. Chancellor Collyer	1831	13 Dec. 1833	17 Jan. 1845	13 Dec. 1848 1 Aug. 1854	. . .	18 Feb. 1861	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired 30 Sept. 1861.
Frederick Pollock	1831	13 Dec. 1833	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Transferred to Bengal, 21 Jan. 1840.

Names.	Cadet.	2nd Lieut.	Lieut.	Captain.	Major.	Lt.-Col.	Colonel.	Maj.-Gen.	Lt.-Gen.	Remarks.
Chas. Cornwallis Johnston.	1832	13 June 1834	17 Jan. 1845	13 June 1849 1 Aug. 1854	. . .	18 Feb. 1861	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired 15 Jan. 1864.
Peregrine Madgwick Francis.	1833	11 Dec. 1835	17 Jan. 1845	11 Dec. 1850 1 Aug. 1854	. . .	18 Feb. 1861	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired 29 June 1861.
R. Baird Smith, C.B. .	1838	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Transferred to Bengal, 12 Aug. 1839. Very highly distinguished as Com. Engineer at Siege of Delhi, 1857.
Arch. John M. Boileau	1836	11 Dec. 1838	27 Jan. 1845	11 Dec. 1853 1 Aug. 1854	2 Aug. 1854	20 July 1858 18 Feb. 1861	1 Sept. 1863	. . .	. . .	Died 8 Aug. 1871, in India.
Henry White Hitchens	1837	10 Dec. 1839	28 Jan. 1845	1 Aug. 1854	. . .	18 Feb. 1861	15 Jan. 1869	. . .	. . .	Retired 12 May 1869.
John Carpendale . .	1839	11 June 1841	17 Jan. 1847	1 Aug. 1854	. . .	29 June 1861	21 Dec. 1865	. . .	. . .	Died 4 May 1872, in the Red Sea.
Fr. H. Rundall, C.S.I.	1839	10 Dec. 1841	28 Jan. 1847	1 Aug. 1854	. . .	25 Sept. 1861	12 May 1869	23 Mar. 1869	31 Dec. 1878	
Geo. Warren Walker .	1840	9 Dec. 1842	10 Dec. 1849	23 June 1856	. . .	30 Sept. 1861	30 Sept. 1866 24 Mar. 1871	6 Mar. 1868	15 Aug. 1878	
Edward Hemery . .	1840	9 Dec. 1842	11 Dec. 1848	12 Mar. 1856	. . .	28 June 1862	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired 25 Nov. 1864.
J. C. Anderson, C.S.I.	1840	9 Dec. 1842	10 Apr. 1850	2 Oct. 1857	24 Mar. 1858	7 Apr. 1863	7 Apr. 1868	. . .	. . .	Died 12 Oct. 1870, at Simla.
Chas. Edward Hill .	1840	9 Dec. 1842	30 Dec. 1850	9 Dec. 1857 28 Feb. 1858	. . .	30 Apr. 1863	30 Apr. 1868	. . .	. . .	Retired 15 Oct. 1870.
Chas. Vaughan Wilkieson.	1840	9 Dec. 1842	5 Oct. 1851	9 Dec. 1857 27 Apr. 1858	. . .	29 June 1863	29 June 1868 9 Aug. 1871	. . .	. . .	Died 23 Aug. 1878.
Ed. Arch. Foord . .	1840	9 Dec. 1842	2 Mar. 1852	9 Dec. 1857 27 Apr. 1858	. . .	1 Sept. 1863	1 Sept. 1868	30 Dec. 1878	. . .	Retired with rank of Lieut.-General, December 1878.
Osborn W. S. Chambers	1841	9 June 1843	4 Aug. 1852	27 Apr. 1858	. . .	1 Sept. 1863	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired 12 Dec. 1864.
Peter P. L. O'Connell .	1841	8 Dec. 1843	10 Aug. 1852	11 May 1858	. . .	15 Jan. 1864	15 Jan. 1869	. . .	. . .	Retired, Major-General, Dec. 1878.
Geo. Vivian Winscom .	1842	7 June 1844	12 Nov. 1852	27 Aug. 1858 9 Feb. 1861	. . .	25 Nov. 1864	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 5 Dec. 1868, at Madras.
Francis John Moberly	1842	9 Dec. 1844	15 Feb. 1854	27 Aug. 1858 18 Feb. 1861	. . .	12 Dec. 1864	12 Dec. 1869	. . .	. . .	Retired 31 Dec. 1878, Major-General.
John Bean . . .	1842	9 Dec. 1844	15 Feb. 1854	27 Aug. 1858 18 Feb. 1861	9 Dec. 1864	21 Dec. 1865	21 Dec. 1870	. . .	. . .	Died 26 Mar. 1878.
Felix Thackeray Haig	1842	9 Dec. 1844	15 Feb. 1854	27 Aug. 1858 18 Feb. 1861	9 Dec. 1864	9 Dec. 1868	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired 31 Dec. 1878, Major-General.
Arthur Scott Moberly	1842	13 June 1844	15 Feb. 1854	27 Aug. 1858 18 Feb. 1861	13 June 1865	12 May 1869	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired 31 Dec. 1878.
Rich. A. Roberts .	1844	12 June 1846	1 Aug. 1854	27 Aug. 1858 18 Feb. 1861	. . .	13 Oct. 1870	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired. Died 1880.
Rich. H. Sankey, C.B.	1844	11 Dec. 1846	1 Aug. 1854	27 Aug. 1858 29 June 1861	28 Aug. 1858	14 June 1869 15 Oct. 1870	30 Dec. 1878	. . .	. . .	Good Service Pension.
Sam. J. Humfrays .	1845	11 June 1847	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 2 Aug. 1854.
John Goddard . .	1845	10 Dec. 1847	1 Aug. 1854	27 Aug. 1858 25 Sept. 1851	. . .	24 Mar. 1871	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired 16 April 1878.
Gordon Dennison .	1845	10 Dec. 1847	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 1 July 1853.
John F. Fischer . .	1845	10 Dec. 1847	1 Aug. 1854	27 Aug. 1858	. . .	9 Aug. 1871	Bt. 9 Aug. 1876 31 Dec. 1878	. . .	. . .	

Names.	Cadet.	2nd Lieut.	Lieut.	Captain.	Major.	Lt.-Col.	Colonel.	Maj.-Gen.	Lt.-Gen.	Remarks.
Charles Scott	1845	10 Dec. 1847	1 Aug. 1854	27 Aug. 1858	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Shot in action 23 Nov. 1858.
Theodore F. Gahagan	1846	8 Dec. 1848	1 Aug. 1854	27 Aug. 1858	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 26 Aug. 1864.
John Mullins	1846	8 Dec. 1848	8 Dec. 1848 1 Aug. 1854	27 Aug. 1858 7 Apr. 1863	. . .	5 May 1872	30 Dec. 1878			
Ed. Booth Blagrave	1847	8 June 1849	8 June 1849	27 Aug. 1858	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 21 March 1863.
Joseph Gore Ryves	1847	8 June 1849	8 June 1849 1 Aug. 1854	27 Aug. 1858 30 Apr. 1863	8 June 1869	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died at Madras, 29 July 1871.
Leverton Donaldson	—	8 June 1849	8 June 1849	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Transferred to Bengal Engineers, 17 Sept. 1851. Killed at Rangoon, 12 April 1852.
Jasper Otway Mayne	1847	11 Dec. 1849	1 Aug. 1854	27 Aug. 1858 29 June 1863	11 Dec. 1869 5 July 1872	11 Dec. 1873	Bt. 11 Dec. 1878.			
Henry Thos. Rogers	1847	11 Dec. 1849	1 Aug. 1854	27 Aug. 1858 1 Sept. 1863	5 July 1872	11 Dec. 1873	11 Dec. 1873			
Henry Vaughan	1848	14 June 1850	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died at Prome, 28 May 1853.
Richd. Francis Oakes	1848	14 June 1850	1 Aug. 1854	27 Aug. 1858 1 Sept. 1863	5 July 1872	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired.
Hew Lindsay Prendergast.	1848	9 Dec. 1850	1 Aug. 1854	27 Aug. 1858 15 Jan. 1864	9 Dec. 1870 5 July 1872	7 Oct. 1876	Bt. 1 July 1881			
J. H. M. Shaw-Stewart	1849	13 June 1851	1 Aug. 1854	24 Nov. 1858 27 Aug. 1864	15 Feb. 1861 5 July 1870	29 Dec. 1871	1 Oct. 1877			
James Vertue	1849	13 June 1851	1 Aug. 1854	9 Feb. 1861 25 Nov. 1864	15 Aug. 1868 5 July 1872	11 July 1877	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died at Trichinopoly, 16 Aug. 1877.
Wm. Hen. Edgcome	1849	12 Dec. 1851	1 Aug. 1854	18 Feb. 1861 12 Dec. 1864	5 July 1872	17 Aug. 1877	Bt. 17 Aug. 1881			
Grenville P. de P. Falconet.	1850	12 June 1852	1 Aug. 1854	18 Feb. 1861 21 Dec. 1865	5 July 1872	17 Aug. 1877	Bt. 17 Aug. 1881			
James M. Campbell	1850	17 June 1852	1 Aug. 1854	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 25 July 1860.
William Strover	—	. . .	1 Aug. 1854	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 3 April 1856, in Kurpoor Jungles, Trichinopoly. Shot accidentally.
Thomas Beckley	1850	9 Dec. 1852	1 Aug. 1854	18 Feb. 1861 31 Oct. 1868	5 July 1872	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Retired 1875.
John Norris Hunter	1850	9 Dec. 1852	2 Aug. 1854	29 June 1861 9 Dec. 1868	5 July 1872	22 Aug. 1877	22 Aug 1881			
Joseph Beatty	1850	9 Dec. 1852	23 Jan. 1856	25 Sept. 1861 12 May 1869	5 July 1872	1 Oct. 1877	1 Oct. 1881			
William Christie	1851	11 June 1853	3 Apr. 1856	30 Sept. 1861 10 Nov. 1869	15 Aug. 1868 5 July 1872	1 Oct. 1877	11 July 1881			
Hector Tulloch	1851	9 Dec. 1853	2 Oct. 1857	28 June 1862 13 Oct. 1870	5 July 1872	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Half-pay 12 March 1873.
Wm. Carr Hamond	1851	9 Dec. 1853	27 Apr. 1858	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	Died 25 May 1859.
John Ord Hasted	1851	9 Dec. 1853	27 Apr. 1858	22 Mar. 1863 15 Oct. 1870	5 July 1872	18 Mar. 1878				
Harry N. D. Prendergast, V.C., C.B..	1852	8 June 1854	27 Apr. 1858	7 Apr. 1863 24 Mar. 1871	6 Apr. 1863 5 July 1872	Bt. 15 Aug. 1868 17 Apr. 1878	Bt. 30 Jan. 1875.	Brig.-Gen. Sept. 1880.	. . .	Good Service Pension.

Names.	Cadet.	2nd Lieut.	Lieut.	Captain.	Major.	Lt.-Col.	Colonel.	Maj.-Gen.	Lt.-Gen.	Remarks.
John H. Moore	1852	7 Sept. 1854								Drowned near Trichinopoly 27 Nov. 1858.
Billington Baines Boyd	1852	7 Sept. 1854								Killed by fall of centring of a bridge at Vellore, 31 Dec. 1857.
Harry Jas. Grant Gordon.	1852	9 Dec. 1854	27 Apr. 1858							Drowned in the China Seas, 11 July 1860.
Fred. Aug. Howes	1852	9 Dec. 1854	27 Apr. 1858	30 Apr. 1863 12 July 1871	5 July 1872	30 Dec. 1878				
James Gavin Lindsay	1852	9 Dec. 1854	27 Apr. 1858	29 June 1863 30 July 1871	5 July 1872	31 Dec. 1878				
Wm. Henry Burton	1853	8 June 1855	11 May 1858	1 Sept. 1863 9 Aug. 1871	5 July 1872	31 Dec. 1878				
Henry Rhodes Faber	1853	8 June 1855	27 Aug. 1858	1 Sept. 1863	12 Mar. 1873					Retired 26 Aug. 1881.
Herbert Wm. Wood	1853	7 Dec. 1855	27 Aug. 1858	15 Jan. 1864	1873					Died 8 Oct. 1879.
John Makgill	1853	7 Dec. 1855	27 Aug. 1858	27 Aug. 1864						Resigned, 7 March 1868.
Chas. John Smith	1853	7 Dec. 1855	27 Aug. 1858	25 Nov. 1864	26 Aug. 1873					
Henry Rob. Mead	1853	7 Dec. 1855	27 Aug. 1858	12 Dec. 1864	11 Dec. 1873					
Henry Smalley	1854	13 June 1856	27 Aug. 1858	21 Dec. 1865	11 Dec. 1873					
Wm. Tulloch Whish	1854	13 June 1856	27 Aug. 1858							Died 24 Sept. 1867.
Patrick Montgomerie	1854	13 June 1856	27 Aug. 1858	7 Mar. 1868	3 Feb. 1875					
Julius Moxon	1854	12 Dec. 1856								Died at Quilon, 2 Dec. 1860.
David Henry Trail	1854	12 Dec. 1856	27 Aug. 1858	31 Oct. 1868	31 Mar. 1875					
Wm. Coningham	1854	12 Dec. 1856	27 Aug. 1858	31 Oct. 1868						Died.
Frank Robertson	1854	12 Dec. 1856	27 Aug. 1858							Resigned 12 Dec. 1861.
Alex. Jerome Filgate	1855	12 June 1857	27 Aug. 1858	31 Oct. 1868	31 Mar. 1875					
Henry Meredith Vibart	1856	11 Dec. 1857	27 Aug. 1858	31 Oct. 1868	31 Mar. 1875					
Lewis Gower Stewart	1856	11 Dec. 1857	27 Aug. 1858							Resigned.
Walter Male. Roberts	1856	11 Dec. 1857	27 Aug. 1858							Drowned in the Godavery, 17 Sept. 1867.
Ross Thompson	1856	11 June 1858	27 Aug. 1858	6 Dec. 1868	20 Nov. 1875	Bt. 2 Mar. 1881.				
Philip Sam. Marinden	1856	11 June 1858	27 Aug. 1858	12 May 1869						Died Sept. 1876.
Alex. Thos. Fraser	1856	11 June 1858	27 Aug. 1858	10 Nov. 1869	7 Oct. 1876					
John Pennycuick	1856		10 Dec. 1858	13 Oct. 1870	8 Dec. 1876					
Chas. Alex. Sim	1856		10 Dec. 1858	15 Oct. 1870	17 Aug. 1877	Bt. 22 Nov. 1879.				
Jas. Law L. Morant	1857		10 June 1859	1 Jan. 1871	22 Aug. 1877					
Robt. P. Pennefather	1857		10 June 1859	14 Jan. 1871	1 Oct. 1877					
Arthur R. Edgcome	1857		10 June 1859	12 July 1871						Died at Pennaconda, 27 May 1874.
Sydenham C. Clarke	1857		9 Dec. 1859	30 July 1871	18 Mar. 1878					
Arthur F. Hamilton	1858		8 June 1860	9 Aug. 1871	17 Apr. 1878					
H. C. Smith	1858		8 Jan. 1860							Died at Simla, 5 Dec. 1867.
Wm. Gordon Cumming	1858		8 June 1860	3 Aug. 1872	30 Dec. 1878					

APPENDIX III.

STATEMENT of Loss in Forts, Troops, and Cannon sustained by Tippoo, from June 1790 to February 1792.

Date.	Forts.	Captor.	Guns.	Loss.
1790.				
15 June	Caroor	General Medows .	2	Evacuated.
5 July	Arravacoorchy . .	,, .	2	150
10 ,,	Darapooram . .	,, .	3	Evacuated.
22 ,,	Coimbatore . . .	,, .	22	20
6 Aug.	Perendore . . .	Lieut.-Col. Oldham	2	Evacuated.
8 ,,	Erode	,, .	3	200
9 ,,	Cumalum . . .	,, .	2	Evacuated.
22 ,,	Dindigul . . .	Lieut.-Col. Stuart .	14	700
26 ,,	Chucklagherry . .	Captain Wahab .	4	100
26 ,,	Suttiamungalum . .	Colonel Floyd .	2	230
14 and 15 Sept.	Suttiamungalum, battle and retreat.	,, .	2	1,000
22 Sept.	Palghaut . . .	Lieut.-Col. Stuart .	59	400
13 Nov.	Wombanellore . .	General Medows .	1	100
16 ,,	Durampoory . . .	,, .	2	50
26 ,,	Parametty . . .	,, .	1	50
Sept.,	Tripatore . . .	—	—	—
Oct., and Nov.	Vaniembaddy . .	Lieut.-Col. Maxwell	10	300
	Cauverypatam . .	—	—	—
1791.				
28 Feb.	Colar	Lord Cornwallis .	2	50
2 Mar.	Ooscotta . . .	,, .	2	50
21 ,,	Bangalore . . .	,, .	104	3,000
21 ,,	Vencatagherry . .	Captain Read .	3	100
28 ,,	Pursuit of Tippoo .	Lord Cornwallis .	1	20
30 ,,	Deonhully . . .	,, .	3	100
1 Apr.	C. Balapoor . . .	,, .	3	10
6 May	Cankanally . . .	,, .	3	—
10 ,,	Malavelly . . .	,, .	2	Evacuated.
14 ,,	Arrikera . . .	,, .	1	—

Digitized by Google

Date.	Forts.	Captor.	Guns.	Loss.
15 May	Battle near Seringapatam.	Lord Cornwallis .	5	800
20 June	Hoolioor Droog . .	,, .	4	100
15 July	Oossoor	,, .	6	Evacuated.
22 ,,	Ryacottah . . .	Major Gowdie .	13	300
17 Sept.	Rymanghur . . .	,, .	5	300
18 ,,	Ambajee Durgum, Chilluncotta.	Captain Read .	4	200
18 Oct.	Nundidroog . . .	Major Gowdie .	17	600
19 ,,	Cubhauldroog . .	,, .	—	100
11 July	Detachment Tippoo at Coimbatore.	Lieut. Chalmers .	2	100
31 Oct.	Pinagra . . .	Lieut.-Col. Maxwell	4	200
7 Nov.	Kistnagherry . .	,, .	—	100
21 Dec.	Savandroog . . .	Lieut.-Col. Stuart .	24	1,500
24 ,,	Ootradroog . . .	,, .	2	400
22 ,,	Ramgherry and Shivagherry.	Captain Welsh .	13	300
6 & 7 Feb.	Storm of Tippoo's Lines and Island of Seringapatam.	Lord Cornwallis .	80	20,000
		Grand total .	434	31,630

By Bombay Army.

1790.				
25 Apr.	Cudioor	Major Dow . .	2	50
—	Cartinade . . .	,, . .	—	Evacuated.
26 Sept.	Chaghaut . . .	Lieut.-Col. Hartley	15	50
28 ,,	Travancore guns dug out of Poniar at Turtolla.	,, .	37	—
26 Nov.	Paniany . . .	,, .	4	—
7 Dec.	Vencaticotta . .	,, .	3	20
10 ,,	Tricalore . . .	,, .	3	2,000
12 ,,	Ferokabad . . .	,, .	50	1,300
12 ,,	Beypore . . .	,, .	20	Evacuated.
16 ,,	Avery	General Abercromby	—	—
—	Cailee	,, .	68	5,000
17 Dec.	Cannanore . . .	,, .	—	—
17 ,,	Biliapatam . . .	Major Dow . .	5	—
—	Narracarow . . .	,, . .	—	—
27 Dec.	Barragherry . .	—	6	200
—	Cootepoor . . .	Captain Oaks .	6	200
1791.				
27 May	Periapatam . . .	General Abercromby	5	Evacuated.
1792.				
22 Feb.	Action with Tippoo at Seringapatam.	,, .	—	200
			224	9,020

Digitized by Google

Date.	Forts.	Captor.	Guns.	Loss.
		By Mahratta Army.		
1791.				
3 Apr.	Darwar . . .	Purseram Bow, and	30	4,000
—	Khooshgul . .	Col. Frend in charge Detachment.	4	200
21 Dec.	Nagamungalum .	Purseram Bow, and	2	100
—	Hooly Onore . .	Capt. Little's Detachment.	2	350
24 „	Bankapore . .		6	200
29 „	Battle of Shimoga .	„ .	10	1,500
1792.				
4 Jan.	Fort of Shimoga . .	„ .	12	500
			66	6,850
		By Nizam's Army.		
1791.				
17 Apr.	Sidhout . . .	Nizam's Army and	6	200
—	Kopaul . . .	Major Montgomery's Detachmt.	20	1,000
19 Apr.	Bahauder Bunder		6	200
7 Nov.	Lower Fort . .	Nizam's and Capt.	—	—
—	Gurrumcondah .	A. Read's Detachment.	4	150
			36	1,550

Total loss of Tippoo :—

64 forts, 760 guns, 49,050 troops.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

LONDON
PRINTED BY W. H. ALLEN AND CO., 13 WATERLOO PLACE, S.W.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

14 DAY USE
RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED
LOAN DEPT.
RENEWALS ONLY—TEL. NO. 642-3405
This book is due on the last date stamped below, or
on the date to which renewed.
Renewed books are subject to immediate recall.

SEP 4 1970 21
REC'D LD AUG 21 70 -4 PM 8 6
DEC 2 6 1975
REC. CIR. NOV 26 '75
MAR 2 9 1977
REC. CIR. DEC 7 '76

LD21A-60m-3,'70
(N3382s10)476-A-32
General Lib
University of C
Berkel.

Digitized by Google